Walter William Skeat



Malay Magic

The Project Gutenberg eBook of Malay Magic

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

Title: Malay Magic

Author: Walter William Skeat

Release date: January 4, 2015 [eBook #47873]
Most recently updated: October 24, 2024

Language: English

Other information and formats: www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/47873

Credits: Produced by Jeroen Hellingman and the Online Distributed
Proofreading Team at http://www.pgdp.net/ for Project
Gutenberg (This file was produced from images generously
made available by The Internet Archive/ Canadian Libraries)

*** START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK MALAY MAGIC ***

MALAY MAGI

BEING

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE FOL
AND POPULAR RELIGION OF T
MALAY PENINSULA

BY

WALTER WILLIAM SKEAT

OF THE CIVIL SERVICE OF THE FEDERATED MALAY STA

WITH A PREFACE

BY

CHARLES OTTO BLAGDEN

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, AND FORMERLY OF TH
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS CIVIL SERVICE

London

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITE

NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

1900

All rights reserved

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
1900

All rights reserved

MALAY MAGIC



MALAY MAGIC

BEING

AN INTRODUCTION TO

THE FOLKLORE AND

POPULAR RELIGION OF

THE MALAY PENINSULA

BY

WALTER WILLIAM SKEAT

OF THE CIVIL SERVICE OF THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES

WITH A PREFACE

BY

CHARLES OTTO BLAGDEN

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL
ASIATIC SOCIETY, AND
FORMERLY OF THE STRAITS
SETTLEMENTS CIVIL SERVICE

London
MACMILLAN AND CO., Limited
NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN
COMPANY
1900

All rights reserved

TO

SIR CECIL CLEMENTI SMITH

KNIGHT GRAND CROSS OF THE MOST
DISTINGUISHED ORDER
OF
ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE
AND FORMERLY
GOVERNOR OF THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

THIS BOOK IS (BY PERMISSION)
DEDICATED

"The cry of hosts [we] humour
Ah! slowly, toward the light."

Rudyard Kipling.

PREFACE

The circumstances attending the composition and publication of the present work have thrown upon me the duty of furnishing it with a preface explaining its object and scope.

Briefly, the purpose of the author has been to collect into a Book of Malay Folklore all that seemed to him most typical of the subject amongst a considerable mass of materials, some of which lay scattered in the pages of various other works, others in unpublished native manuscripts, and much in notes made by him personally of what he had observed during several years spent in the Malay Peninsula, principally in the State of Selangor. The book does not profess to be an exhaustive or complete treatise, but rather, as its title indicates, an introduction to the study of Folklore, Popular Religion, and Magic as understood among the Malays of the Peninsula.

It should be superfluous, at this time of day, to defend such studies as these from the criticisms which have from time to time been brought against them. I remember my old friend and former teacher, Wan ʿAbdullah, a Singapore Malay of Trengganu extraction and Arab descent, a devout and learned Muhammadan and a most charming man, objecting to them on the grounds, first, that they were useless, and, secondly, which, as he emphatically declared, was far worse, that they were perilous to the soul's health. This last is a point of view which it would hardly be appropriate or profitable to discuss here, but a few words may as well be devoted to the other objection. It is based, sometimes, on the ground that these studies deal not with "facts," but with mere nonsensical fancies and beliefs. Now, for facts we all, of course, have the greatest respect; but the objection appears to me to involve an unwarrantable restriction of the meaning of the word: a belief which is actually held, even a mere fancy that is entertained in the mind, has a real existence, and is a fact just as much as any other. As a piece of psychology it must always have a certain interest, and it may on occasions become of enormous practical importance. If, for instance, in 1857 certain persons, whose concern it was, had paid

more attention to facts of this kind, possibly the Indian Mutiny could have been prevented, and probably it might have been foreseen, so that precautionary measures could have been taken in time to minimise the extent of the catastrophe. It is not suggested that the matters dealt with in this book are ever likely to involve such serious issues; but, speaking generally, there can be no doubt that an understanding of the ideas and modes of thought of an alien people in a relatively low stage of civilisation facilitates very considerably the task of governing them; and in the Malay Peninsula that task has now devolved mainly upon Englishmen. Moreover, every notion of utility implies an end to which it is to be referred, and there are other ends in life worth considering as well as those to which the "practical man" is pleased to restrict himself. When one passes from the practical to the speculative point of view, it is almost impossible to predict what piece of knowledge will be fruitful of results, and what will not; *prima facie*, therefore, all knowledge has a claim to be considered of importance from a scientific point of view, and until everything is known, nothing can safely be rejected as worthless.

Another and more serious objection, aimed rather at the method of such investigations as these, is that the evidence with which they have to be content is worth little or nothing. Objectors attempt to discredit it by implying that at best it is only what A. says that B. told him about the beliefs B. says he holds, in other words, that it is the merest hearsay; and it is also sometimes suggested that when A. is a European and B. a savage, or at most a semi-civilised person of another breed, the chances are that B. will lie about his alleged beliefs, or that A. will unconsciously read his own ideas into B.'s confused statements, or that, at any rate, one way or another, they are sure to misunderstand each other, and accordingly the

record cannot be a faithful one.

So far as this objection can have any application to the present work, it may fairly be replied: first that the author has been at some pains to corroborate and illustrate his own accounts by the independent observations of others (and this must be his justification for the copiousness of his quotations from other writers); and, secondly, that he has, whenever possible, given us what is really the best kind of evidence for his own statements by recording the charms and other magic formulæ which are actually in use. Of these a great number has been here collected, and in the translation of such of the more interesting ones as are quoted in the text of the book, every effort has been made to keep to literal accuracy of rendering. The originals will be found in the Appendix, and it must be left to those who can read Malay to check the author's versions, and to draw from the untranslated portions such inferences as may seem to them good.

The author himself has no preconceived thesis to maintain: his object has been collection rather than comparison, and quite apart from the necessary limitations of space and time, his method has confined the book within fairly well-defined bounds. Though the subject is one which would naturally lend itself to a comparative treatment, and though the comparison of Malay folklore with that of other nations (more particularly of India, Arabia, and the mainland of Indo-China) would no doubt lead to very interesting results, the scope of the work has as far as possible been restricted to the folklore of the Malays of the Peninsula. Accordingly the analogous and often quite similar customs and ideas of the Malayan races of the Eastern Archipelago have been only occasionally referred to, while those of the Chinese and other non-Malayan inhabitants of the Peninsula have been excluded altogether.

Moreover, several important departments of custom and social life have been, no doubt designedly, omitted: thus, to mention only one subject out of several that will probably occur to the reader, the modes of organisation of the Family and the Clan (which in certain Malay communities present archaic features of no common interest), together with the derivative notions affecting the tenure and inheritance of property, have found no place in this work. The field, in fact, is very wide and cannot all be worked at once. The folklore of uncivilised races may fairly enough be said to embrace every phase of nature and every department of life: it may be regarded as containing, in the germ and as yet undifferentiated, the notions from which Religion, Law, Medicine, Philosophy, Natural Science, and Social Customs are eventually evolved. Its bulk and relative importance seem to vary inversely with the advance of a race in the progress towards civilisation; and the ideas of savages on these matters appear to constitute in some cases a great and complex system, of which comparatively few traces only are left among the more civilised peoples. The Malay race, while far removed from the savage condition, has not as yet reached a very high stage of civilisation, and still retains relatively large remnants of this primitive order of ideas. It is true that Malay notions on these subjects are undergoing a process of disintegration, the rapidity of which has been considerably increased by contact with European civilisation, but, such as they are, these ideas still form a great factor in the life of the mass of the people.

It may, however, be desirable to point out that the complexity of Malay folklore is to be attributed in part to its singularly mixed character. The development of the race from savagery and barbarism up to its present condition of comparative civilisation has been modified and determined, first and most deeply by Indian, and

during the last five centuries or so by Arabian influences. Just as in the language of the Malays it is possible by analysis to pick out words of Sanskrit and Arabic origin from amongst the main body of genuinely native words, so in their folklore one finds Hindu, Buddhist, and Muhammadan ideas overlying a mass of apparently original Malay notions.

These various elements of their folklore are, however, now so thoroughly mixed up together that it is often almost impossible to disentangle them. No systematic attempt has been made to do so in this book, although here and there an indication of the origin of some particular myth will be found; but a complete analysis (if possible at all) would have necessitated, as a preliminary investigation, a much deeper study of Hindu and Muhammadan mythology than it has been found practicable to engage in.

In order, however, to give a clear notion of the relation which the beliefs and practices that are here recorded bear to the official religion of the people, it is necessary to state that the Malays of the Peninsula are Sunni Muhammadans of the school of Shafi'i, and that nothing, theoretically speaking, could be more correct and orthodox (from the point of view of Islām) than the belief which they profess.

But the beliefs which they actually hold are another matter altogether, and it must be admitted that the Muhammadan veneer which covers their ancient superstitions is very often of the thinnest description. The inconsistency in which this involves them is not, however, as a rule realised by themselves. Beginning their invocations with the orthodox preface: "*In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate*," and ending them with an appeal to the Creed: "*There is no god but God, and Muhammad is the Apostle of God*," they are conscious of no impropriety in addressing the intervening matter to a string of Hindu

Divinities, Demons, Ghosts, and Nature Spirits, with a few Angels and Prophets thrown in, as the occasion may seem to require. Still, the more highly educated Malays, especially those who live in the towns and come into direct contact with Arab teachers of religion, are disposed to object strongly to these "relics of paganism"; and there can be no doubt that the increasing diffusion of general education in the Peninsula is contributing to the growth of a stricter conception of Islām, which will involve the gradual suppression of such of these old-world superstitions as are obviously of an "unorthodox" character.

This process, however, will take several generations to accomplish, and in the meantime it is to be hoped that a complete record will have been made both of what is doomed sooner or later to perish, and of what in all likelihood will survive under the new conditions of our time. It is as a contribution to such a record, and as a collection of materials to serve as a sound basis for further additions and comparisons, that this work is offered to the reader.

A list of the principal authorities referred to will be found in another place, but it would be improper to omit here the acknowledgments which are due to the various authors of whose work in this field such wide use has been made. Among the dead special mention must be made of Marsden, who will always be for Englishmen the pioneer of Malay studies; Leyden, the gifted translator of the Sĕjarah Malayu, whose early death probably inflicted on Oriental scholarship the greatest loss it has ever had to suffer; Newbold, the author of what is still, on the whole, the best work on the Malay Peninsula; and Sir William Maxwell, in whom those of us who knew him have lost a friend, and Malay scholarship a thoroughly sound and most brilliant exponent.

Among the living, the acknowledgments of the author are due principally to Sir Frank Swettenham and Mr. Hugh Clifford, who, while they have done much to popularise the knowledge of things Malay amongst the general reading public, have also embodied in their works the results of much careful and accurate observation. The free use which has been made of the writings of these and other authors will, it is hoped, be held to be justified by their intrinsic value.

It must be added that the author, having to leave England about the beginning of this year with the Cambridge scientific expedition which is now exploring the Northern States of the Peninsula, left the work with me for revision. The first five Chapters and Chapter VI., up to the end of the section on Dances, Sports, and Games, were then already in the printer's hands, but only the first 100 pages or so had had the benefit of the author's revision. For the arrangement of the rest of Chapter VI., and for some small portion of the matter therein contained, I am responsible, and it has also been my duty to revise the whole book finally. Accordingly, it is only fair to the author to point out that he is to be credited with the matter and the general scheme of the work, while the responsibility for defects in detail must fall upon myself.

As regards the spelling of Malay words, it must be said that geographical names have been spelled in the way which is now usually adopted and without diacritical marks: the names of the principal Native States of the Peninsula (most of which are repeatedly mentioned in the book) are Kĕdah, Perak, Sĕlangor, Jŏhor, Păhang, Trĕngganu, Kĕlantan, and Pătani. Otherwise, except in quotations (where the spelling of the original is preserved), an attempt has been made to transliterate the Malay words found in the body of the book in such a way as to give the ordinary reader a fairly correct idea of their pronunciation.

The Appendix, which appeals only to persons who already know Malay, has been somewhat differently treated, diacritical marks being inserted only in cases where there was a possible ambiguity, and the spelling of the original MSS. being changed as little as possible.

A perfect transliteration, or one that will suit everybody, is, however, an unattainable ideal, and the most that can be done in that direction is necessarily a compromise. In the system adopted in the body of the work, the vowels are to be sounded (roughly speaking) as in Italian, except *ĕ* (which resembles the French *e* in *que*, *le*, and the like), and the consonants as in English (but *ng* as in *singer*, not *finger*; *g* as in *go*; *ny* as *ni* in *onion*; *ch* as in *church*; final *k* and initial *h* almost inaudible). The symbol ʿ represents the Arabic ʿ*ain*, and the symbol ’ is used (1) between consonants, to indicate the presence of an almost inaudible vowel, the shortest form of *ĕ*, and elsewhere (2) for the *hamzah*, and (3) for the apostrophe, *i.e.* to denote the suppression of a letter or syllable. Both the ʿ*ain* and the *hamzah* may be neglected in pronunciation, as indeed they are very generally disregarded by the Malays themselves. In this and other respects, Arabic scholars into whose hands this book may fall must not be surprised to find that Arabic words and phrases suffer some corruptions in a Malay context. These have not, as a rule, been interfered with or corrected, although it has not been thought worth while to preserve obvious blunders of spelling in well-known Arabic formulæ. It should be added that in Malay the accent or stress, which is less marked than in English, falls almost invariably on the penultimate syllable of the word. Exceptions to this rule hardly ever occur except in the few cases where the penultimate is an *open* syllable with a short vowel, as indicated by the sign ˘.

The illustrations are reproduced from photographs of models and original objects made by Malays; most of these

models and other objects are now in the Cambridge Archæological and Ethnological Museum, to which they were presented by the author.

The Index, for the compilation of which I am indebted to my wife, who has also given me much assistance in the revision of the proof-sheets, will, it is believed, add greatly to the usefulness of the work as a book of reference.

C. O. BLAGDEN.

Woking, *28th August 1899*.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

Nature, pp. 1–15 PAGE

(*a*) Creation of the World 1
(*b*) Natural Phenomena 5

CHAPTER II

Man and His Place in the Universe, pp. 16–55

(*a*) Creation of Man 16
(*b*) Sanctity of the Body 23

(*c*) The Soul 47
(*d*) Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral Souls 52

CHAPTER III

Relations with the Supernatural World, pp. 56–82

(*a*) The Magician 56
(*b*) High Places 61
(*c*) Nature of Rites 71

CHAPTER IV

The Malay Pantheon, pp. 83–106

(*a*) Gods 83
(*b*) Spirits, Demons, and Ghosts 93

CHAPTER V

Magic Rites connected with the Several Departments of Nature, pp. 107–319

(*a*) Air—

1. Wind and Weather Charms 107
2. Birds and Bird Charms 109

(*b*) Earth—

1. Building Ceremonies and Charms 141
2. Beasts and Beast Charms 149
3. Vegetation Charms 193
4. Minerals and Mining Charms 250

(*c*) Water—

1. Purification by Water 277
2. The Sea, Rivers, and Streams 279
3. Reptiles and Reptile Charms 282
4. Fishing Ceremonies 306

(*d*) Fire—

1. Production of Fire 317
2. Fire Charms 318

CHAPTER VI

Magic Rites as affecting the Life of Man, pp. 320–580

1. Birth-Spirits 320
2. Birth Ceremonies 332
3. Adolescence 352
4. Personal Ceremonies and Charms 361
5. Betrothal 364
6. Marriage 368
7. Funerals 397
8. Medicine 408
9. Dances, Sports, and Games 457
10. Theatrical Exhibitions 503
11. War and Weapons 522
12. Divination and the Black Art 532

Appendix 581

Note on the word *Kramat* 673

List of Chief Authorities quoted 675

Index 677

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Fig. PAGE

1. Sacrificing at the Fishing Stakes 311
2. Invoking the Tiger Spirit 438
3. Stand used at Invocation of Spirits 447
4. Main Galah Panjang 500
5. Tapers used in exorcising Evil Spirits 511
6. Taper and Ring used in same Ceremony 512
7. Heptacle on which the Seven-Square is based 558

PLATES

Plate

1. Selangor Regalia 40
2. Spirits 94
3. The Spectre Huntsman 116
4. Pigeon Decoy Hut 133
5. Rice-Soul Baskets 244
6. Bajang and Pělěsit Charms 321
7. Pěnanggalan and Langsuir 326
8. Betrothal Gifts 365

9.		366
,,		
,,		
10.	Curtain Fringe	372
11.	Fig. 1.—Bridal Bouquets	375
	2.—The Henna Cake, etc.	375
,,		
12.	Fig. 1.—Bridegroom's Headdress	378
	2.—Pillow-ends	378
,,		
13.	Wedding Procession	381
14.	Poko' Sirih	382
15.	Wedding Centrepiece with Dragons, etc.	388
16.	Bomor at Work	410
17.	Anchak	414
18.	Gambor	464
19.	Pědikir	466
20.	Fig. 1.—Musical Instruments	508
	2.—Demon Mask	508
,,		
21.	Masks of Clowns and Demon	513
22.	Kuda Sĕmbrani	514
23.	Fig. 1.—Hanuman	516
	2.—Pauh Janggi and Crab	516
,,		
24.	Fig. 1.—Weather Chart	544
	2.—Diagram	544
,,		
25.	Diagrams	555
26.		558
,,		
27.		561
,,		

28. Fig. 1.—Wax Figures 570
2.—Spirit Umbrellas and Tapers 570
,,

CHAPTER I

Nature

(*a*) *Creation of the World*

The theory of the Creation most usually held by Peninsular Malays is summarised in the following passage, quoted (in 1839) by Lieutenant Newbold from a Malay folk-tale:—

"From the Supreme Being first emanated light towards chaos; this light, diffusing itself, became the vast ocean. From the bosom of the waters thick vapour and foam ascended. The earth and sea were then formed, each of seven tiers. The earth rested on the surface of the water from east to west. God, in order to render steadfast the foundations of the world, which vibrated tremulously with the motion of the watery expanse, girt it round with an adamantine chain, viz. the stupendous mountains of Caucasus, the wondrous regions of genii and aerial spirits. Beyond these limits is spread out a vast plain, the sand and earth of which are of gold and musk, the stones rubies and emeralds, the vegetation of odoriferous flowers.

"From the range of Caucasus all the mountains of the earth have their origin as pillars to support and strengthen the terrestrial framework."[1]

The Mountains of Caucasus are usually called by Malays Bukit Kof (*i.e.* Kaf), or the Mountains of Kaf (which latter is their Arabic name). These mountains are not unfrequently referred to in Malay charms, *e.g.* in invocations addressed to the Rice-Spirit. The Mountains of Kaf are to the Malays a great range which serves as a "wall" (*dinding*) to the earth, and keeps off both excessive winds and beasts of prey. This wall, however, is being bored through by people called Yajuj and Majuj (Gog and Magog), and when they succeed in their task the end of all things will come. Besides these mountains which surround the earth there is a great central mountain called Mahameru (Saguntang Maha Biru, or merely Saguntang-guntang).[2] In many Malay stories this hill Mahameru is identified with Saguntang-guntang on the borders of Palembang in Sumatra.

The account which I shall now give, however, differs considerably from the preceding. It was taken down by me from an introduction to a Malay charm-book belonging to a magician (one ʿAbdul Razzak of Klang in Selangor), with whom I was acquainted, but who, though he allowed me to copy it, would not allow me either to buy or borrow the book:[3]—

"In the days when Haze bore Darkness, and Darkness Haze, when the Lord of the Outer Silence Himself was yet in the womb of Creation, before the existence of the names of Earth and Heaven, of God and Muhammad, of the Empyrean and Crystalline spheres, or of Space and Void, the Creator of the entire Universe pre-existed by Himself, and He was the Eldest Magician. He created the Earth of the width of a tray and the Heavens of the width of an

umbrella, which are the universe of the Magician. Now from before the beginning of time existed that Magician—that is, God—and He made Himself manifest with the brightness of the moon and the sun, which is the token of the True Magician."

The account proceeds to describe how God "created the pillar of the Kaʿbah,[4] which is the Navel of the Earth, whose growth is comparable to a Tree, ... whose branches are four in number, and are called, the first, 'Sajeratul Mentahar,' and the second 'Taubi,' and the third, 'Khaldi,' and the fourth 'Nasrun ʿAlam,' which extend unto the north, south, east, and west, where they are called the Four Corners of the World."

Next we read that the word of God Almighty came in secret to Gabriel, saying, "Take me down the iron staff of the 'Creed' which dangles at the gate of heaven, and kill me this serpent Sakatimuna."[5] Gabriel did so, and the serpent brake asunder, the head and forepart shooting up above the heavens, and the tail part penetrating downwards beneath the earth.[6] The rest of the account is taken up with a description, that need not here be repeated, of the transformation of all the various parts of the serpent's anatomy, which are represented as turning with a few exceptions into good and evil genii.

The most curious feature of the description is perhaps the marked anthropomorphic character of this serpent, which shows it to be a serpent in little more than name. It seems, in fact, very probable that we have here a reminiscence of the Indian "Naga."[7] Thus we find the rainbow (here divided into its component parts) described as originating from the serpent's sword with its hilt and cross-piece (guard), grass from the hair of its body, trees from the hair of its head, rain from its tears, and dew from its sweat.

Another account, also obtained from a local magician, contains one or two additional details about the tree. "*Kun*," said God, "*Payah*[8] *kun*" said Muhammad, and a seed was created.

"The seed became a root (lit. sinew), the root a tree, and the tree brought forth leaves.

"'*Kun*,' said God, '*Payah kun*,' said Muhammad; ... Then were Heaven and Earth (created), 'Earth of the width of a tray, Heaven of the width of an umbrella.'"

This is a curious passage, and one not over-easy to explain; such evidence as may be drawn from analogy suggests, however, that the "Earth of the width of a tray, and Heaven of the width of an umbrella," may be intended to represent respectively the "souls" (*sĕmangat*) of heaven and earth, in which case they would bear the same relation to the material heaven and earth as the man-shaped human soul does to the body of a man.

(*b*) *Natural Phenomena*

"Most Malays," says Newbold, "with whom I have conversed on the subject, imagine that the world is of an oval shape, revolving upon its own axis four times in the space of one year; that the sun is a circular body of fire moving round the earth, and producing the alternations of night and day."

To this I would add that some Malays, at least, whom I questioned on the subject (as well as some Sakais[9] under Malay influence), imagined the firmament to consist of a

sort of stone or rock which they called *Batu hampar*, or "Bed rock," the appearance of stars being caused (as they supposed) by the light which streams through its perforations.

A further development of the Malay theory of the earth declares it to be carried by a colossal buffalo upon the tip of its horns.[10] When one horn begins to tire the buffalo tosses it up and catches it upon the tip of the other, thus causing periodical earthquakes. This world-buffalo, it should be added, stands upon an island in the midst of the nether ocean.[11] The universe is girt round by an immense serpent or dragon (Ular Naga), which "feeds upon its own tail."

The Malay theory of the tides is concisely stated by Newbold:[12]—

"Some Malays ascribe the tides to the influence of the sun; others to some unknown current of the ocean; but the generality believe confidently the following, which is a mere skeleton of the original legend. In the middle of the great ocean grows an immense tree, called Pauh Jangi,[13] at the root of which is a cavern called Pusat Tassek, or navel of the lake. This is inhabited by a vast crab, who goes forth at stated periods during the day. When the creature returns to its abode the displaced water causes the flow of the tide; when he departs, the water rushing into the cavern causes the ebb."

Mr. Clifford gives a slightly different explanation:—

"The *Pusat tasek*, or Navel of the Seas, supposed to be a huge hole in the ocean bottom. In this hole there sits a gigantic crab which twice a day gets out in order to search for food. While he is sitting in the hole the waters of the ocean are unable to pour down into the under world, the

whole of the aperture being filled and blocked by the crab's bulk. The inflowing of the rivers into the sea during these periods are supposed to cause the rising of the tide, while the downpouring of the waters through the great hole when the crab is absent searching for food is supposed to cause the ebb."

Concerning the wonderful legendary tree (the Pauh Janggi) the following story was related to me by a Selangor Malay: —

"There was once a Selangor man named Haji Batu, or the Petrified Pilgrim, who got this name from the fact that the first joints of all the fingers of one hand had been turned into stone. This happened in the following manner. In the old days when men went voyaging in sailing vessels, he determined to visit Mecca, and accordingly set sail. After sailing for about two months they drifted out of their course for some ten or fifteen days, and then came to a part of the sea where there were floating trunks of trees, together with rice-straw (*batang padi*) and all manner of flotsam. Yet again they drifted for seven days, and upon the seventh night Haji Batu dreamed a dream. In this dream one who wore the pilgrim's garb appeared to him, and warned him to carry on his person a hammer and seven nails, and when he came to a tree which would be the Pauh Janggi he was to drive the first of the nails into its stem and cling thereto. Next day the ship reached the great whirlpool which is called the Navel of the Seas,[14] and while the ship was being sucked into the eddy close to the tree and engulfed, Haji Batu managed to drive the first nail home, and clung to it as the ship went down. After a brief interval he endeavoured to drive in the second nail, somewhat higher up the stem than the first (why Haji Batu could not climb without the aid of nails history does not relate), and drawing himself up by it, drove in the third. Thus progressing, by the time he had driven in all the

seven nails he had reached the top of the tree, when he discovered among the branches a nest of young rocs. Here he rested, and having again been advised in a dream, he waited. On the following day, when the parent roc had returned and was engaged in feeding its young with an elephant which it had brought for the purpose, he bound himself to its feathers with his girdle, and was carried in this manner many hundreds of miles to the westward, where, upon the roc's nearing the ground, he let himself go, and thus dropping to the earth, fell into a swoon. On recovering consciousness he walked on till he came to a house, where he asked for and obtained some refreshment. On his departure he was advised to go westward, and so proceeded for a long distance until he arrived at a beautifully clear pool in an open plain, around which were to be seen many stone figures of human beings. The appearance of these stone figures rendering him suspicious, he refrained from drinking the water, and dipped into it merely the tips of his fingers, which became immediately petrified. Proceeding he met a vast number of wild animals —pigs, deer, and elephants—which were fleeing from the pursuit of a beast of no great size indeed, but with fiery red fur. He therefore prudently climbed into a tree to allow it to pass. The beast, however, pursued him and commenced to climb the tree, but as it climbed he drove the point of his poniard (*badik*) into its skull, and killed it. He then robbed it of its whiskers, and thereafter, on his reaching a town, everybody fled from him because of the whiskers which had belonged to so fierce a beast. The Raja of that country, begging for one of them, and giving him food, he presented him with one of the whiskers in payment. After paying his way in a similar manner at seven successive villages, the Petrified Pilgrim at length reached Mecca."

"Bores," or "eagres," at the mouths of rivers, and floods[15] due to heavy rain, are conceived to be caused by the

passage of some gigantic animal, most probably a sort of dragon, as in the case of landslips, which will be mentioned later.

This animal, whose passage up rivers is held to cause the tidal wave or bore, is called Bĕnă in Selangor. It is a matter of common report among Malays at Jugra, on the Selangor coast, that a bore formerly "frequented" the Langat river, near its mouth. This was anterior to the severance of the narrow neck of land[16] at Bandar that divided the old channel of the Langat river from the stream into which the waters of the Langat now flow, forming the short cut to the sea called the Jugra Passage. In the days when the bore came up the river the Malays used to go out in small canoes or dug-outs to "sport amongst the breakers" (*main gĕlombang*), frequently getting upset for their pains. Eventually, however (I was told), the bore was killed by a Langat Malay, who struck it upon the head with a stick! It is considered that this must be true, since there is no bore in the Langat river now!

Eclipses (*Gĕrhana*) of the sun or moon are considered to be the outward and visible sign of the devouring of those bodies[17] by a sort of gigantic dragon (*rahu*)[18] or dog (*anjing*). Hence the tumult made during an eclipse by the Malays, who imagine that if they make a sufficient din they will frighten the monster away.

The following is an excellent description of a lunar eclipse from the Malay point of view:—

"One night, when the Moon has waxed nearly to the full, Pĕkan resounds with a babel of discordant noise. The large brass gongs, in which the devils of the Chinese are supposed to take delight, clang and clash and bray through the still night air; the Malay drums throb and beat and thud; all manner of shrill yells fill the sky, and the roar of a

thousand native voices rises heavenwards, or rolls across the white waters of the river, which are flecked with deep shadows and reflections. The jungles on the far bank take up the sound and send it pealing back in recurring ringing echoes till the whole world seems to shout in chorus. The Moon which bathes the earth in splendour, the Moon which is so dear to each one of us, is in dire peril this night, for that fierce monster, the *Gĕrhâna*,[19] whom we hate and loathe, is striving to swallow her. You can mark his black bulk creeping over her, dimming her face, consuming her utterly, while she suffers in the agony of silence. How often in the past has she served us with the light; how often has she made night more beautiful than day for our tired, sun-dazed eyes to look upon; and shall she now perish without one effort on our part to save her by scaring the Monster from his prey? No! A thousand times no! So we shout, and clang the gongs, and beat the drums, till all the animal world joins in the tumult, and even inanimate nature lends its voice to swell the uproar with a thousand resonant echoes. At last the hated Monster reluctantly retreats. Our war-cry has reached his ears, and he slinks sullenly away, and the pure, sad, kindly Moon looks down in love and gratitude upon us, her children, to whose aid she owes her deliverance."[20]

The "spots on the moon"[21] are supposed to represent an inverted banyan tree (*Bĕringin songsang*), underneath which an aged hunchback is seated plaiting strands of tree bark (*pintal tali kulit t'rap*) to make a fishing-line, wherewith he intends to angle for everything upon the earth as soon as his task is completed. It has never been completed yet, however, for a rat always gnaws the line through in time to save mankind from disaster, despite the vigilance of the old man's cat, which is always lying in wait for the offender.[22] It is perhaps scarcely necessary to add that when the line reaches the earth the end of the

world will come.

"*Bujang* ('single,' 'solitary,' and hence in a secondary sense 'unmarried') is a Sanskrit word *bhujangga*, 'a dragon.' 'Bujang Malaka,' a mountain in Pêrak, is said by the Malays of that State to have been so called because it stands *alone*, and could be seen from the sea by traders who plied in old days between the Pêrak river and the once flourishing port of Malacca. But it is just as likely to have been named from some forgotten legend in which a dragon played a part. Dragons and mountains are generally connected in Malay ideas. The caves in the limestone hill Gunong Pondok, in Pêrak, are said to be haunted by a *genius loci* in the form of a snake who is popularly called *Si Bujang*. This seems to prove beyond doubt the identity of *bujang* with *bhujangga*.[23] The snake-spirit of Gunong Pondok is sometimes as small as a viper, and sometimes as large as a python, but he may always be identified by his spotted neck, which resembles that of a wood-pigeon (*tekukur*). Landslips on the mountains, which are tolerably frequent during very heavy rains, and which, being produced by the same cause, are often simultaneous with the flooding of rivers and the destruction of property, are attributed by the natives to the sudden breaking forth of dragons (*naga*), which have been performing religious penance (*ber-tapa*)[24] in the mountains, and which are making their way to the sea."[25]

So, too, many waterfalls and rocks of unusual shape are thought to owe their remarkable character to the agency of demons. This, however, is a subject which will be treated more fully later on.

"*Palangi*, the usual Malay word for the rainbow, means 'striped.' The name varies, however, in different localities. In Pêrak it is called *palangi minum*[26] (from a belief that it is the path by which spirits descend to the earth to drink),

while in Penang it is known as *ular danu* (‘the snake *danu*’). In Pêrak, a rainbow which stretches in an arch across the sky is called *bantal* (‘the pillow ’), for some reason that I have been unable to ascertain.[27] When only a small portion of a rainbow is visible, which seems to touch the earth, it is called *tunggul* (‘the flag’),[28] and if this is seen at some particular point of the compass—the west, I think—it betokens, the Pêrak Malays say, the approaching death of a Raja. Another popular belief is that the ends of the rainbow rest upon the earth, and that if one could dig at the exact spot covered by one end of it, an untold treasure would be found there. Unfortunately, no one can ever arrive at the place.”[29]

“Sunset is the hour when evil spirits of all kinds have most power.[30] In Pêrak, children are often called indoors at this time to save them from unseen dangers. Sometimes, with the same object, a woman belonging to the house where there are young children, will chew *kuniet tĕrus* (an evil-smelling root), supposed to be much disliked by demons of all kinds, and spit it out at seven different points as she walks round the house.

“The yellow glow which spreads over the western sky, when it is lighted up with the last rays of the dying sun, is called *mambang kuning* (‘the yellow deity’), a term indicative of the superstitious dread associated with this particular period.”[31]

---

[1] Newbold, *British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca*, vol. ii. pp. 360, 361. ↑

[2] *Vide Vishnu Purana*, vol. ii. p. 109; trans. by Wilson. ↑

[3] The full Malay text of this introduction will be found in the Appendix. ↑

4

Lit. “A cube.” The cube-like building in the centre of the Mosque at Makkah (Mecca), which contains the *Hajaru ’l-Aswad*, or black stone.—Hughes, *Dict. of Islam*, *s.v.* Kaʿbah. ↑

5

Sakatimuna (or “Sicatimuna”) is the name of an enormous serpent, said to have ravaged the country of Menangkabau in Sumatra about the beginning of the 12th century.—Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 199 n. It is also given as “Icktimani” by Leyden in his trans. of the *Malay Annals*. ↑

6

For the parting asunder of the snake, *vide* the note on page 11 *infra*, which gives what may be the origin of this myth as it is known to the Malays. ↑

7

The Nagas are generally represented in old sculptures as bearing the human form, but with a snake attached to their backs, and the hooded head rising behind their necks.—*Nagananda*, translated by Palmer Boyd, p. 61; *vide* also *ib.* p. 84. This may be the explanation of the Malay *k’ris* hilt, or dagger hilt, which represents a seated human form with folded arms and a hood at the back of its neck rising over its head. These hilts are called *hulu Malayu* (the “Malay hilt”), or *Jawa dĕmam* (lit. the “Fever-stricken Javanese”), in allusion to the attitude of the figure with its folded arms. The pattern of these hilts, which are universally used for the national Malay *k’ris* or dagger, varies from an accurate representation of the human figure to forms in which nothing but the hood (which is occasionally much exaggerated) is recognisable. Europeans seeing these hilts for the first time sometimes take them for snakes’ heads, sometimes for the heads of birds. ↑

8

Payah probably stands for *supaya*, perhaps with the meaning “so also.” *Kun* in Arabic means “be.” The tree would appear to be identifiable (*vide* App. i., iii.) with that mentioned in the first account. ↑

9

Sakais are certain of the non-Malayan heathen (*i.e.* not Muhammadan) inhabitants of the hills and jungles of the Peninsula. ↑

10

Some say a bullock (*lĕmbu*), but the most usual version gives the buffalo. In the Ramayana, which has largely influenced some departments of Malay folk-lore, it is an elephant which supports the earth. So, too, Vishnu in the boar-incarnation raised the earth from the bottom of the sea upon his tusks. ↑

11

This island (for which a tortoise or the fish "Nun" is occasionally substituted) may be compared with the Batak (Sumatran) belief concerning the raft which was made by Batara Guru for the support of the earth at the creation of the world (*J.R.A.S.*, N. S. vol. xiii. part i. p. 60); and vide Klinkert's *Malay-Dutch Dict.*, *s.v.* Nun. ↑

12

Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 359. The spelling of "Jangi" is incorrect. It should be spelt "Janggi." ↑

13

This tree appears to be a tradition of the *Cocos Maldiva*, of which Sir H. Yule, *s.v.* Coco-de-Mer, gives the following interesting account:—

"*Coco-de-Mer*, or *Double Coco-nut*, the curious twin fruit so called, the produce of the *Lodoicea Sechellarum*, a palm growing only in the Seychelles Islands, is cast up on the shores of the Indian Ocean, most frequently on the Maldive Islands, but occasionally also on Ceylon and S. India, and on the coasts of Zanzibar, of Sumatra, and some others of the Malay Islands. Great virtues as medicine and antidote were supposed to reside in these fruits, and extravagant prices were paid for them. The story goes that a 'country captain,' expecting to make his fortune, took a cargo of these nuts from the Seychelles Islands to Calcutta, but the only result was to destroy their value for the future.

"The old belief was that the fruit was produced on a palm growing below the sea, whose fronds, according to Malay seamen, were sometimes seen in quiet bights on the Sumatran coast, especially in the Lampong Bay. According to one form of the story among the Malays, which is told both by Pigafetta and by Rumphius, there was but one such tree, the fronds of which rose above an abyss of the Southern Ocean, and were the abode of the monstrous bird Garuda (or Rukh of the Arabs). The tree itself was called *Pau-sengi*, which Rumphius seems to interpret as a corruption of *Buwa-zangi*, 'Fruit of Zang,' or E. Africa. They were cast up occasionally on the islands of the S.W. coast of Sumatra; and the wild people of the islands brought them for sale to the Sumatran marts, such as Padang and Priamang. One of the largest (say about twelve inches across) would sell for 150 rix dollars. But the Malay princes coveted them greatly, and would sometimes (it was alleged) give a laden junk for a single nut. In India the best-known source of supply was from the Maldive Islands.

"The medical virtues of the nut were not only famous among all the people of the East, including the Chinese, but are extolled by Piso and by Rumphius, with many details. The latter, learned and laborious student of nature as he was, believed in the submarine origin of the nut, though he discredited its growing on a great palm, as no traces of such a plant had ever been discovered on the coasts. The fame of the nut's virtues had extended to Europe, and the Emperor Rudolf II. in his latter days offered

in vain 4000 florins to purchase from the family of Wolfert Hermanszen, a Dutch Admiral, one which had been presented to that commander by the King of Bantam, on the Hollander's relieving his capital, attacked by the Portuguese in 1602."—*Hobson-Jobson*, *loc. cit.*

To this valuable note I would add that Rumphius is evidently wrong if he derives the name of the tree, "Pau-sengi," from the Malay "Buwa-zangi." The first part of the word is "Pau" or "Pauh," which is perfectly good Malay, and is the name given to various species of mango, especially the wild one, so that "Pau-sengi" actually represents (not "Buwa," but) "Pauh Janggi," which is to this day the universal Malay name for the tree which grows, according to Malay fable, in the central whirlpool or Navel of the Seas. Some versions add that it grows upon a sunken bank (*tĕbing runtoh*), and is guarded by dragons. This tree figures largely in Malay romances, especially those which form the subject of Malay shadow-plays, (*vide infra*, Pl. 23, for an illustration of the Pauh Janggi and the Crab). Rumphius' explanation of the second part of the name (*i.e.* Janggi) is, no doubt, quite correct. ↑

14

The following passage describes how a magic prince visited the Navel of the Seas:—

"Presently he arrived at his destination—the Navel of the Seas—(*Pusat tasek*). All the monsters of the ocean, the whales and monster fishes, and colossal dragons (*naga umbang*), and the magic dragons (*naga sri naga ka-sak-tian*), assembled together to eat and devour him, and such a tumult arose that the Raja Naga, who was superior to all, heard it and came to see. Now when he beheld the Golden Dragon he opened his jaws to their full extent, and made three attempts to seize and swallow him, but failed each time. At length, however, he caught him, and dashed him against the sea bottom with such force that his head was buried in the ground, but the little dragon cared not at all. Then the Raja Naga said: 'Tell me the truth! from what land hast thou fallen (*titek dĕri pada nĕgri ninggua mana*), and whose son and offspring art thou?' To which the Golden Dragon made answer, saying, 'I have no land nor country, I have neither father nor mother, but I was incarnated from the hollow part of a bamboo!' When the Raja Naga heard this he sent for his spectacles (*chĕrmin mata*), and by their aid he was able to see the real parentage of the Golden Dragon and all concerning him, and he at once told him everything concerning his birth (*usul asal ka-jadi-an-nya*), and informed him that they were close relations, since the Golden Dragon's mother was a relative of the Raja Naga. Then the Raja Naga kissed and embraced his nephew, and congratulated himself on having seen him before his time came to die, and calling together all his people to feast, installed (*tabal*) the Golden Dragon as king over them in his own place, since he was very old. Thus the Golden Dragon continued to live in increasing state and prosperity at

the *Pusat tasek*, and was greatly beloved by his uncle, the Raja Naga; and in the course of time his horn (*chula*) split up and was replaced by six other heads—making seven in all."—*Hikayat Raja Budiman*, part ii. pp. 7, 8. Publications of the S. B. of the Royal Asiatic Society, No. 3. ↑

15

"The Malays give the names 'Bah Jantan' and 'Bah Betina,' viz. the 'male' and the 'female' floods, respectively to the first rising of a freshet, and to the flood which sometimes ensues after the waters have partially subsided. The latter is generally supposed to be more serious than the former."—Cliff. and Swett., *Mal. Dict. s.v.* Bah.

"'If this be the likeness of the male flood, what will that of the female be?' ejaculated my head boatman. In common with other Malays, he held the belief that floods, like other moving things, go in couples. The first to come is the male, and when he has passed upon his way the female comes after him, pursuing him hotly, according to the custom of the sex, and she is the more to be feared, as she rushes more furiously than does her fleeing mate."—Cliff., *Stud. in Brown Humanity*, p. 213. ↑

16

This neck of land was called "Pĕnarek Prahu," or the "Place of the dragging (across) of Boats." ↑

17

"The belief (probably borrowed from the Hindoos) of a serpent devouring the sun or moon, whenever they are eclipsed, and the weird lamentations of the people during the continuance of these phenomena, are well known."—Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 358. ↑

18

"During an eclipse they (the Malays) make a loud noise with sounding instruments to prevent one luminary from devouring the other, as the Chinese, to frighten away the dragon."—Marsden, *Hist. of Sum.* p. 157. I have not yet met with the explanation given in this passage of Marsden's work.

"*Rahu*, a daitya or demon who is supposed to seize the sun and moon, and thus cause eclipses (according to the common myth he was a son of Vipra-ćitti and Sinhikā, and had four arms, his lower part ending in a tail), he was the instigator of all mischief among the daityas, and when the gods had produced the amrita or nectar from the churned ocean, he disguised himself like one of them and drank a portion of it, but the sun and moon having detected his fraud and informed Vishnu, the latter severed his head and two of his arms from the rest of his body; the portion of nectar he had swallowed having secured his immortality, the head and tail were transferred to the stellar sphere, the head wreaking its vengeance on the sun and moon by occasionally swallowing them for a

time, while the tail, under the name of *Ketu*, gave birth to a numerous progeny of comets and fiery meteors."—Monier Williams, *Skt. Dict. s.v.* Rahu. ↑

19

Gĕrhâna is from a Sanskr. word meaning "eclipse." The name of the monster is *Rahu*. ↑

20

Clifford, *Stud. in Brown Humanity*, p. 50. For ceremonies to be observed during an eclipse, more especially by women in travail, *vide* Birth Ceremonies (*infra*). ↑

21

"They (the Malays) observe in the moon an old man sitting under a *bĕringin* tree (the Banyan, *Ficus Indica*)."—Maxwell, in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 27, In Sanskrit mythology the spots on the moon are supposed to be caused by a hare or antelope, which being hard pressed by a hunter appealed to the moon for protection, and was taken up by the moon into her arms. This is no doubt the real explanation of the Malay phrase, "*Bulan bunting pĕlandok*" ("the moon is great with the mouse-deer"), an expression often used when the moon is three-quarters full. ↑

22

"They tell of a man in the moon, who is continually employed in spinning cotton, but that every night a rat gnaws his thread, and obliges him to begin his work afresh."—Marsd., *Hist. of Sum.* p. 187. ↑

23

It is, however, also possible that there may be two "bujangs," and that we have here a simple case of what philologists call "confluence," so that the derivation, though quite possible, must not be accepted without reserve. ↑

24

Sanskrit *tapasya*. ↑

25

Maxwell, in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 28. ↑

26

In Selangor I have also heard "*Ular minum*," "the snake drinks." ↑

27

A Selangor Malay told me that the full phrase was "*Ular Danu bĕrbantal*," "the snake Danu is pillowed (in sleep)." ↑

28

A fuller expression is *tunggul-tunggul mĕmbangun*. A double rainbow is called *palangi sa-k'lamin*.

Maxwell points out, in a note, that *dhanuk*, in Hindustani, means a bow, and is a common term in India, among Hindus, for the rainbow. ↑

29

Maxwell, *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 21. ↑

30

So, too, midday, especially when a light rain is falling and the sun shining at one and the same time, is usually regarded as equally dangerous. ↑

31

Maxwell, *loc. cit. Vide infra*, Chap. IV. pp. 92, 93. ↑

CHAPTER II

Man and his Place in the Universe

(*a*) *Creation of Man*

A common feature in Malay romances and legends is a description of the supernatural development of a young child in the interior of some vegetable production, usually a bamboo.

Sir W. E. Maxwell has pointed out the fact of the existence, both in Malay and Japanese legends, of the main features of this story, to which he assigns a Buddhistic origin. He tells the story as follows:—

"*The Raja of the Bamboo.*—Some years ago I collected a number of legends current among Malayan tribes having as their principal incident the supernatural development of a prince, princess, or demi-god in the stem of a bamboo, or tree, or the interior of some closed receptacle.[1] I omitted, however, to mention that this very characteristic Malay myth occurs in the "Sri Rama," a Malay prose *hikayat*,[2] which, as its name betokens, professes to describe the

adventures of the hero of the Râmâyana.

"Roorda van Eysinga's edition of the Sri Rama opens with an account of how Maharaja Dasaratha sent his Chief Mantri,[3] Puspa Jaya Karma, to search for a suitable place at which to found a settlement. The site having been found and cleared, the narrative proceeds as follows:—

"'Now there was a clump of the *bětong*[4] bamboo (*sa'rumpun buluh bětong*), the colour of which was like gold of ten touch (*amas sapuloh mutu*), and its leaves like silver. All the trees which grew near bent in its direction, and it looked like a state umbrella (*payong manuwangi*[5]). The Mantri and people chopped at it, but as fast as they cut down a branch on one side, a fresh one shot forth on the other, to the great astonishment of all the Rajas, Mantris, and warriors. Puspa Vikrama Jaya hastened back to King Dasaratha and laid the matter before him. The latter was greatly surprised, and declared that he would go himself the next day and see the bamboo cut down. Next day he set out on a white elephant, attended by a splendid train of chiefs and followers, and on reaching the spot ordered the bamboo clump to be cut down. Vikrama Puspa Jaya pointed it out, shaded by the other forest trees. The king perceived that it was of very elegant appearance, and that an odour like spices and musk proceeded from it. He told Puspa Jaya Vikrama to cut it down, and the latter drew his sword, which was as big as the stem of a cocoa-nut tree, and with one stroke cut down one of the bamboos. But immediately a fresh stem shot forth on the other side, and this happened as often as a stroke was given. Then the king grew wroth, and getting down from his elephant he drew his own sword and made a cut with it at the bamboo, which severed a stem. Then, by the divine decree of the Dewatas, the king became aware of a female form in the bamboo clump seated on a highly ornamented platform (*gěta*), her face shining like the full moon when it is

fourteen days old, and the colour of her body being like gold of ten touch. On this, King Dasaratha quickly unloosed his girdle and saluted the princess. Then he lifted her on to his elephant and took her to his palace escorted by music and singing.'"[6]

I myself have heard among the Selangor Malays similar legends to the above, which, as already pointed out, are common in Malay romances. A parallel myth is described in the following words:—

"Now, the Perak river overflows its banks once a year, and sometimes there are very great floods. Soon after the marriage of Nakhodah Kasim with the white Semang,[7] an unprecedented flood occurred and quantities of foam came down the river. Round the piles of the bathing-house, which, in accordance with Malay custom, stood in the bed of the river close to the bank in front of the house, the floating volumes of foam collected in a mass the size of an elephant. Nakhodah Kasim's wife went to bathe, and finding this island of froth in her way she attempted to move it away with a stick; she removed the upper portion of it and disclosed a female infant sitting in the midst of it enveloped all round with cloud-like foam. The child showed no fear, and the white Semang, carefully lifting her, carried her up to the house, heralding her discovery by loud shouts to her husband. The couple adopted the child willingly, for they had no children, and they treated her thenceforward as their own. They assembled the villagers and gave them a feast, solemnly announcing their adoption of the daughter of the river and their intention of leaving to her everything that they possessed.

"The child was called Tan Puteh, but her father gave her the name of Teh Purba.[8] As she grew up the wealth of her foster-parents increased; the village grew in extent and population, and gradually became an important place."[9]

The usual story of the first creation of man, however, appears to be a Malay modification of Arabic beliefs.

Thus we are told that man was created from the four elements—earth, air, water, and fire—in a way which the following extract, taken from a Selangor charm-book, will explain:—

"God Almighty spake unto Gabriel, saying,
'Be not disobedient, O Gabriel,
But go and get me the Heart of the Earth.'
But he could not get the Heart of the Earth.
'I will not give it,' said the Earth.
Then went the Prophet Israfel to get it,
But he could not get the Heart of the Earth.
Then went Michael to get it,
But he could not get the Heart of the Earth.
Then went Azrael to get it,
And at last he got the Heart of the Earth.
When he got the Heart of the Earth
The empyrean and crystalline spheres shook,
And the whole Universe (shook).
When he got the Heart of the Earth he[10] made from it the Image of Adam.
But the Heart of the Earth was then too hard;
He mixed Water with it, and it became too soft,
(So) he mixed Fire with it, and at last struck out the image of Adam.
Then he raised up the image of Adam,
And craved Life for it from Almighty God,
And God Almighty gave it Life.
Then sneezed God Almighty, and the image of Adam brake in pieces,
And he (Azrael) returned to remake the image of Adam.
Then God Almighty commanded to take steel of Khorassan,
And drive it down his back, so that it became the thirty-

three bones,
The harder steel at the top, the softer below it.
The harder steel shot up skywards,
And the softer steel penetrated earthwards.
Thus the image of Adam had life, and dwelt in Paradise.
(There) Adam beheld (two ?) peacocks of no ordinary beauty,
And the Angel Gabriel appeared.
'Verily, O Angel Gabriel, I am solitary,
Easier is it to live in pairs, I crave a wife.'
God Almighty spake, saying, 'Command Adam
To pray at dawn a prayer of two genuflexions.'
Then Adam prayed, and our Lady Eve descended,
And was captured by the Prophet Adam;
But before he had finished his prayer she was taken back,
Therefore Adam prayed the prayer of two genuflexions as desired,
And at the last obtained our Lady Eve.
When they were married (Eve) bore twins every time,
Until she had borne forty-four children,
And the children, too, were wedded, handsome with handsome, and plain with plain."

The magician who dictated the above account stated that when Azrael stretched forth his hand to take the Heart of the Earth, the Earth-spirit caught hold of his middle finger, which yielded to the strain, and thus became longer than the rest, and received its Malay name of the "Devil's Finger" (*jari hantu*).

A parallel account adds that the Heart of the Earth was white, and gives a fuller description of the interview between Azrael and his formidable antagonist, the Earth. After saluting the latter in the orthodox Muhammadan fashion, Azrael explains his mission, and is met by a point-blank refusal. "I will not give it," said the Earth (referring to its Heart), "forasmuch as I was so created by God

Almighty, and if you take away my Heart I shall assuredly die." At this brusque, though perhaps natural retort, the archangel loses his temper, and rudely exclaims that he "will take the Earth's Heart whether it will or no." Here Azrael "gave the Earth a push with his right hand and his left, and grasping at the Heart of the Earth, got hold of it and carried it back to the presence of God." God now summons Gabriel and orders him to mould (lit. forge) the image of Adam. Then Gabriel took the lump of earth which was the Earth's Heart and mixed it first with water to soften it, then, as it was too soft, with fire to harden it, and when the image was made, obtained life from God to put into it.[11] [The breaking of the first image which was made, and the making of the second, are here omitted]. Finally, the creation of "our Lady" Eve and the birth of her first-born are described, the latter occasion being accompanied by a thick darkness, which compelled Adam to take off his turban and beat the child therewith in order to dispel the evil influences (*badi*) which had attended its birth.[12]

The following extract (from a Malay treatise quoted by Newbold) fairly describes the general state of Malay ideas respecting the constitution of the human body:—

"Plato, Socrates, Galen, Aristotle, and other philosophers affirm that God created man of a fixed number of bones, blood-vessels, etc. For instance, the skull is composed of 5½ bones, the place of smell and sense of 7 bones, between this and the neck are 32 bones. The neck is composed of 7 bones, and the back of 24 bones; 208 bones are contained in the other members of the body. In all there are 360 bones and 360 blood-vessels in a man's body. The brains weigh 306 *miscals*, the blood 573. The total of all the bones, blood-vessels, large and small, and gristles, amounts to 1093; and the hairs of the head to six *lacs* and 4000. The frame of man is divided into 40 great parts,

which are again subdivided. Four elements enter into his composition, viz. air, fire, earth, and water. With these elements are connected four essences—the soul or spirit with air, love with fire, concupiscence with earth, and wisdom with water."[13]

(*b*) *Sanctity of the Body*

In dealing with this branch of the subject I will first take the case of the kings and priestly magicians who present the most clearly-marked examples of personal sanctity which are now to be found among Malays, and will then describe the chief features of the sanctity ascribed to all ranks alike in respect of certain special parts of the ordinary human anatomy. The theory of the king as the Divine Man is held perhaps as strongly in the Malay region as in any other part of the world, a fact which is strikingly emphasised by the alleged right of Malay monarchs "*to slay at pleasure, without being guilty of a crime*." Not only is the king's person considered sacred, but the sanctity of his body is believed to communicate itself to his regalia, and to slay those who break the royal taboos. Thus it is firmly believed that any one who seriously offends the royal person, who touches (even for a moment) or who imitates (even with the king's permission) the chief objects of the regalia,[14] or who wrongfully makes use of any of the insignia or privileges of royalty, will be *kěna daulat*, *i.e.* struck dead, by a quasi-electric discharge of that Divine Power which the Malays suppose to reside in the king's person,[15] and which is called "Daulat" or "Royal Sanctity." Before I proceed, however, to discuss this power, it will be best to give some description of the

regalia in which it resides:—

Of Malacca Newbold says: “The articles of Malay regalia usually consist of a *silasila*, or book of genealogical descent, a code of laws, a vest or *baju*, and a few weapons, generally a *kris*, *kleywang*, or spear.”[16]

“The *limbing* is a sort of lance; the *tombak bandrang* a spear of state, four or seven of which are usually carried before the chiefs in the interior of the Peninsula. The handle is covered with a substance flowing from it like a horse-tail, dyed crimson, sometimes crimson and white; this is generally of hair.”[17]

So in Leyden’s translation of the *Malay Annals* (1821) we read—

“My name is Bichitram Shah, who am raja.... This is the sword, Chora sa mendang kian (i.e. *mandakini*), and that is the lance, Limbuar (i.e. *limbuara*); this is the signet, Cayu Gampit, which is employed in correspondence with rajas.”[18]

“The Chora sa medang kian (i.e. *mandakini*) is the celebrated sword with which Peramas Cumunbang killed the enormous serpent Sicatimuna, which ravaged the country of Menangkabowe about the beginning of the twelfth century.”[19]

Of the Perak regalia we read: “Tan Saban was commanded by his mistress to open negotiations with Johor, and this having been done, a prince of the royal house of that kingdom, who traced his descent from the old line of Menangkabau, sailed for Perak to assume the sovereignty. He brought with him the insignia of royalty, namely, the royal drums (*gandang nobat*), the pipes (*nafiri*), the flutes (*sarunei* and *bangsi*), the betel-box (*puan naga taru*), the

sword (*chora mandakini*), the sword (*perbujang*), the sceptre (*kayu gamit*), the jewel (*kamala*), the *surat chiri*, the seal of state (*chap halilintar*), and the umbrella (*ubar-ubar*). All these were enclosed in a box called *Baninan*."[20]

In Selangor the regalia consisted of the royal instruments of music—(the big State Drum or *naubat*, beaten at the king's coronation; the two small State Drums (*gĕndang*); the two State Kettle-drums (*langkara*); the *lĕmpiri* or State Trumpet, and the *sĕrunei* or State Flute—to which perhaps a *bangsi* should be added, as in the Perak list)—which were seldom, if ever, moved, and the following articles which were carried in procession on state occasions:[21]—

1. The royal Betel-box.
2. The Long K'ris—a kind of rapier used for Malay executions.
3. The two royal Swords; one on the right hand and one on the left (all of the articles mentioned hitherto being carried in front of the Sultan).
4. The royal "Fringed" Umbrella (*payong ubor-ubor*), carried behind the right-hand sword-bearer.
5. The royal "Cuspadore," carried behind the left-hand sword-bearer.
6. The royal Tobacco-box, carried at the Sultan's back.
7. The eight royal tufted Lances (*tombak bĕndrang* or *bandangan*), whose bearers were followed by two personal attendants, the latter of whom attended, besides, to anything that was broken or damaged; so that the procession numbered seventeen persons in all.[22]

Of the Pahang regalia I have not been able to obtain a list with any pretensions to completeness, but from a remark by Mr. Clifford (the present Resident) in one of his books,

they would appear to be essentially the same as those of the other Federated States.[23]

A list of the Jĕlĕbu regalia (given me by Ungku Said Kĕchil of Jĕlĕbu) ran as follows:—

1. A single-bladed Sword (*pĕdang pĕmanchor*).
2. The Long K'ris (*k'ris panjang*, *pĕnyalang*), used for executions.
3. The royal Lances (*tombak bĕndrang*).
4. The royal Umbrella (*payong kabĕsaran*).
5. The royal Standard and Pennants (*tunggul ular-ular*).
6. The royal Ceiling-cloth and Hangings (*tabir*, *langit-langit dewangga*).
7. The "Moving Mountains" (*gunong dua bĕrangkat*), perhaps the names of two peaked pillows.
8. The royal Drums (*gĕndang naubat*); said to be "headed" with the skins of lice (*kulit tuma*) and to emit a single chord of twelve tones when struck (*dua-b'las bunyi sakali di-pukol*).
9. The royal Trumpet (*lĕmpiri* or *nĕmpiri*).
10. The royal Gong.
11. The royal Guitar (*kĕchapi*).

} Each of these was also said to emit a single chord of twelve notes.

12. The royal *rĕbab* or Malay fiddle.

This latter peculiarity (of the multiplication of notes) is quite in accordance with the traditions of the king's musical instruments in Malay romances. Thus of Raja Donan's magic flute we are told, "The first time (that he

sounded it), the flute gave forth the sounds of twelve instruments, the second time it played as if twenty-four instruments were being sounded, and the third time it played like thirty-six different instruments." No wonder we are told that "the Princesses Che Ambong and Che Muda dissolved in tears, and the music had to be stopped."[24]

My informant declared that these objects came into existence of themselves (*tĕrjali sĕndiri*), at a spot between the two peaks of a burning mountain (*gunong mĕrapi*) in the country of Menangkabau in Sumatra. He also averred that "rain could not rot them nor sun blister them," and that any one who "brushed past them" (*di-lintas*) would fall to the ground;[25] whilst no fewer than seven buffaloes have to be slaughtered before the "moving mountains" (when worn out) can be replaced.[26]

An enumeration of the writer's regalia often forms an important part of a letter from one Malay sovereign to another, more especially when the writer wishes to emphasise his importance.[27]

But the extraordinary strength of the Malay belief in the supernatural powers of the regalia of their sovereigns can only be thoroughly realised after a study of their romances, in which their kings are credited with all the attributes of inferior gods, whose birth, as indeed every subsequent act of their after life, is attended by the most amazing prodigies.

They are usually invulnerable, and are gifted with miraculous powers, such as that of transforming themselves, and of returning to (or recalling others to) life; in fact they have, in every way, less of the man about them and more of the god. Thus it is that the following description of the dress of an old-time Raja falls easily into line with what would otherwise appear the objectless

jargon which still constitutes the preamble of many a Malay prince's letters, but which can yet be hardly regarded as mere rhetoric, since it has a deep meaning for those who read it:—

"He wore the trousers called *bĕraduwanggi*, miraculously made without letting in pieces; hundreds of mirrors encircled his waist, thousands encircled his legs, they were sprinkled all about his body, and larger ones followed the seams."

Then his waistband (*kain ikat pinggang*) was of "flowered cloth, twenty-five cubits in length, or thirty if the fringe be included; thrice a day did it change its colours—in the morning transparent as dew, at mid-day of the colour of *lembayong*,[28] and in the evening of the hue of oil."

Next came his coat. It was "of reddish purple velvet, thrice brilliant the lustre of its surface, seven times powerful the strength of the dye; the dyer after making it sailed the world for three years, but the dye still clung to the palms of his hands."

His dagger was "a straight blade of one piece which spontaneously screwed itself into the haft. The grooves, called *rĕtak mayat*,[29] started from the base of the blade, the damask called *pamur janji* appeared half-way up, and the damask called *lam jilallah* at the point; the damask *alif* was there parallel with the edge, and where the damasking ended the steel was white. No ordinary metal was the steel, it was what was over after making the bolt of God's Ka'abah (at Meccah). It had been forged by the son of God's prophet, Adam, smelted in the palm of his hand, fashioned with the end of his finger, and coloured with the juice of flowers in a Chinese furnace. Its deadly qualities came down to it from the sky, and if cleaned (with acid) at the source of a river, the fish at the *embouchure* came

floating up dead.

"The sword that he wore was called *lang pĕngonggong*,[30] 'the successful swooper,' lit. the 'kite carrying off its prey.'

"The next article described is his turban, which, among the Malays, is a square handkerchief folded and knotted round the head."

"He next took his royal handkerchief, knotting it so that it stood up with the ends projecting; one of them he called *dĕndam ta' sudah* (endless love): it was purposely unfinished; if it were finished the end of the world would come. It had been woven in no ordinary way, but had been the work of his mother from her youth. Wearing it he was provided with all the love-compelling secrets. (The names of a number of charms to excite passion are given, but they cannot be explained in the compass of a note)."[31]

He wore the Malay national garment—the *sarong*. It was "a robe of muslin of the finest kind; no ordinary weaving had produced it; it had been woven in a jar in the middle of the ocean by people with gills, relieved by others with beaks; no sooner was it finished than the maker was put to death, so that no one might be able to make one like it. It was not of the fashion of the clothing of the rajas of the present day, but of those of olden time. If it were put in the sun it got damper, if it were soaked in water it became drier. A slight tear mended by darning only increased its value, instead of lessening it, for the thread for the purpose cost one hundred dollars. A single dewdrop dropping on it would tangle the thread for a cubit's length, while the breath of the south wind would disentangle it."

Finally, we get a description of the way in which the Raja (S'ri Rama) set out upon his journey.

"He adopted the art called *sedang budiman*, the young snake writhed at his feet (*i.e.* he started at mid-day when his own shadow was round his feet), a young eagle was flying against the wind overhead; he took a step forward and then two backward, one forward as a sign that he was leaving his country, and two backward as a sign that he would return; as he took a step with the right foot, loud clanked his accoutrements[32] on his left; as he put forth the left foot a similar clank was heard on his right; he advanced, swelling out his broad chest, and letting drop his slender fingers, adopting the gait called 'planting beans,' and then the step called 'sowing spinach.'"[33]

In addition to the sanctity of the regalia, the king, as the divine man, possesses an infinite multitude of prerogatives which enter into almost every act of his private life, and thus completely separate him from the generality of his fellow-men.

These prerogatives are too numerous to be mentioned in detail, but the following extract from Leyden's translation of the "Malay Annals" will give a general idea of their character and extent:—

"Sultan Muhammed Shah again established in order the throne of his sovereignty. He was the first who prohibited the wearing of yellow clothes in public, not even a handkerchief of that colour, nor curtains, nor hangings, nor large pillow-cases, nor coverlets, nor any envelope of any bundle, nor the cloth lining of a house, excepting only the waist cloth, the coat, and the turban. He also prohibited the constructing of houses with abutments, or smaller houses connected with them; also suspended pillars or timbers (*tiang gantong*); nor timbers the tops of which project above the roofs, and also summer houses.[34] He also prohibited the ornamenting of creeses with gold, and the wearing anklets of gold, and the wearing the *koronchong*,

or hollow bracelets (anklets?) of gold, ornamented with silver. None of these prohibited articles did he permit to be worn by a person, however rich he might be, unless by his particular licence, a privilege which the raja has ever since possessed. He also forbade any one to enter the palace unless wearing a cloth petticoat[35] of decent length, with his *creese* in front;[36] and a shoulder-cloth; and no person was permitted to enter unless in this array, and if any one wore his *creese* behind him, it was incumbent on the porter of the gate to seize it. Such is the order of former time respecting prohibition by the Malayu rajas, and whatever is contrary to this is a transgression against the raja, and ought to incur a fine of five *cati*. The white umbrella, which is superior to the yellow one, because it is seen conspicuous at a greater distance, was also confined to the raja's person,[37] while the yellow umbrella was confined to his family."[38]

A number of other particulars bearing on this subject will be found in other parts of the text, and in the Appendix references are given to other works for additional details, which are too numerous to be recorded here.

"At funerals, whether the deceased has been a great or insignificant person, if he be a subject, the use of the Payong (umbrella) and the *Puwadi* is interdicted, as also the distribution of alms, unless by royal permission; otherwise the articles thus forbidden will be confiscated." "*Puwadi* is the ceremony of spreading a cloth, generally a white one, for funeral and other processions to walk upon. Should the deceased be of high rank, the cloth extends from the house where the corpse is deposited, to the burial-ground."[39]

Similar prohibitions are still in force at the courts of the Malay Sultans in the Peninsula, though a yellow umbrella is now generally substituted for the white, at least in

Selangor.

A distinction is also now drawn between manufactured yellow cloth and cloth which has been dyed yellow with saffron, the wrongful use of the latter (the genuine article) being regarded as the more especially heinous act.

In addition to the royal monopoly of such objects as have been mentioned, Sir W. E. Maxwell mentions three royal perquisites (*larangan raja*), *i.e.* river turtles (*tuntong*) (by which he no doubt means their eggs); elephants (by which he doubtless means elephants' tusks);[40] and the fruit of the "*kĕtiar*" from which oil is made by the Perak Malays. He adds, "It used to be a capital offence to give false information to the Raja about any of these. The '*kĕtiar*' tree is said to affect certain localities, and is found in groves not mixed with other trees. In former days, when the fruit was ripe, the whole of the Raja's household would turn out to gather it. It is said to yield a very large percentage of oil."[41]

The only tree in Ridley's list[42] whose name at all resembles the "*kĕtiar*" is the *katiak*, which is identified as *Acronychia Porteri*, Wall (Rutaceæ).

A description of the gathering of the eggs of river turtles by the royal party in Perak will be found in *Malay Sketches*.[43]

Besides the above there are not a few linguistic taboos connected with the king's person, such as the use of the words *santap*, to eat; *bĕradu*, to sleep; *bĕrsĕmaiam*, to be seated, or to "reside" in a certain place; *bĕrangkat*, to "progress"; *siram*, to bathe; *g'ring*, to be sick; and *mangkat*, to die; all of which words are specially substituted for the ordinary Malay words when reference is made to the king.[44] Moreover, when the king dies his

name is dropped, and he receives the title of "Marhum," the late or "deceased," with the addition of an expression alluding to some prominent fact in his life, or occasionally to the place of his decease. These titles, strange as it may seem, are often the reverse of complimentary, and occasionally ridiculous.[45]

It must not be forgotten, too, in discussing the divine attributes of the Malay king, that he is firmly believed to possess a personal influence over the works of nature, such as the growth of the crops and the bearing of fruit-trees. This same property is supposed to reside in a lesser degree in his delegates, and even in the persons of Europeans in charge of districts. Thus I have frequently known (in Selangor) the success or failure of the rice crops attributed to a change of district officers, and in one case I even heard an outbreak of ferocity which occurred among man-eating crocodiles laid at the door of a most zealous and able, though perhaps occasionally somewhat unsympathetic, representative of the Government. So, too, on one occasion when three deaths occurred during a District Officer's temporary absence, the mere fact of his absence was considered significant. I may add that royal blood is supposed by many Malays to be white, and this is the pivot on which the plot of not a few Malay folk-tales is made to turn.[46]

Finally, it must be pointed out that the greatest possible importance is attached to the method of saluting the king.

In the "Sri Rama" (the Malay Ramayana) we read, even of the *chiefs*, that—

"While yet some way off they bowed to the dust,
When they got near they made obeisance,
Uplifting at each step their fingers ten,
The hands closed together like the rootlets of the *bakong*

palm[47]
The fingers one on the other like a pile of *sirih*[47] leaves."[48]

Equals in rank when saluting one another touch[49] (though they do not shake) each other's hands, but a person of humble birth must not touch hands in saluting a great chief. "A man, named Imam Bakar, was once slain at Pasir Tambang, at the mouth of the Těmběling river. He incautiously touched hands in greeting with a Chief called To' Gajah, and the latter, seizing him in an iron grip, held him fast, while he was stabbed to death with spears."[50]

In saluting a great Chief, like the Dato' Maharaja Pĕrba Jĕlai, the hands are "lifted up in salutation with the palms pressed together, as in the attitude of Christian prayer, but the tips of the thumbs are not suffered to ascend beyond the base of the chin. In saluting a real Râja, the hands are carried higher and higher, according to the prince's rank, until, for the Sultân, the tips of the thumbs are on a level with the forehead. Little details such as these are of immense importance in the eyes of the Malays, and not without reason, seeing that in an Independent Native State many a man has come by his death for carelessness in their observance."[51]

In the king's audience hall the formal salutations are performed in a sitting posture, and in this case, too, the greatest attention is paid to the height to which the hands are raised. The chief twice makes salutation in a sitting posture as he advances, and at the third advance bends over the Sultan's hands, two more salutations being made on his way back to his place.

A flagrant infringement of any of the prerogatives of the Sultan, such as those I have described, is certain, it is thought, to prove fatal, more or less immediately.

Thus the death of Pĕnghulu Mohit, a well-known Malay headman of the Klang district, in Selangor, which took place while I was in charge of that district, was at the time very generally attributed by the local Malays to his usurpation of certain royal privileges or prerogatives on the occasion of his daughter's wedding. One of these was his acceptance of gift-buffaloes, decorated after the royal fashion, which were presented to him as wedding gifts in his daughter's honour. These buffaloes had a covering of cloth put over them, their horns covered, and a crescent-shaped breast-ornament (*dokoh*) hung about their necks. Thus dressed they were taken to Mohit's house in solemn procession.[52] It was, at the time, considered significant that the very first of these gift-buffaloes, which had been brought overland from Jugra, where the Sultan lived, had died on arrival, and whatever the cause may have been, it is a fact that Mohit's mother died a day or two after the conclusion of the wedding ceremonies, and that Mohit himself was taken ill almost immediately and died only about a fortnight later.

The only person who, in former days, was not in the least affected by the royal taboos which protected the regalia from the common touch was the (now I believe extinct) official who held the post of Court Physician (Maharaja Lela). He, and he alone, might go freely in the royal apartments wherever he chose, and the immunity and freedom which he enjoyed in this respect passed into a proverb, the expression "to act the Court Physician" (*buat Maharaja Lela*) being used to describe an altogether unwarrantable familiarity or impertinence.

The following story (though I tell it against myself) is perhaps the best illustration I can give of the great danger supposed to be incurred by those who meddle with the paraphernalia of royalty. Among the late Sultan's insignia of royalty (in 1897) were a couple of drums (*gĕndang*) and

the long silver trumpet which I have already described. Such trumpets are found among the *kaběsaran* or regalia of most Malay States, and are always, I believe, called *lěmpiri* or *němpiri* (Pers. *nafiri*). They are considered so sacred that they can only be handled or sounded, it is believed, by a tribe of Malays called "Orang Kalau," or the "Kalau men,"[53] as any one else who attempted to sound them would be struck dead. Even the "Orang Kalau," moreover, can only sound this instrument at the proper time and season (*e.g.* at the proclamation of a new sovereign), for if they were to sound it at any other time its noise would slay all who heard it, since it is the chosen habitation of the "Jin Karaja'an" or State Demon,[54] whose delight it would be, if wrongfully disturbed, to slay and spare not.[55]

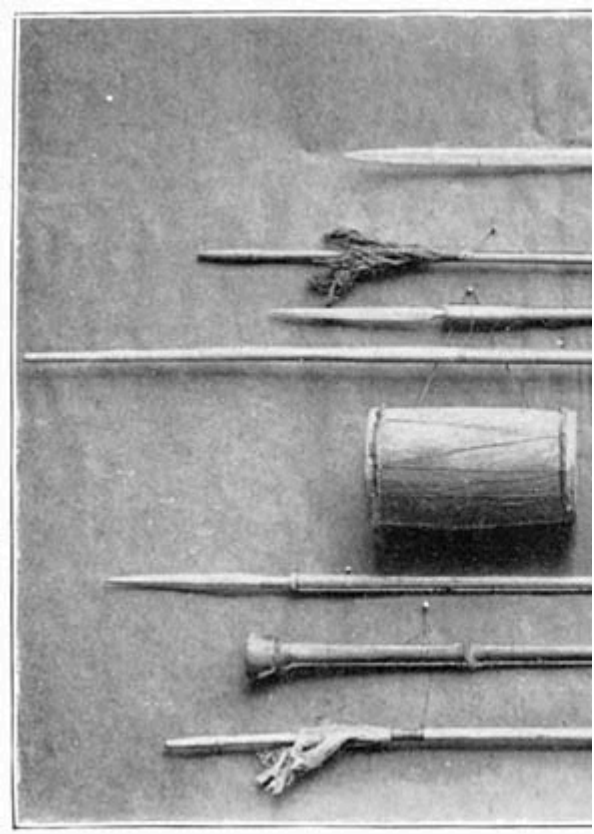


Plate 1.—Some of th

Models, representing part of the regalia of H.H. the Sultan of Selangor—two sma
Bĕrayun, and the sacre

Page

This trumpet and the drums of the Selangor regalia were kept by the present Sultan (then Raja Muda, or Crown Prince of Selangor) in a small galvanised iron cupboard which stood (upon posts about three feet high) in the middle of a lawn outside His Highness' "garden residence" at Bandar. His Highness himself informed me that they had

once been kept in the house itself, but when there they were the source of infinite annoyance and anxiety to the inmates on account of their very uncanny behaviour!

Drops of perspiration, for instance, would form upon the Trumpet when a leading member of the Royal House was about to die (this actually happened, as I was told, at Langat just before the death of Tungku 'Chik, the late Sultan's eldest daughter, who died during my residence in the neighbourhood). Then one Raja Bakar, son of a Raja ʿAli, during the rethatching of the house at Bandar, accidentally trod upon the wooden barrel of one of the State Drums—and *died in consequence of his inadvertence*. When, therefore, a hornet's nest formed inside one of these same drums it was pretty clear that things were going from bad to worse, and a *Chinaman* was ordered to remove it, no Malay having been found willing to risk his life in undertaking so dangerous an office—an unwillingness which was presently justified, as the Chinaman, too, after a few days' interval, *swelled up and died*. Both these strange coincidences were readily confirmed by the present Sultan on an occasion when I happened to question the authenticity of the story, and as His Highness is one of the most enlightened and truthful of men, such confirmation cannot easily be set aside. But the strangest coincidence of all was to follow, for not long afterwards, having never seen that portion of the regalia which was in the Raja Muda's charge, I happened to mention to a Malay friend of mine at Jugra my wish to be allowed to examine these objects, and was at once begged not to touch them, on the ground that "no one could say what might follow." But shortly after, having occasion to visit the Raja Muda at his house at Bandar, I took the opportunity of asking whether there was any objection to my seeing these much debated objects, and as His Highness not only very obligingly assented, but offered to

show them to me himself, I was able both to see and to handle them, His Highness himself taking the Trumpet out of its yellow case and handing it to me. I thought nothing more of the matter at the time, but, by what was really a very curious coincidence, within a few days' time of the occurrence, was seized with a sharp attack of malarial influenza, the result of which was that I was obliged to leave the district, and go into hospital at headquarters. In a Malay village news spreads quickly, and the report of my indisposition, after what was no doubt regarded as an act of extraordinary rashness, appears to have made a profound impression, and the result of it was that a Malay who probably considered himself indebted to me for some assistance he had received, bound himself by a vow to offer sacrifice at the shrine of a famous local saint should I be permitted to return to the district. Of this, however, I knew nothing at the time, and nothing could have exceeded my astonishment when I found upon my return that it was my duty to attend the banquet which took place at the saint's tomb in honour of my own recovery![56]

Having shown the wide gulf which divides the "divine man" from his fellows, I have still to point out the extent to which certain portions of the human frame have come to be invested with sanctity, and to require to be treated with special ceremonies. These parts of the anatomy are, in particular, the head, the hair, the teeth, the ears, and the nails, all of which I will take in their order.

The head, in the first place, is undoubtedly still considered by the Malays to possess some modified degree of sanctity. A proof of this is the custom (*ʿadat*) which regulates the extent of the sacrifice to be offered in a case of assault or battery by the party committing the injury. If any part of the head is injured, nothing less than a goat will suffice (the animal being killed and both parties bathed in the blood); if the upper part of the body, the slaughter of a

cock (to be disposed of in a similar way) will be held to be sufficient reparation, and so on, the sacrifice becoming of less value in proportion as the injured part is farther from the head. So, too, Mr. Frazer writes: “The ... superstition (of the sanctity of the head) exists among the Malays; for an early traveller reports that in Java people ‘wear nothing on their heads, and say that nothing must be on their heads, ... and if any person were to put his hand upon their head they would kill him; and they do not build houses with stories in order that they may not walk over each other’s heads.’ It is also found in full force throughout Polynesia.”[57]

From the principle of the sanctity of the head flows, no doubt, the necessity of using the greatest circumspection during the process of cutting the hair.[58] Sometimes throughout the whole life of the wearer, and frequently during special periods, the hair is left uncut. Thus I was told that in former days Malay men usually wore their hair long, and I myself have seen an instance of this at Jugra in Selangor in the person of a Malay[59] of the old school, who was locally famous on this account. So, too, during the forty days which must elapse before the purification of a woman after the birth of her child, the father of the child is forbidden to cut his hair, and a similar abstention is said to have been formerly incumbent upon all persons either prosecuting a journey or engaging in war. Often a boy’s head is entirely shaven shortly after birth with the exception of a single lock in the centre of the head, and so maintained until the boy begins to grow up, but frequently the operation is postponed (generally, it is said, in consequence of a vow made by the child’s parents) until the period of puberty or marriage. Great care, too, must be exercised in disposing of the clippings of hair (more especially the *first* clippings), as the Malay profoundly believes that “the sympathetic connection which exists

between himself and every part of his body continues to exist even after the physical connection has been severed, and that therefore he will suffer from any harm that may befall the severed parts of his body, such as the clippings of his hair or the parings of his nails. Accordingly he takes care that those severed portions of himself shall not be left in places where they might either be exposed to accidental injury, or fall into the hands of malicious persons who might work magic on them to his detriment or death."[60]

Thus we invariably find clippings of the victim's hair mentioned (together with parings of his nails, etc.) as forming part of the ingredients of the well-known wax image or mannikin into which pins are stuck, and which is still believed by all Malays to be a most effective method of causing the illness or death of an enemy.[61] I was once present at the curious ceremony of cutting the hair of a Malay bride, which had all the characteristics of a religious rite, but the detailed account of it will be reserved for a later chapter.[62]

The same difficulties and dangers which beset the first cutting of the hair apply, though perhaps in a less degree, to the first paring of the nails (*bĕrtobak*), the boring of the ears of girls (*bĕrtindek tĕlinga*), and the filing of the teeth (*bĕrasah gigi*) of either sex whether at puberty or marriage. One or more of the nails are frequently worn long by Malays of standing, and the women who engage in "nautch" dancing and theatrical performances invariably wear a complete set of artificial nails (*changgei*). These latter are usually of brass, are often several inches in length, and are made so as to fit on to the tips of the fingers. Occasionally a brass ring with a small peacock, or some such bird, of the same material will be attached to the end of the nail by a minute brass chain. The practice of wearing long nails is sometimes attributed to Chinese influence, but it is hard to see why this particular detail of

Malay custom, which is quite in keeping with the general trend of Malay ideas about the person, should be supposed to be derived from China. The borrowing, if any, is much more likely to have been on the part of the Chinese, who undoubtedly imported many Indian ideas along with Buddhism. The custom appears to be followed, moreover, in many places, such as the interior of Sumatra, where Chinese influence is non-existent. In Siam, again, it appears to obtain very strongly;[63] but no reason has yet been shown for supposing that this is anything but an instance of the similarity of results independently arrived at by nations starting with similar premisses.

The ear-boring and tooth-filing ceremonies which still not infrequently take place at the age of puberty in both sexes are of no less religious import than the rite of cutting the first lock. The main details of these ceremonies will be described in a later part of this book.[64]

To the same category (of sacred things having physical connection with the body) should doubtless be referred such objects as the eyebrows, the saliva, and soil taken from the (naked) footstep, all of which are utilised by the magician to achieve his nefarious ends.

(*c*) *The Soul*

The Malay conception of the Human Soul (*Sĕmangat*)[65] is that of a species of "Thumbling," "a thin, unsubstantial human image," or mannikin, which is temporarily absent from the body in sleep, trance, disease, and permanently absent after death.

This mannikin, which is usually invisible but is supposed to be about as big as the thumb, corresponds exactly in shape, proportion, and even in complexion, to its embodiment or casing (*sarong*), *i.e.* the body in which it has its residence. It is of a "vapoury, shadowy, or filmy" essence, though not so impalpable but that it may cause displacement on entering a physical object, and as it can "fly" or "flash" quickly from place to place, it is often, perhaps metaphorically, addressed as if it were a bird.[66]

Thus in a charm given in the Appendix we find—

"Hither, Soul, come hither!
Hither, Little One, come hither!
Hither, Bird, come hither!
Hither, Filmy One, come hither!"[67]

As this mannikin is the exact reproduction in every way of its bodily counterpart, and is "the cause of life and thought in the individual it animates," it may readily be endowed with quasi-human feelings, and "independently possess the personal consciousness and volition of its corporeal owner." Thus we find the following appeal addressed to the soul in the charm just quoted:—

"Do not bear grudges,
Do not bear malice,
Do not take it as a wrong,
Do not take it as a transgression."

These quasi-human attributes of the soul being so complete, it is an easy stretch of the imagination to provide it with a house, which is generally in practice identified with the body of its owner, but may also be identified with any one of its temporary domiciles. Thus in the charm already quoted we read—

"Return to your own House and House-ladder,
To your own House-floor, of which the planks have started,
And your Roof-thatch 'starred' with holes."

The state of disrepair into which the soul's house (*i.e.* the sick man's body) is described as having fallen, is here attributed to the soul's absence.[68] The completeness of this figurative identification of the soul's "house" with its owner's body, and of the soul's "sheath" or casing with both, is very clearly brought out in the following lines:—

"Cluck! cluck! Soul of this sick man, *So-and-so*!
Return into the Frame and Body of *So-and-so*,
To your own House and House-ladder, to your own Clearing and Yard,
To your own Parents, to your own Casing."

And this is no mere chance expression, for in another charm the soul is adjured in these words:—

"As you remember your own parents, remember me,
As you remember your own House and House-ladder, remember me."[69]

The soul "appears to men (both waking and asleep) as a phantom separate from the body of which it bears the likeness," "manifests physical power," and walks, sits, and sleeps:—

"Cluck! cluck! Soul of *So-and-so*, come and walk with me,
Come and sit with me,
Come and sleep with me, and share my pillow."[70]

It would probably be wrong to assume the foregoing expressions to have always been merely figurative. Rather, perhaps, we should consider them as part of a singularly

complete and consistent animistic system formerly invented and still held by the Malays. Again, from the above ideas it follows that if you call a soul in the right way it will hear and obey you, and you will thus be able either to recall to its owner's body a soul which is escaping (*riang sĕmangat*), or to abduct the soul of a person whom you may wish to get into your power (*mĕngambil sĕmangat orang*), and induce it to take up its residence in a specially prepared receptacle, such as (*a*) a lump of earth which has been sympathetically connected by direct contact with the body of the soul's owner, or (*b*) a wax mannikin so connected by indirect means, or even (*c*) a cloth which has had no such connection whatever. And when you have succeeded in getting it into your power the abducted and now imprisoned soul will naturally enjoy any latitude allowed to (and suffer from any mutilation of) its temporary domicile or embodiment.[71]

Every man is supposed (it would appear from Malay charms) to possess seven souls[72] in all, or, perhaps, I should more accurately say, a sevenfold soul.[73] This "septenity in unity" may perhaps be held to explain the remarkable importance and persistency of the number seven in Malay magic, as for instance the seven twigs of the birch, and the seven repetitions of the charm (in Soul-abduction[74]), the seven betel leaves, the seven nights' duration of the ceremony, the seven blows administered to the soul (in other magical and medical ceremonies), and the seven ears cut for the Rice-soul in reaping.[75]

And, finally, it might explain why the lime-branch which is hung up in the mosquito-curtain (in another form of soul-abduction[76]) is required to possess seven fruits on a single stalk, *i.e.* to ensure there being a separate receptacle for each one of the seven souls.

At the present day the ordinary Malay talks usually of only

a single soul, although he still keeps up the old phraseology in his charms and charm-books. For the rest, it would appear that there may be some method in the selection and arrangement of colours.

The “lump of earth from the victim’s footprint” used in one form of the soul-abduction ceremony[77] is to be wrapped up in three thicknesses of cloth, which must be red, black, and yellow respectively, the yellow being outside. Again (in the ceremony of casting out “the mischief” from a sick man), a white cosmetic is assigned for use in the morning, a red cosmetic for mid-day, and black for sundown.[78]

Now in all, I believe, of what are now called the Federated Malay States, and probably in all Malay States whatsoever, yellow is the colour used by royalty, whereas the more exalted and sacred colour, white (with occasional lapses into yellow), has been adopted by Malay medicine-men as the colour most likely to conciliate the spirits and demons with whom they have to deal. Thus the soul-cloth, which, by the way, is always five cubits long (*lima hasta*), is sometimes white and (much more rarely) yellow, and hence in the first instance just quoted, the yellow cloth, being, next to white, of the colour which is most complimentary to the demons, is the one which is put outside; and in the second instance, for similar reasons, the white cosmetic is to be used first.

The working out of this system, however, must await fresh evidence, and all I would do now is to emphasise the importance of colour in such investigations, and to urge the collection of fresh material.[79]

(*d*) *Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral Souls*

Hitherto I have treated of human souls only, but animal, mineral, and vegetable souls will now be briefly discussed. Speaking generally, I believe the soul to be, within certain limits, conceived as a diminutive but exact counterpart of its own embodiment, so that an Animal-soul would be like an animal, a Bird-soul like a bird; however, lower in the scale of creation it would appear that the Tree- or Ore-souls, for instance, are supposed, occasionally at least, to assume the shape of some animal or bird. Thus the soul of Eagle-wood is thought to take the shape of a bird, the soul of Tin-ore that of a buffalo, the Gold-soul that of a deer.[80] It has, however, always been recognised that the soul may enter other bodies besides its own, or even bodies of a different kind to its own, and hence these may be only apparent exceptions to the rule that the soul should be the counterpart of its own embodiment.[81]

"Among races within the limits of savagery, the general doctrine of souls is found worked out with remarkable breadth and consistency. The souls of animals are recognised by a natural extension from the theory of human souls; the souls of trees and plants follow in some vague, partial way, and the souls of inanimate objects expand the general category to its extremest boundary."[82]

To the Malay who has arrived at the idea of a generally animated Nature, but has not yet learned to draw scientific distinctions, there appears nothing remarkable or unnatural in the idea of vegetation-souls, or even in that of mineral-souls—rather would he consider us Europeans illogical and inconsistent were he told that we allowed the possession of souls to one half of the creation and denied it to the other.

Realising this, we are prepared to find that the Malay

theory of Animism embraces, at least partially, the human race,[83] animals[84] and birds,[85] vegetation[86] (trees and plants), reptiles and fishes,[87] until its extension to inert objects, such as minerals,[88] and "stocks and stones, weapons, boats, food, clothes, ornaments, and other objects, which to us are not merely soulless, but lifeless," brings us face to face with a conception with which "we are less likely to sympathise."

Side by side with this general conception of an universally animate nature, we find abundant evidences of a special theory of Human Origin which is held to account not only for the larger mammals, but also for the existence of a large number of birds, and even for that of a few reptiles, fishes, trees and plants, but seems to lose its operative force in proportion to its descent in the scale of creation, until in the lowest scale of all, the theory of Human Origin disappears from sight, and nothing remains but the partial application of a few vague anthropomorphic attributes.[89] It is, doubtless, to the prevalence of this theory that we owe the extraordinary persistence of anthropomorphic ideas about animals, birds, reptiles, trees, if not of minerals, in Malay magical ceremonies;[90] and it is hard to say which of these two notions—the theory of Human Origin, or the other theory of Universal Animism—is to be considered the original form of Malay belief.

The following tale, which is entitled *Charitra Mĕgat Sajobang*, and is told by Selangor Malays, will serve as an illustration of the idea of Human Origin:—

"There was a married Sakai couple living at Ulu Klang, and they had a son called Mĕgat Sajobang. When he grew up he said to his mother, 'Mother, get me a passage, I want to go and see other countries.' She did so, and he left Ulu Klang; and ten or twelve years later, when he had grown rich enough to buy a splendid ship (*p'rahu*), he returned

with his wife, who was with child, and seven midwives, who were watched over by one of his body-guard with a drawn sword. His mother heard the news of his return, and she made ready, roasting a *chika* (monkey) and *lotong* (monkey), and went with his father on board their bark canoe to meet their son.

"As they approached they hailed him by his name; but he was ashamed of their humble appearance, and forbade his men to let them on board. Though his wife advised him to acknowledge them, 'even if they were pigs or dogs,' the unfilial son persisted in turning them away. So they went back to the shore and sat down and wept; and the old mother, laying her hand upon her shrivelled breast, said, 'If thou art really my son, reared at my breast, mayest thou be changed into stone.' In response to her prayer, milk came forth from her breast, and as she walked away, the ship and all on board were turned into stone. The mother turned round once more to look at her son, but the father did not, and by the power of God they were both turned into trees of the species *pauh* (a kind of mango) one leaning seawards and the other towards the land. The fruit of the seaward one is sweet, but that of the landward one is bitter.

"The ship has now become a hill, and originally was complete with all its furniture, but the Malays used to borrow the plates and cups, etc., for feast days and did not return them, until at last there were none left."

1

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, N.S. vol. xiii. part iv. Cp. also the note to page 8 *supra*, in which the Golden Dragon is made to say, "I have neither father nor mother, but I was incarnated from the hollow part of a bamboo." See also *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 9, p. 91. ↑

2

Hikayat; *i.e.* "romance." ↑

3

Mantri; *i.e.* “Minister of State.” ↑

4

Bĕtong; *i.e.* “big.” ↑

5

Manuwangi; perhaps a mistake for *manuwanggi*, cp. *bĕraduwanggi*, *infra*. ↑

6

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 17. *Notes and Queries*, No. 4, sec. 94. ↑

7

Sĕmangs are aboriginal non-Muhammadan inhabitants of the interior of the Peninsula. Their type approximates to that of the Negritos of the Andaman Islands and the Philippines, but the one referred to in this legend had *white* blood, which is considered by Malays to be the royal colour. ↑

8

Teh, short for *Puteh*, “white”; *Pûrba*, or *Pûrva*, Sanskrit “first.” This name is also given to the first Malay Raja in the *Sajarah Malayu*. ↑

9

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 9, pp. 90, 91. For a similar story *vide* Leyden’s *Malay Annals*, p. 29: “It happened on a certain day that the river of Palembang brought down a foam-bell of uncommon size, in which appeared a young girl of extreme beauty.” She was adopted by the Raja, and “named Putri Tunjong Bui, or the Princess Foam-bell.” ↑

10

It is Gabriel who performs this office in the account which follows. ↑

11

“Concerning the creation of Adam, here intimated, the Mohammedans have several peculiar traditions. They say the angels Gabriel, Michael, and Israfil were sent by God, one after another, to fetch for that purpose seven handfuls of earth from different depths, and of different colours (whence some account for the various complexions of mankind); but the Earth being apprehensive of the consequence, and desiring them to represent her fear to God that the creature He designed to form would rebel against Him, and draw down His curse upon her, they returned without performing God’s command; whereupon He sent Azrael on the same errand, who executed his commission without remorse, for which reason God appointed that angel to separate the souls from the bodies, being therefore called *the angel of death*. The earth he had taken was carried into Arabia, to a place between Mecca and Tayef, where, being first kneaded by the angels, it was afterwards fashioned by God himself into a human form, and left to dry for the space of forty days, or, as others

say, as many years, the angels in the meantime often visiting it, and Eblis (then one of the angels who are nearest to God's presence, afterwards the devil) among the rest; but he, not contented with looking on it, kicked it with his foot till it rung, and knowing God designed that creature to be his superior, took a secret resolution never to acknowledge him as such. After this God animated the figure of clay and endued it with an intelligent soul, and when He had placed him in paradise, formed Eve out of his left side."—Sale's *Korân*, ch. ii. (of translation), p. 4 (note). ↑

12

"The Creator determined to make man, and for that purpose He took some clay from the earth and fashioned it into the figure of a man. Then He took the Spirit of Life to endue this body with vitality, and placed the spirit on the head of the figure. But the spirit was strong, and the body, being only clay, could not hold it, and was reft in pieces and scattered into the air. Those fragments of the first great Failure are the spirits of earth and sea and air.

"The Creator then formed another clay figure, but into this one He wrought some iron, so that when it received the vital spark it withstood the strain and became Man. That man was Adam, and the iron that is in the constitution of his descendants has stood them in good stead. When they lose it they become of little more account than their prototype the first failure."—Swettenham, *Malay Sketches*, p. 199. ↑

13

Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. pp. 351, 352. In Selangor, some of the greater bones, at least, have their own mystic nomenclature, *e.g.* the backbone, which is called *tiang ʿarash*, or the "Pillar of the Heavens." ↑

14

Of the superstition which forbids the imitation of the royal insignia I can speak personally, as when a set of models of the Selangor regalia were being made for me, with the late Sultan's full permission and knowledge, I found it impossible to get them made really like the originals either in shape or size, the makers alleging their fear of being struck dead in spite of this permission by this Divine Power or "Daulat" if they were to imitate them too accurately. In Perak the custom would appear to be less strict. Thus from *Malay Sketches* (p. 215) we may gather that in the "silver" state even the most sacred pieces of the regalia accompany the royal party upon their annual expedition to seek for turtles' eggs. ↑

15

"The *kabesaran* or regalia of every petty state is supposed to be endowed with supernatural powers, for instance that of the ex-Panghulu of Naning."—Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 193. ↑

16

Ibid. ↑

17

Ibid. p. 195. ↑

18

Leyden, *Malay Annals*, pp. 22–23. The words in brackets are mine.—W. S. ↑

19

Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 199; cp. Leyden, *Mal. Annals*, pp. 38, 39. *Limbuara*, *limbuana*, or *sĕmbuana* (= *singhabuana*) is the name given to the lance of the Spectre Huntsman, (*vide* Chap. V. p. 118), whose *k'ris* is called *salĕngkisa*. It has been suggested that *singhabuana* may be composed of two Sanskrit words meaning "lion" and "world," but put in the Malay order, which is the opposite of Sanskrit. If this supposition is accepted, the name would mean "lion of the world," *vide* App. xxviii.–xxx. ↑

20

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 9, pp. 91, 92. ↑

21

It would appear from Malay romances that the full complement of musical instruments forming part of a royal orchestra was, at all events sometimes, twelve. Thus when S'ri Rama is bidden by the astrologers to get up an expedition by water for the amusement of his Princess, "dresses of honour were given to the attendants, and musical instruments of the twelve kinds were got together."—Maxw., in *Sri Rama*, *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 17, p. 93. ↑

22

This list was given me by H. H. Raja Bôt of Selangor. Besides the above there are several royal "properties" not usually included in any list of regalia. These are H. H.'s chain jacket (*baju rantei*); a species of shield or targe, said to be made of brass, and called *otar-otar*; H. H.'s seal, and possibly his mat and the dish he ate from. One of the *tombak* belonging to H. H. was a species of trident, and was called *tombak bĕrchĕranggah* or the "Branching Lance." The ordinary lances might be borrowed by the people, and carried, for example, in the procession escorting a bridegroom (by virtue of his supposed "one day's sovereignty," *Raja sa-hari*) to the house of his bride, but the trident never. ↑

23

"All the insignia of royalty were hastily fashioned by the goldsmiths of Pĕnjum, and whenever To' Râja or Wan Bong appeared in public they were accompanied by pages bearing betel-boxes, swords, and silken umbrellas, as in the manner of Malay kings."—Cliff., *In Court and Kampong*, p. 115. ↑

24

Maxw. in *Raja Donan*, *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 18, p. 253. ↑

25

"Ta' lapok de' hujan,
Ta' lĕkang de' panas,
Pĕsaka di toras (? turis) di-tĕladan,
Pĕsaka di-lintas tumbang."

↑

26

It is usually upon a portion of his insignia (as, for instance, his *k'ris*, which is dipped into water which he drinks) that a Malay sovereign swears his most solemn oath. Sometimes, however, it is upon a lump of iron called *bĕsi kawi*, which not unfrequently forms part of the regalia as well.—*Vide* Klink. *s.v.* Bĕsi. ↑

27

The following recital of the titles of a Sumatran Raja will show at least the extraordinary pretensions to sanctity which to this day (with, in some parts, no great diminution) hedge about the person of the Malay king:—

"The Sultan of *Menangcabow*, whose residence is at *Pagarooyoong* (after pardon asked for presuming to mention his name), who is king of kings, son of *Raja Iscunder-zulcarnainny*, ... master of the third of the wood *maccummat*, one of whose properties is to enable matter to fly; of the lance ornamented with the beard of *Jangee*, of the palace of the city of Rome; ... of the gold of twelve grains named *coodarat coodarattee*, resembling a man; ... who is possessed of the sword named *Chooree-se-mendong-geree*, which has an hundred and ninety gaps, made in the conflict with the arch-devil, *Se Cattee-moono*, whom it slew; who is master of fresh water in the ocean, to the extent of a day's sailing; possessed of a lance formed of a twig of *ejoo* (the *gomuti*, or sugar-palm); of a *calewang* (scimitar) wrapped in an unmade *chinday* (cloth); of a *creese* (dagger) formed of the soul of steel, which, by a noise, expresses an unwillingness at being sheathed, and shows itself pleased when drawn; of a date coeval with the creation; possessed of a gun brought from heaven, named *soubahana hou ouatanalla*; of a horse of the race of *sorimbor-ahnee*, superior to all others; Sultan of the Burning Mountain, and of the mountains *goontang-goontang*, which divide *Palembang* and *Jambee*; who may slay at pleasure without being guilty of a crime; who is possessed of the elephant named *settee dewa*; who is Vicegerent of Heaven; Sultan of the Golden River; Lord of the Air and Clouds; master of a *balli* (Audience-Hall), whose pillars are of the shrub *jelattang*; of *gandangs* (drums) made of hollowed branches of the minute shrubs *pooloot* and *seelosooree*; of the *gong* that resounds to the skies; of the

buffalo named *Se Binnooang Sattee*, whose horns are ten feet asunder; of the unconquered cock, *Sengonannee*; of the cocoa-nut tree whose amazing height, and being infested with serpents and other noxious reptiles, render it impossible to be climbed; of the flower named *seeree menjeree*, of ambrosial scent; who, when he goes to sleep, wakes not till the *gandang nobat* (state drum) sounds; one of whose eyes is as the sun and the other as the moon."—Marsden, *Hist. of Sum.* p. 270.

On the foregoing list I should like to remark (1) that the necessity of asking pardon for mentioning the king's name is considered by the Peninsular Malays to be as imperative as ever. (2) The expression "who is master of fresh water in the ocean" is explained by a passage in Leyden's *Malay Annals* (p. 37), where, all the fresh water being exhausted, "Raja Sang Sapurba directed them to bring rotans and tie them in circles and throw them in the water; then having himself descended into a small boat, he inserted his feet into the water, within the circles of bamboo (*sic*), and by the Power of God Almighty and the virtue of a descendant of Raja Secander Zulkarneini, the water within these circles became fresh, and all the crews supplied themselves with it, and unto this day the fresh water is mixed with the salt at this place." (3) The horse, which is usually called "Sĕmbrani," is a magic steed, "which could fly through the air as well as swim through the water" (Leyd., *Mal. Ann.* p. 17). (4) For the mountains Goontang-goontang (or Saguntang Mahamiru), cp. Leyden's *Mal. Ann.* p. 20 *seqq.* (5) The privilege of "slaying at pleasure without being guilty of a crime" is a privilege which still belongs to Malay sovereigns of the first rank.

Similar sacred objects, belonging to another Sultan of "Menangcabow" named "Gaggar Allum"(Gegarʿ Alam), "were a sacred crown from God"; "the cloth *sansistah kallah*, which weaves itself, and adds one thread yearly of fine pearls, and when that cloth shall be finished the world will be no more"; "the dagger *Hangin Cinga* (Singa?) which will, at his command, fight of itself"; "the blue champaka flower, which is to be found in no country but his (being yellow elsewhere)," and many others worthy of the Sultan "whose presence bringeth death to all who attempt to approach him without permission," and of the "Sultan of Indrapore, who has four breasts."—Marsden, *Hist. of Sum.* p. 272. ↑

28

I.e. purple, *vide* Klinkert, *s.v.*; *cf.* the following from *J.R.A.S., S.B.*, No. No. 9 , p. 93: "Tan Saban was frequently to be seen on the outworks of his fort across the river, dressed in garments of conspicuous colours. In the morning he wore red, at mid-day yellow, and in the evening his clothes were green. When he was pointed out to Magat Terawis, it was the morning, and he was dressed in red."

The foregoing superstitious observance is found among more than one Indo-Chinese nation. "Le général en chef doit se conformer à plusieurs

coutumes et observances superstitieuses; par exemple, il faut qu'il mette une robe de couleur différente pour chaque jour de la semaine; le dimanche il s'habille en blanc, le lundi en jaune, le mardi en vert, le mercredi en rouge, le jeudi en bleu, le vendredi en noir, et le samedi en violet."—Pallegoix, *Description de Siam*, vol. i. p. 319. ↑

29

Lit. "corpse grooves." ↑

30

The usual form is *pĕnggonggong*, from *gonggong*, to carry in the mouth. ↑

31

Their Malay names are "*Si-mulajadi*," "*Ashik sa-kampong*," "*Si-putar leman*," "*Asam garam*," "*Ahadan mabuk*," "*Sa-palit gila*" "*Sri gĕgah*," and "*Doa unus*."—*J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 17, pp. 94–97. ↑

32

The Malay word is *changgei*, which means "long nails" (whether natural or artificial); artificial nails are several inches in length, being much affected by Malay actors performing as royalty. ↑

33

A long step and a slow swing of the arms reminds the Malay of the way a man steps and raises his arm to plant bean-seeds six feet apart; a quicker step and a rounder swing of the arms is compared to the action of scattering small seeds.—*J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, *loc. cit.* ↑

34

In house-building it is further forbidden to dovetail or make the ends of the timbers (*e.g.* of the roof) fit accurately together, and also to build two verandahs, one on each side of the house, with their floors on a level with the floor of the main building; if two verandahs are used, the floor of one must be lower than that of the main building (*kelek anak*). ↑

35

I.e. the *sarong* or Malay national garment; for the custom, *vide* Cliff., *In Court and Kampong*, p. 158, and for an exception, *ib.* 27. ↑

36

The hilt of the creese (*k'ris*) must, however, be hidden by a fold of the cloth about the wearer's waist. ↑

37

"The covered portion of the barge which carries the Sultan's principal wife is decorated with six scarlet-bordered white umbrellas. Two officers stand, all day long, just outside the state-room, holding open black umbrellas with silver fringes, and two others are in the bows with long

bamboo poles held close together and erect."—*Malay Sketches*, p. 214. ↑

38

Leyden, *Malay Annals*, pp. 94, 95. ↑

39

Code of Malacca, translated in Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. pp. 234, 235. ↑

40

In Selangor this royal right to one of each pair of elephant's tusks is still a tradition to which an allusion is occasionally made. There are said to have been other perquisites as well as those mentioned, *e.g.* rhinoceros' horns (*sumbu badak*) and bezoar stones (*guliga*). ↑

41

Notes and Queries, No. 4, issued with *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 17, sect. 75. ↑

42

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 30, p. 127. ↑

43

Swettenham, *op. cit.* pp. 211–226. ↑

44

Others are *titah* (commands); *patek* (slave); *mĕrka* or *murka* (wrath); *karnia* or *kurnia* (favour); and *nĕgrah* or *anugrah* (permission); the penalty of uttering any of which, except in addressing the sovereign, is death, *i.e.* should the offender be a royal slave; should he be any other individual, he is struck on the mouth.—Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. pp. 233–234; *vide* also *Malay Sketches*, p. 218, where the same list of linguistic taboos appears to be used in Perak. ↑

45

Marhum, one who has found mercy, *i.e.* the deceased. It is the custom of Malays to discontinue after the death of a king the use of the title which he bore during his life. A new title is invented for the deceased monarch, by which he is ever afterwards known. The existence of a similar custom among other Indo-Chinese races has been noticed by Colonel Yule: "There is also a custom of dropping or concealing the proper name of the king. This exists in Burma and (according to La Loubère) in Siam. The various kings of those countries are generally distinguished by some nickname derived from facts in their reign or personal relations, *and applied to them after their decease*. Thus we hear among the Burmese kings of 'the king dethroned by foreigners,' 'the king who fled from the Chinese,' 'the grandfather king,' and even 'the king thrown into the water.' Now this has a close parallel in the Archipelago. Among the kings of Macassar, we find one king known only as the 'Throat-cutter'; another as 'He who ran amuck'; a third, 'The beheaded'; a fourth, 'He who was beaten to death on his own stair-case.'" Colonel Yule ascribes the origin

of this custom to Ancient India. [Journal Anthrop. Institute.] *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 9, p. 98. ↑

46

Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 288, note. ↑

47

The *bakong* is a kind of lily; the *sirih* is the Malay betel-vine. ↑

48

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 17, p. 93. ↑

49

Touching hands is done with *both* hands together. If you touch hands with a man who is somewhat your superior in rank, it is proper, in drawing back your hands, to bring them at least as high as your chest; and if the other is decidedly your superior, even as high as your forehead, bending forward somewhat while doing so. ↑

50

Cliff., *Stud. in Brown Humanity*, p. 175. ↑

51

Cliff., *In Court and Kampong*, p. 113, and compare the following: —"Visitors to Jugra may often in the evening see a party of some 30 or 40 men coming along the road with His Highness" [the late Sultan ʿAbdulsamad of Selangor] "walking a few paces ahead of them. Should a native meet the little procession he will squat down at the side of the road until the Sultan has passed, for according to Malay ideas it shows a want of respect in a subject to remain standing in the presence of his Raja" ... "on replying to His Highness natives place the palms of their hands together and so raise them to their forehead, by way of obeisance, and this is done even by his own children."—*Selangor Journal*, vol. i. No. 1, p. 5. ↑

52

This dressing up of the buffaloes, when taken in conjunction with the suspension of the breast-ornament about their necks, suggests the survival of anthropomorphic ideas about the sacrificial buffalo. ↑

53

Among the Malays the use of the *naubat* is confined to the reigning Rajas of a few States, and the privilege is one of the most valuable insignia of royalty. In Perak the office of musician used to be an hereditary one, the performers were called *Orang Kalau*, and a special tax was levied for their support (*J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 9, p. 104). ↑

54

I was told that these dangerous genii or spirits resided in the *naubat* or

Big State Drum, the two *gĕndang* or Small State Drums, the two *langkara* or State Kettle Drums, the *lĕmpiri* or State Trumpet, the *sĕrunei* or State Flute, and the *k'ris* or State Dagger, called (in Selangor) *b'rok bĕrayun*, or the "Swaying Baboon," which latter is said to have slain "a hundred men less one" *since it was first used*. [I learnt this from H.H. the late Sultan himself, and here record it, because it has sometimes been asserted that H.H. the Sultan claimed to have slain these ninety-nine men with his own hand, which H.H. assured me was not the case.] The sanctity of the remaining pieces of the regalia appears to be less marked. They are the *payong ubor-ubor* or State Umbrella, the State Trident, and the State Lances or *tombak bandangan*. Of the Selangor State Trumpet I was told that any one who "brushed hastily past it" (*siapa-siapa mĕlintas-nya*) would be fined one dollar, even if he were the Sultan himself (*walo' Sultan-pun kĕna juga*). ↑

55

But in *Malay Sketches* (p. 215) we read that in Perak the royal instruments accompany the royal water-parties, and that "the royal bugler sits on the extreme end of the prow, and from time to time blows a call on the antique silver trumpet of the regalia." ↑

56

The Malay headman (Haji Brahim), the priest of the local mosque, the Bilal (an inferior attendant at the mosque), and some thirty Malays belonging to the village, took part in this ceremony. A goat had been killed for the occasion, and the party who were paying the vow brought its flesh with them, together with a great heap of rice stained with saffron (turmeric). The men assembled at the tomb, incense was burned, and Arabic prayers read, after which a white cloth, five cubits long, was laid on the saint's grave. A banquet followed, in which we all took part. ↑

57

Frazer, *Golden Bough*, vol. i. p. 189. ↑

58

For the ideas referred to in this and the preceding paragraph, cp. Frazer, *op. cit.* vol. i. pp. 187–207. Cp. also for the abstention from hair-cutting at childbirth, Clifford's *Studies in Brown Humanity*, p. 48. The idea of long hair is found even in animistic conceptions of natural objects. Thus the wind (*Angin*) is begged in a wind-charm "to let down its long and flowing locks." ↑

59

Raja Bĕrma, son of Raja Jaman of Bandar (Wan Bong). Cp. also Clifford, *In Court and Kampong*, p. 114, "He wore his fine black hair long, so that it hung about his waist."

The old custom in Selangor is said to have been for men to wear their hair

down to the shoulders (*rambut panjang jijak bahu*), but they would frequently wear it below the waist (*rambut sa-pĕrhĕmpasan*), in which case it appears to have been commonly shorn at puberty or marriage. When worn full length by men it was usually, for convenience, coiled up inside the head-cloth or turban (*saputangan* or *tanjak*), or was made up into rolls or chignons (*sanggul dan siput*) like that of the women. It was not infrequently used as a place of concealment for one of the small Malay poniards called "Pepper-crushers" (*tumbok lada*), not only by men but by women. ↑

60

Frazer, *op. cit.* vol. i. p. 193. ↑

61

Vide infra, Chap. VI. p. 569, *seqq.*, etc. ↑

62

Vide infra, Chap. VI. pp. 353–355, Adolescence. ↑

63

"Ces danseurs et ces danseuses ont tous des ongles faux, et fort longs, de cuivre jaune."—La Loubère, *Royaume de Siam*, tome i. pp. 148–150 (quoted by Crawf., *Hist. Indian Arch.* i. p. 131). Cp. "They have a custom to wear their thumb-nails very long, especially that on their left thumb, for they do never cut it, but scrape it often."—Dampier's *Voyages*, vol. i. pp. 325, 326. ↑

64

Vide infra, Chap. VI. pp. 355–360. ↑

65

Or *Sumangat*. The derivation of the word is unknown: possibly it may be connected with *sangat*, "excessive," or *bangat*, "sudden, quick." The meaning covers both "soul"and "life" (*i.e.* not the state of being alive, but the cause thereof or "vital principle"). ↑

66

In calling the soul, a clucking sound, represented in Malay by the word *kur* or *kĕrr*, by which fowls are called, is almost always used; in fact, "*kur sĕmangat*" ("cluck! cluck! soul!") is such a common expression of astonishment among the Malays that its force is little more than "good gracious me!" (*vide infra*, p. 534, note). ↑

67

Vide App. vi. ↑

68

In another charm we find the sick man's body compared to a weather-beaten barque at sea. ↑

69

Vide App. cclxxi. ↑

70

The entire conception of the soul among the Malays agrees word for word with Professor Tylor's classical definition in *Primitive Culture*, vol. i. p. 387, and hence I have not hesitated to use his exact words in so far as they were applicable. ↑

71

Cp. Tylor, *Prim. Cult.* vol. i. p. 422. ↑

72

What these seven souls were it is impossible without more evidence to determine. All that can be said is that they were most probably seven different manifestations of the same soul. Such might be the Shadow-soul, the Reflection-soul, the Puppet-soul, the Bird-soul (?), the Life-soul, etc, but as yet no evidence is forthcoming.—Cp. Tylor, *op. cit.* vol. i. pp. 391, 392. ↑

73

Professor Tylor calls this "a combination of several kinds of spirit, soul, or image, to which different functions belong" (*op. cit.* vol. i. pp. 391, 392). ↑

74

Infra, Chap. VI. p. 569. ↑

75

Infra, Chap. V. p. 241. ↑

76

Infra, Chap. VI. p. 575. ↑

77

Infra, Chap. VI. p. 568. ↑

78

Infra, Chap. VI. p. 431. ↑

79

We might then expect to get some such table as the following:—

Colours of Cloths (used to enwrap the lump of earth from the footprint).	**Colours of Cosmetics (used by the sick man).**	**Colours of Rice (such as may be used by medicine-men).**		
...	white	white	Highest	Color.

yellow	...	yellow	
,,			
...	...	blue.	Medium
red	red	red.	
...	...	purple or orange	
...	...	green.	
black	black	black.	Lowest
,,			

Green is not a common colour. Blue appears to be rarely used. It is, however, the colour assigned to a (fabulous (?)) champaka flower, which is supposed to be the rarest of its kind (*vide* p. 29 n. *supra*). Orange (*jingga*) is also extremely rare, though it is occasionally used for certain decorative work (*e.g.* small wedding-pillows). ↑

80

Infra, Chap. V. pp. 211, 250, 251. ↑

81

Or is this phenomenon of a bird-shaped soul inhabiting certain trees to be explained by the "notion of a vegetable soul, common to plants and to the higher organisms, possessing an animal soul in addition"? and are we to take this as only "one more instance of the fuller identification of the souls of plants with the souls of animals"?—Tylor, *op. cit.* vol. i. pp. 428, 429. ↑

82

Professor Tylor's pregnant phraseology in this connection is entirely applicable to the Malays, who "talk quite seriously to beasts alive or dead as they would to men alive or dead, offer them homage, ask pardon when it is their painful duty to hunt and kill them." Cp. also his remarks upon this subject, *ibid.* p. 423.—*Prim. Cult.* vol. i. p. 422. ↑

83

Infra, Medicine, Divination, etc. ↑

84

Infra, Hunting charms. ↑

85

Infra, Fowling charms. ↑

86

Infra, Vegetation charms. ↑

87

Infra, Fishing charms. ↑

88

Infra, Mining charms. ↑

89

The central idea of this conception appears to be that these animals, birds, and trees were once human beings, but were turned into their present shapes by reason of some wrongful act for which they were not invariably themselves responsible. ↑

90

Vide introductory remarks to Hunting, Fowling, Fishing, Planting, and Mining charms. ↑

CHAPTER III

Relations with the Supernatural World

(*a*) *The Magician*

"The accredited intermediary between men and spirits is the *Pawang*;[1] the *Pawang* is a functionary of great and traditional importance in a Malay village, though in places near towns the office is falling into abeyance. In the inland districts, however, the *Pawang* is still a power, and is regarded as part of the constituted order of society, without whom no village community would be complete. It must be clearly understood that he has nothing whatever to do with the official Muhammadan religion of the mosque; the village has its regular staff of elders—the *Imām*, *Khatib*, and *Bilal*—for the mosque service. But the *Pawang* is quite outside this system, and belongs to a different and much older order of ideas; he may be regarded as the legitimate representative of the primitive 'medicine-man' or 'village-sorcerer,' and his very existence in these days is an anomaly, though it does not strike Malays as such.

"Very often the office is hereditary, or at least the appointment is practically confined to the members of one family. Sometimes it is endowed with certain 'properties' handed down from one *Pawang* to his successor, known as the *kabĕsaran*, or, as it were, regalia. On one occasion I was nearly called upon to decide whether these adjuncts—which consisted, in this particular case, of a peculiar kind of head-dress—were the personal property of the person then in possession of them (who had got them from his father, a deceased *Pawang*), or were to be regarded as official insignia descending with the office in the event of the natural heir declining to serve! Fortunately I was spared the difficult task of deciding this delicate point of law, as I managed to persuade the owner to take up the appointment.

"But quite apart from such external marks of dignity, the *Pawang* is a person of very real significance. In all agricultural operations, such as sowing, reaping, irrigation works, and the clearing of jungle for planting, in fishing at sea, in prospecting for minerals, and in cases of sickness, his assistance is invoked. He is entitled by custom to certain small fees; thus, after a good harvest he is allowed, in some villages, five *gantangs* of padi, one *gantang* of rice (*bĕras*), and two *chupaks* of *ĕmping* (a preparation of rice and cocoa-nut made into a sort of sweetmeat) from each householder. After recovery from sickness his remuneration is the very modest amount of *tiga wang baharu*, that is, 7½ cents.

"It is generally believed that a good harvest can only be secured by complying with his instructions, which are of a peculiar and comprehensive character.

"They consist largely of prohibitions, which are known as *pantang*. Thus, for instance, it is *pantang* in some places to work in the rice-field on the 14th and 15th days of the

lunar month; and this rule of enforced idleness, being very congenial to the Malay character, is, I believe, pretty strictly observed.

"Again, in reaping, certain instruments are proscribed, and in the inland villages it is regarded as a great crime to use the sickle (*sabit*) for cutting the *padi*; at the very least the first few ears should be cut with a *tuai*, a peculiar small instrument consisting of a semicircular blade set transversely on a piece of wood or bamboo, which is held between the fingers, and which cuts only an ear or two at a time. Also the *padi* must not be threshed by hitting it against the inside of a box, a practice known as *banting padi*.

"In this, as in one or two other cases, it may be supposed that the *Pawang's* ordinances preserve the older forms of procedure and are opposed to innovations in agricultural methods. The same is true of the *pantang* (*i.e.* taboo) rule which prescribes a fixed rate of price at which *padi* may be sold in the village community to members of the same village. This system of customary prices is probably a very old relic of a time when the idea of asking a neighbour or a member of your own tribe to pay a competition price for an article was regarded as an infringement of communal rights. It applies to a few other articles of local produce[2] besides *padi*, and I was frequently assured that the neglect of this wholesome rule was the cause of bad harvests. I was accordingly pressed to fine transgressors, which would perhaps have been a somewhat difficult thing to do. The fact, however, that in many places these rules are generally observed is a tribute to the influence of the *Pawang* who lends his sanction to them."[3]

"The *Pawang* keeps a familiar spirit, which in his case is a *hantu pŭsaka*, that is, an hereditary spirit which runs in the family, in virtue of which he is able to deal summarily with

the wild spirits of an obnoxious character."[4]

The foregoing description is so precise and clear that I have not much to add to it. There are, however, one or two points which require emphasis. One of these is that the priestly magician stands in certain respects on the same footing as the divine man or king—that is to say, he owns certain insignia which are exactly analogous to the regalia of the latter, and are, as Mr. Blagden points out, called by the same name (*kabĕsaran*). He shares, moreover, with the king the right to make use of cloth dyed with the royal colour (yellow), and, like the king, too, possesses the right to enforce the use of certain ceremonial words and phrases, in which respect, indeed, his list is longer, if anything, than that of royalty.

He also acts as a sort of spirit-medium and gives oracles in trances; possesses considerable political influence; practises (very occasional) austerities; observes some degree of chastity, and appears quite sincere in his conviction of his own powers. At least he always has a most plausible excuse ready to account for his inability to do whatever is required. An aged magician who came from Perak to doctor one of H.H. the Sultan's sons (Raja Kahar) while I was at Langat, had the unusual reputation of being able to raise a sandbank in the sea at will; but when I asked if I could see it done, he explained that it could only be done in time of war when he was hard pressed by an enemy's boat, and he could not do it for the sake of mere ostentation! Moreover, like members of their profession all the world over, these medicine-men are, perhaps naturally, extremely reticent; it was seldom that they would let their books be seen, much less copied, even for fair payment, and a Pawang once refused to tell me a charm until I had taken my shoes off and was seated with him upon a yellow cloth while he repeated the much-prized formula.

The office of magician is, as has been said, very often hereditary. It is not so always, however, there being certain recognised ways in which a man may "get magic." One of the most peculiar is as follows: "To obtain magical powers (*ʿelmu*) you must meet the ghost of a murdered man. Take the midrib of a leaf of the 'ivory' cocoa-nut palm (*pĕlĕpah niyor gading*), which is to be laid on the grave, and two more midribs, which are intended to represent canoe-paddles, and carry them with the help of a companion to the grave of the murdered man at the time of the full moon (the 15th day of the lunar month) when it falls upon a Tuesday. Then take a cent's worth of incense, with glowing embers in a censer, and carry them to the head-post of the grave of the deceased. Fumigate the grave, going three times round it, and call upon the murdered man by name:—

'Hearken, *So-and-so*,
And assist me;
I am taking (this boat) to the saints of God,
And I desire to ask for a little magic.'[5]

Here take the first midrib, fumigate it, and lay it upon the head of the grave, repeating '*Kur Allah*' ('Cluck, cluck, God!') seven times. You and your companion must now take up a sitting posture, one at the head and the other at the foot of the grave, facing the grave post, and use the canoe-paddles which you have brought. In a little while the surrounding scenery will change and take upon itself the appearance of the sea, and finally an aged man will appear, to whom you must address the same request as before."

(*b*) *High Places*

"Although officially the religious centre of the village community is the mosque, there is usually in every small district a holy place known as the *kramat*,[6] at which vows are paid on special occasions, and which is invested with a very high degree of reverence and sanctity.

"These *kramats* abound in Malacca territory; there is hardly a village but can boast some two or three in its immediate neighbourhood, and they are perfectly well known to all the inhabitants.

"Theoretically, *kramats* are supposed to be the graves of deceased holy men, the early apostles of the Muhammadan faith, the first founders of the village who cleared the primeval jungle, or other persons of local notoriety in a former age; and there is no doubt that many of them are that and nothing more. But even so, the reverence paid to them and the ceremonies that are performed at them savour a good deal too much of ancestor-worship to be attributable to an orthodox Muhammadan origin.

"It is certain, however, that many of these *kramats* are not graves at all: many of them are in the jungle, on hills and in groves, like the high places of the Old Testament idolatries; they contain no trace of a grave (while those that are found in villages usually have grave-stones), and they appear to be really ancient sites of a primitive nature-worship or the adoration of the spirits of natural objects.

"Malays, when asked to account for them, often have recourse to the explanations that they are *kramat jin*, that is, "spirit"-places; and if a Malay is pressed on the point, and thinks that the orthodoxy of these practices is being impugned, he will sometimes add that the *jin* in question is a *jin islām*, a Muhammadan and quite orthodox spirit!

"Thus on Bukit Nyalas, near the Johol frontier, there is a

kramat consisting of a group of granite boulders on a ledge of rock overhanging a sheer descent of a good many feet; bamboo clumps grow on the place, and there were traces of religious rites having been performed there, but no grave whatever. This place was explained to me to be the *kramat* of one Nakhoda Hussin, described as a *jin* (of the orthodox variety), who presides over the water, rain, and streams. People occasionally burned incense there to avert drought and get enough water for irrigating their fields. There was another *kramat* of his lower down the hill, also consisting of rocks, one of which was shaped something like a boat. I was informed that this *jin* is attended by tigers which guard the hill, and are very jealous of the intrusion of other tigers from the surrounding country. He is believed to have revealed himself to the original *Pawang* of the village, the mythical founder of the *kampong* of Nyalas. In a case like this it seems probable that the name attached to this object of reverence is a later accretion, and that under a thin disguise we have here a relic of the worship of the spirit of rivers and streams, a sort of elemental deity localised in this particular place, and still regarded as a proper object of worship and propitiation, in spite of the theoretically strict monotheism of the Muhammadan creed. Again, at another place the *kramat* is nothing but a tree, of somewhat singular shape, having a large swelling some way up the trunk. It was explained to me that this tree was connected in a special way with the prospects of local agriculture, the size of the swelling increasing in good years and diminishing in bad seasons! Hence it was naturally regarded with considerable awe by the purely agricultural population of the neighbourhood.

"As may be imagined, it is exceedingly difficult to discover any authentic facts regarding the history of these numerous *kramats*: even where there is some evidence of the existence of a grave, the name of the departed saint is

usually the one fact that is remembered, and often even that is forgotten. The most celebrated of the Malacca *kramats*, the one at Machap, is a representative type of the first class, that in which there really is a grave: it is the one place where a hardened liar respects the sanctity of an oath, and it is occasionally visited in connection with civil cases, when the one party challenges the other to take a particular oath. A man who thinks nothing of perjuring himself in the witness-box, and who might not much mind telling a lie even with the Korān on his head, will flinch before the ordeal of a falsehood in the presence of the Dato' Machap."[7]

After explaining the difference between beneficent spirits and the spirits of evil, Mr. Blagden continues: "Some time ago one of these objectionable *hantus* (spirits of evil) had settled down in a *kĕrayong* tree in the middle of this village of Bukit Sĕnggeh, and used to frighten people who passed that way in the dusk; so the *Pawang* was duly called upon to exorcise it, and under his superintendence the tree was cut down, after which there was no more trouble. But it is certain that it would have been excessively dangerous for an ordinary layman to do so.

"This point may be illustrated by a case which was reported to me soon after it occurred, and which again shows the intimate connection of spirits with trees. A Javanese coolie, on the main road near Ayer Panas, cut down a tree which was known to be occupied by a *hantu*. He was thereupon seized with what, from the description, appears to have been an epileptic fit, and showed all the traditional symptoms of demoniac possession. He did not recover till his friends had carried out the directions of the spirit, speaking through the sufferer's mouth, it seems, viz., to burn incense, offer rice, and release a fowl. After which the *hantu* left him.

"In many places there are trees which are pretty generally believed to be the abodes of spirits, and not one Malay in ten would venture to cut one down, while most people would hardly dare to go near one after dark. On one occasion an exceptionally intelligent Malay, with whom I was discussing the terms on which he proposed to take up a contract for clearing the banks of a river, made it an absolute condition that he should not be compelled to cut down a particular tree which overhung the stream, on the ground that it was a 'spirit' tree. That tree had to be excluded from the contract."[8]

The following description, by Sir W. Maxwell, of a Perak *kramat* may be taken as fairly typical of the *kramat*, in which there really is a grave:—

"Rightly or wrongly the Malays of Larut assign an Achinese origin to an old grave which was discovered in the forest some years ago, and of which I propose to give a brief description. It is situated about half-way between the Larut Residency and the mining village of Kamunting. In the neighbourhood the old durian trees of Java betoken the presence of a Malay population at a date long prior to the advent of the Chinese miner. The grave was discovered about twenty years ago by workmen employed by the Mĕntri of Perak to make the Kamunting road, and it excited much curiosity among the Malays at the time. The Mĕntri and all the ladies of his family went on elephants to see it, and it has been an object of much popular prestige ever since.

"The Malays of Java were able from the village tradition to give the name and sex of the occupant of this lonely tomb, 'Toh Bidan Susu Lanjut,' whose name sounds better in the original than in an English translation. She is said to have been an old Achinese woman of good family; of her personal history nothing is known, but her claims to

respectability are evinced by the carved head and foot stones of Achinese workmanship which adorn her grave, and her sanctity is proved by the fact that the stones are eight feet apart. It is a well-known Malay superstition that the stones placed to mark the graves of Saints miraculously increase their relative distance during the lapse of years, and thus bear mute testimony to the holiness of the person whose resting-place they mark.

"The *kramat* on the Kamunting road is on the spur of a hill through which the roadway is cut. A tree overshadows the grave and is hung with strips of white cloth and other rags (*panji panji*) which the devout have put there. The direction of the grave is as nearly as possible due north and south. The stones at its head and foot are of the same size, and in every respect identical one with the other. They are of sandstone, and are said by the natives to have been brought from Achin. In design and execution they are superior to ordinary Malay art, as will be seen, I think, on reference to the rubbings of the carved surface of one of them, which have been executed for me by the Larut Survey Office, and which I have transmitted to the Society with this paper. The extreme measurements of the stones (furnished from the same source) are 2′ 1″ × 0′ 9″ × 0′ 7″. They are in excellent preservation, and the carving is fresh and sharp. Some Malays profess to discover in the three rows of vertical direction on the broadest face of the slabs the Mohammedan attestation of the unity of God (*La ilaha illa-lla*) repeated over and over again; but I confess that I have been unable to do so. The offerings at a *kramat* are generally incense (*istangi* or *satangi*) or benzoin (*kaminian*); these are burned in little stands made of bamboo rods; one end is stuck in the ground and the other split into four or five, and then opened out and plaited with basket work so as to hold a little earth. They are called *sangka*; a Malay will often vow that if he succeeds in some

particular project, or gets out of some difficulty in which he may happen to be placed, he will burn three or more *sangka* at such and such a *kramat*. Persons who visit a *kramat* in times of distress or difficulty, to pray and to vow offerings, in case their prayers are granted, usually leave behind them as tokens of their vows small pieces of white cloth, which are tied to the branches of a tree or to sticks planted in the ground near the sacred spot. For votary purposes the long-forgotten tomb of Toh Bidan Susu Lanjut enjoys considerable popularity among the Mohammedans of Larut; and the tree which overshadows it has, I am glad to say, been spared the fate which awaited the rest of the jungle which overhung the road. No coolie was bold enough to put an axe to it."[9]

Mr. George Bellamy, writing in 1893, thus described the *kramat* at Tanjong Karang in the Kuala Selangor district: —

"The *kramat* about which I am now writing is a very remarkable one. It is situated on the extreme point of land at the mouth of the river Selangor, close to where the new lighthouse has been erected. A magnificent *kayu ara* (a kind of fig-tree) forms a prominent feature of the *tanjong* (point or cape), and at the base of this tree, enveloped entirely by its roots, is an oblong-shaped space having the appearance of a Malay grave, with the headstones complete.... To this sacred spot constant pilgrimages are made by the Malays, and the lower branches of the tree rarely lack those pieces of white and yellow cloth which are always hung up as an indication that some devout person has paid his vows. The Chinese also have great respect for this *kramat*, and have erected a sort of sylvan temple at the foot of the tree." Mr. Bellamy tells how one Raja ʿAbdullah fell in love with a maiden named Miriam, who disappeared and was supposed to have been taken by the spirits (though she was really carried off by an earlier

lover named Hassan). Raja ʿAbdullah died and was buried at the foot of the fig-tree. Mr. Bellamy concludes: "If you ever happen to see a very big crocodile at the mouth of the Selangor river, floating listlessly about, be careful not to molest it: it is but the *buaya kramat*, which shape the spirit of Raja ʿAbdullah sometimes assumes. When walking along the *pantai* (shore), if you chance to meet a very large tiger let him pass unharmed. It is only Raja ʿAbdullah's ghost, and in proof thereof you will see it leaves no footmarks on the sand. And when you go to see the new lighthouse at Tanjong Kramat, you may perhaps come face to face with a very old man, who sadly shakes his head and disappears. Do not be startled, it is only Raja ʿAbdullah."[10]

In No. 2 of the same volume of the *Selangor Journal* Mr. Bellamy refers to another *kramat*—that of 'Toh Kĕtapang —which he appears to localise in Ulu Selangor.

It is by no means necessary to ensure the popularity of a *kramat* or shrine that the saint to whose memory it is dedicated should be a Malay. The cosmopolitan character of these shrines is attested in the following note which I sent to the *Selangor Journal*[11] about the shrines in the Ulu Langat (Kajang) district of Selangor:—

"The chief *kramats* in the district are 'Makam 'Toh Sayah' (the tomb of a Javanese of high repute); 'Makam Said Idris,' at Rekoh, Said Idris being the father of the Pĕnghulu of Cheras; 'Makam 'Toh Janggut' (a 'Kampar' man), on the road to Cheras; and 'Makam 'Toh Gerdu or Berdu,' at Dusun Tua, Ulu Langat. 'Toh Berdu was of Sakai origin."

I have never yet, however, heard of any shrine being dedicated to a Chinaman, and it is probable that this species of canonisation is confined (at least in modern times) to local celebrities professing the Muhammadan religion, as would certainly be the case of the Malays and

Javanese mentioned in the foregoing paragraph, and quite possibly too in the case of the Sakai.

It is true that Chinese often worship at these shrines—just as, on the same principle, they employ Malay magicians in prospecting for tin; but there appear to be certain limits beyond which they cannot go, as it was related to me when I was living in the neighbourhood, that a Chinaman who had, in the innocence of his heart, *offered at a Moslem shrine a piece of the accursed pork*, was pounced upon and slain before he reached home by one of the tigers which guarded the shrine.

The shrine of 'Toh Kamarong is one of the most celebrated shrines in the Langat district, the saint's last resting-place being guarded by a white elephant and a white tiger, the latter of which had been a pet (*pĕmainan*) of his during his lifetime. In this respect it is exactly similar to the shrine of 'Toh Parwi of Pantei in Sungei Ujong, which is similarly guarded, both shrines having been erected on the seashore, it is said, in the days when the sea came much farther inland than it does at present. The fame of 'Toh Kamarong filled the neighbourhood, and it is related that on one occasion an irate mother exclaimed, of a son of hers who was remarkable for his vicious habits, "May the 'Toh Kramat Kamarong fly away with him." Next day the boy disappeared, and all search proved fruitless, until three days later 'Toh Kamarong appeared to her in a dream, and informed her that he had carried the boy off, as she had invited him to do, and that if she were to look for his footprints she would be able to discover them inside the pad-tracks of a tiger one of whose feet was smaller than the rest, and which was then haunting the spot. She did so, and discovered her son's footprints exactly as the saint had foretold. This Ghost-tiger, which no doubt must be identified with 'Toh Kamarong's "pet," used to roam the district when I was stationed in the neighbourhood, and

both I and, I believe, the then District Engineer (Mr. Spearing), saw this tiger's tracks, and can vouch for the fact that one footprint was smaller than the rest. This curious feature is thought by the local Malays at least, to be one of the specially distinctive marks of a *rimau kramat*, or Ghost-tiger, just as the possession of one tusk that is smaller than the other is the mark of a Ghost-elephant.[12]

Closely connected with the subject of shrines is that of high places, such as those spots where religious penance was traditionally practised. One of these sacred spots is said to have been situated upon the "Mount Ophir" of Malacca, which is about 4000 feet high, and on which a certain legendary Princess known as Tuan Pŭtri Gunong Ledang is said to have dwelt, until she transferred her ghostly court to Jugra Hill, upon the coast of Selangor.[13]

Such fasting-places are usually, as in Java, either solitary hills or places which present some great natural peculiarity; even remarkable trees and rocks being, as has already been pointed out, pressed into the service of this Malay "natural religion."

(*c*) *Nature of Rites*

The main divisions of the magico-religious ceremonies of the Malays are prayer, sacrifice, lustration, fasting, divination, and possession.

Prayer, which is defined by Professor Tylor as "a request made to a deity as if he were a man," is still in the unethical stage among the Malays; no request for anything

but personal advantages of a material character being ever, so far as I am aware, preferred by the worshipper. The efficacy of prayer is, however, often supposed to be enhanced by repetition.

"As prayer is a request made to a deity as if he were a man, so sacrifice is a gift made to a deity as if he were a man.... The ruder conception that the deity takes and values the offering for itself, gives place, on the one hand, to the idea of mere homage as expressed by a gift, and, on the other, to the negative view that the virtue lies in the worshipper depriving himself of something prized."[14]

A general survey of the charms and ceremonies brought together in this volume will, I think, be likely to establish the view that the Malays (in accordance with the reported practice of many other races) probably commenced with the idea of sacrifice as a simple gift, and therefrom developed first the idea of ceremonial homage, and later the idea of sacrifice as an act of abnegation. Evidences of the original gift-theory chiefly survive in the language of charms, in which the deity appealed to is repeatedly invited to eat and drink of the offerings placed before him, as a master may be invited to eat by his servants. The intermediate stage between the gift and homage theories is marked by an extensive use of "substitutes," and of the sacrifice of a part or parts for the whole. Thus we even find the dough model of a human being actually called "the substitute" (*tukar ganti*), and offered up to the spirits upon the sacrificial tray; in the same sense are the significant directions of a magician, that "*if the spirit craves a human victim a cock may be substituted*" and the custom of hunters who, when they have killed a deer, leave behind them in the forest small portions of each of the more important members of the deer's anatomy, as "representatives" of the entire carcase. In this last case the usual "ritualistic change may be traced from practical

reality to formal ceremony." "The originally valuable offering is compromised for a smaller tribute or a cheaper substitute, dwindling at last to a mere trifling token or symbol."[15]

This homage-theory will, I believe, be found to cover by far the greater bulk of the sacrifices usually offered by Malays, and the idea of abnegation appears to be practically confined to votal ceremonies or vows (*niat*), in which the nature and extent of the offering are not regulated by custom, but depend entirely upon the wealth or caprice of the worshipper, there being merely a tacit understanding that he shall sacrifice something which is of more than nominal value to himself.

Of the manner in which offerings are supposed to be received by the deity to whom they are offered it is difficult to obtain very much evidence. I have, however, frequently questioned Malays upon this subject, and on the whole think it can very safely be said that the deity is not supposed to touch the solid or material part of the offering, but only the essential part, whether it be "life, savour, essence, quality" or even the "soul."

It will perhaps be advisable, in order to avoid repetition, to describe a few of the special and distinctive sub-rites which form part of many of the more important ceremonies, such as (in particular), rites performed at shrines, the rite of burning incense, the scattering of (or banqueting upon) sacrificial rice, and the application of the "Neutralising" Rice-paste (*tĕpong tawar*).

Of the rites performed at shrines, Mr. Blagden says: "The worship there, as with most other *kramats*, consists of the burning of incense, the offering of *nasi kunyet* (yellow rice), and the killing of goats; but I also noticed a number of live pigeons there which illustrate the practice, common

in Buddhist countries, of releasing an animal in order to gain 'merit' thereby." At a shrine on the Langat river I have seen fowls which had (I was told) been similarly released.

Mr. Blagden's remarks apply with equal force to the services performed at the shrines of Selangor, and I believe also of other States. It should, however, I think, be pointed out that the *nasi kunyit* (yellow rice) is, usually at all events, eaten by those who take part in the service. At a ceremony which was held on one occasion after my recovery from sickness, and in which, by request, I took part,[16] incense was burnt, and Muhammadan prayers chanted, after which the usual strip of white cloth (five cubits in length) was laid upon the saint's grave (the saint being the father of the present Sultan of Selangor), and the party then adjourned to a shelter some twenty or thirty yards lower down the hill, where, first the men, and then the women and children, partook of the flesh of the slaughtered goat and the saffron-stained rice (*pulut*). After the meal the Bilal (mosque attendant, who was present with the Malay headman and the local priest of the mosque), returned to the tomb, and making obeisance, recited a Muhammadan prayer, craving permission to take the cloth back for his own use, which he presently did. These Bilals are needy men and live upon the alms of the devout, so I suppose he thought there was no reason why the saint should not contribute something to his support.

The burning of incense is one of the very simplest, and hence commonest, forms of burnt sacrifice. Some magicians say that it should be accompanied by an invocation addressed to the Spirit of Incense, which should be besought, as in the example quoted below, to "pervade the seven tiers of earth and sky respectively." It would appear that the intention of the worshipper is to ensure that his "sacrifice of sweet savour" should reach the nostrils of

the gods and help to propitiate them, wherever they may be, by means of a foretaste of offerings to follow. This invocation, however, is not unfrequently omitted, or at least slurred over by the worshipper, in spite of the contention of the magicians who use it, that "without it the spell merely rises like smoke which is blown away by the wind." The following is one form of the invocation in question:—

Zabur[17] Hijau is your name, O Incense,
Zabur Bajang the name of your Mother,
Zabur Puteh the name of your Fumes,
Scales from the person of God's Apostle[18] were your Origin.
May you fumigate the Seven Tiers of the Earth,
May you fumigate the Seven Tiers of the Sky,
And serve as a summons to all Spirits, to those which have magic powers, and those which have become Saints of God,
The Spirits of God's elect, who dwell in the Halo of the Sun,
And whose resort is the "Kaʿbah" of God,
At even and morn, by night and day;
And serve as a summons to the Elect of God,
Who dwell at the Gate of the Spaces of Heaven,
And whose resort is the White Diamond
In the Interior of Egypt, at morn and eve,
Who know (how) to make the dead branch live,
And the withered blossom unfold its petals,
And to perform the word of God;
By the grace of (the creed) "There is no god but God," etc.

The direction taken by the fumes of the incense is observed and noted for the purpose of divination; this feature of the rite will be noticed under the heading of Medicine.[19]

Another form of sacrifice consists in the scattering of rice.

The sacrificial rice (*Oryza sativa*) used in the ceremonies is always of the following kinds: firstly, parched rice (*b'ras bĕrtih*); secondly, washed rice (*b'ras basoh*); thirdly, saffron-stained rice (*b'ras kunyit*, *i.e.* rice stained with turmeric);[20] and, finally, a special kind of glutinous rice called *pulut* (*Oryza glutinosa*), which is also very generally used for sacrificial banquets.

Of these, the parched rice is generally used for strewing the bottom of the sacrificial tray (*anchak*) when the framework has been covered with banana leaves, but the offerings have not yet been deposited within it.

The washed and saffron rice are generally used for scattering either over the persons to be benefited by the ceremony, or else upon the ground or house-floor.

With reference to the selection of rice for this purpose, it has been suggested that the rice is intended to attract what may be called the "bird-soul" (*i.e.* the soul of man conceived as a bird) to the spot, or to keep it from straying at a particularly dangerous moment in the life of its owner.

The *pulut* or glutinous rice is the kind of rice generally used for sacrificial banquets, *e.g.* for banquets at "high places," etc.

Lustration is generally accomplished either by means of fire or of water. The best examples of the former are perhaps the fumigation of infants, and the *api saleian* or purificatory fire, over which women are half-roasted when a birth has taken place, but these being special and distinctive ceremonies, will be described with others of the same nature in Chapter VI.

One of the forms of lustration by water, however, appears rather to take the place of a sub-rite, forming an integral

portion of a large class of ceremonies, such as those relating to Building, Fishing, Agriculture, Marriage, and so forth. Hence it will be necessary to give a general sketch of its leading features in the present context.

The ceremony of lustration by water, when it takes the form of the sub-rite referred to, is called "Tĕpong Tawar," which properly means "the Neutralising Rice-flour (Water)," "neutralising" being used almost in a chemical sense, *i.e.* in the sense of "sterilising" the active element of poisons, or of destroying the active potentialities of evil spirits.

The rite itself consists in the application[21] of a thin paste made by mixing rice-flour with water: this is taken up in a brush or "bouquet" of leaves and applied to the objects which the "neutralisation" is intended to protect or neutralise, whether they be the posts of a house, the projecting ends of a boat's ribs (*tajok p'rahu*), the seaward posts of fishing-stakes (*puchi kelong*), or the forehead and back of the hands of the bride and bridegroom.

The brush must be first fumigated with incense, then dipped into the bowl which contains the rice-water, and shaken out almost dry, for if the water runs down the object to which it is applied it is held to "portend tears," whereas if it spreads equally all round (*benchar*) it is lucky. The composition of the brush, which is considered to be of the highest importance, appears to vary, but only within certain limits. It almost invariably, in Selangor, consists of a selection of leaves from the following plants, which are made up in small bouquets of five, seven, or nine leaves each, and bound round with *ribu-ribu* (a kind of small creeper), or a string of shredded tree bark (*daun t'rap*).

The following is a list of the leaves generally used:—

1. Leaves of the grass called *sambau dara*, which is said to be the symbol of a "settled soul" (*ʿalamat mĕnĕtapkan sĕmangat*), and which hence always forms the core of the bouquet.[22]

2. The leaves of the *sĕlaguri*, which appears to be "a shrub or small tree with yellow flowers (*Clerodendron disparifolium*, Bl., Verbenaceæ; or *Sida rhombifolia*, L., Malvaceæ, a common small shrub in open country),"[23] which is described as one of the first of shrubs (*kayu asal*), and is said to be used as a "reminder of origin" (*pĕringatan asal*).

3. The leaves of the *pulut-pulut* (the exact identity of which I have not yet ascertained, but which may be the *Urena lobata*, L., one of the Malvaceae), which is said to be used for the same purpose as the preceding.

4. The leaves of the *gandarusa* (*Insticia gandarusa*, L., Acanthaceæ), a plant described as "often cultivated and half-wild—a shrub used in medicine."

The selection of this plant is said to be due to its reputation for scaring demons (*ʿalamat mĕnghalaukan hantu*). So great is its efficacy supposed to be, that people who have to go out when rain is falling and the sun shining simultaneously—a most dangerous time to be abroad, in Malay estimation,—put a sprig of the *gandarusa* in their belts.

5. The leaves of the *gandasuli* (which I have not yet been able to identify, no such name appearing in Ridley's plant-list, but which I believe to be a water-side plant which I have seen, with a white and powerfully fragrant flower).[24] It is considered to be a powerful charm against noxious birth-spirits, such as the *Langsuir*.

6. The leaves of the *sapanggil* (which is not yet identified).

7. The leaves of the *lĕnjuang merah*, or "the common red dracæna" (*Cordyline terminalis*, var. *ferrea*, Liliaceæ).[25] This shrub is planted in graveyards, and occasionally at the four corners of the house, to drive away ghosts and demons.

8. The leaves of the *sapĕnoh* (unidentified), a plant with big round leaves, which is always placed outside the rest of the leaves in the bunch.

9. To the above list may be perhaps added the *satawar*, *sitawar* or *tawar-tawar* (*Costus speciosus*, L., Scitamineæ, and *Forrestia, spp.* Commelinaceæ); and

10. The *satĕbal* (*Fagræa racemosa*, Jack., Loganiaceæ).

Leaves of the foregoing plants and shrubs are made up, as has been said, in small sets or combinations of five, seven, or even perhaps of nine leaves a piece. These combinations are said to differ according to the object to which the rice-water is to be applied. It is extremely unlikely, however, that all magicians should make the same selections even for the same objects—rather would they be likely to make use of such leaves on the list as happen to be most readily available. Still, however, as the only example of such differentiation which I have yet been able to obtain, I will give the details of three separate and distinctive combinations, which were described to me by a Selangor magician:—

sambau
dara
sĕlaguri
pulut-pulut

tied round with a

sapanggil

(2) For blessing fishing-stakes

sapĕnoh
gandarusa
sĕlaguri
sapanggil
lĕnjuang merah
sapĕnoh

tied with the creeper *ribu-ribu*.

(3) For the ceremony of taking the rice-soul

lĕnjuang merah
sĕlaguri
pulut-pulut
sapanggil
sapĕnoh

tied with *ribu-ribu*.

Further inquiry and the collection of additional material will no doubt help to elucidate the general principles on which such selections are made.

Short rhyming charms are very often used as accompaniments of the rite of rice-water, but appear to be seldom if ever repeated aloud. The following is a specimen, and others will be found in the Appendix:[26]—

"Neutralising Rice-paste, true Rice-paste,
And, thirdly, Rice-paste of Kadangsa!

Keep me from sickness, keep me from death,
Keep me from injury and ruin."

Other not less important developments of the idea of lustration by water are to be found in such ceremonies as the bathing of mother and child after a birth and the washing of the floor (*basoh lantei*) upon similar occasions, the bathing of the sick, of bride and bridegroom at weddings, of corpses (*měruang*),[27] and the annual bathing expeditions (*mandi Safar*), which are supposed to purify the persons of the bathers and to protect them from evil (*tolak bala*).

Fasting, or the performance of religious penance, which is now but seldom practised, would appear to have been only undertaken in former days with a definite object in view, such as the production of the state of mental exaltation which induces ecstatic visions, the acquisition of supernatural powers (*sakti*), and so forth.

The fast always took place, of course, in a solitary spot, and not unfrequently upon the top of some high and solitary hill such as Mount Ophir (Gunong Ledang), on the borders of Malacca territory. Frequently, however, much lower hills, or even plains which possessed some remarkable rock or tree, would be selected for the purpose.

Such fasting, however, did not, as sometimes with us, convey to the Malays the idea of complete abstinence, as the magicians informed me that a small modicum of rice contained in a *kětupat* (which is a small diamond-shaped rice-receptacle made of plaited cocoa-nut leaf) was the daily "allowance" of any one who was fasting. The result was that fasts might be almost indefinitely prolonged, and the thrice-seven-days' fast of 'Che Utus upon Jugra Hill, on the Selangor coast,[28] is still one of the traditions of that neighbourhood, whilst in Malay romances and in Malay

tradition this form of religious penance is frequently represented as continuing for years.

Finally, I would draw attention to the strong vein of Sympathetic Magic or "make believe" which runs through and leavens the whole system of Malay superstition. The root-idea of this form of magic has been said to be the principle that "cause follows from effect."

"One of the principles of sympathetic magic is that any effect may be produced by imitating it.... If it is wished to kill a person, an image of him is made and then destroyed; and it is believed that through a certain physical sympathy between the person and his image, the man feels the injuries done to the image as if they were done to his own body, and that when it is destroyed he must simultaneously perish."[29]

The principle thus described is perhaps the most important of all those which underlie the "Black Art" of the Malays.

---

[1]

"The titles Pawang and Bomor are given by the Malays to their medicine men. The Pawang class perform magic practices in order to find ore, medicine crops, or ensure good takes of fish, etc. The Bomor usually practise their art for the cure of human disease. Both terms are, however, often used as though they were interchangeable."—Clifford, *Hik. Raja Budiman*, pt. ii. p. 28 n. ↑

[2]

In Bukit Sĕnggeh the articles subject to this custom are priced as follows:—

Padi (unhusked rice)	3 cents a *gantang* (about a gallon).
Bĕras (husked rice)	10 cents a *gantang*.
Kabong (*i.e.* palm) sugar	2½ cents a "*buku*" of two pieces and weighing a *kati* (1⅓ lb. avoir.)
Cocoa-nuts	1 cent each.

Hen's eggs	¼ cent each.
Duck's eggs	½ cent each.

[3]

C. O. Blagden in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 29, pp. 5–7. [4]

Ibid. p. 4. [5]

The Malay version runs:—

"*Hei angkau* Si Anu,
Tolong-lah aku
Aku bawakan kapada aulia Allah,
Aku 'nak minta ʿelmu sadikit."

This method of getting magic is an exact transcription of the words in which it was dictated to me by a Kelantan Malay ('Che ʿAbas) then residing at Klanang in Selangor. [6]

Cp. Mr. G. C. Bellamy in *Selangor Journal*, vol. ii. No. 6, p. 90, who says: "The word *kramat*, as applied to a man or woman, may be roughly translated prophet or magician. It is difficult to convey the real idea, as Malays call a man *kramat* who is able to get whatever he wishes for, who is able to foretell events, and whose presence brings good fortune to all his surroundings. District officers will be proud to know that in this last sense the word is occasionally applied to them. When the name *kramat* is applied to a place, I understand it to mean a holy place, a place of pilgrimage; but it does not necessarily mean a grave, as many people think. I can quote the *kramat* at Batu Ampar, Jugra, and numerous places on river banks where no graves exist, but yet they are called *kramats*." [There is, however, a tradition that a saint's *leg* was buried at Batu Hampar!—W. S.] [7]

C. O. Blagden in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 29, pp. 1–3. [8]

C. O. Blagden in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 29, pp. 4, 5. [9]

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 2, p. 236. [10]

Selangor Journal, vol. ii. No. 6, p. 90, *seqq.*

11

Ibid. vol. v. No. 19, p. 308. ↑

12

Infra, Chap. V. pp. 153, 163. ↑

13

The local Malacca tradition represents her as still haunting her original seat. She is said to appear sometimes in the shape of an old woman with a cat, sometimes as a young and beautiful girl dressed in silk. She can transform her cat into a tiger if people molest her. *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 24, pp. 165, 166; No. 32, pp. 213, 214. ↑

14

Tylor, *Prim. Cult.* vol. ii. p. 340. ↑

15

Tylor, *Prim. Cult.* vol. ii. p. 341. ↑

16

Vide supra, Chap. II. p. 42. ↑

17

Zabur is the Arabic for "psalm," especially for the Psalms of David; but the connection here is not very obvious. ↑

18

Another account derives the origin of incense from the eye gum of the Prophet Muhammad's eyes. ↑

19

Infra, Chap. VI. p. 410, *infra*. ↑

20

This rice is occasionally stained with other colours, *e.g.* red, green, black (*vide* pp. 416, 421, *infra*.) ↑

21

Sometimes it is "dabbed" on the object, sometimes "painted" on it so as to spread as evenly as possible, more rarely "sprinkled." ↑

22

It is not unfrequently used in medicinal and other ceremonies, *e.g.* it is tied to each corner of the new mat on which the first-fruits of the rice-harvest are spread out to dry, and to the centre of the long wooden pestle which is used for husking them. ↑

23

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 30, p. 240. ↑

24

According to Favre and v. d. Wall, *Hedychium coronarium*. ↑

25

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 30, p. 158. ↑

26

Vide App. xiii., xxxvi., xxxvii., cli., etc. ↑

27

Vide Birth, Marriage, Funerals, Medicine. ↑

28

It was on Jugra Hill, according to tradition, that the Princess of Malacca fasted to obtain eternal youth. ↑

29

Frazer, *Golden Bough*, vol. i. pp. 9–12. ↑

CHAPTER IV

The Malay Pantheon

(*a*) *Gods*

A careful investigation of the magic rites and charms used by a nation which has changed its religion will not unfrequently show, that what is generally called witchcraft is merely the *débris* of the older ritual, condemned by the priests of the newer faith, but yet stubbornly, though secretly, persisting, through the unconquerable religious conservatism of the mass of the people.

"There is nothing that clings longer to a race than the religious faith in which it has been nurtured. Indeed, it is impossible for any mind that is not thoroughly scientific to cast off entirely the religious forms of thought in which it has grown to maturity. Hence in every people that has received the impression of foreign beliefs, we find that the latter do not expel and supersede the older religion, but are engrafted on it, blent with it, or overlie it. Observances are more easily abandoned than ideas, and even when all the

external forms of the alien faith have been put on, and few vestiges of the indigenous one remain, the latter still retains its vitality in the mind, and powerfully colours or corrupts the former. The actual religion of a people is thus of great ethnographic interest, and demands a minute and searching observation. No other facts relating to rude tribes are more difficult of ascertainment, or more often elude inquiry."[1]

"The general principle stated by Logan in the passage just quoted receives remarkable illustration from a close investigation of the folk-lore and superstitious beliefs of the Malays. Two successive religious changes have taken place among them, and when we have succeeded in identifying the vestiges of Brahmanism which underlie the external forms of the faith of Muhammad, long established in all Malay kingdoms, we are only half-way through our task."

"There yet remain the powerful influences of the still earlier indigenous faith to be noted and accounted for. Just as the Buddhists of Ceylon turn in times of sickness and danger, not to the consolations offered by the creed of Buddha, but to the propitiation of the demons feared and reverenced by their early progenitors, and just as the Burmese and Talaings, though Buddhists, retain in full force the whole of the *Nat* superstition, so among the Malays, in spite of centuries which have passed since the establishment of an alien worship, the Muhammadan peasant may be found invoking the protection of Hindu gods against the spirits of evil with which his primitive faith has peopled all natural objects."[2]

"What was the faith of Malaya seven hundred years ago it is hard to say, but there is a certain amount of evidence to lead to the belief that it was a form of Brahmanism, and that, no doubt, had succeeded the original spirit worship."[3]

The evidence of folk-lore, taken in conjunction with that supplied by charm-books and romances, goes to show that the greater gods of the Malay Pantheon, though modified in some respects by Malay ideas, were really borrowed Hindu divinities, and that only the lesser gods and spirits are native to the Malay religious system. It is true that some of these native gods can be with more or less distinctness identified with the great powers of nature: the King of the Winds (Raja Angin) for instance; "Mambang Tali Harus," or the god of mid-currents (the Malay Neptune); the gods of thunder and lightning, of the celestial bodies, etc.; but none of them appear to have the status of the chief gods of the Hindu system, and both by land and water the terrible Shiva ("Batara Guru" or "Kala") is supreme. Yet each department of nature, however small, has its own particular godling or spirit who requires propitiation, and influences for good or evil every human action. Only the moral element is wanting to the divine hegemony—the "cockeyed," limping substitute which does duty for it reflecting only too truthfully the character of the people with whom it passes as divine.

I will first take, in detail, the gods of Hindu origin. "Batara (or Bĕtara) Guru" is "the name by which Siva is known to his worshippers, who constitute the vast majority of the Balinese, and who probably constituted the bulk of the old Javanese."[4]

In the magic of the Peninsular Malays we find Vishnu the Preserver, Brahma the Creator, Batara Guru, Kala, and S'ri simultaneously appealed to by the Malay magician; and though it would, perhaps, be rash, (as Mr. Wilkinson says), to infer *solely* from Malay romances or Malay theatrical invocations (many of which owe much to Javanese influence), that Hinduism was the more ancient religion of the Malays, there is plenty of other evidence to prove that the "Batara Guru" of the Malays (no less than the Batara

Guru of Bali and Java) is none other than the recognised father of the Hindu Trinity.[5]

Of the greater deities or gods, Batara Guru is unquestionably the greatest. "In the Hikayat Sang Samba (the Malay version of the Bhaumakavya), Batara Guru appears as a supreme God, with Brahma and Vishnu as subordinate deities. It is Batara Guru who alone has the water of life (*ayer utama (atama) jiwa*) which brings the slaughtered heroes to life."[6]

So to this day the Malay magician declares that 'Toh Batara Guru (under any one of the many corruptions which his name now bears[7]) was "the all-powerful spirit who held the place of Allah before the advent of Muhammadanism, a spirit so powerful that he could restore the dead to life; and to him all prayers were addressed."

Mr. Wilkinson, in the article from which we have already quoted, deals with another point of interest, the expression *sang-yang*, or *batara*, which is prefixed to *guru*. After pointing out that *yang* in this case is not the ordinary Malay pronoun (*yang*, who), but an old word meaning a "deity," he remarks, that so far as he has been able to discover, it is only used of the *greater* Hindu divinities, and not of inferior deities or demi-gods. Thus we find it applied to Shiva and Vishnu, but never to the monkey-god Hanuman, or a deity of secondary importance like Dermadewa. Such inferior divinities have only *the lesser honorific* "sang" prefixed to their names, and in this respect fare no better than mere mortals (such as Sang Sapurba and Sang Ranjuna Tapa) and animals (such as, in fables, Sang Kanchil, Mr. Mousedeer; and Sang Tikus, Mr. Rat).

"The expression *batara* is also limited to the greater Hindu divinities (except when used as a royal title), *e.g.* Batara

Guru, Batara Kala, Batara Indra, Batara Bisnu, etc. Thus the expressions *sang-yang* and *batara* are fairly coincident in their application.[8] But there are a few deities of whom the honorific *sang-yang* is used, but not *batara*, e.g. *sang-yang tunggal*, 'the only God,' *sang-yang sokma*, etc.

"Thus *batara* would seem to be limited in use to the actual names of Hindu deities as distinct from epithets describing those deities. "Batara Guru" would seem to be an exception—the only one—to this rule, and to point to the fact that the original meaning of *guru* had been lost sight of, and that the *expression* had come to be regarded only as a proper name."

Occasionally, as is only to be expected, the Malays get mixed in their mythology, and of this Mr. Wilkinson gives two examples, one of the identification of Batara Guru (Shiva) with Brahma (Bĕrahmana), and another of the drawing of a distinction between "Guru" (Shiva) and "Mahadewa," which latter is only another name for the same divinity.

Such slips are inevitable among an illiterate people, and should always be criticised by comparison with the original Hindu tenets, from which these ideas may be presumed to have proceeded.

Mr. Wilkinson quotes an extraordinary genealogy representing, *inter alia*, "Guru as the actual father of the Hindu Trinity," and also of "Sambu" (whom he cannot identify), and "Sĕri, who is the Hindu Sri, the goddess of grain, and, therefore, a deity of immense importance to the old Javanese and Malays."

On this I would only remark that Sambu (or Jambu) is the first portion of the name almost universally ascribed to the Crocodile-spirit by the Peninsular Malays.[9]

It would be beyond the scope of this work to attempt the identification of Batara Guru (Shiva) with all the numerous manifestations and titles attributed to him by the Malays, but the special manifestation (of Shiva), which is called "Kala," forms an integral part of the general conception, whether among the Malays or Hindus, and is, therefore, deserving of some attention.

The Malay conception of Batara Guru seems to have been that he had both a good and a bad side to his character. Though he was "Destroyer" he was also "Restorer-to-life,"[10] and it would appear that these two opposite manifestations of his power tended to develop into two distinct personalities, a development which apparently was never entirely consummated. This, however, is not the only difficulty, for on investigating the limits of the respective spheres of influence of Batara Guru and Kala, we find that the only sphere, which is always admitted to be under Kala's influence, is the *intermediate* zone between the respective spheres of influence of Batara Guru (as he is called if on land, "Si Raya" if at sea) and a *third* divinity, who goes by the name of "'Toh Panjang Kuku," or "Grandsire Long-Claws."

Now Hindu mythology, we are told, knows next to nothing of the sea, and any such attempt as this to define the respective boundaries of sea and land is almost certain to be due to the influence of Malay ideas. Again, the intermediate zone is not necessarily considered less dangerous than that of definitely evil influences. Thus the most dangerous time for children to be abroad is sunset, the hour when we can "call it neither perfect day nor night"; so too a day of mingled rain and sunshine is regarded as fraught with peculiar dangers from evil spirits, and it would be quite in keeping with such ideas that the intermediate zone, whether between high and low water-mark, or between the clearing and primeval forest, should

be assigned to Kala, the Destroyer. In which case the expression "Grandsire Long-Claws" might be used to signify this special manifestation of Shiva on land, possibly through the personality of the Tiger, just as the Crocodile-spirit appears to represent Shiva by water.[11]

We thus reach a point of exceptional interest, for hunting, being among the old Hindus one of the seven deadly sins, was regarded as a low pursuit, and one which would never be indulged in by a god. Yet I was repeatedly told when collecting charms about the Spectre Huntsman that he was a god, and, explicitly, that he was Batara Guru. This shows the strength of the Malay influences which had been at work, and which had actually succeeded in corrupting the character, so to speak, of the supreme god of this borrowed Hindu Trinity.[12]

The Batara Guru of the Sea, who by some magicians, at all events, is identified with Si Raya (the "Great One"), and, probably wrongly, with the God of Mid-currents[13] (Mambang Tali Harus), is of a much milder character than his terrestrial namesake or compeer, and although sickness may sometimes be ascribed to the sea-spirit's wrath, it is neither so sudden nor so fatal as the sickness ascribed to the wanton and unprovoked malice of the Spectre Huntsman, or Spirit of the Land.

Fishermen and seafarers, on the other hand, obtain many a favour from him, and even hope to make friends with him by means of simple sacrifices and charms.

Si Raya (or Madu-Raya) is said to have a family, his wife's name being Madu-ruti, and his children "Wa' Ranai," and "Si Kĕkas" (the scratcher), all of whom, however, have their own separate spheres of influence. The "Great One" himself (Madu-Raya) rules over the sea from low-water mark (at the river's mouth) out to mid-ocean; and if his

identity with "'Toh Rimpun ʿAlam" is accepted,[14] his place of abode is at the navel of the seas, within the central whirlpool (Pusat Tasek), from the centre of which springs the Magic Tree (Pauh Janggi), on whose boughs perches the roc (*garuda*) of fable, and at whose foot dwells the Gigantic Crab, whose entrance into and exit from the cave in which he dwells is supposed to cause the displacement of water which results in the ebb and flow of the tide.[15]

The only other divinities (of the rank of "Mambangs") which are of any importance are the "White divinity," who dwells in the Sun, the "Black divinity," who dwells in the Moon, and the "Yellow divinity," who dwells in the Yellow Sunset-glow, which latter is always considered most dangerous to children.

When there is a decided glow at sunset, any one who sees it takes water into his mouth (*di-kĕmam ayer*) and dislodges it in the direction of the brightness, at the same time throwing ashes (*di-sĕmbor dĕngan abu*) saying:—

Mambang kuning, mambang k'labu,
Pantat kuning di-sĕmbor abu.

This is done "in order to put out the brightness," the reason that it must be put out being that in the case of any one who is not very strong (*lĕmah sĕmangat*) it causes fever.

(*b*) *Spirits, Demons, and Ghosts*

The "Jins" or "Genii," generally speaking, form a very extensive class of quite subordinate divinities, godlings, or spirits, whose place in Malay mythology is clearly due,

whether directly or indirectly, to Muhammadan influences, but who may be most conveniently treated here as affording a sort of connecting link between gods and ghosts. There has, it would appear, been a strong tendency on the part of the Malays to identify these imported spirits with the spirits of their older (Hindu) religion, but the only Genie who really rises to the level of one of the great Hindu divinities is the Black King of the Genii (Sang Gala[16] Raja, or Sa-Raja Jin), who appears at times a manifestation of Shiva Batara Guru, who is confounded with the destructive side of Shiva, *i.e.* Kala. This at least would appear to be the only theory on which we could explain the use of many of the epithets or attributes assigned to the King of the Genii, who is at one time called "the one and only God"; at another, "Běntara (*i.e.* Batara), Guru, the Genie that was from the beginning," and at another, "the Land Demon, the *Black* Batara Guru," etc.

The following is a description of this, the mightiest of the Genii:—

Peace be with you!
Ho, Black Genie with the Black Liver,
Black Heart and Black Lungs,
Black Spleen and tusk-like Teeth,
Scarlet Breast and body-hairs inverted,
And with only a single bone.[17]

So far as can be made out from the meagre evidence obtainable, the spirit thus described is identifiable with the Black King of Genii, who dwells in the Heart of the Earth, and whose bride, Sang Gadin (or Gading), presented him with seven strapping Black Genii as children.[18]





Plate 2.—Spirits.

Models of the White and Black Genii (*Jin Puteh* and *Jin*

Page 94.

Altogether there are one hundred and ninety of these (Black?) Genii—more strictly, perhaps, one hundred and ninety-three, which coincides curiously with the number of "Mischiefs" (Badi), which reside in "all living things." The resemblance, I may add, does not end here; for though the Genii *may* do good, and the "Badi" do not, both are considered able to do infinite harm to mortals, and both make choice of the same kind of dwelling-places, such as hollows in the hills, solitary patches of primeval forest, dead parasites on trees, etc. etc.

As to the origin of these Genii, one magician told me that all "Jins" came from the country "Ban Ujan," which may possibly be Persia;[19] other magicians, however, variously derive them from the dissolution of various parts of the anatomy of the great snake "Sakatimuna," of the "First Great Failure" to make man's image (at the creation of man); from the drops of blood which spirted up to heaven when the first twins, Abel and Cain (in the Malay version Habil and Kabil) bit their thumbs; from the big cocoa-nut monkey or baboon (*bĕrok bĕsar*), and so on.

The theory already mentioned, viz. that the Black King of the Genii gradually came to be identified with Kala, and later came gradually to be established as a separate personality, appears to be the only one which will satisfactorily explain the relations subsisting between the Black and White Genii, who are on the one hand distinctly declared to be brothers, whilst the White Genie is in another passage declared to be Maharaja Dewa or Mahadewa, which latter is, as we have already seen, a special name of Shiva.

This White Genie is said to have sprung, by one account,

from the blood-drops which fell on the ground when Habil and Kabil bit their thumbs; by another, from the irises of the snake Sakatimuna's eyes (*bĕnih mata Sakatimuna*), and is sometimes confused with the White Divinity ('Toh Mambang Puteh), who lives in the sun.

The name of his wife is not mentioned, as it is in the case of the Black Genie, but the names of three of his children have been preserved, and they are Tanjak Malim Kaya, Pari Lang (lit. kite-like, *i.e.* "winged" Skate), and Bintang Sutan (or Star of Sutan).[20]

On the whole, I may say that the White Genie is very seldom mentioned in comparison with the Black Genie, and that whereas absolutely no harm, so far as I can find out, is recorded of him, he is, on the other hand, appealed to for protection by his worshippers.

A very curious subdivision of Genii into Faithful (Jin Islām) and Infidel (Jin Kafir) is occasionally met with, and it is said, moreover, that Genii (it is to be hoped orthodox ones) may be sometimes *bought* at Mecca from the "Sheikh Jin" (Headman of Genii) at prices varying from $90 to $100 a piece.[21]

Besides these subdivisions, certain Genii are sometimes specifically connected with special objects or ideas. Thus there are the Genii of the royal musical instruments (Jin Nĕmfiri, or Lĕmpiri, Gĕndang, and Naubat), who are sometimes identified with the Genii of the State (Jin Karaja'an), and the Genii of the Royal Weapons (Jin Sĕmbuana), both of which classes of Genii are held able to strike men dead. The only other Genie that I would here specially mention is the Jin ʿAfrit (sometimes called Jin Rafrit), from whom the "White Man" (a designation which is often specially used in the Peninsula as a synonym for Englishman) is sometimes said to have sprung, but who

belongs in Arabian mythology to a higher class than the mere Genii. Before leaving the subject of Genii, I must, however, point out the extremely common juxtaposition of the Arabic word "Jin" and the Malay "Jĕmbalang." From the frequency with which this juxtaposition occurs, and from the fact that the two appear to be used largely as convertible terms, we might expect to find that Jin and Jĕmbalang were mere synonyms, both applicable to similar classes of spirits. The process is not quite complete, however, as although the expression Jĕmbalang Tunggal (the only Jĕmbalang), is found as well as Jin Tunggal, the higher honorific Sang Raja or Sa-Raja is never, so far as I am aware, prefixed to the word "Jĕmbalang," though it is frequently prefixed to "Jin." Of the other members of the Malay hierarchy who owe their introduction to Muhammadan influences, the only ones of importance are angels (Mala'ikat), prophets (Nabi), and headmen (Sheikh).

I will take them in this order.

Of the angels, unquestionably the most important are Azrael (ʿAzra'il or ʿIjrail), Michael (Mika'il), Israfel (Israfil, Ijrafil, or Serafil), and Gabriel (Jibra'il or 'Jabra'il, often corrupted into Raja Brahil). There can be no doubt that the foregoing are meant for the names of a group of four archangels, the name of Israfel corresponding to Abdiel, who generally occupies the fourth place in our own angelic hierarchy.

Their customary duties are apportioned among the four great angels as follows:—

Azrael is, as with us, the angel of death, who "carries off the lives of all creatures"; Israfel is "lord of all the different airs" in our body; Michael is the "giver of daily bread"; and Gabriel is a messenger or "bringer of news."

Sometimes, again, a White Angel (Mala'ikat Puteh) is mentioned, *e.g.* as being in "charge of all things in the jungle," but what his specific duties are in this connection does not transpire.

In an invocation addressed to the Sea-spirit, however, we find four more such angels mentioned, all of whom hold similar charges:—

Chitar Ali is the angel's name, who is lord of the whirlpool;
Sabur Ali is the angel's name, who is lord of the winds;
Sir Ali is the angel's name, who is lord of the waters of the sea;
Putar Ali is the angel's name, who is lord of the rainbow.

No doubt the names of many more of the subordinate angels might be collected, as we are repeatedly told that they are forty-four in number.

Of the prophets (Nabi) there are an indefinite number, the title being applied to many of the more prominent characters who figure in our own Old Testament (as well as in the Korān), but who would not by ourselves be considered to possess any special qualifications for prophetic office. Among the more famous of these I may mention (after Muhammad and his immediate compeers) the prophet Solomon (sometimes considered—no doubt owing to his unrivalled reputation for magical skill—as the king of the Genii, whose assistance the hunter or trapper is continually invoking); the prophet David, celebrated for the beauty of his voice; and the prophet Joseph, celebrated for the beauty of his countenance. Besides these (and others of the same type), there is a group of minor prophets whose assistance is continually invoked in charms; these are the prophet Tap (Tĕtap or Kĕtap?), "lord of the earth;"

the prophet Khailir (Khaithir or Khizr), "lord of water;" the prophet Noah, "lord of trees;" and the prophet Elias, "planter of trees."

Khizr is often confounded with Elias. He discovered and drank of the fountain of life (whence his connection with water), and will consequently not die till the last trump.

Next to the prophets comes the "Sultan" (Sultan), or "King" (Malik), both of which Arabic titles, however, are somewhat rarely used by Malay magicians. Still we find such expressions as Sa-Raja (Sang-Raja?) Malik (King of Kings) applied to Batara Guru.

Next to these royal honorifics comes the title of "Headman" or "Sheikh."

There are, it is usually stated, four of these Sheikhs who are "penned" (*di-kandang*) in the Four Corners of the Earth respectively, and whose names are ʿAbdul Kadir, ʿAbdul Muri, a third whose name is not mentioned, and ʿAbdul ʿAli.[22]

Sometimes they are called "Sheikh ʿAlam" (or Si Putar ʿAlam), and are each said to reside "within a ring-fence of white iron." Hence we obtain a perfectly intelligible meaning for the expression, "*Ask pardon of the Four Corners of the World*," *i.e.* of the Sheikhs who reside therein, though the phrase sounds ridiculous enough without such explanation.

The only other Arabic title which is perhaps worth noticing here[23] is that of "Priest" (Imām), which we find somewhat curiously used in an invocation addressed to the sea-spirit. "Imām An Jalil is the name of the '*Priest of the Sea*.'"

In the invocation addressed to the Sea-spirit we find the

expression:—

"Jungle-chief of the World is the name of the Old Man of the Sea."

There can, however, be little doubt that this "Old Man of the Sea" is a mere synonym for Batara Guru.

A set of expressions to which special reference should perhaps be made consists of the titles used by the wild jungle tribes (Sakais), the use of which is important as confirming the principle that the "Autochthones" are more influential with the spirits residing in their land than any later arrivals can be, whatever skill the latter may have acquired in the magic arts of the country from whence they came.

"Abdullah bin Abdul Kadir, Munshi, in his Autobiography, has an interesting passage on the beliefs of the Malays on the subject of spirits and demons, beliefs which are much more deeply-rooted than is generally supposed. He does not, however, differentiate between national customs and beliefs, and those which have come in with the Muhammadan religion. And indeed it is not easy to do so. Here, everything is classed under the generic term *sheitan*, which is Arabic, and we find the *rakshasa* of Hindu romances and the *jin* and *ʿefrit* of the Arabian Nights in the company of a lot of Indo-Chinese spirits and goblins, who have not come from the West like the others:—

"I explained to Mr. M. clearly the names of all the *sheitan* believed in by Chinese and Malays; all ignorance and folly which have come down from their ancestors in former times, and exist up to the present day, much more than I could relate or explain. I merely enumerated the varieties, such as *hantu*, *sheitan*,[24] *polong*,[25] *pontianak*, *penanggalan*,[26] *jin*,[27] *pelisit*,[28] *mambang*,[29] *hantu*

pemburu,[30] *hantu rimba*, *jadi-jadian*,[31] *hantu bengkus*,[32] *bota*, *gargasi*, *raksaksa*,[33] *nenek kabayan*,[34] *himbasan*,[35] *sawan*,[36] *hantu mati di-bunoh*,[37] *bajang*,[38] *katagoran*, *sempak-kan*, *puput-kan*,[39] *ʿefrit*,[40] *jemalang*,[41] *terkena*,[42] *ubat guna*.[43] Besides all these there are ever so many *ilmu-ilmu* (branches of secret knowledge), all of which I could not remember, such as *gagak*,[44] *penundok*,[45] *pengasih*,[46] *kebal*,[47] *kasaktian*,[48] *tuju*,[49] *ʿalimun*,[50] *penděras*,[51] *perahuh*,[52] *chucha*,[53] *pelali*,[54] *perangsang*,[55] and a quantity of others. All these are firmly believed in by the people. Some of these arts have their professors (*guru*) from whom instruction may be got. Others have their doctors, who can say this is such and such a disease, and this is the remedy for it, and besides these there are all those arts which are able to cause evil to man. When Mr. M. heard all this he was astonished and wondered, and said, 'Do you know the stories of all these?' I replied, 'If I were to explain all about them it would fill a large book, and the contents of the book would be all ignorance and nonsense without any worth, and sensible persons would not like to listen to it, they would merely laugh at it.'"[56]

To the foregoing the following list of spirits and ghosts may be added.

The Hantu Kubor (Grave Demons) are the spirits of the dead, who are believed to prey upon the living whenever they get an opportunity. With them may be classed the "*Hantu orang mati di-bunoh*," or "spirits of murdered men."

"The Hantu Ribut is the storm-fiend that howls in the blast and revels in the whirlwind."[57]

The Hantu Ayer and Hantu Laut are Water and Sea-spirits, and the Hantu Bandan is the Spirit of the Waterfall, which "may often be seen lying prone on the water, with head

like an inverted copper (*kawah*)," where the water rushes down the fall between the rocks.

The Hantu Longgak[58] is continually looking up in the air. Those who are attacked by him foam at the mouth.

The Hantu Rimba (Deep-forest Demon), Hantu Raya[59] ("Great" Demon), Hantu Dĕnei (Demon of Wild-beast-tracks), the Hantu-hantuan (Echo-spirits), and I think the Hantu Bakal, are all spirits of the jungle, but are perhaps somewhat less localised than the large class of spirits (such as the Malacca-cane, *gharu*, gutta, and camphor-tree spirits) which are specially associated with particular trees.

The Hantu B'rok is the Baboon Demon (the B'rok being what is generally called the "cocoa-nut monkey," a sort of big baboon); it is sometimes supposed to take possession of dancers, and enable them, whilst unconscious, to perform wonderful climbing feats.

The Hantu Bĕlian, according to many Selangor Malays, is a tiger-spirit which takes the form of a bird. This bird is said to be not unlike the raquet-tailed king-crow (*chĕnchawi*), and to sit on the tiger's back; whence it plucks out the tiger's fur and swallows it, never allowing it to fall to the ground.[60]

The Hantu Songkei[61] is the spirit who so often interferes with the toils for catching wild animals and snares for wildfowl (*yang kachau jaring dan rachik*). He is described as being invisible below the breast, with a nose of enormous length, and eye-sockets stretched sideways to such an extent that he can see all round him.

The following charm is recited in order to "neutralise" his evil influence:—

Peace be with you, grandson of the Spectre Huntsman,
Whose Dwelling-place is a solitary patch of primeval forest,
Whose Chair is the nook between the buttresses (of trees),
Whose Leaning-post the wild Areca-palm,
Whose Roof the (leaves of the) Tukas,
Whose Body-hairs are leaves of the Rĕsam,
Whose Mattress leaves of the Lerek,
Whose Swing the (tree) Mĕdang Jĕlawei,
And whose Swing-ropes are Malacca-cane-plants
The Gift of His Highness Sultan Bĕrumbongan,
Who dwelt at Pagar Ruyong,
In the House whose posts were heart of the Tree-nettle,
Whose threshold a stem of Spinach,
Strewn over with stems of the Purut-purut,
Whose Body-hairs were inverted,
And whose Breasts were four in number,
To whom belonged the Casting-net for Flies,
And whose drum was "headed" with the skins of lice.
Break not faith with me,
(Or) you shall be killed by the Impact of the Sanctity of the Four Corners of the World,
Killed by the Impact of the Forty-four Angels,
Killed by the Impact of the Pillar of the Kaʿbah,
Killed by the Thrust of the sacred Lump of Iron,
Killed by the Shaft of the Thunderbolt,
Killed by the Pounce of Twilight Lightning,
Killed by the Impact of the Thirty Sections of the Korān,
Killed by the Impact of the Saying, "There is no god but God,"
etc.

Giants are called Bota (Bhuta), Raksasa, and Gargasi (*gasi-gasi* or *gĕgasi*), or sometimes Hantu Tinggi ("Tall Demons"), the first two of these names being clearly derivable from a Sanskrit origin.

In addition to those enumerated we may add the various classes of "good people," such as the Bidadari (or Bědiadari) or Pěri (fairies and elves), which are of foreign origin, and the "Orang Bunyian," a class of Malay spirits about whom very little seems known. The latter appear to be a race of good fairies, who are so simple-minded that they can be very easily cheated. Thus it is always said of them, that whenever they come into a hamlet, as they may occasionally do, to buy anything, they always pay without bargaining whatever price is asked, however exorbitant it may be. I have been told of their existence at Kapar village (near Klang in Selangor), at Jugra, where it was said they might formerly be heard paddling their boats upon the river when no boat was visible, and elsewhere.

Besides these there are several kinds of bloodsucking (vampire) demons, which are mostly Birth-spirits; and also certain *incubi*, such as the Hantu Kopek, which is the Malay equivalent of our own "night-mare."

1

Journal of the Indian Archipelago, vol. iv. p. 573. ↑

2

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, pp. 11, 12. ↑

3

Swettenham, *Malay Sketches*, p. 192. ↑

4

Mr. R. J. Wilkinson in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 30, p. 308. ↑

5

The following are the deities most usually inscribed in the "magic square" of five: 1. *Kala* (black), which is an epithet of Shiva; 2. *Maheswara*, which means Great Lord, an epithet of Shiva; 3. *Vishnu*; 4. *Brahma*; 5. *S'ri* (the wife of Vishnu); or else the names are mentioned in this order: 1. *Brahma*; 2. *Vishnu*; 3. *Maheswara* (Shiva); 4. *S'ri*; 5. *Kala*. Kali, Durga, or Gauri, is the wife of Shiva; Sarasvati is the wife of Brahma. See *inf.* p. 545, *seqq.* In the magic word Aum (OM): A = Vishnu, U = Shiva, M = Brahma. ↑

6

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 30, p. 309. This is the water of life called Amrita, to obtain which, by churning the ocean, Vishnu assumed one of his avatars —that of the tortoise. ↑

7

Cp. Crawfurd, *Hist. of the Ind. Archipelago*, vol. ii. p. 219. "From some of the usual epithets bestowed upon Siwa by the pagan Javanese, and still familiar to their posterity, the pre-eminence of this deity is clearly demonstrated.... He is the same personage who acts so distinguished a part in the machinery of Malayan and Javanese romances, under the appellation of *Guru*, or the instructor, prefixing to it the word *Batara*, a corruption of *Avatara*, both in sense and orthography, for with the Indian islanders that word is not used as with the genuine Hindus, to express the incarnation of a god, but as an appellation expressing any deity; nay, as if conferring an apotheosis upon their princes, it has been sometimes prefixed to the names of some of the most celebrated of their ancient kings. When Siwa appears in this character, in the romances of the Indian islanders, he is painted as a powerful, mischievous, and malignant tyrant —a description sufficiently consonant to his character of Destroyer in the Hindu triad"; and, again, "*ywang* is a Javanese word used in the same sense as *batara*.... Usually the obsolete relative pronoun *sang*, which has the sense, in this case, of a definite article, is placed before it. Thus *sangywang guru* is the same as *batara guru*.... It is probably the same word also which forms the last part of a word in extensive use, *sâmbahayang*, 'worship or adoration.'"—Crawfurd, *Mal. Grammar*, p. cxcviii. To this I may add that the form *ywang*, when used by the Peninsular Malays, becomes "*yang*," *sangyang* being also found.

Another (and probably better) etymology of *batara* is given by Favre and Wilken, viz. Sanskr. *bhattara*, "lord." ↑

8

To these should perhaps be added *dewa*, *mambang* (?), and *sa-raja* (or *sang raja*), if Mr. Wilkinson's explanation of this last expression be taken as correct. And in any case its use in combination with *guru* appears to warrant its classification with the titles applied to the greater deities. It is also, however, used, like *sang*, of inferior deities and even of animals (*e.g.* in a "Spectre Huntsman" charm) we find "*Lansat, sa-raja anjing*, etc." *Dewa* is used indiscriminately (occasionally in conjunction with *mambang*) both of the greater and lesser divinities. Thus we not unfrequently find such expressions as *Dewa Bisnu* (*i.e.* Vishnu), *dewa mambang*, *dewa dan mambang*, etc.; and we are expressly told that they (the Dewas) "are so called because they are immortal." *Mambang* (per se) is *said* to be similarly used, not only of greater (*vide* App. xvii.), but of lesser divinities, and "Mambang Tali Harus," god of mid-currents, has even been explained as referring to Batara Guru (Shiva). This, however,

is no doubt an instance of confusion, as it generally appears to be used with the "colour" attributes (*e.g. M. puteh*, White; *M. hitam*, Black; *M. kuning*, Yellow) usually assigned to the inferior divinities; and, moreover, in an invocation addressed to the sea-spirit, the "god of mid-currents" is requested to forward a message to Dato' Rimpun ʿAlam, which appears to be merely another name for Batara Guru, the reason given for the preferment of this request being that he is in the habit of "visiting the Heart of the Seas" in which 'Toh Rimpun ʿAlam dwells (the title of the latter being perhaps taken from the *tree*, Pauh Janggi). ↑

9

Footnote *supra*. Sambu (Sambhu, the Auspicious One) is merely another name for Shiva (rarely of Brahma), and its application to the crocodile-spirit would appear to indicate that this latter was, formerly, at least, regarded as an embodiment of that supreme god's manifestation as a water-god. It is worth while to compare this with the expression "'Toh Panjang Kuku," which is applied to the corresponding manifestation of the supreme god on land, and which strongly suggests the tiger.

"Most of the theological words of this list [printed in App. xiv.] are Sanskrit, and afford proof sufficient, if any were needed, of the former prevalence of the Hindu religion among the Malays and Javanese. Many of them are more or less corrupted in orthography, owing to the defective pronunciation and defective alphabets of the Archipelago. Some, also, are altered or varied in sense. *Tapas*, 'ascetic devotion,' is deprived of its last consonant and becomes *tapa*. *Avatar*, 'a descent,' is converted into *batara*; and instead of implying the descent or incarnation of a deity, is used as an appellative for any of the principal Hindu deities. Combined with *guru*, also Sanskrit, it is the most current name of the chief god of the Hindus, worshipped by the Indian islanders, supposed to have been Vishnu, or the preserving power. It may be translated "the spiritual guide god," or, perhaps, literally "the god of the spiritual guides," that is, of the Brahmins. *Agama* in Sanskrit is "authority for religious doctrine"; in Malay and Javanese it is religion itself, and is at present applied both to the Mahomedan and the Christian religions. With nearly the same orthography, and in the same sense, Sanskrit words, as far as they extend, are used throughout the Archipelago, and even as far as the Philippines."—Crawfurd, *Mal. Grammar*, pp. cxcvii.–cxcviii. ↑

10

Supra, p. 86. ↑

11

Some confirmation of this view may be found if we admit the explanation given me by a medicine-man, who identified the Spectre Huntsman with 'Toh Panjang-Kuku, and both with Batara Guru. ↑

12

The supreme god in the State Chamber (*balei*) is Batara Guru, on the edge of the primeval forest (*di-gigi rimba*) it is Batara Kala, and in the heart of the forest (*di hati rimba*) it is 'Toh Panjang Kuku, or "Grandsire Long-Claws." Similarly "Grandsire Long-Claws" is lord of the shore down to high-water mark; between that and low-water mark Raja Kala is supreme, and Batara Guru di Laut (Shiva of the Ocean) from low-water mark out to the open sea. ↑

13

It is very difficult to ascertain the exact relation that 'Toh Mambang Tali Harus (God of Mid-currents) bears to Batara Guru di Laut. Most probably, however, the God of Mid-currents, whose powers are less extensive than those of the "Shiva of the Sea," is an old sea-deity, native to the Malay (pre-Hindu) religion, and that "Shiva of the Sea" was merely the local Malay adaptation of the Hindu deity afterwards imported. ↑

14

Vide supra, p. 88, note. *Yang bĕrulang ka pusat tasek* is the expression applied to Mambang Tali Harus. ↑

15

Vide supra, pp. 6, 7. ↑

16

It would appear not impossible that Sang Gala may be a corruption of Sangkara, one of the names of Shiva, which would account at once for the higher rank of this particular spirit, and for his possession of the titles enumerated above. ↑

17

Vide App. ccxxviii. Another account adds (with) "Black Throat and White Blood," white blood being a royal attribute. ↑

18

Their names were (1) *Sa-lakun darah* ("He of the Blood-pool(?))"; (2) *Sa-halilintar* ("He of the Thunderbolt"); (3) *Sa-rukup* (= *rungkup*) *Rang Bumi* ("World-coverer"); (4) *Sa-gĕrtak Rang Bumi* ("World-pricker"); (5) *Sa-gunchang Rang Bumi* ("World-shaker"); (6) *Sa-tumbok Rang Bumi* ("World-beater") and (?) (7) *Sa-gĕmpar ʿAlam* ("Universe-terrifier"). ↑

19

The magician appears to have interpreted it as *Bĕnua ʿajam*; but it may be conjectured that this is a mistaken inference from some expression like *Jin ibnu Jan*, "Jan," according to some Arabic authorities, being the Father of the Genii, or, according to others, a particular class of them who are capable of being transformed into "Jin." *Vide* Hughes, *Dict. of Islam*, *s.v.* Genii. ↑

20

Perhaps a corruption of Sartan, the Crab (Cancer) in the Zodiac. ↑

21

The following account of Genii (printed in the *Selangor Journal*, vol. i. No. 7, p. 102) was given me by a Mecca pilgrim or "Haji." This man was a native of Java who had spent several years in the Malay Peninsula, and as Mecca is the goal of the pilgrimage to all good Muhammadans alike, it is important to know something of the ideas which are there disseminated, and with which the Malay pilgrim would be likely to come in contact. "In the unseen world the place of first importance must be accorded, on account of their immense numbers, to the 'Jins' (the 'Genii' of the *Arabian Nights*)."

"The Javanese, drawing a slightly stronger line of distinction (than that of good and bad genii in the *Arabian Nights*), call these two (separate) classes the Jin Islam and the Jin Kafir, or the Faithful and the Infidel. Of these two classes, the former shrink from whatever is unclean, and the latter only will approach the Chinese, to whom the Jin Islam manifests the strongest repugnance. The good genii are perfectly formed in the fashion of a man, but are, of course, impalpable as air, though they have a voice like mortals. They live in a mosque of their own, which they never leave, and where they offer up unceasing prayers. This mosque is built of stone, and stands beside a lake called 'Kolam Yamani'; into this lake the whole of the waters from the neighbouring country drain, and the overflow runs down to the sea. In this lake the good genii bathe, and if any wicked or childless mortals bathe in it they carry them off and detain them in the mosque until they (the mortals) have shown proof of their reformed character by continuing for a long while without committing a wrong action, when they are sent back in safety to their native land. I should add that the Jin Islam exact tribute from the unfaithful—*e.g.* Chinamen—and if they do not receive their due, they will steal it and give it to a son of Islam. [They may be bought from the "Sheikh Jin" at Mecca for prices varying from $90 to $100 each.]

"The Jin Kafir, or bad genii, are invariably deformed, their heads being always out of their proper position; in short, they are Othello's

> Men whose heads
> Do grow beneath their shoulders.

Their commonest name, 'Jin isi-isi didalam Dunia' (the Genii who Fill the World), is owing to the fact that their enormous numbers fill the whole atmosphere from earth to sky. Like the good Genii, they cannot die before the great day of judgment, but (unlike them) they are dumb.

"Great as their numbers are they are continually increasing, as they are suffered by God to get children after their kind. They are imps of mischief, and their whole time is spent in works of malice. Sometimes

when there has been a long drought and a heavy shower of rain is poured down upon the earth by the angels at the bidding of God to cool the parched verdure, they will assemble their legions, bringing with them invisible cocoa-nut shells, one for each drop of rain. In these they catch each rain-drop as it falls, and herbs and trees alike wither for lack of moisture. Then the angels being wroth, cast thunderbolts upon them out of heaven, and these malicious elves take shelter in tall trees, which the thunderbolts blast in their fall. At another time they will climb one upon the other's shoulders until they reach the sky, when the topmost elf kicks a neighbouring angel, and then they all fall together with a crash like thunder." ↑

22

It is probable that the Arabic spirits here mentioned have, as in other cases, taken the place of native (Malay) spirits to whom similar functions were assigned, but whose names are now lost. ↑

23

There are, besides, one or two partly Arabic expressions which are occasionally used, *e.g.* Sidang (or Sĕdang) *Saleh*, Sidang (or Sĕdang) *Mumin*. It is probable that "Sidang" in these cases is a Malay word implying respectability (*v.* v. d. W. *s.v.*), so that Sidang Saleh may be translated "Sir Devout," and Sidang Mumin, "Sir Faithful." ↑

24

Hantu and *sheitan* are generic terms for evil spirits, the former being the Malay term, the latter Arabic. ↑

25

The *Polong* is a familiar spirit. ↑

26

The *Pontianak* and *Pĕnanggalan* are childbirth spirits (*vide* pp. 327, 328, *infra*). ↑

27

The *Jin* is the genie of the "Arabian Nights" (*vide* pp. 93–97, *supra*). ↑

28

The *Pelisit* or *Pĕlĕsit*, like the *Polong*, is a familiar spirit (*vide* pp. 329–331, *infra*). ↑

29

The *Mambangs* are inferior Malay divinities (*vide* pp. 88 n., 91–93, *supra*). ↑

30

The *Hantu Pĕmburu* is the Spectre Huntsman (*vide* pp. 113–120, *infra*), for whom *Hantu Rimba* is probably a mere synonym. ↑

31
The *Jadi-jadian* is the Were-tiger (*vide* pp. 160–163, *infra*). ↑

32
The *Bengkus* I have not yet been able to identify. ↑

33
The *Bota*, *Gargasi*, and *Raksasa* (not *raksaksa*) are giants. ↑

34
The *Nenek Kabayan* does not appear to be a ghost at all; it may, however, *possibly* be a rare synonym for some well-known character in Malay folklore (such as the wife of the Man in the Moon). It is not so explained in the best Dutch dictionaries, however, but simply as the village messenger (dorpsbode) who sells flowers and carries lovers' messages. ↑

35
The *Himbasan* I have not yet identified. ↑

36
The *Sawan* (*i.e.* Hantu Sawan) is the demon or devil which is believed to cause convulsions. ↑

37
The *Hantu* (orang) *mati di-bunoh* is the ghost of a murdered man. ↑

38
The *Bajang* is a familiar spirit (*vide* pp. 320–325, *infra*). ↑

39
The Hantu *katagoran*, *sempak-kan*, and *puput-kan* I have not been able to identify, and as the two last possess the verbal suffix it is clear that each is the name of a state or process and not of a ghost or demon. In fact, v. d. Wall gives (under *sampok*), *kěsampokan*, which he explains as meaning "door een' boozen geest getroffen zijn," to be attacked or possessed by an evil spirit, which is doubtless the correcter form of the word. So with *puput-kan*, which is also a verbal form meaning (acc. to v. d. W.) "to blow (tr.)," to "sound a wind instrument." It would seem that ʿAbdullah's list of "ghosts" is not very systematically drawn up. ↑

40
The ʿ*efrit* is a spirit of Arabian origin. ↑

41
The *Jěmalang* (Jěmbalang) is a Malay earth-spirit. ↑

42
Těrkěna is a past participial form used of people who are thought to be "struck by" or "affected by" one of the foregoing demons. ↑

43

Ubat guna is a love-philtre. ↑

44

Gagah (usually *pĕnggagah*) is the art of making one's self bold or courageous. ↑

45

Pĕnundok, the art of making one's enemy yield (*tundok*). ↑

46

Pĕngasih, the art of making one's self beloved by another. ↑

47

Kĕbal (*pĕngĕbal*) the art of making one's self invulnerable. ↑

48

Kasaktian, the art of acquiring magic powers. ↑

49

Tuju (*pĕnuju*), the art called "sending." ↑

50

ʻ*Alimun*, the art of making one's self invisible. ↑

51

Pĕnděras, the art of making one's self swift-footed. ↑

52

Pĕrahuh (a misprint for *pĕruah* = *pĕruang*?) that of keeping water at a distance from one's face when diving, and also, it is said, *of walking on the water without sinking below the ankles*. ↑

53

Chucha is, I believe, a love charm. ↑

54

Pĕlali, is the art of numbing or deadening pain. ↑

55

Pĕrangsang, the art of exciting or whetting the temper of the dogs when hunting. ↑

56

Hik. Abdullah, p. 143. [Maxwell in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. ii *N. and Q.*, No. 4, sec. 98.] ↑

57

Newbold, *op. cit.* vol.ii. p. 191. ↑

58

The name of this demon is probably connected with the Malay *dongak,* which means to "look upwards." It is sometimes identified with the Hantu

Pĕmburu, or wild huntsman, who, after hunting the earth, harked on his dogs through the sky, and whose head, from his continually looking upwards, became fixed in that position. ↑

59

The Hantu Raya is sometimes said to dwell in the centre of four cross-roads. There is a sea-spirit of the same name, Si Raya, which should, however, probably be identified with Batara Guru. ↑

60

Malay Sketches, p. 197. ↑

61

The name of this Demon (*songkei* = *sa-ungkei*?) is no doubt connected with the Malay *ungkei* or *rungkei*, which means to undo or unloose a knot. The only traps which it is said to interfere with are snares and rope-traps, and as the most obvious way in which they could be "interfered" with would be by untying or loosening their knots, the connection between the name of this spirit and the Malay *rungkei* to unloose or undo, is sufficiently obvious. The name, therefore, would appear to mean the "Untying" or "Loosening Demon," naturally a most vexatious spirit to have anywhere near your snares or nooses. ↑

CHAPTER V

Magic Rites connected with the Several Departments of Nature

(*a*) *Air*

1. WIND AND WEATHER CHARMS

Not the least important attribute of the Malay magician in former days was his power of controlling the weather—a power of which Malay magic incantations still preserve remarkable traces.

Thus when the wind fails and the sails of a boat are flapping (*kalau layer k'lepek-k'lepek*), a Selangor magician would not unfrequently summon the wind in the following terms:—

"Come hither, Sir, come hither, my Lord,
Let down your locks so long and flowing."

And if the wind is contrary he would say:—

"Veer round, Wind, a needle or twain (of the compass),
A needle to (let me) fetch *Kapar*.[1]
However heavy the merchandise that I carry unassisted,
Let me repair to *Klang* for the (morning) meal,
And *Langat* for the (evening) bathe.
Come hither, Sir, come hither, my Lord,
And let down your locks so long and flowing."

Again, if the wind grew violent he would say:—

"Eggs of the House-lizard, Eggs of the Grass-lizard,
Make a trio with Eggs of the Tortoise.
I plant this pole thus in the mid-stream
(That) Wind and Tempest may come to naught.
Let the White (ones) turn into Chalk,
And the Black (one) into Charcoal.[2]

Sometimes the magician will fasten a rice-spoon (*chĕmcha*)[3] horizontally to the mast of the vessel, and repeat some such charm as the following:—

"The bird 'Anggau-anggau' flies
To perch on the house of Malim Palita.
May you die as you lean, may you die from a push,
May you die by this 'sending' of 'Prince Rice-spoon's.'"[4]

Of rain-making ceremonies in Selangor there now remains little but tradition. Yet a Langat Malay told me that if a Malay woman puts upon her head an inverted[5] earthenware pan (*b'langa*), and then, setting it upon the ground, fills it with water and washes the cat in it until the latter is more than half drowned, heavy rain will certainly ensue.[6]

On the other hand the recital of the following charm will, it is believed, effectually stop the heaviest downpour:—

"Though the stem of the Mĕranti tree[7] rocks to and fro (in the storm),
Let the Yam leaves be as thick as possible,[8]
That Rain and Tempest may come to naught."

With the foregoing should be classed such charms as are used by the Malays to dispel the yellow sunset glow.[9]

2. BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS

The chief features of the Bird-lore of the Peninsular Malays, which, as will appear in the course of this chapter, is strongly tinged with animism, have been thus described by Sir William Maxwell:—

"Ideas of various characters are associated by Malays with birds of different kinds, and many of their favourite similes are furnished by the feathered world. The peacock strutting in the jungle, the argus pheasant calling on the mountain peak, the hoot of the owl, and the cry of the night-jar, have all suggested comparisons of various kinds, which are embodied in the proverbs of the people.[10] The Malay is a keen observer of nature, and his illustrations, drawn from such sources, are generally just and often poetical.

"The supernatural bird *Gerda* (Garuda, the eagle of Vishnu), who figures frequently in Malay romances, is dimly known to the Malay peasant. If, during the day, the sun is suddenly overcast by clouds and shadow succeeds to brilliancy, the Pêrak Malay will say "*Gerda* is spreading out his wings to dry."[11] Tales are told, too, of other fabulous birds[12]—the *jintayu*, which is never seen, though its note is heard, and which announces the approach of rain;[13] and the *chandrawasi*, which has no feet. The *chandrawasi* lives in the air, and is constantly on the wing, never descending to earth or alighting on a tree. Its young even are produced without the necessity of touching the earth. The egg is allowed to drop, and as it nears the earth it bursts, and the young bird appears fully developed. The note of the *chandrawasi* may often be heard at night, but never by day, and it is lucky, say the Malays, to halt at a spot where it is heard calling.

"There is an allusion to this bird in a common *pantun*—a kind of erotic stanza very popular among the Malays:—

"*Chandrawasi burong sakti,*
Sangat berkurong didalam awan.
Gonda gulana didalam hati,
Sahari tidak memandang tuan.[14]

"Nocturnal birds are generally considered ill-omened all over the world, and popular superstition among the Malays fosters a prejudice against one species of owl. If it happens to alight and hoot near a house, the inhabitants say significantly that there will soon be 'tearing of cloth' (*koyah kapan*) for a shroud. This does not apply to the small owl called *punggok*, which, as soon as the moon rises, may often be heard to emit a soft plaintive note. The note of the *punggok* is admired by the Malays, who suppose it to be sighing for the moon, and find in it an apt simile for a desponding lover.

"The *baberek* or *birik-birik*, another nocturnal bird, is a harbinger of misfortune. This bird is said to fly in flocks at night; it has a peculiar note, and a passing flock makes a good deal of noise. If these birds are heard passing, the Pêrak peasant brings out a *sĕngkalan* (a wooden platter on which spices are ground), and beats it with a knife, or other domestic utensil, calling out as he does so: "*Nenek, bawa hati-nia*" ("Great-grandfather, bring us their hearts"). This is an allusion to the belief that the bird *baberek* flies in the train of the Spectre Huntsman (*hantu pemburu*), who roams Malay forests with several ghostly dogs, and whose appearance is the forerunner of disease or death. "Bring us their hearts" is a mode of asking for some of his game, and it is hoped that the request will delude the *hantu pemburu* into the belief that the applicants are *raʿiyat*, or followers of his, and that he will, therefore, spare the household.

"The *baberek*,[15] which flies with the wild hunt, bears a striking resemblance to the white owl, *Totosel*, the nun who broke her vow, and now mingles her "tutu" with the

"holloa" of the Wild Huntsman of the Harz.[16]

"The legend of the Spectre Huntsman is thus told by the Pêrak Malays:—

"In former days, at Katapang, in Sumatra, there lived a man whose wife, during her pregnancy, was seized with a violent longing for the meat of the *pelandok* (mouse-deer). But it was no ordinary *pelandok* that she wanted. She insisted that it should be a doe, big with male offspring, and she bade her husband go and seek in the jungle for what she wanted. The man took his weapons and dogs and started, but his quest was fruitless, for he had misunderstood his wife's injunctions, and what he sought was a *buck pelandok*, big with male offspring, an unheard-of prodigy.

"Day and night he hunted, slaying innumerable mouse-deer, which he threw away on finding that they did not fulfil the conditions required.

"He had sworn a solemn oath on leaving home that he would not return unsuccessful, so he became a regular denizen of the forest, eating the flesh and drinking the blood of the animals which he slew, and pursuing night and day his fruitless search. At length he said to himself: 'I have hunted the whole earth over without finding what I want; it is now time to try the firmament.' So he holloa'd on his dogs through the sky, while he walked below on the earth looking up at them, and after a long time, the hunt still being unsuccessful, the back of his head, from constantly gazing upwards, became fixed to his back, and he was no longer able to look down at the earth. One day a leaf from the tree called *Si Limbak* fell on his throat and took root there, and a straight shoot grew upwards in front of his face.[19] In this state he still hunts through Malay forests, urging on his dogs as they hunt through the sky,

with his gaze evermore turned upwards.[20]

"His wife, whom he left behind when he started on the fatal chase, was delivered in due time of two children—a boy and a girl. When they were old enough to play with other children, it chanced one day that the boy quarrelled with the child of a neighbour with whom he was playing. The latter reproached him with his father's fate, of which the child had hitherto been ignorant, saying: 'Thou art like thy father, who has become an evil spirit, ranging the forests day and night, and eating and drinking no man knows how. Get thee to thy father.'

"Then the boy ran crying to his mother and related what had been said to him. 'Do not cry,' said she, 'it is true, alas! that thy father has become a spirit of evil.' On this the boy cried all the more, and begged to be allowed to join his father. His mother yielded at last to his entreaties, and told him the name of his father and the names of the dogs. He might be known, she said, by his habit of gazing fixedly at the sky and by his four weapons—a blow-pipe (*sumpitan*), a spear, a *kris*, and a sword (*klewang*). 'And,' added she, 'when thou hearest the hunt approaching, call upon him and the dogs by name, and repeat thy own name and mine, so that he may know thee.'

"The boy entered the forest, and, after he had walked some way, met an old man who asked him where he was going. 'I go to join my father,' said the lad. 'If thou findest him,' said the old man, 'ask him where he has put my chisel which he has borrowed from me.' This the boy promised to do, and continued his journey. After he had gone a long way he heard sounds like those made by people engaged in hunting. As they approached, he repeated the names which his mother had told him, and immediately found himself face to face with his father. The hunter demanded of him who he was, and the child repeated all that his mother had

told him, not forgetting the message of the old man about the chisel. Then the hunter said: 'Truly thou art my son. As for the chisel, it is true that when I started from home I was in the middle of shaping some bamboos to make steps for the house. I put the chisel inside one of the bamboos. Take it and return it to the owner. Return now and take care of thy mother and sister. As for him who reproached thee, hereafter we will repay him. I will eat his heart and drink his blood, so shall he be rewarded.'

"From that time forward the Spectre Huntsman has afflicted mankind, and many are those whom he has destroyed. Before dismissing his son, he desired him to warn all his kindred never to use bamboo for making steps for a house, and never to hang clothes to dry from poles stuck in between the joists supporting the floor, and thus jutting out at right angles with a house, 'lest,' said he, 'I should strike against such poles as I walk along. Further,' he continued, 'when ye hear the note of the bird *birik-birik* at night, ye will know that I am walking near.'

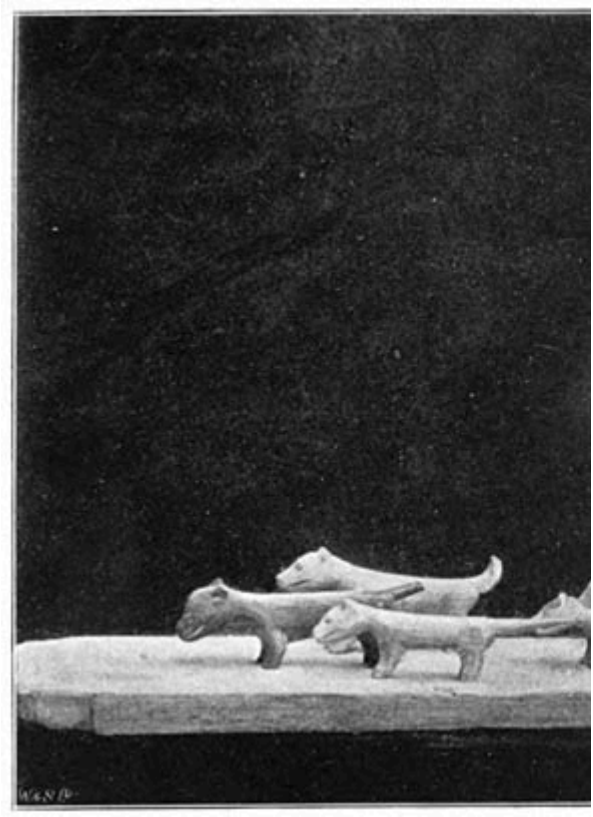


Plate 3.—The Sp

The Spectre Huntsman (Wild Huntsman) of Malay legend—taken from a model ma
his spear in the right hand, and one of his hounds, which is lame, in a wallet at his
for his

Page

"Then the boy returned to his mother and delivered to her and all their kindred the injunctions of the lost man. One account says that the woman followed her spectre husband to the forest, where she joins in the chase with him to this day, and that they have there children born in the woods. The first boy and girl retained their human form, according

to this account, but some *Pawangs* say that the whole family are in the forest with the father.[21]

"Numerous *mantra*, or charms, against the evil influence of the Wild Huntsman are in use among the Pawangs, or medicine-men of Pêrak. These are repeated, accompanied by appropriate ceremonies, when the disease from which some sick person is suffering has been traced to an encounter with the *hantu pemburu*.[22]

"The following may serve as a specimen:—

"Bi-smi-lláhi-r-rahmáni-r-rahim.
Es-salamu ʿaleykum Hei Si Jidi laki Mah Jadah.

Pergi buru ka-rimba Ranchah Mahang.
Katapang nama bukit-nia,
Si Langsat nama anjing-nia,
Si Kumbang nama anjing-nia,
Si Nibong nama anjing-nia,
Si Pintas nama anjing-nia,
Si Aru-Aru nama anjing-nia,
Timiang Balu nama sumpitan-nia,
Lankapuri nama lembing-nia,
Singha-buana nama mata-nia,
Pisau raut panjang ulu
Akan pemblah pinang berbulu.
Ini-lah pisau raut deripada Maharaja Guru,
Akan pemblah prut hantu pemburu.
Aku tahu asal angkau mula menjadi orang Katapang.
Pulang-lah angkau ka rimba Ranchah Mahang.
Jangan angkau meniakat-meniakit pada tuboh badan-ku.

In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful,
Peace be on thee, O Si Jidi, husband of Mah Jadah.

Go thou and hunt in the forest of Ranchah Mahang.

Katapang is the name of thy hill,
Si Langsat is the name of thy dog,
Si Kumbang is the name of thy dog,
Si Nibong is the name of thy dog,
Si Pintas is the name of thy dog,
Si Aru-Aru is the name of thy dog,
Timiang Balu is the name of thy blow-pipe
Lankapuri is the name of thy spear,
Singha-buana is the name of its blade,
The peeling-knife with a long handle
Is to split in twain the fibrous betel-nut.
Here is a knife from Maharaja Guru,
To cleave the bowels of the Hunter-Spirit.
I know the origin from which thou springest,
O man of Katapang.
Get thee back to the forest of Ranchah Mahang.
Afflict not my body with pain or disease.

"In charms intended to guard him who repeats them, or who wears them written on paper, against the evil influences of the Spectre Huntsman, the names of the dogs, weapons, etc., constantly vary. The origin of the dreaded demon is always, however, ascribed to Katapang[23] in Sumatra. This superstition strikingly resembles the European legends of the Wild Huntsman, whose shouts the trembling peasants hear above the storm. It is, no doubt, of Aryan origin, and, coming to the Peninsula from Sumatra, seems to corroborate existing evidence tending to show that it is partly through Sumatra that the Peninsula has received Aryan myths and Indian phraseology. A superstitious prejudice against the use of bamboo in making a step-ladder for a Malay house and against drying clothes outside a house on poles stuck into the framework, exists in full force among the Pêrak Malays.

"The note of the *birik-birik* at night, telling as it does of the

approach of the *hantu pemburu*, is listened to with the utmost dread and misgiving. The Bataks in Sumatra call this bird by the same name—*birik-birik*. It is noticeable that in Batak legends regarding the creation of the world, the origin of mankind is ascribed to *Putri-Orta-Bulan*, the daughter of *Batara-Guru*, who descended to the earth *with a white owl and a dog*."[24]

To the information contained in the foregoing passage I would add the following observations:—

Charms for neutralising the power of the Spectre Huntsman are by no means uncommon, and though they almost invariably differ in unimportant details, such as the names of his dogs and weapons, they still bear strong and unmistakable family likeness. Still there are some versions which contain important divergencies (two or three of these versions will be found in the Appendix), and it will only be after the diligent collation and compilation of a great many versions that the real germ or nucleus of the myth as known to the Malays will be clearly apparent.

One of the charms given in the Appendix evidently alludes to a different version of the story; the lines which contain the allusion being as follows:—

"I know your origin, O man of penance,
Whose dwelling was upon the hill of Mount Ophir,
[You sprang] from a son of the Prophet Joseph who was wroth with his mother,
Because she would eat the hearts of the birds of Paradise."

Yet even here, if we except the obvious interpolation of the reference to the "son of the Prophet Joseph," the task of reconciling the conflicting versions may be easier than would appear at first sight.[25]

A still more curious deviation occurs in another version,[26] where the Spectre Huntsman's poniard and *k'ris* are declared to be the insignia of the great Spirit-King Rama. The passage is as follows:—

"With a blind crow as his guide,
The giant demon, Si Adunada,
Carries (his weapons) slung over his shoulder with back bent double.
Salampuri is the name of his poniard (*sĕkin*),
Silambuara the name of his *k'ris*,
The insignia of the Demon Rama."

That it is his *weapons* which the Spectre Huntsman's son (Adunada) carries on his back appears from a passage below, which runs:—

"O Si Adunada, with the sword slung at your back,
Bent double you come from the lightwood swamps,
We did not guess that you were here."

This reference to Rama opens up a long vista of possibilities, but for the present it will be sufficient to remark that the Spectre Huntsman himself is almost universally declared by the Malays to be the King of the Land-folk (*Raja orang darat*). It is on account of this kingship that his weapons receive distinguishing titles such as are given to royal weapons. This, too, is the reason that he is so much more dreaded by Malays than ordinary spirits of evil; his mere touch being considered sufficient to kill, by the exercise of that divine power which all Malay Rajas are held to possess.[27]

To return from the foregoing digression: there are many other curious legends connected with Birds. Thus, in 1882, Captain Kelham wrote as follows:—

"From Mr. W. E. Maxwell, H.M. Assistant Resident, of Lârut, I hear that the Malays have a strange legend connected with one of the large Hornbills; but which species I was not able to find out. It is as follows:—

"'A Malay, in order to be revenged on his mother-in-law (why, the legend does not relate), shouldered his axe and made his way to the poor woman's house, and began to cut through the posts which supported it. After a few steady chops the whole edifice came tumbling down, and he greeted its fall with a peal of laughter. To punish him for his unnatural conduct he was turned into a bird, and the *tebang mentuah* (literally, He who chopped down his mother-in-law) may often be heard in the jungle uttering a series of sharp sounds like the chop of an axe on timber, followed by Ha! ha! ha!'"[28]

The following account of the bird-lore of the Malay Peninsula was compiled by me from notes supplied to the *Selangor Journal*[29] by the late Sir William Maxwell:—

The Night-jar (*Burong chĕroh*[30]) takes its name from the word applied to the second stage in the operation of husking rice. Malay women husk rice by pounding it in a mortar with a wooden pestle. The husked grain is then commonly winnowed in a sieve, and the unhusked rice (*antah*) which remains has to be separated from the husked rice and pounded over again. The second process, which is called *ckĕroh*, is that from which the night-jar derives its name, the quick fancy of the Malay hearing in the note of the bird the slow measured stroke of a pestle (*antan*) descending in a mortar (*lĕsong*). This is possibly the foundation of the legend that the Night-jar is a woman who, while engaged in husking rice by moonlight, was turned into a bird in consequence of a quarrel with her mother. Another name for the night-jar is *burong chempak*.

The *Burong sĕpah putri* ("Princess's betel-quid") belongs to the Honey-birds or Bee-eaters, of which there are several species, remarkable chiefly for their brilliant metallic plumage. [A quaint story is told in explanation of its name: once upon a time the Owl (*ponggok*) fell in love with the Princess of the Moon (Pŭtri Bulan) and asked her to marry him. She promised to do so, if he would allow her first to finish her quid of betel undisturbed; but before finishing it she threw it down to the earth, where it took the form of the small bird in question. The Princess then requested the Owl to make search for it, but as, of course, he was unable to find it, the proposed match fell through. This is the reason why the Owl, to quote the Malay proverb, "sighs longingly to the Moon," and is the type of the plaintive lover.[31]]

The *Burong tinggal anak* (lit. "Good-bye, children" bird) is a small bird whose note is to be heard at the season when the young rice is sprouting (*musim padi pĕchah anak*). As soon as her young are hatched out this bird dies in the nest, repeating the words "*Tinggal anak*" ("Good-bye, children"), and the maggots which breed in her corpse afford an unnatural nourishment to her unsuspecting offspring.

Burong diam 'kau Tuah, or "Hold your peace, Tuah," is the name of a small bird which is said to repeat the words —

"*Diam 'kau, Tuah,*
K'ris aku ada,"

or,

"Hold thy peace, Tuah,
My *k'ris* (dagger) is with me."

The story runs that once upon a time there was a man who had a slave called Tuah, who answered him back, and with whom he accordingly found fault, using the words given above. In the transport of his rage he was turned into a bird.

The bird called *Kuau* in Perak (*kuau* is the name given in Malacca and Selangor to the argus pheasant, which in Perak is called *kuang*) is about the size of the mynah (*gambala kĕrbau*), and is said to have been metamorphosed from a woman, the reason of whose transformation is not known. It is said to be unknown on the right bank of the Perak River.

The "'*Kap-kap*' bird" is the name of a night-bird of evil omen, whose note heard at night prognosticates death.

The Tearer of the shroud (*Burong charik kapan*) is also a night-bird, with a slow, deliberate note which the Malays declare sounds exactly like the tearing of cloth.[32] This signifies the tearing of the shroud, and unerringly forebodes death. Yet another night-bird ominous of approaching dissolution is the *Tumbok larong*. This bird, like the two preceding, is probably a variety of owl; the first and third are only found inland at a distance from the sea.

'Toh katampi ("Old-man-winnow-the-rice-for-the-burial-feast," as Sir Frank Swettenham calls him,[33]) is a species of horned owl, which derives its name from a word meaning to winnow (*tampi*, *mĕnampi*). Malays say that this bird has a habit of treading upon the extremities of its own wings, and fluttering the upper part while thus holding them down. This singular habit produces a sound resembling that of winnowing.

The *'Toh katampi* is larger than the *Jampuk*, another

species of owl, which is popularly supposed to enter the fowl-house and there live on the intestines of fowls, which it extracts during life by means of a certain charm (*ʿelmu pĕlali*, a charm similar to those used by the Malays for filing teeth, etc.) which it uses in order to perform the operation painlessly.

The "Luck-bird" (*Burong untong*) is a very small white bird about the size of a canary. It builds a very small white nest, which if found and placed in a rice-bin possesses the valuable property of securing a good harvest to its owner. As, however, the nest is built on branches in places difficult of access it is but rarely found, and Malays will give $10 for a genuine specimen, while sellers are known to ask as much as $25.

The *Ruwak-ruwak* is a kind of Heron whose nest if discovered would give the possessor the power of becoming invisible (*alimun*). But as neither nest nor eggs can usually be found it is held to be childless. Yet, however, if it is possible to approach sufficiently near, when the bird is heard calling in the swamps, it may be seen dipping a twig or else its bent leg into the water, and accompanying its action with its call, as if it were bathing a child on its knee; hence the Malay who hears its note says mockingly, "the *Ruwak-ruwak* is bathing its young one."

Tukang is the name given in Kedah to a kind of Hornbill, which is believed to be the same as the *langlin* of Perak. The horn is of a yellow tinge, and is made into buttons, which, the Malays say, turn to a livid colour whenever the wearer is about to fall sick, and black when he is threatened by the approach of poison.[34]

The *Mĕrbu* (? *mĕrbok*) is a variety of Dove which brings good luck to its owner. Instances have been known where all the houses in a village have been burnt except that

which contained a *mĕrbu*; indeed, treatises have been written on the subject of keeping them. When the *mĕrbu* dies its body merely shrivels up instead of breeding worms, which, it is added, would be worth keeping as curiosities should any appear.[35]

The bird called *Pĕdrudang* is a diver which has the power of remaining under water for a very long time. It is only to be found where the fish called *kĕlĕsah* exist in large quantities. The eggs of the *kĕlĕsah* are of great size, and the Malays say, therefore, that it cohabits with the *pĕdrudang*. These eggs are considered a delicacy by the Malays, who make them into a sort of custard pudding (*s'ri-kaya*).

To the Ground-pigeon (*Tĕkukur*) belongs the following story:—"Once upon a time there was a maiden who lived in the forest with her parents and little sister. When she grew up she was troubled by an anxiety to accompany her father in his expeditions to the forest, where he was engaged in clearing the ground for a rice-plantation. Her parents, however, persuaded her to stay at home; first until the trees were felled, then until the fallen timber had been burnt off, then till the rice had been planted, and then again till it was cut. When, however, they attempted to put her off yet once more, until the rice should be trodden out, she could bear it no longer, and taking off her bracelets and earrings, which she left behind the door, and placing her little sister in the swinging-cot, she changed herself into a ground-dove and flew away to the clearing. [She retained her necklace, however, and this accounts for the speckled marks on this dove's neck.] On arriving at the spot where her parents were engaged at work, she alighted on a dead tree stump (*changgong*), and called out thrice to her mother, 'Mother, mother, I have left my earrings and bracelets behind the door, and have put my little sister in the swing.' Her mother, amazed at these words, hastened

home, and found her daughter gone. She then returned to the bird, which repeated the same words as before, this time, however, concluding with the coo of a dove. In vain the distressed parents endeavoured to recapture her, by cutting down the tree on which she had perched; before they had done so she flew to another, and after following her from tree to tree for several miles they were obliged to desist, and she was never recaptured."[36]

The following notes on birds are taken from a reprint[37] of "Museum Notes" by Mr. L. Wray, jun., the official curator of the Perak Museum. Mr. Wray says:—

"The Weaver-bird, which makes the long hanging bottle-shaped nests occasionally seen hanging from the branches of a low tree, is said to use a golden needle in the work; and it is affirmed that if the nest is carefully picked to pieces, without breaking any part of it, the needle will be found; but if it is pulled ruthlessly apart, or if even a single piece of the grass of which it is made is broken in unravelling it, the golden needle will disappear. The makers of these curious and beautiful nests are said to always choose trees that are infested with red ants or wasps, or which grow in impassable swamps."

The Weaver-bird (*Ploceus Baya*, Blyth) is called (in Selangor) *Burong Tĕmpua* or *Chiak Raya*. It is said to use only the long jungle grass called *lalang* for making its nest, which latter is called *buah rabun*, and is used by the Malays for polishing sheaths and scabbards. When an infant keeps crying, one of the parents takes the weaver-bird's nest, reduces it to ashes, and fumigates the child by thrice moving it round in a circle over the smoke. Whilst doing so, the parent either stands up with the right toe resting upon the toe of the left foot, or else squats upon the left heel, bending the right knee, and saying, 'As the weaver-bird's young in its nest, so rest and weep not'

(*Bagimana anak tĕmpua dalam sarang-nya, bagitu-lah 'kau diam jangan mĕnangis*). To the above I may add that besides the ordinary bottle-shaped nest, the weaver-birds also occasionally make a hood-shaped, or rather a helmet-shaped nest, which is alleged by the Malays to be the male bird's 'swing' (*buayan*). This 'swing' resembles the upper half of an ordinary bottle-shaped nest, with a perch across it, which latter is also woven of grass. On the walls of the swing, just over each end of the perch, is a small daub of clay. The Malays allege that the male bird swings in it while the hen bird is sitting, and that the young too 'take the air' in it as soon as they are able to fly so far. Into the two daubs of mud over the perch the male bird (say the Malays) sticks fire-flies to give itself light at night.

"The King crow[38] is called by the Malays the Slave of the Monkeys (*Burong hamba kra*). It is a pretty, active, noisy little bird, incessantly flying about with its two long racquet-shaped tail feathers fluttering after it. They say that when it has both of these feathers it has paid off its debt and is free, but when it is either destitute of these appendages, or has only one, it is still in bondage.

"The Gray Sea-eagle[39] is called *Burong hamba siput* 'the Slave of the Shell-fish,' and its office is to give warning by screaming to the shell-fish of the changes of the tide, so that they may regulate their movements, and those species which crawl about on the mud at low water may know when to take refuge in the trees and escape the rising tide, or when the tide is falling, that they may know when to descend to look for food.

"The *Burong dĕmam*, or 'Fever bird,' is so called from its loud, tremulous note, and the Malays say that the female bird calls in its fever-stricken voice to its mate to go and find food, because it has fever so badly that it cannot go itself. This bird is probably one of the large green barbets.

The note is often heard, and doubtless the bird has been collected, but it is one thing shooting a bird and another identifying it as the producer of a certain note.

"Another bird, the White-breasted Water-hen, a frequenter of the edges of reedy pools and the marshy banks of streams, is reputed to build a nest on the ground which has the property of rendering any one invisible who puts it on his head. The prevailing idea among the Malays is that the proper and legitimate use to put it to is to steal money and other species of property."

The next few notes on Malay bird-lore were collected by the writer in Selangor:—

The Toucan or small Hornbill (*Ĕnggang*) was metamorphosed from a man who, in conjunction with a companion, broke into the house of an old man living by himself in the jungle, and slew him for the sake of his wealth. When life was extinct they threw a sheet over the body, and proceeded to ransack the house, throwing the loot into a second sheet close to the corpse. Day was about to dawn, when a false alarm induced them to make a hurried departure, so that they picked up the sheet with their loot and made off with it, carrying it slung hastily upon a pole between them. As they proceeded on their way day commenced gradually to dawn, and the man behind noticing something unexpected about the bundle, and divining the cause, called out to his companion "*Orang!*" (pr. *o rang*) "The man!" His companion, misunderstanding his exclamation, thought he meant that they were pursued by "*a* man," and only went all the faster, until, on hearing his comrade repeat the cry a second and a third time, he turned round, and there saw the feet of the man he had murdered protruding from the sheet, a sight which startled him to such a degree that he turned into a bird upon the spot, and flew away into a tree, repeating as he went the

fatal cry of "O'Rang! 'Rang!" which had caused the transformation. And to this day, whenever the Malay hears among the tree-tops the cry of "'Rang! 'rang!" he knows that he is listening to the cry of the murderer.[40]

The Argus-pheasant[41] and the Crow[42] in the days of King Solomon were bosom friends, and could never do enough to show their mutual friendship. One day, however, the argus-pheasant, who was then dressed somewhat dowdily, suggested that his friend the crow should show his skill with the brush by decorating his (the argus-pheasant's) feathers. To this the crow agreed, on condition, however, that the arrangement should be mutual. The argus-pheasant agreed to this, and the crow forthwith set to work, and so surpassed himself that the argus-pheasant became, as it is now, one of the most beautiful birds in the world. When the crow's task was done, however, the argus-pheasant refused to fulfil his own part of the bargain, excusing himself on the plea that the day of judgment was too near at hand. Hence a fierce quarrel ensued, at the end of which the argus-pheasant upset the ink-bottle over the crow, and thus rendered him coal-black.[43] Hence the crow and the argus-pheasant are enemies to this day.

The bird called "*Barau-barau*" is said to have once been a *bidan* (midwife) whose employers (*anak bidan*) refused to pay her for her services, and kept constantly putting her off. Her patience, however, had its limits, and one day, after experiencing the usual evasion, she broke out into a torrent of intemperate language, in the midst of which she was changed into a bird, whose querulous note may be recognised as the voice of the aged woman as she cries out for the payment of her just wages.

About the big Kingfisher (*Pĕkaka*) an amusing parallel to the fable of the Fox and the Crow is related. It is said that this kingfisher once caught a fish, and flew to a low branch

just overhanging the water to devour it. The fish, seeking for a means to save his life, decided to try the effect of a speech, and accordingly addressed his captor in the following verses, judiciously designed to appeal at once to her vanity and compassion:—

"O Kingfisher! Kingfisher!
What a glistening, glittering beak!
Yet while you, Big Sister, are filling your maw,
Little Brother will lose his life."

At this critical juncture the Kingfisher opens her beak to laugh, and the fish slips back into his native element and escapes!

Fowling Ceremonies

Ideas of sympathetic magic run very strongly through all ceremonies connected with the taking of wild birds, such for instance as jungle-fowl or pigeon.

The commonest method of snaring jungle-fowl is to take a line (called *rachik*), with a great number of fine nooses attached to it, and set it so as to form a complete circle, enclosing an open space in the forest. You must bring a decoy-bird with you, and the instructions which I collected say that you should on arriving enter the circle, *holding the bird like a fighting cock*, and repeat these lines:—

"Ho, Si Lanang, Si Tĕmpawi,
Come and let us play at cock-fighting
On the border-line between the primary and secondary forest-growth.
Your cock, Grandsire, is *spurred with steel*.

Mine is but *spurred with bamboo*."

Here deposit the bird upon the ground. The challenge of the decoy-bird will then attract the jungle-fowl from all directions, and as they try to enter the circle (in order to reach the decoy), they will entangle themselves in the nooses.

As often as you succeed, however, in catching one, you must be careful to cast the "mischief" out of it, using the same form of words as is used to drive the "mischief" out of the carcase of the deer.

The method of catching wild pigeon is much more elaborate, and brings the animistic ideas of the Malays into strong relief, the "souls" of the wild pigeon being repeatedly referred to.

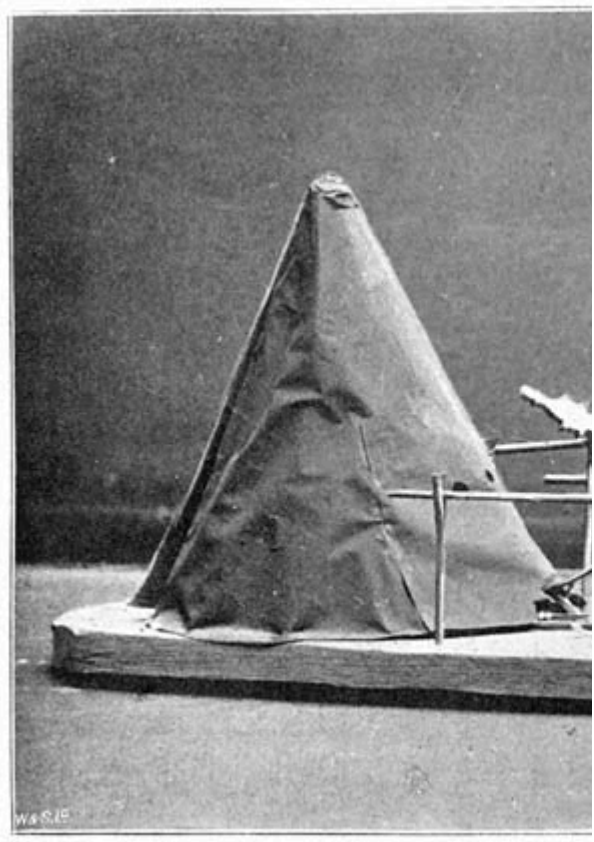


Plate 4.—Pigeo

Used in snaring

Page 1

First you build a small sugar-loaf (conical) hut (called *bumbun*) in a carefully selected spot in the jungle. This hut may be from four to five feet high, is strongly built of stakes converging to a point at the top, and is thickly thatched with leaves and branches. The reason for making it strong is that there is always an off-chance that you may receive a visit from a tiger. At the back of the hut you must

leave a small square opening (it can hardly be dignified with the name of a door), about two feet high and with a flap to it, through which you can creep into the hut on your hands and knees. [I may remark, parenthetically, that you will find the hut very damp, very dark, and very full of mosquitoes, and that if you are wise you will take with you a small stock of cigarettes.] In front of the hut, that is to say, on the side away from the door, if you want to proceed in the orthodox way, you will have to clear a small rectangular space, and put up round it on three sides (right, left, and front opposite the hut) a low railing consisting of a single bar about 18 inches from the ground. This is to rail off what is called "King Solomon's Palace-yard," and will also be useful from a practical point of view, as it will serve as a perch for your "decoy."[44]

The instructions proceed as follows:—

Before entering the hut the wizard must go through what is called the "Neutralising Rice-paste" (*tĕpong tawar*) ceremony, first in the centre of the enclosed space, and then in each corner successively, beating each of the forked sticks (uprights) at the corners with a bunch of leaves. He must then take the decoy-tube, and after reciting the appropriate charm, sound a long-drawn note in each corner successively, and then insert the mouth-end of it into the hut through a hole in the thatch, supporting the heavy outer end upon a forked upright stick. Then entering the hut, he slips the noose at the end of the decoy-bird's rod on to the decoy-bird's feet, and pushing the bird out through the front door of the hut, makes it flutter on to one of the horizontal rods, where it will sit, if well trained, and call its companions. After a time the decoy-bird's challenge is met by first one and then many counter challenges, then the wild pigeon approach, there is a great fluttering of wings, and presently one of the first arrivals flies down and commences to walk round and round the

hut. Then the wizard awaits his opportunity, and as the pigeon passes in front of the door he pushes out one of the rods with a noose at the end, slips the noose over the bird's neck or feet, and drags it into the hut.

The hut must be used, if possible, before the leaves with which it is thatched have faded, as the wild pigeon are less likely to be suspicious of the hut when its thatch is green.

In the way just described any number of pigeon can be taken, a bag of twenty or thirty being a fair average for a day's work under favourable conditions.

The "call" will occasionally, for some unexplained reason, attract to the spot wild animals such as deer (especially mouse-deer) and tigers. Is it not possible that the story of the lute of Orpheus may have had its origin in some old hunting custom of the kind?

The following are specimens of the charms used by the wizard:—

When you are about to start (to decoy pigeons) say—

"It is not I who am setting out,
It is 'Toh Bujang Sibor[45] who is setting out."

Then sound the decoy-tube (*buluh dĕkut*) thrice loudly, and say—

"I pray that they (the pigeons) may come in procession, come in succession,
To enter into this bundle[46] of ours."

Now set out, and when you reach the conical hut (*bumbun*) say—

"My hut's name is the Magic Prince,

My decoy's name is Prince Distraction,
Distraught be ye, O Kapor[47] (pigeon),
Distraught be ye, O Puding[47] (pigeon),
Distraught be ye, O Sarap[47] (pigeon),
Distraught (with desire) to enter our bundle."

Or else when you first reach the hut, "take the (leaves of) the branch of a tree which is as high as your head, the leaves of the branch of a tree which is as high as your waist, the leaves of the branch of a tree which is as high as your knee, and the leaves of a tree which is only as high as your ankle-joint. Make them all into a bunch, and with them "flick" the outside of the hut, saying these lines—

"*Dok Ding* [stands for the] 'Do'ding' Pigeon,
Which makes three with the Madukara Pigeon,
The twig breaks, and the twig is pressed down,
And our immemorial customs are restored."

When scattering the rice, say—

"Sift, sift the broken rice-ends,
Sift them over the rush-work rice-bag,
As one disappears another is invited,
Invited and brought down.
If you descend not, the Bear-cat (*Binturong*) shall devour you,
If you come not, wild beasts shall devour you,
And if you perch on a twig, you shall fall headlong,
If you perch on a bough, you shall be killed by a woodcutter,
If you perch on a leaf, you shall be bitten by the leaf-snake,
If you descend to the ground, you shall be bitten by a venomous serpent,
If you fly upwards, you shall be swooped upon by kites and eagles,
(That is) if you descend not.

Cluck, cluck! souls of Queen Kapor, of Princess Puding,
and Handmaid Sarap.
Come down and assemble in King Solomon's audience-
hall,
And put on King Solomon's breast-ornaments and
armlets."

When sprinkling the rice-paste (*tĕpong tawar*) on the uprights at each corner of the railed-off enclosure, say—

"Neutralising rice-paste, genuine rice-paste,
Add plumpness to plumpness,
Let pigeon come down to the weight of thousands of
pounds,
And alight upon the Ivory Hall,
Which is carpeted with silver, and whose railings are of
amalgam,
Unto the dishes of Her Highness Princess Lebar Nyiru
(Broad-sieve).
Come in procession, come (in succession),
The 'assembly-flower' begins to unfold its petals,
Come down in procession, come down as stragglers,
King Solomon's self has come to call you.
Sift, sift (the rice) over the rice-bag,
King Solomon's self bids you haste.
Sift, sift the rice-ends,
Sift them over the rush-work bag.
As one disappears another is invited,
Is invited and escorted down.
Sift, sift the rice-ends,
Sift them over the salt-bag,
As one disappears another is invited,
And escorted inside (the hut)."

When you are sounding the call (*mĕlaung*), stand in the middle of the enclosure and say:—

"Cluck, cluck! soul of Princess Puding, of Queen Kapor, and Queen Sarap,
Enter ye into our Bundle,
And perch upon the Ivory Railing.
Come in procession, come in succession,
The assembly-flower unfolds its petals.
Come down in procession, come down in succession,
King Solomon's self is come to call you.
If you do not come down, the Bear-cat shall eat you,
If you do not appear, wild beasts shall devour you,
If you perch upon a twig, you shall fall headlong
(All over) the seven valleys and seven knolls of rising ground.
If ye go to the hills, ye shall get no food;
If ye go to the forest-pools, ye shall get no drink."

Or else the following:—

"Cut the *měngkudu*[48] branch,
Cut it (through) and thrust it downwards.
Let those which are near be the first to arrive,
And those which are far off be sent for,
Let those which have eggs, leave their eggs,
And those which have young, desert their young,
Let those which are blind, come led by others,
And those which have broken limbs, come on crutches.
Come and assemble in King Solomon's audience-hall.
Cluck, cluck! souls of Queen Kapor, Princess Puding, Handmaid Sarap,
Come down and assemble in King Solomon's audience-hall,
And put on King Solomon's necklace (breast-ornaments) and armlets."[49]

When about to enter the hut say—

"[Hearken], O Hearts of Wild Doves,

Cut we the Rod of Invitation,
This hut is named the Magic Prince,
This tube is named Prince Distraction,
Distraught (be ye) by day, distraught by night,
Distraught (with longing) to assemble in King Solomon's Hall,
Cluck, cluck! souls of Queen Kapor," etc. (as before).[50]

When you have just entered, and before you seat yourself, say—

"Sift, sift the rice-ends,
Sift them over a rush-work rice-bag," etc. (as before).

Put your lips to the decoy-tube, and sound the call, saying —

"Cut the *mĕngkudu* stem;
Cut it (through) and thrust it downwards," etc. (as before).

(or else some longer version, such as one of those given in the Appendix). When the wild pigeon have arrived and have entered the enclosure or "Palace-yard," wait till they are in a good position, and then push out one of the rods with the fine noose at the end, slip the noose over the bird's neck, and drag it into the house, saying as you do so —

"*Wak-wak* [stands for] a heron on the kitchen shelf,
Covered over with the top of a cocoa-nut shell,
Do you move aside, Sir Bachelor, Master of the Ceremonies,
I wish to ensnare the necks of the race of wild doves."

Now that you understand the process of decoying pigeon with a pigeon-call, I must explain something of the curious nomenclature used by the wizard; for during the ceremony

you must never call a spade a spade. In the first place, the hut must not on any account be mentioned as such: it is to be called the Magic Prince—why so called, it is hard to say, but most likely the name is used in allusion to the wizard who is concealed inside it. The name given to the calling-tube itself is more appropriate, as it is called "Prince Distraction" (Raja Gila), this name of course being an allusion to the extraordinary fascination which it evidently exercises on the pigeon. Then the decoy (or rather, perhaps, the rod to which it is linked) is called Pŭtri Pĕmonggo', or the Squatting Princess. Next to these come three Princesses which prove to be merely the representatives of three important species of wild pigeon. Their names, though variously given, are perhaps most commonly known as Princess "Kapor," Princess "Sarap," and Princess "Puding."

Finally, even the rod used for ensnaring the pigeon has its own special name, Si Raja Nyila (Prince Invitation).

"King Solomon's necklaces" and armlets are of course the nooses with which they are to be snared, and which will catch them either by the neck or by the leg.

The Princesses are invited to enter a gorgeous palace:—

"Come down, pigeons, in your myriads,
And perch upon the 'Ivory Hall,'
(That is) carpeted with silver, and railed with amalgam,
(Come down) to the dishes of Her Highness Princess Lebar Nyiru (Broad-sieve)."[51]

The "dishes of Her Highness Princess Broad-sieve" cleverly suggest an abundance of provender such as is likely to appeal to a hungry bird!

In another version the three Princesses are invited to enter

the "Palace Tower" called "Fatimah Passes" (Mahaligei Fatimah Lalu).

Moreover those who issue the invitation are no respecters of persons:—

"Let those which are near, arrive the first,
Let those which are far off be sent for,
Let those which have eggs, leave their eggs,
Those which have young, leave their young,
Those which are blind, be led by others,
Those which have broken limbs, come on crutches;
Come and assemble in King Solomon's Audience-Chamber."[52]

And a similar passage in another charm says—

"Let those which are near, arrive the first,
Let those which are far off be sent for,
Cluck! cluck! souls of the children of forest doves,
Come ye down and assemble together
In the fold of God and King Solomon."

If blandishments fail, however, there is to be no doubt about the punishments in store for their wilful Highnesses: thus, a little later, we find the alternative, a thoroughgoing imprecation calculated to "convince" the most headstrong of birds:—

"I call you, I fetch you down,
If you come not down you shall be eaten by the Bear-cat,
You shall be choked to death with your own feathers,
You shall be choked to death with a bone in your throat.
If you perch on a creeper you shall be entangled by it,
If you settle on a leaf you shall be bitten by the 'leaf snake,'
Come you down quickly to God's fold and King

Solomon's."

And an imprecation of similar import says—

"[If you do not come down, the Bear-cat shall eat you],
If you perch on a bough, you shall slip off it,
If you perch on a creeper, you shall slide off it,
If you perch upon a leafless stump, the stump shall fall;
If you settle on the ground, the ground-snake shall bite you,
If you soar up to heaven, the eagle shall swoop upon you."

(*b*) *Earth*

1. BUILDING CEREMONIES AND CHARMS

The first operation in building is the selection of the site. This is determined by an elaborate code of rules which make the choice depend—firstly, upon the nature of the soil with respect to colour, taste, and smell; secondly, upon the formation of its surface; and, thirdly, upon its aspect:—

"The best soil, whether for a house, village, orchard, or town, is a greenish yellow, fragrant-scented, tart-tasting loam: such a soil will ensure abundance of gold and silver unto the third generation.[53]

"The best site, whether for a house, village, orchard, or town, is level.[54]

"The best aspect (of the surface) is that of land which is low upon the north side and high upon the south side: such a site will bring absolute peacefulness."[55]

When you have found a site complying with more or less favourable conditions, in accordance with the code, you must next clear the ground of forest or undergrowth, lay down four sticks to form a rectangle in the centre thereof,

and call upon the name of the lords of that spot (*i.e.* the presiding local deities or spirits). Now dig up the soil (enclosed by the four sticks), and taking a clod in your hand, call upon the lords of that spot as follows:—

"Ho, children of Měntri[56] Guru,
Who dwell in the Four Corners of the World,
I crave this plot as a boon."

(Here mention the purpose to which you wish to put it.)

"If it is good, show me a good omen,
If it is bad, show me a bad omen."[57]

Wrap the clod up in white cloth, and after fumigating it with incense, place it at night beneath your pillow, and when you retire to rest repeat the last two lines of the above charm as before and go to sleep. If your dream is good proceed with, if bad desist from, your operations. Supposing your dream to be "good," you must (approximately) clear the site of the main building and peg out the four corners with dead sticks; then take a dead branch and heap it up lightly with earth (in the centre of the site?); set fire to it, and when the whole heap has been reduced to ashes, sweep it all up together and cover it over while you repeat the charm (which differs but little from that given above). Next morning uncover it early in the morning and God will show you the good and the bad.

The site being finally selected, you must proceed to choose a day for erecting the central house-post, by consulting first the schedule of lucky and unlucky months, and next the schedule of lucky and unlucky days of the week.[58]

[The best time of day for the operation to take place is said to be always seven o'clock in the morning. Hence there seems to be no need to consult a schedule to discover it,

though some magicians may do so.]

The propitious moment having been at last ascertained, the erection of the centre-post will be proceeded with. First, the hole for its reception must be dug (the operation being accompanied by the recital of a charm) and the post erected, the greatest precautions being taken to prevent the shadow of any of the workers from falling either upon the post itself or upon the hole dug to receive it, sickness and trouble being otherwise sure to follow.[59]

[The account in the Appendix, of which the above is a *résumé*, omits to describe the sacrifice which has to be made before the erection of the centre-post, which has therefore been drawn from the instructions of other magicians.]

"When the hole has been dug and before the centre-post is actually erected, some sort of sacrifice or offering has to be made. First you take a little brazilwood (*kayu sĕpang*), a little ebony-wood (*kayu arang*), a little assafœtida (*inggu*), and a little scrap-iron (*tahi bĕsi*), and deposit them in the hole which you have dug. Then take a fowl,[60] a goat, or a buffalo [according to the ascertained or reputed malignity of the locally presiding earth-demon (*puaka*)], and cut its throat according to Muhammadan custom, spilling its blood into the hole. Then cut off its head and feet, and deposit them within the hole to serve as a foundation for the centre-post to rest upon (*buat lapik tiang s'ri*). Put a ring on your little finger out of compliment to the earth-spirit (*akan mĕmbujok jĕmbalang itu*), repeat the charm[61] and erect the post."[62]

Another form of the above ceremony was described to me by a magician as follows:—

"Deposit in the hole a little scrap-iron and tin-ore, a candle

nut (*buah k'ras* or *buah gorek*), a broken hatchet head (*b'liong patah*), and a cent (in copper). Wait till everybody else has returned home, and, standing close to the hole, pick up three clods (*kĕpal*) of earth, hold them (*gĕnggam*) over the incense, turn 'right-about-face' and repeat the charm.[63] Then take the three clods home (without once turning round to look behind you till you reach home), place them under your sleeping pillow and wait till nightfall, when you may have either a good or a bad dream. If the first night's dream be bad, throw away one of the clods and dream again. If the second night's dream be bad, repeat the process, and whenever you get a good dream deposit the clod or clods under the butt-end of the centre-post to serve as a foundation."

A magician gave me this specimen of a charm used at this ceremony (of erecting the centre-post):—

"Ho, Raja Guru, Maharaja Guru,
You are the sons of Batara Guru.
I know the origin from which you spring,
From the Flashing of Lightning's spurs;
I know the origin from which you spring,
From the Brightening of Daybreak.
Ho, Spectre of the Earth, Brains of the Earth, Demon of the Earth,
Retire ye hence to the depths of the Ocean,
To the peace of the primeval forest.
Betwixt you and me
Division was made by Adam."

Another rule of importance in house-building is that which regulates the length of the threshold, as to which the instructions are as follows:—

"Measure off (on a piece of string) the stretch (fathom) of the arms of her who is to be mistress of the proposed

house. Fold this string in three and cut off one third. Take the remainder, fold it in eight and cut off seven-eighths. Take the remaining eighth, see how many times it is contained in the length of the threshold, and check off the number (of these measurements) against the "category" (*bilangan*) of the "eight beasts"[64] (*bĕnatang yang d'lapan*). This category runs as follows:—(1) The dragon (*naga*); (2) the dairy-cow (*sapi*); (3) the lion (*singa*); (4) the dog (*anjing*); (5) the draught-cow (*lĕmbu*); (6) the ass (*kaldei*); (7) the elephant (*gajah*), and (8) the crow (*gagak*), all of which have certain ominous significations. If the last measurement coincides with one of the unlucky beasts in the category, such as the crow (which signifies the death of the master of the house), the threshold is cut shorter to make it fit in with one that is more auspicious."[65]

The names of the "eight beasts," coupled with the events which they are supposed to foreshadow, are often commemorated in rhyming stanzas.

Here is a specimen:—

I.—*The Dragon* (naga).

"A dragon of bulk, a monster dragon,
Is this dragon that turns round month by month.[66]
Wherever you go you will be safe from stumbling-blocks,
And all who meet you will be your friends."

II.—*The Dairy-Cow* (sapi).

"There is the smoke of a fire in the forest,
Where Inche ʿAli is burning lime;
They were milking the young dairy-cow,
And in the midst of the milking it sprawled and fell down dead."

III.—*The Lion* (singa).

"A lion of courage, a lion of valour,
Is the lion gambolling at the end of the Point.
The luck of this house will be lasting,
Bringing you prosperity from year to year."

IV.—*The Dog* (anjing).

"The wild dog, the jackal,
Barks at the deer from night to night;
Whatever you do will be a stumbling-block;
In this house men will stab one another."

V.—*The Draught-Cow* (lĕmbu).

"The big cow from the middle of the clearing
Has gone to the Deep Forest to calve there.
Great good luck will be your portion.
Never will you cease to be prosperous."

VI.—*The Ass* (kaldei).

"The ass within the Fort
Carries grass from morn to eve;
Whatever you pray for will not be granted,
Though big your capital, the half will be lost."

VII.—*The Elephant* (gajah).

"The big riding elephant of the Sultan
Has its tusks covered with amalgam.
Good luck is your portion,
No harm or blemish will you suffer."

VIII.—*The Crow* (gagak).

"A black crow soaring by night
Has perched on the house of the great Magic Prince;
Great indeed is the calamity which has happened:
Within the house its master lies dead."

In close connection with the ceremonies for the selection of individual house sites are the forms by which the princes of Malay tradition selected sites for the towns which they founded. The following extract will perhaps convey some idea of their character:—

"One day Raja Marong Maha Podisat went into his outer audience hall, where all his ministers, warriors, and officers were in attendance, and commanded the four *Mantris* to equip an expedition with all the necessary officers and armed men, and with horses and elephants, arms and accoutrements. The four *Mantris* did as they were ordered, and when all was ready they informed the Raja. The latter waited for a lucky day and an auspicious moment, and then desired his second son to set out. The Prince took leave after saluting his father and mother, and all the ministers, officers, and warriors who followed him performed obeisance before the Raja. They then set out in search of a place of settlement, directing their course between south and east, intending to select a place with good soil, and there to build a town with fort, moat, palace, and *balei*.[67] They amused themselves in every forest, wood, and thicket through which they passed, crossing numbers of hills and mountains, and stopping here and there to hunt wild beasts, or to fish if they happened to fall in with a pool or lake.

"After they had pursued their quest for some time they came to the tributary of a large river which flowed down to the sea. Farther on they came to a large sheet of water, in the midst of which were four islands. The Prince was much pleased with the appearance of the islands, and straightway

took a silver arrow and fitted it to his bow named *Indra Sakti*, and said: 'O arrow of the bow *Indra Sakti*, fall thou on good soil in this group of islands; wherever thou mayest chance to fall, there will I make a palace in which to live.' He then drew his bow and discharged the arrow, which flew upwards with the rapidity of lightning, and with a humming sound like that made by a beetle as it flies round a flower, and went out of sight. Presently it came in sight again, and fell upon one of the islands, which on that account was called *Pulau Indra Sakti*. On that spot was erected a town with fort, palace, and *balei*, and all the people who were living scattered about in the vicinity were collected together and set to work on the various buildings."[68]

Even in the making of roads through the forest it would appear that sacrificial ceremonies are not invariably neglected. On one occasion I came upon a party of Malays in the Labu jungle who were engaged in making a bridle-track for the Selangor Government. A small bamboo censer, on which incense had been burning, had been erected in the middle of the trace; and I was informed that the necessary rites (for exorcising the demons from the trace) had just been successfully concluded.

2. BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS

All wild animals, more especially the larger and more dangerous species, are credited in Malay folklore with human or (occasionally) superhuman powers.

In the pages which now follow I shall deal with the folklore which refers to the more important animals, first pointing out their anthropomorphic traits, then detailing

some of the more important traditions about them, and finally, where possible, describing the methods of hunting them.

The Elephant

Of the Elephant we read:—

"The superstitious dread entertained by Malays for the larger animals is the result of ideas regarding them which have been inherited from the primitive tribes of Eastern Asia. Muhammadanism has not been able to stamp out the deep-rooted feelings which prompted the savage to invest the wild beasts which he dreaded with the character of malignant deities. The tiger, elephant, and rhinoceros[69] were not mere brutes to be attacked and destroyed. The immense advantages which their strength and bulk gave them over the feebly-armed savage of the most primitive tribes naturally suggested the possession of supernatural powers; and propitiation, not force, was the system by which it was hoped to repel them. The Malay addresses the tiger as *Datoh* (grandfather), and believes that many tigers are inhabited by human souls. Though he reduces the elephant to subjection, and uses him as a beast of burden, it is universally believed that the observance of particular ceremonies, and the repetition of prescribed formulas, are necessary before wild elephants can be entrapped and tamed. Some of these spells and charms (*mantra*) are supposed to have extraordinary potency, and I have in my possession a curious collection of them, regarding which, it was told me seriously by a Malay, that in consequence of their being read aloud in his house three times all the hens stopped laying! The spells in this collection are nearly all in the Siamese language, and there is reason to believe that

the modern Malays owe most of their ideas on the subject of taming and driving elephants to the Siamese. Those, however, who had no idea of making use of the elephant, but who feared him as an enemy, were doubtless the first to devise the idea of influencing him by invocations. This idea is inherited, both by Malays and Siamese, from common ancestry."[70]

To the above evidence (which was collected by Sir W. E. Maxwell no doubt mainly in Perak) I would add that at Labu, in Selangor, I heard on more than one occasion a story in which the elephant-folk were described as possessing, on the borders of Siam, a city of their own, where they live in houses like human beings, and wear their natural human shape. This story, which was first told me by Ungku Said Kĕchil of Jĕlĕbu, was taken down by me at the time, and ran as follows:—

"A Malay named Laboh went out one day to his rice-field and found that elephants had been destroying his rice.

"He therefore planted caltrops of a cubit and a half in length in the tracks of the offenders. That night an elephant was wounded in the foot by one of the caltrops, and went off bellowing with pain.

"Day broke and Laboh set off on the track of the wounded elephant, but lost his way, and after three days and nights journeying, found himself on the borders of a new and strange country. Presently he encountered an old man, to whom he remarked 'Hullo, grandfather, your country is extraordinarily quiet!' The old man replied, 'Yes, for all noise is forbidden, because the king's daughter is ill.' 'What is the matter with her?' asked Si Laboh. The old man replied that she had trodden upon a caltrop. Si Laboh then asked, 'May I see if I can do anything to help her?'

"The old man then went and reported the matter to the king, who ordered Si Laboh to be brought into his presence.

"[Now the country which Si Laboh had reached was a fine open country on the borders of Siam. It is called 'Pak Hĕnang,' and its only inhabitants are the elephant-people who live there in human guise. And whoever trespasses over the boundaries of that country turns into an elephant.]

"Then Si Laboh saw that the king's daughter, whose name was Princess Rimbut, was suffering from one of the caltrops which he himself had planted. He therefore extracted it from her foot, so that she recovered, and the king, in order to reward Si Laboh, gave him the Princess in marriage.

"Now when they had been married a long time, and had got two children, Si Laboh endeavoured to persuade his wife to accompany him on a visit to his own country. To this the Princess replied 'Yes; but if I go you must promise never to add to the dish any young tree-shoots at meal-time.'[71]

"On this they started, and at the end of the first day's journey they halted and sat down to eat. But Si Laboh had forgotten the injunctions of his wife, and put young tree-shoots into the dish with his rice. Then his wife protested and said, 'Did I not tell you not to put young tree-shoots into your food?' But Si Laboh was obstinate, and merely replied, 'What do I care?' so that his wife was turned back into an elephant and ran off into the jungle. Then Si Laboh wept and followed her, but she refused to return as she had now become an elephant. Yet he followed her for a whole day, but she would not return to him, and he then returned homewards with his children.

"This is all that is known about the origin of elephants who are human beings."

A Malay charm which was given me (at Labu) to serve as a protection against elephants (*pĕndinding gajah*) gives the actual name of the Elephant King—

"O Grandfather Moyang Kaban,
Destroy not your own grandchildren."

Ghost elephants (*gajah kramat*) are not uncommon. They are popularly believed to be harmless, but invulnerable, and are generally supposed to exhibit some outward and visible sign of their sanctity, such as a stunted tusk or a shrunken foot. They are the tutelary genii of certain localities, and when they are killed the good fortune of the neighbourhood is supposed to depart too. Certain it is, that when one of these ghost elephants was shot at Klang a year or two ago, it did not succumb until some fifty or sixty rifle-bullets had been poured into it, and its death was followed by a fall in the local value of coffee and coffee land, from which the district took long to recover.[72]

A ghost elephant is very often thought to be the guardian spirit of some particular shrine—an idea that is common throughout the Peninsula.

Other general ideas about the elephant are as follows:—

"Elephants are said to be very frightened if they see a tree stump that has been felled at a great height from the ground, as some trees which have high spreading buttresses are cut, because they think that giants must have felled it, and as ordinary-sized men are more than a match for them they are in great dread of being caught by creatures many times more powerful than their masters. Some of the larger insects of the grasshopper kind are

supposed to be objects of terror to elephants, while the particularly harmless little pangolin (*Manis pentadactyla*) is thought to be able to kill one of these huge beasts by biting its foot. The pangolin, by the bye, is quite toothless. Another method in which the pangolin attacks and kills elephants is by coiling itself tightly around the end of the elephant's trunk, and so suffocating it. This idea is also believed in by the Singhalese, according to Mr. W. T. Hornaday's *Two Years in the Jungle*."[73]

The foregoing passage refers to Perak, but similar ideas are common in Selangor, and they occur no doubt, with local variations, in every one of the Malay States. Selangor Malays tell of the scaring of elephants by the process of drawing the slender stem of the bamboo down to the ground and cutting off the top of it, when it springs back to its place.

The story of the "pangolin" is also told in Selangor with additional details. Thus it is said that the "Jawi-jawi" tree (a kind of banyan) is always avoided by elephants because it was once licked by the armadillo. The latter, after licking it, went his way, and "the elephant coming up was greatly taken aback by the offensive odour, and swore that he would never go near the tree again. He kept his oath, and his example has been followed by his descendants, so that to this day the 'Jawi-jawi' is the one tree in the forest which the elephant is afraid to approach."[74]

The following directions for hunting the elephant were given me by Lĕbai Jamal, a famous elephant hunter of Lingging, near the Sungei Ujong border:—

"When you first meet with the spoor of elephant or rhinoceros, observe whether the foot-hole contains any dead wood, (then) take the twig of dead wood, together with a ball of earth as big as a maize-cob taken from the

same foot-hole (if there is only one of you, one ball will do, if there are three of you, three balls will be wanted, if seven, seven balls, but not more). Then roll up your ball of earth and the twig together in a tree-leaf, breathe upon it, and recite the charm (for blinding the elephant's eyes), the purport of which is that if the quarry sees, its eyesight shall be destroyed, and if it looks, its eyesight shall be dimmed, by the help of God, the prophet, and the medicine-man, who taught the charm.

"Now slip your ball of earth into your waistband just over the navel, and destroy the scent of your body and your gun. To do this, take a bunch of certain leaves[75] (*daun sa-chĕrek*), together with stem-leaves of the betel-vine (*kĕrapak sirih*), leaves of the wild camphor (*chapa*), and leaves of the club-gourd (*labu ayer puteh*), break their midribs with your left hand, shut your eyes, and say 'As these tree leaves smell, so may my body (and gun) be scented.'

"When the animal is dead, beat it with an end of black cloth, repeating the charm for driving away the 'mischief' (*badi*) from the carcase, which charm runs as follows:—

"Badiyu, Mother of Mischief, Badi Panji, Blind Mother,
I know the origin from which you sprang,[76]
Three drops of Adam's blood were the origin from which you sprang,
Mischief of Earth, return to Earth,
Mischief of Ant-heap, return to Ant-heap,
Mischief of Elephant, return to Elephant,[77]
Mischief of Wood, return to Wood,
Mischief of Water, return to Water,
Mischief of Stone, return to Stone
And injure not my person.
By the virtue of my Teacher,
You may not injure the children of the race of Man."

The perquisites of the Pawang (magician) are to be "a little black cloth and a little white cloth," and the only special taboo mentioned by Lĕbai Jamal was "on no account to let the naked skin rub against the skin of the slain animal."

Before leaving the subject of elephants, I may add that Raja Jaʿfar (of Beranang in Selangor) told me that Lĕbai Jamal, when charged by an elephant or rhinoceros, would draw upon the ground with his finger a line which the infuriated animal was never able to cross. This line, he said, was called the Baris Laksamana, or the "Admiral's Line," and the knowledge of how to draw it was naturally looked upon as a great acquisition.

The Tiger

"The Tiger is sometimes believed to be a man or demon in the form of a wild beast, and to the numerous aboriginal superstitions which attach to this dreaded animal Muhammadanism has added the notion which connects the Tiger with the Khalif Ali. One of Ali's titles throughout the Moslem world is 'the Victorious Lion of the Lord,' and in Asiatic countries, where the lion is unknown, the *tiger* generally takes the place of the 'king of beasts.'"[78]

But the anthropomorphic ideas of the Malays about the Tiger go yet farther than this. Far away in the jungle (as I have several times been told in Selangor) the tiger-folk (no less than the elephants) have a town of their own, where they live in houses, and act in every respect like human beings. In the town referred to their house-posts are made of the heart of the Tree-nettle (*t'ras jĕlatang*), and their roofs thatched with human hair—one informant added that men's bones were their only rafters, and men's skins their

house walls—and there they live quietly enough until one of their periodical attacks of fierceness (*mĕngganas*) comes on and causes them to break bounds and range the forest for their chosen prey.

There are several of these tiger-villages or "enclosures" in the Peninsula, the chief of them being Gunong Ledang (the Mount Ophir of Malacca), just as Pasummah is the chief of such localities in Sumatra.[79] So too, from Perak, Sir W. E. Maxwell writes in 1881:—

"A mischievous tiger is said sometimes to have broken loose from its pen or fold (*pĕchah kandang*). This is in allusion to an extraordinary belief that, in parts of the Peninsula, there are regular enclosures where tigers possessed by human souls live in association. During the day they roam where they please, but return to the *kandang* at night."[80]

Various fables ascribe to the tiger a human origin. One of these, taken down by me word for word from a Selangor Malay, is intended to account for the tiger's stripes. The gist of it ran as follows:—

"An old man picked up a boy in the jungle with a white skin, green eyes, and very long nails. Taking the boy home his rescuer named him Muhammad Yatim (*i.e.* 'Muhammad the fatherless'), and when he grew up sent him to school, where he behaved with great cruelty to his schoolfellows, and was therefore soundly beaten by his master ('Toh Saih Panjang Janggut, *i.e.* 'Toh Saih Long-beard), who used a stick made of a kind of wood called *los*[81] to effect the chastisement. At the first cut the boy leapt as far as the doorway; at the second he leapt to the ground, at the third he bounded into the grass, at the fourth he uttered a growl, and at the fifth his tail fell down behind him and he went upon all fours, whereat his master

(improvising a name to curse him by), exclaimed, 'This is of a truth God's tiger! (*Harimau Allah*). Go you,' he added, addressing the tiger, 'to the place where you will catch your prey—the borderland between the primeval forest and the secondary forest-growth, and that between the secondary forest-growth and the plain—catch there whomsoever you will, but see that you catch only the headless. Alter no jot of what I say, or you shall be consumed by the Iron of the Regalia, and crushed by the sanctity of the thirty divisions of the Korān.'" Hence the tiger is to this day compelled to "ask for" his prey, and uses divination (*bĕrtĕnung*), as all men know, for the purpose of discovering whether his petition has yet been granted.

Hence, too, he carries on his hide to this very day the mark of the stripes with which he was beaten at school.

The method of divination said to be practised by the tiger is as follows: The tiger lies down and gazes (*bĕrtĕnung*) at leaves which he takes between his paws, and whenever he sees the outline of a leaf take the shape of one of his intended victims, *without the head*, he knows it to be the sign that that victim has been "granted" to him, in accordance with the very terms of his master's curse.

I once asked (at Labu) how it was known that the tiger used divination, and was told this story of a man who had seen it:—

"A certain Malay had been working, together with his newly-married wife, in the rice-fields at Labu, and on his stepping aside at noon into the cool of the forest, he saw a tiger lying down among the underwood apparently gazing at something between its paws. By creeping stealthily nearer he was able at length to discern the object at which the tiger was gazing, and it proved to be, to his intense

horror, a leaf which presented the lineaments of his wife, lacking only the head. Hurrying back to the rice-field he at once warned the neighbours of what he had seen, and implored them to set his wife in their midst and escort her homeward. To this they consented, but yet, in spite of every precaution, the tiger broke through the midst of them and killed the woman before it could be driven off. The bereaved husband thereupon requested them to leave him alone with the body and depart, and when they had done so, he took the body in his arms, and so lay down embracing it, with a dagger in either hand. Before sunset the tiger returned to its kill, and leapt upon the corpse, whereupon the husband stabbed it to the heart, so that the points of the daggers met, and killed it on the spot."

The power of becoming a man- or were-tiger (as it has sometimes been called), is supposed to be confined to one tribe of Sumatrans, the Korinchi Malays, many of whom are to be met with in the Malay Native States. This belief is very strongly held, and on one occasion, when I asked some Malays at Jugra how it could be proved that the man really became a tiger, they told me the case of a man some of whose teeth were plated with gold, and who had been accidentally killed in the tiger stage, when the same gold plating was discovered in the tiger's mouth.[82]

Of the strength of the Malay belief in were-tigers Mr. Clifford writes:—

"The existence of the Malayan Loup Garou to the native mind is a fact, and not a mere belief. The Malay *knows* that it is true. Evidence, if it be needed, may be had in plenty; the evidence, too, of sober-minded men, whose words in a Court of Justice would bring conviction to the mind of the most obstinate jurymen, and be more than sufficient to hang the most innocent of prisoners. The Malays know well how Haji ʿAbdallah, the native of the little state of

Korinchi in Sumatra, was caught naked in a tiger trap, and thereafter purchased his liberty at the price of the buffaloes he had slain while he marauded in the likeness of a beast. They know of the countless Korinchi men who have vomited feathers, after feasting upon fowls, when for the nonce they had assumed the forms of tigers; and of those other men of the same race who have left their garments and their trading packs in thickets whence presently a tiger has emerged. All these things the Malays know have happened, and are happening to-day, in the land in which they live, and with these plain evidences before their eyes, the empty assurances of the enlightened European that Were-Tigers do not, and never did exist, excite derision not unmingled with contempt."[83]

Writing on the same theme, Sir Frank Swettenham says:—

"Another article of almost universal belief is that the people of a small State in Sumatra called Korinchi have the power of assuming at will the form of a tiger, and in that disguise they wreak vengeance on those they wish to injure. Not every Korinchi man can do this, but still the gift of this strange power of metamorphosis is pretty well confined to the people of the small Sumatran State. At night when respectable members of society should be in bed, the Korinchi man slips down from his hut, and, assuming the form of a tiger, goes about 'seeking whom he may devour.'

"I have heard of four Korinchi men arriving in a district of Perak, and that night a number of fowls were taken by a tiger. The strangers left and went farther up country, and shortly after only three of them returned and stated that a tiger had just been killed, and they begged the local headman to bury it.

"On another occasion some Korinchi men appeared and

sought hospitality in a Malay house, and there also the fowls disappeared in the night, and there were unmistakable traces of the visit of a tiger, but the next day one of the visitors fell sick, and shortly after vomited chicken-feathers.

"It is only fair to say that the Korinchi people strenuously deny the tendencies and the power ascribed to them, but aver that they properly belong to the inhabitants of a district called Chenâku in the interior of the Korinchi country. Even there, however, it is only those who are practised in the *elĕmu sĕhir*, the occult arts, who are thus capable of transforming themselves into tigers, and the Korinchi people profess themselves afraid to enter the Chenâku district."[84]

There are many stories about ghost tigers (*rimau kramat*), which are generally supposed to have one foot a little smaller than the others (*kaki tengkis*). During my stay in the Langat district I was shown on more than one occasion the spoor of a ghost tiger. This happened once near Sepang village, on a wet and clayey bridle-track, where the unnatural smallness of one of the feet was very conspicuous. Such tigers are considered invulnerable, but harmless to man, and are looked upon generally as the guardian spirits of some sacred spot. One of these sacred spots was the shrine (*kramat*) of 'Toh Kamarong, about two miles north of Sepang village. This shrine, it was alleged, was guarded by a white ghost elephant and ghost tiger, who ranged the country round but never harmed anybody. One day, however, a Chinaman from the neighbouring pepper plantations offered at this shrine a piece of *pork*, which, however acceptable it might have been to a Chinese saint, so incensed the orthodox guardians of this Muhammadan shrine that one of them (the ghost tiger) fell upon the Chinaman and slew him before he could return to his house.

By far the most celebrated of these ghost tigers, however, were the guardians of the shrine at the foot of Jugra Hill, which were formerly the pets of the Princess of Malacca (Tuan Pŭtri Gunong Ledang). Local report says that this princess left her country when it was taken by the Portuguese, and established herself on Jugra Hill, a solitary hill on the southern portion of the Selangor coast, which is marked on old charts as the "False Parcelar" hill.

The legend which connects the name of this princess with Jugra Hill was thus told[85] by Mr. G. C. Bellamy (formerly of the Selangor Civil Service).

"Bukit Jugra (Jugra Hill) in its isolated position, and conspicuous as it is from the sea, could scarcely escape being an object of veneration to the uneducated Malay mind. The jungle which clothes its summit and sides is supposed to be full of *hantus* (demons or ghosts), and often when talking to Malays in my bungalow in the evening have our discussions been interrupted by the cries of the *langswayer* (a female birth-demon) in the neighbouring jungle, or the mutterings of the *bajang* (a familiar spirit) as he sat on the roof-tree. But the 'Putri' (Princess) of Gunong Ledang holds the premier position amongst the fabulous denizens of the jungle on the hill, and it is strange that places so far apart as Mount Ophir and Bukit Jugra should be associated with one another in traditionary lore. The story runs that this estimable lady, having disposed of her husband by pricking him to death with needles,[86] decided thenceforth to live free from the restrictions of married life. She was thus able to visit distant lands, taking with her a cat[87] of fabulous dimensions as her sole attendant. This cat appears to have been a most amiable and accommodating creature, for on arriving at Jugra he carried the Princess on his back to the top of the hill. Here the lady remained for some time, and during her stay constructed a bathing-place for herself. Even to this day

she pays periodical visits to Jugra Hill, and although she herself is invisible to mortal eye, her faithful attendant, in the shape of a handsome tiger, is often to be met with as he prowls about the place at night. He has never been known to injure any one, and is reverently spoken of as a *rimau kramat* (ghost tiger)."

To the above story Mr. C. H. A. Turney (then Senior District Officer and stationed at Jugra) added the following:—

"The Princess and the stories about her and the tiger are well known, and the latter are related from mother to daughter in Langat.

"There are, however, they say, one or two omissions; instead of one tiger there were two, the real *harimau kramat* and an ambitious young tiger who would also follow the Princess in her round of visits. This brute came to an untimely and ignominious end (as he deserved to) at the hands of one Innes, who was disturbed whilst reading a newspaper, and this can be verified by Captain Syers.

"The other tiger jogged along gaily with his phantom mistress, and made night hideous with his howlings and prowlings all about the Jugra Hill. He was really *kramat*, and was said to have been shot at by several Malays, and the present Sergeant-Major Allie, now stationed at Kuala Lumpur, can vouch for this."[88]

I myself collected at the time the following extra details:—

"The local version of the legend about the *kramat* at the foot of Jugra Hill runs somewhat as follows:—Once upon a time one Nakhoda Ragam was travelling with his wife (who is apparently to be identified with the Princess of Malacca, Tuan Pŭtri Gunong Ledang) in a boat (*sampan*),

when the latter pricked him to death with a needle (*mati di-chuchok jarum*). His blood flooded the boat (*darah-nya hanyut dalam sampan*), and presently the woman in the boat was hailed by a vessel sailing past her. 'What have you got in that boat?' said the master of the vessel, and the Princess replied: 'It is only spinach-juice' (*kuah bayam*). She was therefore allowed to proceed, and landed at the foot of Jugra Hill, where she buried all that yet remained of her husband, which consisted of only one thigh (*paha*).[89] She also took ashore her two cats, which were in the boat with her, and which, turning into ghost tigers, became the guardians of this now famous shrine."[90]

Tigers are naturally too fierce to be tracked by the Malays, and are usually caught in specially constructed traps (*pĕnjara rimau*), or killed by a self-acting gun or spear-trap (*b'lantek s'napang*, *b'lantek tĕrbang*, *b'lantek parap*, etc.); but even in this case the *Pawang* explains to the tiger that it was not he but Muhammad who set the trap. There are, however, as might be expected, a great number of charms intended to protect the devotee in various ways from the tiger's claws and teeth. Of these I will give one or two typical specimens.

Sometimes a charm is used to keep the tiger at a distance (*pĕnjauh rimau*):—

"Ho, Bĕrsĕnu! Ho, Bĕrkaih!
I know the origin from which you sprang;
(It was) Sheikh Abuniah Lahah Abu Kasap.
Your navel originated from the centre of your crown,
Your breasts are [to be seen] in [the spoor of] your fore-feet.[91]
May you go wide (of me) as the Seven Tiers of Heaven,
May you go wide (of me) as the Seven Tiers of Earth;
If you do not go wide,
You shall be a rebel unto God," etc.

Sometimes the desired effect is expected to be obtained by a charm for locking the tiger's jaws:—

"Ho, Sir Cruncher! Ho, Sir Muncher!
Let the twig break under the weight of the wild goose.
Fast shut and locked be (your jaws), by virtue of ʿAli Mustapah,
OM. Thus I break (the tusks of) all beasts that are tusked,
By virtue of this Prayer from the Land of Siam."[92]

The next specimen is described as a "charm for fascinating" (striking fear into) a "tiger and hardening one's own heart":—

"O Earth-Shaker, rumble and quake!
Let iron needles be my body-hairs,
Let copper needles be my body-hairs!
Let poisonous snakes be my beard,
A crocodile my tongue,
And a roaring tiger in the dimple of my chin.
Be my voice the trumpet of an elephant,
Yea, like unto the roar of the thunderbolt.
May your lips be fast closed and your teeth clenched;
And not till the Heavens and the Earth are moved
May your heart be moved
To be wroth with or to seek to destroy me.
By the virtue of 'There is no god but God,'" etc.

To which may be added—

"*Kun! Payah Kun!*
Let (celestial) splendour reside in my person.
Whosoever talks of encountering me,
A cunning Lion shall be his opponent.
O all ye Things that have life
Endure not to confront my gaze!

It is I who shall confront the gaze of you,
By the virtue of 'There is no god but God.'"

When tigers were wounded, it was said (in Selangor) that they would doctor themselves with *ubat tasak*, which is the name generally given to a sort of poultice used by those who have just undergone circumcision. And when a tiger was killed a sort of public reception was formerly always accorded to him on his return to the village.

Though I have not seen the actual reception (generally miscalled a "wake"), I once saw near Kajang in Selangor a tiger which had been prepared for the ceremony. The animal was propped up on all fours as if alive, and his mouth kept open by propping the roof with a stick. It was unfortunately impossible for me to wait for the ceremony, but from a description which I received afterwards, it was evidently regarded as a sort of "reception" given by the people of the village to a live and powerful war-chief or champion (*hulubalang*) who had come to pay them a visit, the dancing and fencing which takes place on such occasions being intended for his entertainment.

One of these ceremonies, which took place in Jugra in Selangor, was thus described:—

A Tiger's Wake

"At 10 A.M. a great noise of rejoicing, with drums and gongs, approaching Jugra by the river, was heard, and on my questioning the people, I was told Raja Yakob had managed to shoot a tiger with a spring gun behind Jugra Hill, and was bringing it in state to the Sultan. I went over to the Sultan's at Raja Yakob's request to see the

attendants on the slaughter of a tiger. The animal was supported by posts and fastened in an attitude as nearly as possible approaching the living. Its mouth was forced open, its tongue allowed to drop on one side, and a small rattan attached to its upper jaw was passed over a pole held by a man behind. This finished, two swords were produced and placed crosswise, and a couple of Panglimas[93] selected for the dance; the gongs and drums were beaten at a quick time, the man holding the rattan attached to the tiger's head pulled it, moving the head up and down, and the two Panglimas, after making their obeisance to the Sultan, rushed at their swords, and holding them in their hands commenced a most wild and exciting dance. They spun around on one leg, waving their swords, then bounded forward and made a thrust at the tiger, moving back quickly with the point of the weapon facing the animal; they crawled along the ground and sprung over it uttering defiant yells, they cut and parried at supposed attacks, finally throwing down their weapons and taunting the dead beast by dancing before it unarmed. This done, Inas told me the carcase was at my disposal.

"The death of the tiger now establishes the fact of the existence of tigers here, for asserting which I have been pretty frequently laughed at. However this is not the Jugra pest, a brute whose death would be matter for general rejoicing, the one now destroyed being a tigress 8 feet long and 2 feet 8 inches high."[94]

I may add that both the claws and whiskers of tigers are greatly sought after as charms, and are almost invariably stolen from a tiger when one is killed by a European. I have also seen at Klang a charm written on tiger's skin.

The Deer[95]

Anthropomorphic ideas are held by the Malays almost as strongly in the case of the Deer as of any other animal.

The Deer is, by all Malays, believed to have sprung from a man who suffered from a severe ulcer or abscess (*chabuk*) on the leg, (which is supposed to have left its trace on the deer's legs to this day). Of the Perak form of this legend Sir William Maxwell writes as follows:—

"The deer (*rusa*) is sometimes believed to be the metamorphosed body of a man who has died of an abscess in the leg (*chabuk*), because it has marks on the legs which are supposed to resemble those caused by the disease mentioned. Of course there are not wanting men ready to declare that the body of a man who has died of *chabuk* has been seen to rise from the grave and to go away into the forest in the shape of a deer."[96]

The Selangor legend is practically identical with that current in Perak.

The deer are frequently addressed, in the charms used by the hunters, exactly as if they were human beings, *e.g.*—

"If you wish to wear bracelets and rings
Stretch out your two fore-feet."

These rings and bracelets are of course the nooses which depend from the toils.

In a charm of similar import we find:—

"Ho, Crown Prince (Raja Muda) with your Speckled Princess (Pŭtri Dandi),
Rouse you quickly (from your slumbers)

And clasp (round your neck) King Solomon's necklace."

I may add that in some places the *Pawang* (magician) will himself first enter the toils, probably with the object of deceiving the stag as to their nature and purpose.

The ceremonies for hunting deer are somewhat intricate, and it will perhaps be best to commence by giving a general description of deer-catching as practised by the Malays.

"This pastime"[97] (deer-catching) "is one the Malay delights in. After a rainy night, deer may be easily traced to their lair by their footprints, and as they remain stationary by day the hunters have ample time to arrange their apparatus. When the hiding-place is discovered all the young men of the *kampong*[98] assemble, and the following ceremony is performed before they sally out on the expedition: Six or eight coils of rattan rope, about an inch in diameter, are placed on a triangle formed with three rice-pounders, and the oldest of the company, usually an experienced sportsman, places a cocoa-nut shell filled with burning incense in the centre, and taking sprigs of three bushes, viz. the *jellatang*, *sapunie*, and *sambon*[99] plants (these, it is supposed, possess extraordinary virtues), he walks mysteriously round the coils, beating them with the sprigs, and erewhile muttering some gibberish, which, if possessing any meaning, the sage keeps wisely to himself. During the ceremony the youths of the village look on with becoming gravity and admiration. It is believed that the absence of this ceremony would render the expedition unsuccessful, the deer would prove too strong for the ropes, and the wood demons frustrate their sport by placing insurmountable obstacles in their way. Much faith appears to be placed in the ceremony. Each coil referred to above is sixty to seventy fathoms long, and to the rope running nooses, made also of rattan rope, are attached about three

feet apart from each other. On reaching the thicket wherein the deer are concealed, stakes are driven into the ground a few feet apart in a straight line, the coils are then opened out, and the rope attached to the stakes, two or three feet above the ground, with the nooses hanging down, and two of the party conceal themselves near the stakes armed with knives for the purpose of despatching the deer when entangled in the nooses. The remainder of the hunters arrange themselves on the opposite side of the thicket and advance towards it, shouting and yelling at the top of their voices. The deer, startled from their rest, spring to their feet and naturally flee from the noise towards the nooses, and in a short time are entangled in them. As they struggle to escape, the concealed hunters rush out and despatch them. Occasionally the flight is prolonged till the major party arrives, and then the noble creatures soon fall beneath the spears and knives of their assailants. The animal is divided between the sportsmen."[100]

The "gibberish" employed by the deer *Pawangs* when the latter enter the jungle is intended to induce the wood demons and earth demons to recede, or at least to dissuade them from active interference with the proceedings. Charms are also employed by the *Pawang*, as he proceeds, from time to time, to "ask for" a tree (to which the toils may be fastened); to "ask for" a deer; to unroll and suspend the toils; to call upon the spirits (who are the herdsmen of the deer) to drive the latter down to meet the dogs; to turn back the deer when they have got away; to "prick" or urge on the dogs, or make them bark; to stop wild dogs from barking in the jungle, or those of the pack from barking at the wrong moment; to deceive the deer as to the reality of the toils used by the hunters; to deceive the spirits as to the identity of the hunting-party; and, finally, to drive out the "mischief" (*badi*) from the carcase of the slain animal; examples of all of which will be found in the

course of the next few pages.

The first charm which I give is one used in "asking for deer":—

"Ho! master of me your slave, Sidi the Dim-eyed,
Si Lailanang and Si Laigan his brother,
Si Děripan, Si Baung, Si Bakar,
Si Songsang (Sir Topsy Turvy), Si Bĕrhanyut (Sir Floater),
Si Pongking, Si Tĕmungking!
I demand Deer, a male and a female,
Blunt-hoofed, hard-browed,
Long-eared, tight-waisted,
Shut-eyed, shaggy-maned, spotted;
If not the shut-eyed, the shaggy-maned and the spotted,
The "rascal," the starveling, the mere skeleton.
Most fervently we beg this boon, by the light of this very same day,
By virtue of the '*kiraman katibin*.'[101]
And here is the token of my petition."[102]

The directions proceed:—

> "On first entering the jungle, say—
>
> "Ho, Hantu Bakar, Jĕmbalang Bakar,
> Turn a little aside,
> That I may let loose my body-guard."

(By which the "pack" is no doubt intended.)

> "When you meet the slot, examine the slot. If it is a little shortened on one side, the quarry is in some danger; if it has gone lame of one hoof, it is a sign that it will be killed within seven days.
>
> "After entering the jungle, and finding the dogs, wait for

the dogs to bark, and then give out this 'cooee'—

"Ho! Si Lanang, Si Lambaun,
Si Kĕtor, Si Becheh!

Ye Four Herdsmen of the Deer,
Come ye down to meet the dogs.
And refuse not to come down
Or ye shall be rebels unto God, etc.
It is not I who am huntsman,
It is Pawang Sidi (wizard Sidi) that is huntsman;
It is not I whose dogs these are,
It is Pawang Sakti (the 'magic wizard') whose dogs these are;
Let Dang Durai cross the water,
It is only a civet-cat that is left for me.
Grant this by virtue of my teacher, 'Toh Raja—
May his art be yet more powerful in my hands.[103]
By virtue of 'There is no god but God,'" etc.

A deer *Pawang* ('Che Indut) also gave me this charm for recital when the support (lit. "shoulder") of the noose is being cut (for which purpose it would appear that a young tree of the kind called "Delik" is usually taken).

"The Delik's branches spread out horizontally (at the top),[104]
Chop at it, and it will produce roots.
Though its bark is destroyed, a cudgel is still left for people's bones,
Even though it be worked on by the charm Kalinting Bakar."[105]

From the same source I obtained this charm, addressed to the Deer, but intended for fixing the scent (*mĕnĕtapkan bau*), and for suspending the toils (*mĕmasang jĕrat*):—

"*Teng*[106] [stands for] the *satengteng* flower,
Ascend ye the twin stream.
If you delight in bracelets and rings
Push forward your two fore-feet.

"When setting the nooses (*bubohkan pĕrindu jĕrat*) say, addressing the deer as before:—

"Be filled with yearning, be filled with longing,
As the Holy Basil grows even to a rock,
Be filled with yearning as you sit, be filled with yearning as you go,
Fast-bound by love of this noose of mine."

The directions given me by another *Pawang* commenced with a charm for emboldening the dogs, after which the account proceeds:—

"When you have finished (the charm referred to), take seven steps forward, leaving the toils behind you, and standing erect, look forward and call as follows:—

"O all ye Saids (lawful descendants of the Prophet),
Unto you, my Lords, belong the Deer,
Si Lambaun was the origin of the Deer,
Si Lanang is their Herdsman,
Drive ye the Deer into our toils.
This causeway of rock (*titian batu*) is your high road and market-square,
The resort of innumerable people.
Follow, follow in long procession,
And let the "Assembly"-Flower unfold its petals.
Come in procession, come in succession,
Our toils have come to summon you to the spot.
Ho, Deer that are unfortunate, Deer that are curst,
Enter this path of mine which is empty of men.
On the left stand spearmen,
On the right stand spearmen,

And whichever of (those two) ways you go,
By that self-same way will you be turned back.

"Now proceed till you meet the stag, and as he rouses himself from slumber, say:—

"Ho, Crown Prince with your Speckled Princess,
Rouse you in haste and slip on King Solomon's royal breast ornament.
Receive it, receive it in your turn,
And do ye (huntsmen) shout 'Bi' again and again.

"[Here the spearmen right and left shout in concert.]

"So, too, when spearing the deer, say—

"It is not I who spear you,
It is Pawang Sidi who spears you.

"When you have secured a deer, flick (*kěbaskan*) the carcase thrice in a downward direction with a black cloth or with a leafy spray (if you will), such as the deer feed upon, for instance with the *sěndayan* (or *sěnděreian*, a kind of sedge), or with fern-shoots, and call out:—

"O Si Lanang, Si Lambaun,
Si Kětor, Si Becheh, who are Four Persons,
Take back your own share (of the carcase).[107]

"Here 'take the representative parts, pierce them with a rattan line, and suspend them from a tree.'"

But the fullest account of this ceremony (of driving out the mischief from the carcase) runs as follows:—

"When you have caught the deer, cast out the mischief from it (*buang dia-punya badi*). To effect this, take a black jacket such as can cast out this mischief (if no black jacket is obtainable, take the branch of any tree), and stroke (the

carcase) from the head downwards to the feet and the rump, saying as you do so:—

"Ho Badi Serang, Badi Mak Buta,
Si Panchor Mak Tuli,
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,
It is the Junior Dogboy who casts them out.
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,
It is the Dogboy Rukiah who casts them out.
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,
It is Mukaël[108] (Michael) who casts them out.
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,
It is Israfel who casts them out.
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,
It is Azrael who casts them out.
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,
It is Mukarael (?) who casts them out.
I know the origin of these mischiefs,
They are the offspring of the Jin Ibni Ujan,[109]
Who dwell in the open spaces and hill-locked basins.
Return ye to your open spaces and hill-locked basins,
And do me no harm or scathe.
I know the origin from which you spring,
From the offspring of the Jin Ibni Ujan do ye spring.

"Here take small portions of his eyes, ears, mouth, nose, hind-feet, fore-feet, hair (of his coat), liver, heart, spleen and horns (if it be a stag), wrap them up in a leaf, and deposit them in the slot of his approaching tracks, saying: 'O Měntala (Batara) Guru, one a month, two a month, three a month, four a month, five a month, six a month, seven a month (be the deer which fall) by night to you, by day to me. One deer I take with me, and one I leave behind.'"

A deer *Pawang* named 'Che Indut gave me a charm for turning the deer back upon their tracks, "though their flesh was torn to rags and their bones well-becudgelled." It concluded with the following appeal to the spirits:—

"Ho (ye Spirits) turn back my Deer!
If you do not turn them back,
At sea ye shall get no drink,
Ashore ye shall find no food.
By virtue of the word of God," etc.

I will conclude with the following charm, believed to be a means of bringing the stag low:—

> "Measure off three sticks (probably dead wood taken from the slot of the deer, as in the case of the elephant), their length being measured by the distance from the roof of your mouth to the teeth of the lower jaw. Lay these sticks in a triangular form inside the slot of the stag, press the left thumb downwards in the centre of the triangle, and humble your heart. This will humble the deer's heart too."

The Mouse-deer or chevrotin is the "Brer Rabbit" of the Malays. It figures in many proverbial sayings and romances, in which it is credited with extraordinary sagacity, and is honoured by the title of "Mĕntri B'lukar," the "Vizier of the (secondary) Forest-Growth."[110]

It is generally taken by means of a snare called *tapah pĕlandok*, but sometimes by tapping on the ground with sticks (*mĕngĕtok pĕlandok*), the sound of which is supposed to imitate the drumming of the buck's fore-feet upon the ground in rutting-time, by which the attention of the doe is attracted. Whatever the reason may be, there is no doubt that the method is often successful.

When this "tapping" method is adopted, the charms used are similar to those used for calling the big deer, *e.g.*—

"Arak-arak iring-iring
Kĕmbang bunga si Panggil-Panggil,

Datang bĕrarak, datang bĕriring,
Raja Suleiman datang mĕmanggil.

Follow in procession, follow in succession,
The Assembly-flower has opened its petals.
Come in procession, come in succession,
King Solomon comes to summon you."

But at the end of the charm is added, "*Ini-lah gong-nya*," *i.e.* "This is his (King Solomon's) gong."

The stick which is used may be of any kind of wood except a creeper, and the best place for the operation is where the ground sounds hollow when tapped. Either three, five, or seven leaves must, however, be laid on the spot before the tapping is commenced.

The directions for setting the snare (*jĕrat* or *tapah pĕlandok*) were taken down by me as follows:—

First look for a tree whose sap is viscid, and chop at it thrice (with a cutlass). If the splinters fall, one the right and the other the wrong way up (lit. one prone and the other supine), it is a bad sign (though it is a good sign when one is setting a trap); for in the case of a snare they must fall the wrong way up (supine).

When this is done, commence to set the snare near the foot of a tree, at about a fathom's distance, and say:—

"As a cocoa-nut shell rocks to and fro
When filled with clay,
Avaunt ye, Jĕmbalang and Badi,
That I may set this snare."

Next you say:—

"Ho, Sir 'Pointed-Hoof,'
Sir 'Sharp-Muzzle,'
Do you step upon this snare that I have spread
Within two days or three.
If you do not step upon this snare that I have spread
Within two days or three,
You shall be choked to death with blood in your throat,
You shall be in sore straits within the limits of your own
Big Jungle.
At sea you shall get no drink,
Ashore you shall get no food,
By virtue of," etc.

Hunting-Dogs

Hunting-dogs are spoken to continually as if they were human beings. Several examples of this occur in the deer charms.

Thus we find the following passage addressed to the dogs:—

"Let not go the scent,
Formidable were you from the first;

Hot-foot, hot-foot, do you pursue,
If you do not pursue hot-foot,
I will minimise my benediction (lit. my 'Peace be with you').
If it (the deer) be a buck, you shall have him for a brother;
If it be a doe, you shall have her for a wife."

So too, again, after calling several dogs by name, the *Pawang* gets together the accessories (leaves of the *tukas* and *lĕnjuang*, a brush of leaves (*sa-chĕrek*) and a black cloth), and exclaims:—

"Bark, Sir Slender-foot; bark, Sir Brush-tail."

The *Pawang* generally tries to deceive the deer as to his ownership of the hunting-dogs. Thus he will say:—

"It is not I whose dogs these are,
It is the magical deer *Pawang* whose dogs these are."

So, too, they are called by certain specific names (according to their breed and colour), which are in several cases identical with the names of the dogs with which the wild Spectre Huntsman (the most terrible of all personified diseases in the Malay category) hunts down his prey.[111]

Ugliness is by no means looked upon as a disadvantage, but rather the opposite. An ugly dog is apparently formidable. Thus we find a dog addressed as follows:—

"Let not go the scent (of the quarry)
As you were formidable (lit. ugly)[112] from the first."

Again, the description of the "good points" of some of these dogs which is given in the Appendix would, if ugliness and formidability are convertible terms, satisfy the most exacting whipper-in, the so-called good points being for the most part a mere list of deformities. These points, however, are merely the external sign of the Luck to which dogs, as well as human beings, are believed to be born. In a fine passage we are told:—

"From the seven Hills and the seven Valleys
Comes the intense barking of my Dogs.
My Dogs are Dogs of Luck,

Not Luck that is adventitious,
But Luck incarnate with their bodies.
Go tread upon the heaped and rotting leaves,
And never desert the scent."

Speaking of dog-lore generally, it may be remarked that though dogs are very frequently kept by the Malays, it is considered unlucky to keep them. "The dog ... is unlucky. He longs for the death of his master, an event which will involve the slaying of animals at the funeral feast, when the bones will fall to the dogs. When a dog is heard howling at night, he is supposed to be thinking of the broken bones (*niat handak mengutib tulang patah*)."[113]

Even the wild dogs in the jungle[114] are warned not to bark, and are addressed as if they were human:—

"If you bark your windpipe shall burst,
If you smack your lips your tongue shall be docked.

. . . . . .

If you come nearer, you shall break your leg;

. . . . . .

Return to the big virgin jungle,
Return to your caverns and hill-locked basins,
To the stream which has no head-waters,
To the pond which was never dug,
To the waters which bear no passengers,
To the fountain-head which is [never] dry.
If you do not return, you shall die,
Cursed by the First Pen (*i.e.* the Human Tongue),
Pierced by the twig of a *gomuti*-palm,[115]

Impaled by a palm thatch-needle,
Transfixed by a porcupine's quill."

Bears and Monkeys

"The Bear[116] is believed to be the mortal foe of the Tiger, which he sometimes defeats in single combat. (*Bruang*, the Malay word for 'bear,' has a curious resemblance to our word 'Bruin.'[117]) A story is told of a tame bear which a Malay left in charge of his house and of his sleeping child while he was absent from home. On his return he missed his child, the house was in disorder, as if some struggle had taken place, and the bear was covered with blood. Hastily drawing the conclusion that the bear had killed and devoured the child, the enraged father slew the animal with his spear, but almost immediately afterwards he found the carcase of a tiger, which the faithful bear had defeated and killed, and the child emerged unharmed from the jungle, where she had taken refuge. It is unnecessary to point out the similarity of this story to the legend of Beth-Gelert. It is evidently a local version of the story of the Ichneumon and the Snake in the Pancha-tantra."[118]

Monkeys and men have always been associated in native tradition, and Malay folklore is no exception to the rule. Thus we get the tradition of the great man-like ape, the Mawas (a reminiscence of the orang-outang or mias of Borneo), which is said to make shelters for itself in the forks of trees, and to be born with the blade of a cutlass (woodknife) in place of the bone of the forearm, so that it is able to cut down the undergrowth as it walks through the jungle. It is believed, moreover, occasionally to carry off and mate with human kind.[119]

The Siamang (*Hylobates lar*),[120] which walks on its hind-legs, is, however, the species which is most commonly associated in legend with the human race; in fact, it is not impossible that there may sometimes have been a confusion between its name (*siamang*) and Sĕmang, which is the name of one of the aboriginal (Negrito) races of the interior. The following Malay legend, which I took down at Labu in Selangor is believed to explain its origin, and also that of the Bear:[121]—

Once upon a time her Highness the Princess Telan became the affianced bride of Si Malim Bongsu. After the betrothal Si Malim Bongsu sailed away and did not return when the period of the engagement, which was fixed at from three to four months, came to an end.

Then Si Malim Panjang, elder brother of Si Malim Bongsu, decided to take the place of his younger brother, and be married to the Princess Telan. The latter, however, repelled his advances, and he therefore attacked her savagely; but she turned herself into an ape (*siamang*) and escaped to the jungle, so that Si Malim Panjang desisted from pursuit. Then the ape climbed up into a *pagar-anak* tree which grew on the sea-shore, and leaned over the sea, and there she chanted these words:—

"O my dear Malim Bongsu,
You have broken your solemn promise and engagement,
And I have to take upon myself the form of an ape."

Now Si Malim Bongsu was passing at the time, and on recognising the voice of the Princess Telan he took a blow-gun and shot her so that she fell into the sea. Then he took rose-water and sprinkled it over her, so that she resumed her natural shape, and they started to go home together. Still, however, Si Malim Bongsu would not wed her, but promised that he would do so when he came back from his

next voyage, whereupon the Princess chanted these words:—

"If you do not return within three months
You will find me turned into an ape."

The same course of events, however, happened as before. Malim Bongsu did not return at the time appointed; his elder brother, Malim Panjang once more attacked her, and, leaping towards an areca palm, she once more became an ape, whereupon she chanted as before:—

"O my dear Malim Bongsu,
You have broken your solemn promise and engagement,
And I am forced to become an ape."

Again Malim Bongsu, as he passed by, heard and recognised her voice; but upon learning that he had been for the second time the cause of his Princess's troubles, he exclaimed, "Better were it for me were I nothing but a big fish"; and leaping into the water he disappeared, and was changed into a big fish as he desired.

Now the Princess's nurse (who was called "The Daughter of Sakembang China") was at the same time transformed into a bear, and as they were bathing at the time when they were surprised, and had not time to wash off all the soap (rice-cosmetic), the white marks on the breast and brows of the bear and on the breast and brows of the ape (*siamang*) have remained unto this day.

Occasionally the opposite transformation is believed to take place, some species of the monkey tribe being supposed to turn into fish.

Thus the *k'ra* (*Macacus cynomolgus*) is believed to develop into a species of fish called *sĕnunggang*, and of

the fish called *kalul* (*kalui* or *kalue*), Sir W. E. Maxwell writes: "The *ikan kalul* (is believed) to be a monkey transformed. Some specially favoured observers have seen monkeys half through the process of metamorphosis—half-monkey and half-fish."[122] The species of monkey which is believed to turn into the *ikan kalul* is, as I was told in Selangor, the *b'rok* or "cocoa-nut monkey."

"*Berhakim kapada brok*" is a Malay proverbial expression which means, "'To make the monkey judge,' or, 'to go to the monkey for justice.' A fable is told by the Malays of two men, one of whom planted bananas on the land of the other. When the fruit was ripe each claimed it, but not being able to come to any settlement they referred the matter to the arbitration of a monkey (of the large kind called *brok*). The judge decided that the fruit must be divided; but no sooner was this done than one of the suitors complained that the other's share was too large. To satisfy him the monkey reduced the share of the other by the requisite amount, which he ate himself. Then the second suitor cried out that the share of the first was now too large. It had to be reduced to satisfy him, the subtracted portion going to the monkey as before. Thus they went on wrangling until the whole of the fruit was gone, and there was nothing left to wrangle about. Malay judges, if they are not calumniated, have been known to protract proceedings until both sides have exhausted their means in bribes. In such cases the unfortunate suitors are said to *berhakim kapada brok*."[123]

The Wild Pig and Other Animals

There are several superstitions about the Wild Boar which prove that it was not always regarded as an unclean

animal.

Of these the following recipe, which was given me by a Jugra (Selangor) Malay, for turning brass into gold is the most remarkable:—

"Kill a wild pig and rip open its paunch. Sew up in this a quantity of old 'scrap' brass, pile timber over it, burn it, and then leave it alone until the grass has grown right over it. Then dig up the gold." Again, certain wild boars are believed to carry on their tushes a talisman of extraordinary power, which is called *rantei babi*, or "Wild Boar's Chain." This chain consists, it is asserted, of three links of various metals (gold, silver, and amalgam), and is hung up on a shrub by the wild boar when he is enjoying his wallow, so that it is occasionally stolen by Malays who know his habits. I may add that, according to a Malay at Langat, the "were-tiger" (*rimau jadi-jadian*) occasionally appears in the shape of a wild boar escaping from a grave, in the centre of which may be afterwards seen the hole by which the animal has escaped.

"Among the modern Malays avoidance of the flesh of swine and of contact with anything connected with the unclean animal is, of course, universal. No tenet of El-Islam is more rigidly enforced than this. It is singular to notice, among a people governed by the ordinances of the Prophet, traces of the observance of another form of abstinence enjoined by a different religion. The universal preference of the flesh of the Buffalo to that of the Ox in Malay countries is evidently a prejudice bequeathed to modern times by a period when cow-beef was as much an abomination to Malays as it is to the Hindus of India at the present day. This is not admitted or suspected by ordinary Malays, who would probably have some reason, based on the relative wholesomeness of buffalo and cow-beef, to allege in defence of their preference of the latter to the

former."[124]

To the above I may add that it is invariably the flesh of the Buffalo, and not that of the Ox, which is eaten sacrificially on the occasion of festivities.[125] But the flesh of the so-called White (albino) Buffalo (*kĕrbau balar*) is generally avoided as food, though I have known it to be prescribed medicinally (as in the case of Raja Kahar, a son of H.H. the Sultan of Selangor, the circumstances of whose illness will be detailed elsewhere).[126] As might be expected, a story is told by the Malays to account for this distinction. The general outline of the tale is to the effect that a Malay boy (a mere child) fell into the big rice-bin (*kĕpok*) in his parents' absence and was suffocated by the rice. After some days the body began to decompose, and the ooze emanating from the rice-bin was licked up by a buffalo belonging to the boy's parents. The attention of these latter being thus attracted to the rice-bin, they found therein the remains of their child, and thereupon cursed the buffalo, which (we are led to infer) became "white," and has remained so ever since. According to one version, a ground-dove (*tĕkukur*) was implicated both in the offence and the punishment which followed it. Wherefore to this day no man eats of the flesh of either of the offenders.

Perhaps the most extraordinary transformation in which the Malays implicitly believe is that of the Squirrel, which is supposed to be developed from a large caterpillar called *ulat sĕntadu*.[127]

About the Cat there are many superstitions which show that it is believed to possess supernatural powers. Thus it is supposed to be lucky to keep cats because they long for a soft cushion to lie upon, and so (indirectly) wish for the prosperity of their master.[128] On the other hand, cats must be very carefully prevented from rubbing up against a corpse, for it is said that on one occasion when this was

neglected, the *badi* or Evil Principle which resides in the cat's body entered into the corpse, which thus became endowed with unnatural life and stood up upon its feet. So too the soaking of the cat in a pan of water until it is half-drowned is believed to produce an abundance of rain.[129] It is, besides, believed to be extremely unlucky to kill cats. Of this superstition Mr. Clifford says:—

"It is a common belief among Malays that if a cat is killed he who takes its life will in the next world be called upon to carry and pile logs of wood, as big as cocoa-nut trees, to the number of the hairs on the beast's body. Therefore cats are not *killed*; but if they become too daring in their raids on the hen-coop or the food rack, they are tied to a raft and sent floating down stream, to perish miserably of hunger. The people of the villages by which they pass make haste to push the raft out again into mid-stream, should it in its passage adhere to bank or bathing-hut, and on no account is the animal suffered to land. To any one who thinks about it, this long and lingering death is infinitely more cruel than one caused by a blow from an axe; but the Malays do not trouble to consider such a detail, and would care little if they did."[130]

Before leaving the subject of cats, I must mention the belief that the "fresh-water fish called *ikan belidah*" was "originally a cat." Sir W. E. Maxwell says that many Malays refuse to eat it for this reason, and adds, "They declare that it squalls like a cat when harpooned, and that its bones are very white and fine like a cat's hairs."[131] A story is also sometimes told to account both for the general similarity of habits of the cat and the tiger and for the fact that the latter, unlike most of the *Felidæ*, is not a tree-climber. It is to the effect that the cat agreed to teach the tiger its tricks, which it did, with the exception of the art of climbing trees. The tiger, thinking it had learnt all the cat's tricks, proceeded to attack its teacher, when the cat

escaped by climbing up a tree; so the tiger never learnt how to climb and cannot climb trees to this day.

Even the smallest and commonest of mammals, such as Rats and Mice, are the objects of many strange beliefs. Thus "clothes which have been nibbled by rats or mice must not be worn again. They are sure to bring misfortune, and are generally given away in charity."[132]

So too on the Selangor coast a mollusc called *siput tantarang* or *mĕntarang* is believed to have sprung from a mouse; and many kinds of charms, generally addressed to the "Prophet Joseph" (Nabi Yusuf), are resorted to in order to drive away rats and mice from the rice-fields.

The following passage describes the general ideas about animal superstitions which prevail on the east coast of the Peninsula:—

"The beliefs and superstitions of the Fisher Folk would fill many volumes. They believe in all manner of devils and local sprites. They fear greatly the demons that preside over animals, and will not willingly mention the names of birds or beasts while at sea. Instead, they call them all *chêweh*[133]—which, to them, signifies an animal, though to others it is meaningless, and is supposed not to be understanded of the beasts. To this word they tack on the sound which each beast makes in order to indicate what animal is referred to; thus the pig is the grunting *chêweh*, the buffalo the *chêweh* that says '*uak*,' and the snipe the *chêweh* that cries '*kek-kek*.' Each boat that puts to sea has been medicined with care, many incantations and other magic observances having been had recourse to, in obedience to the rules which the superstitious people have followed for ages. After each take the boat is 'swept' by the medicine man with a tuft of leaves prepared with mystic ceremonies, which is carried at the bow for the

purpose. The omens are watched with exact care, and if they be adverse no fishing-boat puts to sea that day. Every act in their lives is regulated by some regard for the demons of the sea and air, and yet these folk are nominally Muhammadans, and, according to that faith, magic and sorcery, incantations to the spirits, and prayers to demons, are all unclean things forbidden to the people. But the Fisher Folk, like other inhabitants of the Peninsula, are Malays first and Muhammadans afterwards. Their religious creed goes no more than skin deep, and affects but little the manner of their daily life."[134]

3. VEGETATION CHARMS

The Vegetation Spirit of the Malays "follows in some vague and partial way," to use Professor Tylor's words, from the analogy of the Animal Spirit. It is difficult to say, without a more searching inquiry than I have yet had the opportunity of making, whether Malay magicians would maintain that *all* trees had souls (*sĕmangat*) or not. All that we can be certain of at present is that a good many trees are certainly supposed by them to have souls, such, for instance, as the Durian, the Cocoa-nut palm, and the trees which produce Eagle-wood (*gharu*), Gutta Percha, Camphor, and a good many others.

What can be more significant than the words and actions of the men who in former days would try and frighten the Durian groves into bearing; or of the toddy-collector who addresses the soul of the Cocoa-nut palm in such words as, "Thus I bend your neck, and roll up your hair; and here is my ivory toddy-knife to help the washing of your face";[135] or of the collectors of jungle produce who traffic in Eagle-

wood, Camphor, and Gutta (the spirits of the first two of which trees are considered extremely powerful and dangerous) or, above all, of the reapers who carry the "Rice-soul" home at harvest time?

A special point in connection with the Malay conception of the vegetation soul perhaps requires particular attention, viz. the fact that apparently dead and even seasoned timber may yet retain the soul which animated it during its lifetime. Thus, the instructions for the performance of the rites to be used at the launching of a boat (which will be found below under the heading "The Sea, Rivers, and Streams")[136] involve an invocation to the timbers of the boat, which would therefore seem to be conceived as capable, to some extent, of receiving impressions and communications made in accordance with the appropriate forms and ceremonies.

So, too, a boat with a large knot in the centre of the bottom is considered good for catching fish, and in strict conformity with this idea is the belief that the natural excrescences (or knobs) and deformities of trees are mere external evidences of an indwelling spirit. So, too, the fruit of the cocoa-nut palm, when the shell lacks the three "eyes" to which we are accustomed, is believed to serve in warfare as a most valuable protection (*pělias*) against the bullets of the enemy, and the same may be said in a minor degree of the joints of "solid" bamboo (*buluh tumpat*) which are occasionally found, whilst to a slightly different category belong the comparatively numerous examples of "Tabasheer" (mineral concretions in the wood of certain trees), which are so highly valued by the Malays for talismanic purposes. Such trees as the *Mali mali*, *Rotan jěr'nang* (Dragon's-blood rattan), *Buluh kasap* (rough bamboo), etc., are all said to supply instances of the concretions referred to, but the most famous of them all is without doubt the so-called "cocoa-nut pearl," of which I

quote the following account from Dr. Denys's *Descriptive Dictionary of British Malaya*.

Cocoa-nut Pearls

The following remarks concerning these peculiar accretions are extracted from *Nature*:—

"During my recent travels," Dr. Sidney Hickson writes to a scientific contemporary, "I was frequently asked by the Dutch planters and others if I had ever seen 'a cocoa-nut stone.' These stones are said to be rarely found (1 in 2000 or more) in the perisperm of the cocoa-nut, and when found are kept by the natives as a charm against disease and evil spirits. This story of the cocoa-nut stone was so constantly told me, and in every case without any variation in its details, that I made every effort before leaving to obtain some specimens, and eventually succeeded in obtaining two.

"One of these is nearly a perfect sphere, 14 mm. in diameter, and the other, rather smaller in size, is irregularly pear-shaped. In both specimens the surface is worn nearly smooth by friction. The spherical one I have had cut into two halves, but I can find no concentric or other markings on the polished cut surfaces.

"Dr. Kimmins has kindly submitted one-half to a careful chemical analysis, and finds that it consists of pure carbonate of lime without any trace of other salts or vegetable tissue.

"I should be very glad if any of your readers could inform me if there are any of these stones in any of the museums,

or if there is any evidence beyond mere hearsay of their existence in the perisperm of the cocoa-nut."[137]

On this letter Mr. Thiselton Dyer makes the following remarks:—"Dr. Hickson's account of the calcareous concretions occasionally found in the central hollow (filled with fluid—the so-called 'milk') of the endosperm of the seed of the cocoa-nut is extremely interesting. It appears to me a phenomenon of the same order as tabasheer, to which I recently drew attention in *Nature*.

"The circumstances of the occurrence of these stones or 'pearls' are in many respects parallel to those which attend the formation of tabasheer. In both cases mineral matter in palpable masses is withdrawn from solution in considerable volumes of fluid contained in tolerably large cavities in living plants; and in both instances they are *monocotyledons*.

"In the case of the cocoa-nut pearls the material is calcium carbonate, and this is well known to concrete in a peculiar manner from solutions in which organic matter is also present.

"In my note on tabasheer I referred to the reported occurrence of mineral concretions in the wood of various tropical *dicotyledonous* trees. Tabasheer is too well known to be pooh-poohed; but some of my scientific friends express a polite incredulity as to the other cases. I learn, however, from Prof. Judd, F.R.S., that he has obtained a specimen of apatite found in cutting up a mass of teak-wood. The occurrence of this mineral under these circumstances has long been recorded; but I have never had the good fortune to see a specimen."[138]

The Durian

The Durian tree (for an account of whose famous fruit the classical description in Wallace's *Malay Archipelago* may be referred to) is a semi-wild fruit-tree, whose stem frequently rises to the height of some eighty or ninety feet before the branches are met with. It is generally planted in groves, which are often to be found in the jungle when all other traces of former human habitation have completely disappeared, though even then its fruit, if tradition says true, is as keenly fought over by the denizens of the forest (monkeys, bears, and tigers) as ever it was by their temporary dispossessors. Interspersed among the Durian trees will be found numerous varieties of orchard trees of a less imperial height, amongst which may be named the Rambutan,[139] Rambei,[140] Lansat,[141] Duku,[142] Mangostin,[143] and many others. A small grove of these trees, which was claimed by the late Sultan ʿAbdul Samad of Selangor, grew within about a mile of my bungalow at Jugra, and I was informed that in years gone by a curious ceremony (called *Mĕnyemah durian*) was practised in order to make the trees more productive. On a specially selected day, it was said, the village would assemble at this grove, and (no doubt with the usual accompaniment of the burning of incense and scattering of rice) the most barren of the Durian trees would be singled out from the rest. One of the local *Pawangs* would then take a hatchet (*bĕliong*) and deliver several shrewd blows upon the trunk of the tree, saying:—

"Will you now bear fruit or not?
If you do not I shall fell you."[144]

To this the tree (through the mouth of a man who had been stationed for the purpose in a Mangostin tree hard by) was supposed to make answer:—

"Yes, I will now bear fruit;
I beg you not to fell me."[145]

I may add that it was a common practice in the fruit season for the boys who were watching for the fruit to fall (for which purpose they were usually stationed in small palm-thatch shelters) to send echoing through the grove a musical note, which they produced by blowing into a bamboo instrument called *tuang-tuang*. I cannot, however, say whether this custom now has any ceremonial significance or not, though it seems not at all unlikely that it once had.[146]

The Malacca Cane

No less distinct are the animistic ideas of the Malays relating to various species of the Malacca-cane plant. Mr. Wray of the Perak Museum writes as follows:—

"A Malacca-cane with a joint as long as the height of the owner will protect him from harm by snakes and animals, and will give him luck in all things. What is called a *samambu bangku*[147] or *baku*, possesses the power of killing any one even when the person is only slightly hurt by a blow dealt with it. These are canes that have died down and have begun to shoot again from near the root. They are very rare, one of eighteen inches in length is valued at six or seven dollars, and one long enough to make a walking stick of, at thirty to fifty dollars. At night the *rotan samambu* plant is said to make a loud noise, and, according to the Malays, it says, '*Bulam sampei, bulam sampei*,'[148] meaning that it has not yet reached its full growth. They are often to be heard in the jungle at night, but the most diligent search will not reveal their

whereabouts. The *rotan manoh*[149] is also said to give out sounds at night. The sounds are loud and musical, but the alleged will-o'-the-wisp character of the rattans which are supposed to produce them seems to point to some night-bird, tree-frog, or lizard as being the real cause of the weird notes, though it is just possible that the wind might make the rattan leaves vibrate in such a way as to cause the sounds."[150]

In Selangor it is the stick-insect (*kĕranting*) which is believed to be the embodiment of the "Malacca-cane spirit" (*Hantu Samambu*), by which last name it is most commonly called. These stick-insects are believed by the Selangor Malays to produce the sounds to which Mr. Wray refers, and in order to account for their peculiar character a story is told, the main features of which are as follows:—

Once upon a time a married couple fell out, and the husband surreptitiously introduced stones into the cooking-pot in place of the yams which his wife was cooking. Then he went off to climb for a cocoa-nut, and as he climbed, he mocked her by calling out "*Masak bĕlum? Masak bĕlum?*" ("Are they cooked yet? Are they cooked yet?"). What she did by way of retaliation is not clear, but as he climbed and mocked her, she is said to have retorted, "*Panjat bĕlum? Panjat bĕlum?*" ("Have you climbed it yet? Have you climbed it yet?"), a reply which clearly shows that her woman's wit had been at work, and that she was not going to allow her husband to get the better of her.[151] However this may be, a deadlock ensued, the result of which was that both parties were transformed into stick-insects, but were yet condemned to mock each other as they had done during the period of their human existence.

I have often from my boat, during dark nights on the Langat river, listened to the weird note which my Malays invariably ascribed to these insects, and which is not

inaptly represented by one of the Malay names for them, viz. "*bĕlum-bĕlam*." I have not yet, however, succeeded in identifying the real producer of the note, of which all I can say at present is, that although it may not be itself discoverable, the Malays look upon it as a certain guide to the localities where the Malacca-canes grow.

The Tualang or Sialang Tree

So too of the Tualang-tree Mr. Wray writes:—

"One of the largest and stateliest of the forest trees in Perak is that known as Toallong, or Toh Allong;[152] it has a very poisonous sap, which produces great irritation when it comes in contact with the skin. Two Chinamen who had felled one of these trees in ignorance, had their faces so swelled and inflamed that they could not see out of their eyes, and had to be led about for some days before they recovered from the effects of the poison. Their arms, breasts, and faces were affected, and they presented the appearance of having a very bad attack of erysipelas. These trees are supposed to be the abiding-places of *hantu*, or spirits, when they have large hollow projections from the trunk, called *rumah hantu*, or spirit houses. These projections are formed when a branch gets broken off near the trunk, and are quite characteristic of the tree. There are sometimes three or four of them on a large tree, and the Malays have a great objection to cutting down any that are so disfigured, the belief being that if a man fells one he will die within the year. As a rule these trees are left standing when clearings are made, and they are a source of trouble and expense to planters and others, who object to their being left uncut.

"The following series of events actually happened:—A Malay named Panda Tambong undertook, against the advice of his friends, to fell one of the Toh Allong trees, and he almost immediately afterwards was taken ill with fever, and died in a few weeks' time. Shortly after this some men were sitting plaiting *ataps*[153] under the shade of another of these ill-omened trees, when, without any warning, a large branch fell down, breaking the arm of one man, and more or less injuring two others. There was not a breath of wind at the time, or anything else likely to determine the fall of the branch. After this it was decided to have the tree felled, as there were coolie houses nearly under it. There was great difficulty in getting any one to fell it. Eventually a Penang Malay undertook the job, but stipulated that a *Pawang*, or sorcerer, should be employed to drive away the demons first. The Pawang hung pieces of white and red cloth on sticks round the tree, burnt incense in the little contrivances made of the split leaf-stalks of the *bĕrtam* palm, used by the Malays for that purpose, cut off the heads of two white fowls, sprinkled the blood over the trunk, and in the midst of many incantations the tree was felled without any mishap; but, strange to say, the *Pawang*, who was a *haji*[154] and a slave-debtor of the Toh Puan Halimah, died about nine months afterwards."[155]

There appears to be very little reason to doubt that the word *Tualang* (*'Toh Alang* or *Sialang*) is the name not of a particular species of tree, but rather the generic name of all trees in which wild bees have built their nests, so that in reality it simply means a "Bee-Tree."

I have not yet succeeded in obtaining any of the Malay charms used by the collectors of these bees' nests, except such as are used by Sakais under Malay influence on the Selangor coast, the Sakais being most usually the collectors. Some of these latter, however, were pure Malay charms, and may perhaps be considered, in the absence of

charms collected from Malays, as evidence of at least secondary importance. One of these charms commences as follows:—

"Here is the Peeling-knife, the knife with the long handle,
Stuck into the buttress of a Pulai-Tree."[156]

And another, which is almost word for word the same, as follows:—

"Here is the Peeling-knife, the knife with the long handle,
With which to stab (lit. peck at) the buttress of the Pulai-Tree."[157]

It will be noticed that both refer to the *Pulai*-tree by name, and not to the *Tualang*. The footnote which I here quote with reference to the customs of Siak is, almost word for word, equally true of the Bee-Trees in Selangor.[158]

Other haunted trees (*pokok bĕrhantu*) are the Jawi-jawi, the Jĕlotong, and Bĕrombong, of which the following tradition will perhaps suffice:—

"All trees," according to Malay tradition, "were planted by 'the Prophet Elias,'[159] and are in the 'Prophet Noah's' charge. In the days of King Solomon, trees could speak as well as birds and animals, and several of the trees now to be seen in the forest are really metamorphosed human beings. Such are the 'Jĕlotong' and the 'Bĕrombong,' which in the days of King Solomon were bosom friends, until there broke out between them an unfortunate quarrel, which terminated in 'Si Jĕlotong's' lacing the skin of 'Si Bĕrombong' all over with stabs from his dagger, the effect of which stabs remains visible to this day. Si Bĕrombong, on the other hand, cursed Si Jĕlotong with his dying breath, praying that he might be turned into a tree without any buttresses to support his trunk, a prayer which was, of

course, duly fulfilled. Thus originated the lack of buttresses at the base of the former tree, and the laced and slashed bark of the latter."

The Lime-Tree

Yet another tree whose spirit is the object, as it were, of a special cult,[160] is the lime-tree, which is revered and looked up to almost as their chief patron by the theatrical players (*orang ma'yong*) of Penang. The invocations addressed to this spirit show that, as in most branches of magic, every part of the tree had its appropriate "alias." Thus the root was called the "Seated Prince," the trunk the "Standing Prince," the bark the "Prince Stretching Himself," the boughs the "Stabbing Prince," the leaves the "Beckoning Prince," the fruit the "Prince loosing an arrow."

The Eagle-wood Tree

The following account of Eagle-wood and of the tree which produces it is quoted from the *Journal of the Straits Asiatic Society*:—

"In Crawfurd's Dictionary of the Malay Archipelago[161] I find the following:—'*Agila*, the Eagle-wood of commerce. —Its name in Malay and Javanese is *kalambak* or *kalambah*, but it is also known in these languages by that of *gharu* or *kayu gharu*, gharu-wood, a corruption of the Sanskrit *agahru*.... There can be no doubt but that the perfumed wood is the result of disease in the tree that

yields it, produced by the thickening of the sap into a gum or resin.'

"This 'Eagle-wood of commerce,' under its more familiar name *gharu*, is one of the rarest and most valuable products of our Malayan jungles, and the following notes may be of interest. They are the result of inquiries amongst the Malays and *Pawangs* in Ulu Muar and Johol, and I am indebted to Mr. L. J. Cazalas for much assistance in obtaining the information contained in them.

"The *gharu*-tree is a tall forest tree, sometimes reaching the size of fifteen feet in diameter. The bark is of a silvery gray colour, and the foliage close and dense, of a dark hue. The Malay name for the tree is "*tabak*," and no other may be used by the *Pawang* when in search of the *kayu gharu*.[162] *Gharu*, the diseased heart-wood of the *tabak*, is found in trees of all sizes, even in trees of one foot in diameter, thus showing that the disease attacks the tree at an early stage.

"The *gharu* is found in pockets, and may sometimes be discovered by the veins which run to these pockets. In other trees the veins are absent, which renders the process of searching more difficult. The tree is generally cut down and left to rot, which exposes the *gharu* in about six months.

"'Pockets' are found to contain as much as 104 catties; a single tree has been known to yield 400 catties.[163] *Gharu* is seldom found in the sap-wood, generally in the heart-wood or *těras*.

"Many *tabak*-trees do not contain *gharu* at all. To select the right trees is the special province of the *Pawang* or wise man. The *tabak*-trees are under the care of certain *hantu* or wood-spirits, and it would be hopeless for the

uninitiated to attempt to find *gharu*; even the *Pawang* has to be very careful.

"The following is the process as far as I have been able to ascertain it:—

"On the outskirts of the forest the *Pawang* must burn incense, and repeat the following charm or formula:—

> "*Homali hamali*[164] *matilok* (*mandillah* ?) *serta kalam mandiyat serta teboh. Turun suhaya*[165] *trima suka turun kadim serta aku kabul kata gharu mustajak*[166] *kata Allah Berkat la ilaha il'allah. Hei Pŭtri Belingkah,*[167] *Pŭtri Berjuntei, Pŭtri Menginjan*[168] *aku meminta isi tabak. Ta'boleh di surohkan, ta'boleh lindong kapada aku kalau di-suroh di-lindong-kan biar dŭrâka kapada tuhan.*"

"There is no "*pantang gharu*" except that the words "*isi*" and "*tabak*" must be used instead of "*tras*" and "*gharu*."[169]

"He then proceeds to search for a likely tree, and upon finding one he again burns incense and repeats the spell as above. The tree having been cut down, the next thing is to separate the *gharu* from the sap-wood. The best way is to let the tree rot, but the *Pawang* is often "hard-up," and does not mind wasting some of the *gharu* in his hurry to realise.

"The following are said to be the tests for finding *gharu* in a standing tree:—

1. The tree is full of knots. (*Bĕrbungkol.*)
2. The bark full of moss and fungus. (*Bĕrtumuh bĕrchandawan.*)
3. Heart-wood hollow. (*Bĕrlobang.*)
4. Bark peeling off. (*Bĕrgugor kulit.*)

5. A clear space underneath. (*Měngelěnggang.*)
6. Stumps jutting out. (*Bĕrchulak.*)
7. Tree tapering. (*Bĕrtirus.*)
8. The falling of the leaves in old trees.

"There are great differences in the quality of *gharu*, and great care is taken in classifying them. It requires a skilled man to distinguish between some of the varieties.

"The names are as follow:—

1. *Chandan.*[170]
2. *Tandok.*
3. *Menjulong-ulong.*[171]
4. *Sikat.*
5. *Sikat Lampam.*[172]
6. *Bulu Rusa.*
7. *Kemandangan.*
8. *Wangkang.*

"The *chandan* (*pada tiada champur*) is oily, black, and glistening. It sinks in water.

"The *tadak* very closely resembles the *chandan*.

"The *menjulong-ulong* may be distinguished from the *chandan* and the *tandok* by its length and small breadth. Splinters, 36 inches long, have been found evidently from veins, not pockets.[173]

"*Sikat* (*bertabun champur kubal dan tĕras*), fibrous, with slight lustre, will just float in water. Black and white streaks.

"*Sikat lampam*—the same as *sikat*, only white streaks more prominent.

"*Bulu Rusa* will float in water, fibrous, generally of a yellow colour.

"*Kemandangan* floats in water, whitish, fibrous fragments small.

"*Wangkang* floats in water, fibrous blocks whitish in colour.

"The *chandan* tree differs from other *gharu*-trees in having a maximum diameter of about 1½ feet, and very soft sap-wood.

"*Gharu* varies in price between 200 and 50 dollars a *pikul*[174] according to the variety. The *chandan* and the *tandok* are the most valuable.

"Chinese and Malays burn it in their houses on high days and festivals—the latter generally take a supply with them on the pilgrimage to Mecca. The better varieties are used in the manufacture of aromatic oils."[175]

Before setting out to search for *gharu*, the *gharu*-wizard burns incense and repeats these words, "O Grandsire Duita, Divinity of Eagle-wood, if you are far, be so good as to say so; if you are near, be so good as to say so," and then sets out on his quest. On finding a *karas*-tree he chops the bark of the trunk lightly with his cutlass, and then puts his ear to the trunk to listen. If he hears a kind of low singing, or rather whispering noise (*bunyi ting ting*) in the tree, he takes this as a signification that the tree contains *gharu* (*isi*),[176] and after marking the bark with a cross (*silang ampat*) he collects wood to build a temporary shelter (*pondong*) for himself, and when about to plant the first post repeats the following charm:—

"O Grandsire Batara of the Earth, Earth-Genie, Earth-

Spirit,
Idol of Iron, Son of Wani, Solitary Wani,
Son of Wayah, Bandan the Solitary,
I ask you to show me (an eagle-wood tree),
If you do not do so
You shall be a rebel against God," etc.

The result of this invocation is, or should be, that the *gharu*-spirit appears to the wizard (generally, no doubt, in a dream), and informs him what kind of sacrifice he requires on this particular occasion. Whatever kind of sacrifice is asked for, must of course be given, *with the exception of a human sacrifice which, as it is expressly stated, may be compounded by the sacrifice of a fowl.*

When the tree has been felled you must be exceedingly careful to see that nobody passes between the end of the fallen trunk and the stump; whoever does so will surely be killed by the "eagle-wood spirit," who is supposed to be extremely powerful and dangerous. I myself received a warning to this effect from some Labu Malays when I saw one of these trees felled. Malays maintain that men are frequently killed by this spirit (*mati dĕ' Hantu Gharu*), but that they may be recalled to life if the following recipe is acted upon:—"Take two 'cubits' (?) of 'Panchong leaves' (*daun panchong dua heta*), flowers of the *sunting mambang*, and 'bullock's eye' limes (*limau mata kĕrbau*), squeeze [the limes(?)] and rub them over the corpse, saying, 'Sir Allah! Sir Mangga Tangan! God's Essence is in your heart (lit. liver). God's attributes are in your eyes. Go and entertain the male Borer-Bee that is in your heart and liver.' *The dead man will then revive and stand upon his feet.*"

The most important point about eagle-wood, however, from the animistic point of view, is the *Pawang's* use of the *gharu mĕrupa*, a strangely shaped piece of eagle-wood

which possesses a natural resemblance to some animal or bird. It is believed to contain the soul of the tree, and therefore is always, when possible, carried by the collectors of eagle-wood in the belief that it will aid them in their search. I myself once owned one of these *gharu mĕrupa*, which possessed a remarkable resemblance to a bird. This appears to me very fairly sufficient evidence to prove that the tree-soul is not supposed by the Malays necessarily to resemble a tree.[177]

Camphor

The following account of the superstitious notions connected with the search for Camphor (*kapur Barus*) is extracted from a paper by Messrs. H. Lake and H. J. Kelsall[178]:—

"The chief interest attaching to the Kapur Barus in Johor lies in the superstitions connected with the collection of the camphor by the natives, or *Orang Hulu*.[179]

"Amongst these superstitions the most important is the use of a special language, the subject of the present paper, which has been the means of preserving some remnants of the aboriginal dialects of this part of the Malay Peninsula. This language is called by the *Orang Hulu* "Pantang Kapur"; *pantang* means forbidden or tabooed, and in this case refers to the fact that in searching for the camphor the use of the ordinary Malay language is *pantang*, or forbidden. In addition to this there are restrictions as to food, etc.

"This Camphor language is first referred to by Mr. Logan in his account of the aboriginal tribes of the Malay

Peninsula,[180] and he gives a list of eighty words, thirty-three of which are Malay or derived from Malay."

"The Jakuns believe that there is a "*bisan*," or spirit, which presides over the camphor-trees, and without propitiating this spirit it is impossible to obtain the camphor. This *bisan* makes at night a shrill noise, and when this sound is heard it is a sure sign that there are camphor-trees near at hand. (This *bisan* is really one of the Cicadas which are so numerous in the Malayan jungles.)

"When hunting for camphor the natives always throw a portion of their food out into the jungle before eating, as an offering to the *bisan*.

"No prayers are offered up, but all food must be eaten dry, *i.e.* without *sumbul*,[181] or stewed fish, or vegetables. Salt must not be pounded fine; if it is eaten fine, the camphor when found will be in fine grains; but if eaten coarse the grains of camphor will be large. In rainy weather the cry of the *bisan* is not heard. At certain seasons regular parties of Jakuns, and sometimes Malays, go into the jungle to search for camphor, and they remain there as long as three or four months at a time. Not only must the men who go into the jungle to search for the camphor speak the 'Pantang Kapur,' but also the men and women left at home in the Kampongs.

"The camphor occurs in the form of small grains deposited in the cracks in the interior of the trunk of the tree. Camphor is only found in the older trees, and not in all of these, and to obtain it the tree must be cut down and split up. There are certain signs which indicate when a tree contains camphor, one of which is the smell emitted from the wood when chipped. A man who is skilled in detecting the presence of camphor is called Penghulu Kapur.[182] The camphor when taken away from the tree is washed, and all

chips of wood and dirt carefully removed, and it is then sold to Chinese traders at Kwala Indau at prices varying according to the quality from $15 to $40 per *katti*.

"The Camphor language consists in great part of words which are either Malay or of Malay origin, but contains, as above mentioned, a large number of words which are not Malay, but which are presumably remnants of the original Jakun dialects, which are apparently almost obsolete otherwise in the Indau and Sembrong districts of Johor."[183]

Gutta-percha

The trees from which Gutta-percha is taken are also supposed to be inhabited by a spirit; but this, the Gutta-spirit, being far less dangerous than the Eagle-wood spirit, fewer precautions are taken in dealing with it. In the invocation addressed to the Gutta-spirit, the petitioner asks for the boon of a drop of the spirit's blood, which of course is an indirect way of asking for the tree's sap.

Here is a specimen of the charms used by the gutta-collectors:—

"Ho, Prince S'ri Bali,
Prince S'ri Bandang,
I wish to crave the boon of a drop of blood;
May the yield be better than from this notch of mine.

(Here the speaker notches the tree.)

"If it be not better
You shall be a rebel unto God," etc.[184]

The Cocoa-nut Palm

The following instructions to be followed by toddy-collectors (who tap the Cocoa-nut palm for its juice, which is boiled into sugar) were given me by a Kelantan Malay (’Che ʿAbas of Klanang):—

“When you are about to set foot against the base of the trunk (*i.e.* to start climbing) repeat these lines:—

“Peace be with you, O Abubakar!
Drowse not as you keep watch and ward in the heart of this tree (*umbi*).”

Here climb half-way up and say:—

“Peace be with you, Little Sister, Handmaiden Bidah,
Drowse not as you keep watch and ward in the middle of the trunk,
Come and accompany me on my way up this tree.”

Here climb up among the leaf-stalks, lay hold of the central shoot, give it three shakes, and say—

“Peace be with you, Little Sister, Youngest of the Princesses,
Drowse not as you keep watch and ward over the central shoot,
Do you accompany me on my way down this tree.”

Now commence by bending down one of the blossom-sheaths, lay hold of the central shoot, and thrice repeat the following lines:—

“Peace be with your Highnesses, Princesses of the Shorn Hair and (perpetual) Distillation,
Who are (seen) in the curve (lit. swell) and the ebbing

away of the Blossom-sheath,
Of the Blossom-sheath Si Gĕdĕbeh Mayang,
Seven Princesses who are the Handmaidens of Si Mayang."

(Here the speaker addresses the soul (or rather souls) of the tree.)

"Come hither, Little One, come hither,
Come hither, Tiny One, come hither,
Come hither, Bird, come hither,
Come hither, Filmy One, come hither.
Thus I bend your neck,
Thus I roll up your hair,
And here is an Ivory Toddy-knife to help the washing of your face.

Here is an Ivory Toddy-knife to cut you short,
And here is an Ivory Cup to hold under you,
And there is an Ivory Bath that waits below for you.
Clap your hands and splash in the Ivory Bath,
For it is called the 'Sovereign Changing Clothes.'"[185]

Rules for planting various Crops

The following rules have an evident bearing upon the subject of vegetable animism. They were collected at Langat, in Selangor:—

The time to plant Sugar-cane is at noon: this will make it sweeter, by drying up the juice and leaving the saccharine matter. If you plant it in the early morning its joints will be

too long, if in the middle of the day they will be short.

Plant Maize with a full stomach, and let your dibble be thick, as this will swell the maize ear.

For Plantains (or Bananas) you must dig a big hole, and the evening is the time to plant them. The evening is the quicker, and if planted after the evening meal they fill out better.

Plant Sweet Potatoes on a starry night to ensure their filling out properly (by getting plenty of eyes?)

Plant Cucumbers and Gourds on a dark moonless night, to prevent them from being seen and devoured by fire-flies (*api-api*).

Plant Cocoa-nuts when the stomach is overburdened with food (*kalau kita 'nak sangat berak*); run quickly and throw the cocoa-nut into the hole prepared for it without straightening the arm; if you straighten it the fruit-stalk will break. Plant them in the evening, so that they may bear fruit while they are still near the ground. When you pick seed cocoa-nuts off the tree somebody should stand at the bottom of the tree and watch whether the "monkey-face" of each seed cocoa-nut, as it is thrown down, turns either towards himself or the base of the tree, or whether it looks away from both. In the former case the seed will be good, in the latter it is not worth planting.

Plant Rice in the early morning, about five, because that is the hour at which infants (the Rice Soul being considered as an infant) get up.

The Cultivation of Rice

The most important contribution of the Malays to the animistic theory of vegetation is perhaps to be found in the many strange ceremonies with which they surround the culture of Rice. In order to properly understand the significance of these ceremonies, however, a proper understanding of the Malay system of rice-planting is essential, and I therefore quote *in extenso* a description of rice-culture, which possesses the additional interest of being translated from the composition of a Malay:[186]—

"It is the established custom in Malacca territory to plant rice once a year, and the season for doing so generally falls about the month of Zilkaʿidah or Zilhijah.[187]

"In starting planting operations, however, the object is, if possible, to coincide with the season when the West wind blows, because at that time there are frequent rains, and accordingly the earth of the rice-field becomes soft and easy to plough. Moreover, in planting rice it is an invariable rule that there must be water in the field, in order that the rice may sprout properly; though, on the other hand, if there is too great a depth of water the rice is sure to die. It has also been observed that as a rule the season of the West wind coincides with the fourth month[188] of the Chinese calendar, and sometimes also with the month of Zilkaʿidah or Zilhijah.[189]

"2. In olden time the order of planting operations was as follows:—First, the elders had to hold a consultation with the Pawang; then the date was fixed; then *Maulud*[190] prayers were read over the 'mother-seed,' and benzoin, (incense) supplied by the *Pawang*, was burned; then all the requisites for rice-planting were got ready, viz.:—

> "(1) A strong buffalo (to pull the plough).
> (2) A plough with its appurtenances (to turn over the earth and the short weeds).

(3) A harrow with its appurtenances (to level and break up small the clods of earth left by the plough).
(4) A roller with its appurtenances (to knock down the long weeds, such as sedges, in fields that have lain fallow for a long while).
(5) A wood-cutter's knife, to mend any of the implements that may get out of order at the time of ploughing.
(6) A hoe to repair the embankments and level the higher grounds.
(7) A scythe[191] to cut the long weeds.
(8) And a whip to urge the buffalo on if he is lazy.

"3. When the proper season has arrived for beginning the work of planting, and the elders have come to an agreement with the *Pawang*, then on some Friday after the service in the Mosque the Pĕnghulu addresses all the people there present, saying that on such a day of the month every one who is to take part in rice-cultivation must bring to the Mosque half a quart of grain (for 'mother-seed') in order that *Maulud* prayers may be read over it. (At that time *kĕtupats*[192] and *lĕpats*[193] are prepared for the men who are to read those prayers.)

"When the *Maulud* prayers are over, every man goes down to the rice-field, if possible on the same day or the next one, in order to begin ploughing the nursery plot, that is, the plot which is near his house or in which he has been in the habit of sowing the seed every year.

"But if a man has a great number of plots, he will begin by ploughing half of them, and then at the end of the month of Zilhijah he must diligently prepare the nursery plot so as to be ready in about ten days' time.

Of Sowing

"4. Before sowing one must first of all lay out the grain, both the seed-grain and the 'mother-seed,' each separately, to dry. It must then be soaked in a vessel (a bucket or pot) for two days and two nights, after which it is taken out, strained and spread quite evenly on a mat with fresh leaves (areca-nut fronds are best), and every afternoon one must sprinkle water on it in order that the germ may quickly break through, which will happen probably in two days' time or thereabouts.

"5. While the seed is soaking, the nursery plot must be carefully prepared; that is to say, it must be ploughed over again, harrowed, levelled, ditched, and the soil allowed to settle; the embankments must be mended, and the surface made smooth. When the germs have sprouted the seed is taken to the nursery plot. Benzoin supplied by the *Pawang* is burnt, and the plot sprinkled with *tĕpong tawar*.[194] Then a beginning is made by sowing the 'chief of the seed,' *i.e.* 'mother-seed,' in one corner of the nursery prepared for the purpose, and about two yards square; afterwards the rest of the seed is sown all over the plot. It is well to sow when the plot contains plenty of water, so that all the germs of the seed may be uppermost, and the roots may not grow long, but may be pulled up easily. *The time for sowing must be during the dark half of the month, so that the seedlings may be preserved from being eaten by insects.*[195]

"Three days after the seed is sown the young shoots begin to rise like needles, and at that time all the water should be drawn off the plot; after seven days they are likened to a sparrow's tail, and about the tenth or fifteenth day they break out into blades. At that period the water is again let into the plot, little by little, in order that the stalks of the

seedlings may grow thick.

"The seedlings have to remain in the nursery for at least forty or forty-four days from the time of sowing before they are sufficiently grown; it is best to let them remain till they are about seventy days old.

"6. While the seedlings are in the nursery the other plots are being ploughed, one after another; and this is called the first ploughing. Then the embankments are mended and re-formed with earth, so that the water in the field may not escape and leave it dry. After the embankments have been mended the harrowing begins: a start is made with the plot that was first ploughed (other than the nursery plot), for there the earth will have become soft, and the weeds being rotten after many days of soaking in the water will form a sort of manure. Each plot is so dealt with in its turn. Then all have to be ploughed once more (which is called the second ploughing) and harrowed again; for the first harrowing merely breaks up the clods of earth, and a second is required to reduce them to a fine state and to kill the weeds. Most people, having first used an iron harrow, use a wooden one for the second harrowing, in order that the earth may be broken up quite fine. Their rice is sure to thrive better than that of people who are less careful; for in rice-planting, as the saying goes, there is 'the plighted hope of good that is to come,' in the way of bodily sustenance I mean. So day by day the different plots are treated in the way that has been described in connection with the nursery plot in paragraph 5 above.

Of Planting

"7. When the seedling rice has been in the nursery long

enough, and the fields are clean and ready for planting (which will be about the month of Safar, or August) the seedlings are pulled up and tied together with strips of dried *palas*[196] leaves into bundles of the size known as *sachekak* (*i.e.* the space enclosed by the thumb and the index finger when their ends meet). If the roots and blades are long the ends can be clipped a little, and the roots are then steeped in manure. This manure is made of buffalo bones burnt with chaff till they are thoroughly calcined, and then pounded fine, passed through a sieve and mixed with mud: that is the best kind of manure for rice-planting, and is known as 'stock manure.' (It can also be applied by merely scattering it in the fields. In that case, after cutting off the ends of the blades, the seedlings are planted, and afterwards, when they are green again and appear to be thriving, the manure is scattered over the whole field. There are some places, too, where no manure at all is used because of the perennial richness of the soil.)

"Afterwards the seedlings are allowed to remain exposed to the air for about two nights, and then taken to the field to be planted. The bundles are broken up, and bunches of four or five plants together are planted at intervals of a span all over the different plots till all are filled up. If there are very many plots, ten or fifteen female labourers can be engaged to assist in planting, and likewise in pulling up the seedlings, at a wage of four cents for every hundred bundles.

Of the Rice after it has been Transplanted

"8. Ten days after the young rice has been transplanted it recovers its fresh green colour; in thirty days the young shoots come out; in the second month it increases more

and more, and in the third it becomes even all over. After three months and a half its growth is stayed, and in the fourth month it is styled *bunting kĕchil*.

"At that stage the stalk has only five joints, and from that period it must be fumigated daily till the grain appears.

"About the time when the stalk has six joints it is called *bunting bĕsar*; in forty days more the grain is visible here and there, and twenty days later it spreads everywhere. At this time all the water in the field must be drawn off so that the grain may ripen quickly. After five or six days it ripens in patches, and a few days later the rice is altogether ripe.

"From the time of transplanting to the time when it is ripe is reckoned six months, not counting the days spent in ploughing and in growing it in the nursery, which may be a month or two, or even (if there are many plots) as much as three months to the end of the ploughing.

Of Reaping and taking the Soul of the Rice

"9. When one wishes to begin reaping the grain one must first have the Pawang's permission, and burn benzoin supplied by him in the field.

"The following implements must be got ready, viz.:—

"(1) A small basket to hold the rice cut first, known as the 'Soul of the Rice' (*sĕmangat padi*).

(2) A *jari lipan*[197] to put round the small basket.

(3) A string of *tĕrap*[198] bark to tie up the rice that is cut first.

(4) A small stem of bamboo, of the variety known as *buloh kasap*, with a flag attached, which is to be planted in the small basket as a sign of the 'Soul of the Rice' that has been cut first.

(5) A small white cloth to wrap up the 'Soul of the Rice.'

(6) An *anchak*[199] to hold the brasier.

(7) A brasier, in which to burn the incense provided by the *Pawang*.

(8) A nail and a kind of nut, known as *buah kĕras*,[200] to be put into the *anchak* together with the brasier.

"When the rice is ripe all over, one must first take the 'Soul' out of all the plots of one's field. You choose the spot where the rice is best and where it is 'female' (that is to say, where the bunch of stalks is big) and where there are seven joints in the stalk. You begin with a bunch of this kind and clip seven stems to be the 'soul of the rice'; and then you clip yet another handful to be the 'mother-seed' for the following year. The 'Soul' is wrapped in a white cloth tied with a cord of *tĕrap* bark, and made into the shape of a little child in swaddling clothes, and put into the small basket. The 'mother-seed' is put into another basket, and both are fumigated with benzoin, and then the two baskets are piled the one on the other and taken home, and put into the *kĕpuk* (the receptacle in which the rice is stored).

"10. One must wait three days (called the *pantang tuai*) before one may clip or cut any more of the rice. At first only one or two basketfuls of rice are cut; the rice is dried in the sun, winnowed in a winnowing basket, and cleaned in a fanning machine, pounded to free it from the husk, so that it becomes *bĕras* (husked rice), and then boiled so that

it becomes *nasi* (cooked rice), and people are invited to feast on it.

"11. Then a bucket is made for the purpose of threshing the rest of the rice, and a granary built to keep it in while it remains in the field, and five or six labourers are engaged to reap and thresh it (*banting*).[201] Their hours of working are from 6 to 11.30 A.M., and all the rice they thresh they put into the granary.

"12. If the crop is a good one a gallon of seed will produce a hundredfold. Each plot in a field takes about a gallon of seed.

"13. When the rice has all been cut it is winnowed in order to get rid of the chaff, and then laid out in the sun till quite dry, so that it may not get mouldy if kept for a year.

"Then the wages of the labourers are taken out of it at the rate of two gallons out of every ten. When that is settled, if the rice is not to be sold, it is taken home and put into the rice-chest.

"Whenever you want to eat of it, you take out a basketful at a time and dry it in the sun. Then you turn it in the winnowing basket, and clean it in the fanning machine, pound it to convert it into *bĕras*, and put a sufficiency of it in a pot and wash it. Enough water is then poured over it to cover it, and it is put on the kitchen fire till it is boiled and becomes *nasi*, when it can be eaten.

"14. The custom of reaping with a sickle (*sabit*) and threshing the rice as described in paragraph 11 is a modern method, and is at present mainly practised by the people living in the neighbourhood of the town of Malacca, in order to get the work done quickly; but in olden times it was not allowed, and even to this day the people who live

in the inland parts of the territory of Malacca prefer to clip their rice with a *tuai*,[202] and put it into their baskets a handful at a time [*i.e.* without threshing it]. (If labourers are employed to do this their wage is one-tenth of the rice cut.) It takes ever so many days to get the work done, but the idea is that this method is the pious one, the 'Soul of the Rice' not being disturbed thereby. A good part of the people hold this belief, and assert that since the custom of threshing the rice has been introduced, the crops have been much less abundant than in years of olden time when it was the custom to use the *tuai* only.

"15. If a man has broad fields so that he is unable to plant them all by his own labour, he will often allow another to work them on an agreement, either of equal division of the produce (each bearing an equal share of the hire of a buffalo and all other expenses incidental to rice-planting), or of threefold division (that is, for example, the owner bears all expenses, in which case the man who does the work can get a third of the produce; or the latter bears all expenses, in which case the owner only gets a third of the produce). Or again, the land can be let; for instance, a field which ordinarily produces a *koyan*[203] of rice a year will fetch a rent of about two hundred gallons more or less.

"16. Every cultivator who does not act in accordance with the ordinance laid down in paragraphs 9 and 10 above, will be in the same case as if he disregarded all the prohibitions laid down in connection with planting. If a man does not carry out this procedure he is sure to fail in the end; his labour will be in vain and will not fulfil his desires, for the virtue of all these ordinances and prohibitions lies in the fact that they protect the rice, and drive away all its enemies, such as grubs, rats, swine, and the like."[204]

I will now deal with the ceremonies indicated in the foregoing article from the ceremonial point of view

exclusively.

The Sowing of the Rice-Seed

The ceremony to be observed at the sowing of the rice-seed was thus described to me by the *Pawang* who performed the reaping ceremony described below:—

"First arrange four poles upon the ground, so as to form a rectangular frame (*galang dapor*), in the middle of the clearing. Then plant in succession at the four corners—

"1. A young banana-tree.
2. A plant of lemon grass (*sĕrai*).
3. A stem of sugar-cane (of the kind called *lanjong*).
4. A plant of saffron (*kunyit*).

Perform the operation carefully, so that they are all likely to live.

"In the centre of the ground enclosed by the frame deposit a cocoa-nut shell full of water.

"Early next morning go out and observe the omens. If the frame has moved aside (*bĕrkuak*) ever so little, or if the water has been spilt, it is a bad omen. But if not, and if the water in the cocoa-nut shell has not been spilt, or if a black ant (*sĕmut*) or a white ant (*anei-anei*) is found in the water, it is a good sign.

"When good omens have been obtained, proceed by planting rice-seed in seven holes with a dibble of *satambun* wood, repeating the following charm:—

"In the name of God, etc.,
Peace be with you, Prophet 'Tap,
Here I lodge with you, my child, S'ri Gading, Gĕmala Gading,[205]
But within from six months to seven
I will come and receive it back,
Cluck, cluck, soul! cluck, cluck, soul! cluck, cluck, soul!"

The Planting out of the Young Rice

The following account (by Mr. C. O. Blagden) of the ceremony of planting out the young rice (from the rice-nursery) appeared in the *Journal of the Straits Asiatic Society* in 1896:—

"In agricultural operations the animistic ideas of the Malays are clearly apparent: thus, before the rice is cut a sort of ritual is performed which is known as *puji padi*, and which is regarded, apparently, as a kind of propitiatory service, a sort of apology to the *padi* (rice) for reaping it. The *padi* is usually sprinkled with *tĕpong tawar* (flour mixed with water) before the reaping is commenced, and the first lot cut is set apart for a ceremonial feast.

"At planting there are also ceremonies: as a rule the beginning of the planting season is ushered in by a visit of the whole body of villagers to the most highly revered *kramat* in the neighbourhood, where the usual offerings are made and prayers are said. Sometimes, however, there is a special service known as *băpua*,[206] consisting of a sort of mock combat, in which the evil spirits are believed to be expelled from the rice-fields by the villagers: this is not done every year, but once in three or four years.

"Another occasional service of a peculiar character, which is not of very frequent occurrence, is the ceremony which would perhaps be best described as the propitiation of the earth-spirit. Some years ago I happened, by chance, to be present at a function of this kind, and as its details may be of some interest as illustrating the wide dispersion of certain points of ritual, I will end these notes by giving a full description of it as noted down at the time. It was in the month of October, and I happened to be out shooting snipe in the *padi*-fields of the village of Sĕbatu on a Sunday morning, when I was met by the *Pĕnghulu*, the headman of the village, who asked me to leave off shooting for an hour or so. As I was having fair sport, I naturally wanted to know the reason why, so he explained that the noise of gunshots would irritate the *hantu*, and render unavailing the propitiatory service which was then about to begin. Further inquiry elicited the statement that the *hantu* in question was the one who presided over rice-lands and agricultural operations, and as I was told that there would be no objection to my attending the ceremony, I went there and then to the spot to watch the proceedings. The place was a square patch of grass-lawn a few yards wide, which had evidently for years been left untouched by the plough, though surrounded by many acres of rice-fields. On this patch a small wooden altar had been built: it consisted simply of a small square platform of wood or bamboo raised about three or four feet above the ground, each corner being supported by a small sapling with the leaves and branches left on it and overshadowing the platform, the sides of which appeared to face accurately towards the four cardinal points. To the western side was attached a small bamboo ladder leading from the ground to the edge of the platform. At the four corners of the patch of grass were four larger saplings planted in the ground. On the branches of all these trees were hung a number of *kĕtupats*, which are small squarish bags plaited of strips of

the leaves of the screw-pine (*měngkuang*) or some similar plant, like the material of which native bags and mats are made. A larger *kětupat* hung over the centre of the altar, and all of them were filled with a preparation of boiled rice. On the altar were piled up various cooked foods laid on plantain leaves, including the flesh of a goat cooked in the ordinary way, as well as rice and different kinds of condiments and sweetmeats. The *Pawang* was present as well as a number of the villagers, and soon after my arrival with the *Pĕnghulu* the ceremony began by some of the villagers producing out of a bag the skin of a black male goat with the head and horns attached and containing the entrails (the flesh having been cooked and laid on the altar previously). A large iron nail four or five inches long, and thick in proportion, was placed vertically in a hole about two feet deep which had been dug under the altar, and the remains of the goat were also buried in it, with the head turned towards the east, the hole being then closed and the turf replaced. Some of the goat's blood, in two cocoa-nut shells (*tĕmpurong*), was placed on the ground near the south side and south-west corner of the altar close to the ladder.

"The *Pawang*, after assisting at these preliminaries, then took his stand at the west side of the altar, looking eastward: he covered his head, but not his face, with his *sarong* wrapped round it like a shawl, and proceeded to light a torch, the end of which was tipped with incense (*kĕmĕnyan*). With this he touched the bottom of the altar platform four times. He then took a cup of *tĕpong tawar* and dipped in it a small bundle of four kinds of leaves, with which he then sprinkled the north-west and south-east corners of the platform. He then coughed three times—whether this was part of the ritual, or a purely incidental occurrence, I am unable to say, as it was not practicable to stop the ceremony for the purpose of asking questions—

and again applied the torch under the altar and sprinkled with *tĕpong tawar* all the corners of it, as well as the rungs of the ladder.

"At this stage of the proceedings four men stationed in the rice-field beyond the four corners of the patch of turf, each threw a *kĕtupat* diagonally across to one another, while the rest of the assembly, headed by the *Pĕnghulu*, chanted the *kalimah*, or Muhammadan creed, three times.

"Then a man holding a large bowl started from a point in the rice-field just outside the north side of the patch of turf, and went round it (first in a westerly direction). As he walked, he put handfuls of the rice into his mouth and spat or vomited them out, with much noise, as if to imitate violent nausea, into the field. He was followed closely by another who also held a bowl filled with pieces of raw tapioca root and *bĕras bĕrtih* (rice roasted in a peculiar way),[207] which he threw about into the field. Both of them went right round the grass plot. The *Pawang* then took his cup of *tĕpong tawar* and sprinkled the *anak padi*, that is, the rice-shoots which were lying in bundles along the south and east sides of the altar ready for planting. Having sprinkled them he cut off the ends, as is usually done; and after spitting to the right and to the left, he proceeded to plant them in the field. A number of others then followed his lead and planted the rest of the rice-plants, and then a sweetmeat made of cocoa-nut and sugar was handed round, and Muhammadan prayers were said by some duly qualified person, an *orang ʿalim* or a *lĕbei*, and the ceremony was concluded.

"It was explained to me that the blood and the food were intended for the *hantu*, and the ladder up to the altar was for his convenience; in fact the whole affair was a propitiatory service, and offers curious analogies with the sacrificial ceremonials of some of the wild aboriginal tribes

of Central India who have not been converted to Hinduism or Islām. That it should exist in a Malay community within twenty miles of the town of Malacca, where Muhammadanism has been established for about six[208] centuries, is certainly strange. Its obvious inconsistency with his professed religion does not strike the average Malay peasant at all. It is, however, the fact that these observances are not regarded with much favour by the more strictly Muhammadan Malays of the towns, and especially by those that are partially of Arab descent. These latter have not much influence in country districts, but privately I have heard some of them express disapproval of such rites and even of the ceremonies performed at *kramats*. According to them, the latter might be consistent with Muhammadan orthodoxy on the understanding that prayers were addressed solely to the Deity; but the invocation of spirits or deceased saints and their propitiation by offerings could not be regarded as otherwise than polytheistic idolatry. Of course such a delicate distinction—almost as subtle as that between *dulia* and *latria* in the Christian worship of saints—is entirely beyond the average Malay mind; and everything is sanctioned by immemorial custom, which in an agricultural population is more deeply-rooted than any book-learning; so these rites are likely to continue for some time, and will only yield gradually to the spread of education. Such as they are, they seem to be interesting relics of an old-world superstition.

"I have mentioned only a few such points, and only such as have been brought directly to my knowledge; there are hosts of other quaint notions, such as the theory of lucky and unlucky days and hours, on which whole treatises have been written, and which regulate every movement of those who believe in them; the belief in amulets and charms for averting all manner of evils, supernatural and natural; the

practice during epidemics of sending out to sea small elaborately constructed vessels which are supposed to carry off the malignant spirits responsible for the disease (of which I remember a case a few years ago in the village of Sempang, where the beneficial effect was most marked); the widespread belief in the power of *mĕnuju*, that is, doing injury at a distance by magic, in which the Malays believe the wild junglemen especially to be adepts; the belief in the efficacy of forms of words as love-charms and as a protection against spirits and wild beasts—in fact, an innumerable variety of superstitious ideas exist among Malays."[209]

The Reaping Ceremony

On the 28th January 1897 I witnessed (at Chodoi, in the Kuala Langat district of Selangor) the ceremony of fetching home the Rice-soul.

Time of Ceremony.—I arrived at the house belonging to the Malay owner of the rice-field a little past 8 A.M., the hour at which the ceremony was to take place having been fixed at *angkat kĕning* (about 9 A.M.) a few days previously. On my arrival I found the *Pawang* (sorceress), an aged Selangor woman, seated in front of the baskets required for the ceremony.[210]

Accessories.—At her extreme left stood one of the circular brass trays with high sides which are called *dulang* by the Malays, containing the following objects:—

1. A small bowl of "parched rice" (*b'ras bĕr'tih*).
2. A small bowl of "saffron rice" (*b'ras kunyit*).
3. A small bowl of "washed rice" (*b'ras basoh*).

4. A small bowl of "oil of frankincense."
5. A small bowl of "oil of Celebes" (*minyak Bugis*).
6. A small bowl of "incense" (*kĕm'nyan*).
7. A small bundle of incense (in addition to the bowl).
8. One of the hard jungle-nuts called *buah k'ras* (the candle-nut).
9. One of the shells called *k'rang* (a cockle shell).
10. A hen's egg.
11. A stone (a small block of quartz).
12. A large iron nail.
13 to 15. Three Malay reaping instruments (*pĕnuwei*).[211]

Close to the *dulang* stood a cocoa-nut shell filled with the *tĕpong tawar*, which plays so prominent a part in Malay magic ceremonies, and a brush made up of the leaves of seven different plants, bound up as usual with a cord of *kulit t'rap* (the bark of the Wild Breadfruit), and *ribu-ribu* (a kind of small creeper). The plants which supplied the leaves of which the brush was composed, were as follows:—

1. *Sapĕnoh.* 2. *Sapanggil.* 3. *Jĕnjuang* (or *lĕnjuang*) *merah* (the Red Dracæna). 4. *Gandarusa.* 5. *Pulut-pulut.* 6. *Sĕlaguri.* 7. *Sambau dara* (a kind of grass).

But the most interesting object was a small oval-shaped basket bound with the *ribu-ribu* creeper, and about fourteen inches long, which was standing just in front of the three rice-baskets and close to the *Pawang*, and which, as I afterwards found out, was intended to serve as the cradle of the Rice-soul (or "Rice-baby"). I examined it, however, and found that as yet it only contained the following objects:—

1. A strip of white cloth (folded up and lying at the bottom of the basket).
2. Some parti-coloured thread (*bĕnang panchawarna* or *pancharona*).
3. A hen's egg.
4. One of the hard jungle-nuts (candle-nuts) already referred to.
5. A cockle shell (*k'rang*).
6. A long iron nail.
7. Five cubits of red cloth by means of which the soul-basket was to be slung round the neck of its bearer. (The correcter custom would require an expensive cloth of the kind called *jong sarat*, or the "Loaded Junk," according to my informant the *Pawang*.)

Three new Malay skirts or *sarongs* were added, (one to each basket), and everything being ready, the various receptacles described above were entrusted to five female bearers (*Pĕnjawat*), who descended from the house, with the *Pawang* at their head, and set out for the rice-field. Before they had gone many yards they were joined by the owner of the field, who walked in front of them bearing what was called the *junjongan padi*. This was the stem and leaves of a dark red kind of sugar-cane, which was used in substitution for the black or "raven" variety (*tĕbu gagak*) which, the *Pawang* explained, would have been used in preference if it had been obtainable. Meanwhile the procession passed on, and the *Pawang* repeated as we went the following prayer to the spirits:—

"In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate,
Peace be with thee, O Prophet 'Tap, in whose charge is the Earth,
I know the origin of the Rice, S'ri Gading, Gĕmala Gading,

That (dwelleth at) the end of the clearing, and that
(dwelleth at) the beginning (top) of the clearing;
That is scattered broadcast, that is cast headlong,
That is over-run (!) by the ants called Silambada.
Ho, Dang 'Pok, Dang Měleni,[212] (and)
Dang Salamat, who carriest the pole slung on thy back,
Gather together and press hitherwards your attendants.
May safety and our daily bread be granted us by God."

On reaching the rice the procession filed through a lane already made in the rice, until the "mother-sheaf" was reached from which the Rice-soul was to be taken. But immediately on arriving at the spot, and before depositing the rice-baskets on the ground, the Pawang repeated these lines:—

"Herons from all this region,
Roost ye upon the shaft of my bow;
Retire ye, O Spectral Reapers,
That we may deposit our baskets upon the ground."

Here the baskets were deposited, and the *Pawang* took up her station in front of the mother-sheaf, of which mention has just been made.

Covering her head with a flowing white cloth of which the ends fell upon her shoulders, the *Pawang* now stood up facing the sheaf, and waved the ends of this cloth thrice upward to the right, thrice upward to the left, and finally thrice upward to the right again. Then for a few moments she stood still, close to the sheaf with her head bent forward and buried among the ears, after which she reseated herself and dabbled the *tĕpong tawar* thrice upon the roots of the sheaf. One of the female bearers now planted the stem of the sugar-cane upright in the centre of the sheaf,[213] whilst the *Pawang* sprinkled it with the *tĕpong tawar*, and then holding the sharpened end of it

over the incense, fumigated it, saying:—

"Peace be with thee, O Prophet 'Tap!
Lo, I plant this Sugar-cane
For you to lean against,
Since I am about to take away this Soul of yours, S'ri Gading,
And carry it home to your palace,
Cluck, cluck, soul! cluck, cluck, soul! cluck, cluck, soul!"

Here the *Pawang* and *Pĕnjawat* (Female Bearer), together proceeded to plant the sugar-cane in the centre of the sheaf, and (pressing the sheaf more tightly round the sugar-cane) drew the waist of the sheaf together and belted it with some of the outer stems of the sheaf itself; then the *Pawang* applied the *tĕpong tawar* once more to the sheaf, and after fumigating it in the usual manner, ran her hands up it. Next she took in one hand (out of the brass tray) the stone and the egg, cockle-shell and candle-nut, and with the other planted the big iron nail in the centre of the sheaf close to the foot of the sugar-cane. Then she took in her left hand the cord of tree-bark, and after fumigating it, together with all the vessels of rice and oil, took up some of the rice and strewed it round about the sheaf, and then tossed the remainder thrice upwards, some of it falling upon the rest of the company and myself.

This done, she took the end of the cord in both hands, and encircling the sheaf with it near the ground, drew it slowly upward to the waist of the sheaf, and tied it there, after repeating what is called the "Ten Prayers" (*doʿa sapuloh*) *without once taking breath*:—

"The first, is God,
The second, is Muhammad,
The third, Holy Water of the five Hours of Prayer by Day and Night,

The fourth, is Pancha Indra,
The fifth, the Open Door of Daily Bread,
The sixth, the Seven Stories of the Palace-Tower,
The seventh, the Open Door of the Rice-sifting Platform,
The eighth, the Open Door of Paradise,
The ninth, is the Child in its Mother's Womb,
The tenth, is the Child created by God, the reason of its creation being our Lord.
Grant this, ʿIsa![214]
Grant this, Moses!
Grant this, Joseph!
Grant this, David!
Grant me, from God (the opening of) all the doors of my daily bread, on earth, and in heaven."

This prayer completed,[215] she dug up with the great toe of the left foot a small lump of soil, and picking it up, deposited it in the centre of the sheaf.

Next she took the contents of the soul-basket (the egg and stone, candle-nut and shell as before), and after anointing them with oil and fumigating them, replaced them in the basket; then taking the *pĕnuwei sulong* ("Eldest Rice-cutter"), anointed the blade with the oil of frankincense, and inserting the thumb of the right hand into her mouth, pressed it for several moments against the roof of her palate. On withdrawing it she proceeded to cut the first seven "heads" of rice, repeating "the Ten Prayers" as she did so. Then she put the seven "heads" together, and *kissed* them; turned up the whites of her eyes thrice, and thrice contracting the muscles of her throat with a sort of "click," swallowed the water in her mouth.[216] Next she drew the small white cloth which she took from the soul-basket for the purpose across her lap, and laying the little bundle of seven ears in it, anointed them with oil and tied them round with parti-coloured thread (*bĕnang panchawarna*), after which she fumigated them with the incense, and strewing

rice of each kind over them, folded the ends of the cloth over them, and deposited them as before in the basket, which was handed to the first bearer. Then standing up, she strewed more rice over the sheaf, and tossing some backwards over her head, threw the remainder over the rest of the party, saying "*tabek*" ("pardon") as she did so, and exclaiming "*kur sĕmangat, kur sĕmangat, kur sĕmangat!*" ("cluck, cluck, soul!") in a loud voice. Next she pushed the cocoa-nut shell (which had contained the *tĕpong tawar*) into the middle of the sheaf, and removed all traces of the lane which had been trodden round the sheaf (to make it accessible) by bending down the surrounding ears of rice until the gap was concealed.

Then the First Bearer, slinging the basket of the Rice-child about her neck (by means of the red cloth before referred to), took an umbrella[217] from one of the party, and opened it to shield the Rice-child from the effects of the sun, and when the *Pawang* had reseated herself and repeated an Arabic prayer (standing erect again at the end of it with her hands clasped above her head), this part of the ceremony came to an end. Moving on to another part of the field, the *Pawang* now cut the next seven "heads" and deposited them in one of the three rice-baskets, which she then handed to one of the female bearers, telling her and her two companions to reap the field in parallel straight lines facing the sun, until they had filled the three rice-baskets, after which they were to return to the house. Leaving the three reapers at their task, I followed the *Pawang* and Eldest Bearer (the latter still shielding the Rice-child from the sun with the umbrella) and arrived in time to witness the reception of the party as they reached the foot of the house-ladder. Here (on the threshold) we were met by the wife of the owner, and other women of his family, the former thrice calling out as we approached, "*Apa khabar?*" ("What news?"), and thrice receiving the reply, "*Baik*" ("It

is well"). On receiving this reply for the third time she threw saffron-rice over the *Pawang* and repeated these lines:—

"Chop the 'tree' Galenggang (a kind of shrub),
Chop it to pieces in front of the door:
Yonder comes One swinging (her) arms;
That (methinks) is a child of mine."

To which the *Pawang* immediately replied:—

"Chop the young bamboo-shoots as fine as you can,
If you wish to stupefy the fish in the main stream.
In good sooth I have crossed the stream,
For great was my desire to come hither."

And the bearer of the Rice-child added—doubtless on the Rice-child's behalf:—

"This measure is not a measure filled with pepper,
But a measure filled with rice-husks.
My coming is not merely fortuitous,
But great (rather) was my desire, the wish of my heart."

She then entered the house and laid the Rice-child (still in its basket) on a new sleeping-mat with pillows at the head. About twenty minutes later the three Bearers returned,[218] each of their rice-baskets covered with a *sarong*. These baskets were carried into the bedroom and deposited in order of size on the mat at the foot of the soul-basket, the largest basket being the nearest to the soul-basket. Finally, the *Pawang* removed the *sarongs* which covered each basket and deposited them on the Rice-child's pillow, and sticking the "*pĕnuweis*" into her hair, fumigated the entire row of baskets and the Rice-child, and covered them over with the long white cloth, after which the wife of the master of the house was told to observe certain rules of

taboo for three days.



Plate 5.—Rice

Model, showing the baskets used at the ceremony of bringing home the rice-soul. T
the egg, iron nail, and candle-nut, etc., used as charms to

Page

The following were the taboos imposed upon her:—

1. Money, rice, salt, oil, tame animals, etc., were forbidden to leave the house, though they might enter it without ill consequences.

2. Perfect quiet must be observed, as in the case of a new-born child.
3. Hair might not be cut.
4. The reapers, till the end of the reaping, were forbidden to let their shadows fall upon the rice. (*Yang mĕnuwei sampei habis mĕnuwei, tiada buleh mĕnindeh bayang.*)
5. The light placed near the head of the Rice-child's bed might not be allowed to go out at night, whilst the hearth-fire might not be allowed to go out at all, night or day, for the whole three days.

The above taboos are in many respects identical with those which have to be observed for three days after the birth of a real child.

I may add that every day, when the reapers start their reaping, they have to repeat the following charm:—

"A swallow has fallen, striking the ground,
Striking the ground in the middle of our house-yard;
But ye, O Shadows and Spectral Reapers,
See that ye mingle not with us."

When reaping, they must cover their heads and must face the sun, no matter what hour of the day it is, in order to prevent their own shadows from falling upon the rice in the basket at their side.

Pounding the first of the padi.—I witnessed this ceremony three days later, at about 9 A.M. The three baskets filled with the first reapings were removed from the mat on which they had been placed, and their contents emptied out upon a new mat, to each corner of which four rice-ears were tied, and trodden out (*di-irekkan*) by the owner of the field. Then the rice was poured back into two of the

baskets, and the straw of the rice "heads" was plaited into a wreath.[219]

Drying the first of the padi.—Preparations being complete, the two baskets full of newly-cut rice were carried down the steps and out to an open part of the field, a little way from the house, and there spread on a mat in the sun to dry. To spread it properly is not an easy matter, the operator (who in this case was the owner), standing on the mat and spreading the grains with a long sweeping motion of the hand from one side of the mat to the other (the process being called *di-kekar*, *di-kachau*, or *mĕmbalikkan jĕmoran*). In the present case several objects were placed in the centre of the mat, consisting of—

1. A basket-work stand (one of those used for the cooking-pots, and called *lĕkar jantan*).
2. A bowl of water deposited upon this stand and intended "for the Rice-soul (*sĕmangat padi*) to drink when it becomes thirsty with the heat of the sun."
3. A big iron nail.
4. A candle-nut (*buah k'ras*).
5. Six trodden-out rice "heads," a couple of which tied in a slip knot (*simpul pulih*) are fastened to each corner of the matting.

Pounding of the rice from the three baskets.—When the rice had been sufficiently dried, it was once more collected in the baskets, and carried back to the house to be pounded.[220] That operation took place the same evening, when the rice was pounded and winnowed[221] in the ordinary way, the only noteworthy addition being the tying of bunches of the grass called *sambau dara* to the upper ends of the long wooden pestles which the Malays use for the pounding operation.

Disposal of the empty rice-stalks from the three baskets.—The chaff thus obtained was deposited in a heap by the owner of the field in a place where three paths met, crowned with a wreath made of the empty rice-stalks, and covered by a big stone which was intended, I was told, to keep it from being blown away.

The sugar-cane was left to grow in the midst of the mother-sheaf, until the latter should be reaped by the wife of the owner; when this takes place, it is carried back to the house and used for next year's reaping. Meanwhile the "heads" of the mother-sheaf are pounded, and the grain thus obtained is mixed with the grain obtained from the Rice-soul, and deposited in the rice-bin (*kĕpok*) together with a stone, a lump of rosin (*damar*), and a wreath composed of the empty rice-ears. I may add that I saw the articles which had been deposited in the previous year in the rice-bin of the Malay at whose house I witnessed the ceremony which I have just described.

I did not witness the preliminary search for the mother-sheaf (in which the Rice-soul was supposed to be contained), but it was described to me by the *Pawang*, and performed for my benefit by the people of the house. The *Pawang's* description ran as follows: In order to confine the "Rĕngkesa" (a Spectral Reaper) to the boundaries, visit the four corners of the field, and at each corner tie a knot in a rice-leaf, and hold your breath while you repeat the following charm:—

"In the name of God, etc.,
A swallow has fallen striking the ground,
Striking the ground in the middle of our house-yard.
But ye, O Shadows and Spectral Reapers (Rĕngkesa),
Have your appointed place on the Boundaries (of this field).
By virtue of," etc.

These noxious spirits being thus confined to the Four Corners, you may search in safety till you find one of the special varieties of rice-ear in which the Rice-soul resides.

There are several varieties, of which the best is called *Tongkat Mandah*; it may be described as an ordinary "rice-head" bending over to meet the tip of a second (adventitious) "rice-head," but it is produced only by a freak of nature. There is some risk connected with this variety, however, for if the "Reception (*Sambut*) Ceremony" is not properly performed the owner will die. The second best is called "The Kite" (*Lang*). The third best is called "The Veiled Princess" (*Pŭtri Bĕrtudong*); in this case the sheath of the "head" is of unusual length, and overshadows the "head" itself. A fourth kind is called *Padi Bĕrtel'kum*, and is described as a "Female Rice" (*padi bĕtina*); like the "Veiled Princess," it has an unusually well-developed sheath; whilst a fifth kind is the "*Padi Mendhara*"—a rice-plant whose leaves show white lines or markings.

How women should reap on ordinary occasions.—Whenever women go out to reap they should repeat certain charms before leaving the house,[222] and again before depositing their baskets on the ground. Their heads should be covered, and they should always be careful to reap, as has been said, facing the sun, *to prevent their shadow from falling upon the rice in the basket at their side*. Occasionally, however, the body is uncovered, and I was even told of one, Inche Fatimah of Jugra, in Selangor, who when reaping stripped herself bare from the waist upwards, and when asked why she did so said it was "to make the rice-husks thinner, as she was tired of pounding thick-husked rice."

The sheaf which is left standing after the taking home of the Rice-soul is called the Mother of the Rice-soul (*Ibu*

Sĕmangat Padi), and treated as a newly-made mother; that is to say, young shoots of trees (*putik-putik kayu*) are taken, pounded together (*di-tumbok*), and scattered broadcast (*di-tabor*) every evening for three successive days.

When the three days are up you take cocoa-nut pulp (*isi niyor*) and what are called "goat flowers" (*bunga kambing*), mix them, and eat them with a little sugar, spitting some of the mixture out among the rice. [So, after a birth (as the *Pawang* informed me), the young shoots of the jack-fruit (*kababal nangka*), the rose-apple (*jambu*), and certain kinds of banana (such as *pisang abu* and *pisang Bĕnggala*), and the thin pulp of young cocoa-nuts (*kĕlongkong niyor*) are mixed with dried fish, salt, acid (*asam*), prawn-condiment (*b'lachan*), and similar ingredients, to form a species of salad (*rojak*). For three successive days this salad is administered to mother and child, the person who administers it saying, if the child be a girl, "Your mother is here, eat this salad," and if the child be a boy, "Your father is here, eat this salad."]

Invariably, too, when you enter the rice-clearing (*mĕnĕmpoh ladang*) you must kiss the rice-stalks (*chium tangkei padi*), saying, "Cluck, cluck, soul of my child!" (*kur, sĕmangat anak aku!*) *just as if you were kissing an infant of your own.*

The last sheaf (as I think I have said) is reaped by the wife of the owner, who carries it back to the house (where it is threshed out and mixed with the Rice-soul). The owner then takes the Rice-soul and its basket and deposits it in the big circular rice-bin used by the Malays, together with the product of the last sheaf. Some of the product of the first seven "heads" will be mixed with next year's seed, and the rest will be mixed with next year's *tĕpong tawar*.[223]

4. MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS

In the Western States of the Peninsula by far the most important branch of industry has for many years been that of Tin-mining. Though something like 90 per cent of the labourers employed in the mines are Chinese, the ceremonies used at the opening of tin-mines are purely Malay in character.

The post of mining wizard, once a highly lucrative one, was in past days almost always filled by a Malay, though occasionally the services of a Jungle-man (*Sakai*) would be preferred. These mining wizards enjoyed in their palmy days an extraordinary reputation, some of them being credited with the power of bringing ore to a place where it was known that no ore existed; some, too, were believed to possess the power of sterilising such ore as existed, and of turning it into mere grains of sand.

The ore itself is regarded as endued not only with vitality, but also with the power of growth, ore of indifferent quality being regarded as too young (*muda*), but as likely to improve with age. Sometimes, again, it is described as resembling a buffalo, in which shape it is believed to make its way from place to place underground. This idea, however, is probably based upon traditions of a lode, though it is quite in keeping with Malay ideas about the spirits residing in other minerals, the Gold spirit being supposed to take the shape of a *kijang* or roe-deer (whence the tradition of a golden roe-deer being found at Raub in Pahang).

In connection with the subject of tin-mining the account contributed[224] in 1885 by Mr. Abraham Hale (then Inspector of Mines in the Kinta district of Perak) to the *Journal of the Straits Asiatic Society* is of such value as to necessitate its being quoted *in extenso*. It will be followed

by such notes upon mining invocations as I was able to collect in Selangor, after which a few remarks upon the Malay theory of animism in minerals generally will bring the subject to a conclusion.

To commence with Mr. Hale's account:—"The valley of the Kinta is, and has been for a very long time, essentially a mining country. There are in the district nearly five hundred registered mines, of which three are worked by European Companies, the rest being either private mines, *i.e.* mines claimed by Malays, which have been worked by them and their ancestors for an indefinite period, or new mines, in other words new concessions given indifferently on application to Malays and Chinese. There are about three hundred and fifty private Malay mines, and it is with these principally that the following paper will deal.

"So far, no lodes have been discovered in Kinta; it is, however, probable that, as the country is opened up and prospectors get up amongst the spurs of the main range, the sources of the stream tin will come to light.

"Mining in Kinta, like mining in Lârut, is for stream tin, and this is found literally everywhere in Kinta; it is washed out of the sand in the river-beds—a very favourite employment with Mandheling women; Kinta natives do not affect it much, although there is more than one stream where a good worker can earn a dollar per day; it is mined for in the valley, and sluiced for on the sides of hills; and, lastly, a very suggestive fact to a geologist, it has been found on the tops of isolated limestone bluffs and in the caves[225] which some of them contain.

"This stream tin has probably been worked for several centuries in Kinta; local tradition says that a very long time ago Siamese were the principal miners, and there is evidence that very extensive work has been done here by

somebody at a time when the method was different from that which is commonly adopted by Kinta Malays at the present day. There are at least fifty deep well-like pits on the Lahat hill, averaging about eight feet in diameter and perhaps twenty feet deep.

"Further up country I have seen a large pit which the natives called a Siamese mine; this is about fifty feet in diameter and over twenty feet deep, and its age may be conjectured from the virgin forest in which it is situated. Besides these, at many places extensive workings are continually brought to light as the country is opened up, and these appear to have been left undisturbed for at least a hundred years. Further evidence of old work is furnished by slabs of tin of a shape unlike that which has been used in Perak in the memory of living persons; and only a few weeks ago two very perfect 'curry stones' of an unusual shape and particularly sharp grit were found at a depth of eight feet in natural drift. These may, perhaps, have been used to grind grain.

"So peculiarly is Kinta a mining district, that even the Sakais of the hills do a little mining to get some tin sand wherewith to buy the choppers and *sarongs* which the Malays sell to them at an exorbitant price.

"The Malay *pawang*, or medicine-man, is probably the inheritor of various remnants and traditions of the religion which preceded Muhammadanism, and in the olden time this class of persons derived a very fair revenue from the exercise of their profession, in propitiating and scaring those spirits who have to do with mines and miners; even now, although the Malay *pawang* may squeeze a hundred or perhaps two hundred dollars out of the Chinese *towkay*[226] who comes to mine for tin in Malaya, the money is not perhaps badly invested, for the Chinaman is no prospector, whereas a good Malay *pawang* has a

wonderful 'nose' for tin, and it may be assumed that the Chinese *towkay* and, before his time, the Malay miner, would not pay a tax to the *pawang* unless they had some ground for believing that, by employing him and working under his advice, there would be more chance of success than if they worked only on their own responsibility.

"The *pawang* being a person who claims to have powers of divination and other imperfectly understood attributes, endeavours to shroud his whole profession in more or less of mystery. In his vocabulary, as in that of the gutta-hunters, special terms are used to signify particular objects, the use of the ordinary words being dropped; this is called '*bahâsa pantang*.'[227]

"The following are some of the special terms alluded to:—

"*Ber-olak tinggi*,[228] instead of *gajah*—elephant. The elephant is not allowed on the mine, or must not be brought on to the actual works, for fear of damage to the numerous races and dams; to name him, therefore, would displease the spirits (*hantu*).

"*Ber-olak dâpor*, instead of *kuching*—cat. Cats are not allowed on mines, nor may the name be mentioned.

"A tiger of enormous size called *Ber-olak* is said to haunt Kinta. The legend about him is as follows:— A long time ago, in the pre-Muhammadan days, a man caught a tiger kitten and took it home; it grew up quite tame and lived with the man until he died, when it returned to the jungle and grew to an enormous size, nine cubits (*hasta*) long; it is still there, though nobody ever sees it; it does no harm, but sometimes very large tracks are seen, and men hear its roar, which is so loud that it can be heard from Chĕmor to Bâtu Gajah; when heard in the dry season, it is a sure prognostication of rain in fifteen days' time.

"*Sial*,[229] instead of *kerbau*—water-buffalo. The buffalo is not allowed on the mine for the same reason as the elephant.

"*Salah nama*,[230] instead of *limau nipis*—lime (fruit). If limes are brought on to a mine, the *hantu* (spirits) are said to be offended; the particular feature of the fruit, which is distasteful, appears to be its acidity. It is peculiar that Chinese have this superstition concerning limes as well as Malays; not very long ago a Chinese *towkay* of a mine complained that the men of a rival *kongsi*[231] had brought limes and squeezed the juice into his head race, and, furthermore, had rubbed their bodies with the juice mixed with water out of his head race, and he said they had committed a very grave offence, and asked that they might be punished for it.

"With Malays this appears to be one of the most important *pantang*[232] rules, and to such a length is it carried that *bĕlachan* (shrimp-paste) is not allowed to be brought on to a mine for fear it should induce people to bring limes as well, lime-juice being a necessary adjunct to *bĕlachan* when prepared for eating.

"*Buah rumput*,[233] or *bunga rumput*, instead of *biji*—tin sand.

"*Akar*, or *akar hidop*,[234] instead of *ular*—snake.

"*Kunyit*,[235] instead of *lipan*—centipede.

"*Batu puteh*,[236] instead of *timah*—metallic tin.

"It was important that the *Pawang* should be a marked man as to personal appearance; for this reason there are certain positions of the body which may be assumed by him only when on the mine. These attitudes are—first, standing with

the hands clasped behind the back; and, secondly, with the hands resting on the hips. This second position is assumed when he is engaged in 'invocating' the 'spirits' of a mine; the *pawang* takes his station in front of the *genggulang*,[237] having a long piece of white cloth in his right hand, which he waves backwards and forwards over his shoulder three times, each time calling the special *hantu* whom he wishes to propitiate, by name; whilst engaged in this invocation his left hand rests on his hip. During the performance of any professional duty he is also invariably dressed in a black coat; this nobody but the *pawang* is allowed to wear on a mine. These attitudes and the black coat comprise what is technically termed the *pakei pawang*.

"The professional duty of the *pawang* of a mine consists in carrying out certain ceremonies, for which he is entitled to collect the customary fees, and in enforcing certain rules for the breach of which he levies the customary fines.[238]

"At the time of the opening of a mine he has to erect a *genggulang*,[239] and to call upon the tutelary *hantu* of the locality to assist in the enterprise. The fee for this is one bag (*karong*) of tin sand.

"At the request of the miners, instead of a *genggulang a kapala nasi*[240] may be erected, as cheaper and more expeditious. The fee is one *gantang*[241] of tin sand.

"He also assists in the ceremony of hanging the *ancha*[242] in the smelting-house; his principal associate in this is the *Panglima Klian*, who draws the *ancha* up to its proper position close under the *attaps*.

"1. Raw cotton must not be brought on to a mine in any shape, either in its native state or as stuffing of bolsters or mattresses. The fine (*hukum pawang*) is $12.50; the ordinary pillow used by a miner is made of some soft

wood.

"2. Black coats and the attitudes designated *pakei pawang*[243] may not be assumed by any one on the mine, with the exception of the *pawang*. (*Hukum pawang*, $12.50.)

"3. The gourd used as a water vessel by Malays, all descriptions of earthenware, glass, and all sorts of limes and lemons, and the outer husk of the cocoa-nut, are prohibited articles on mines. (*Hukum pawang*, $12.50.)

"*Note.*—All eating- and drinking-vessels should be made of cocoa-nut shell or of wood: the noise made by earthenware and glass is said to be offensive to the *hantu*. But in the case of a breach of this regulation the *pawang* would warn the offenders two or three times before he claimed the fine.

"4. Gambling and quarrelling are strictly forbidden on mines; the fine is claimed for the first offence. (*Hukum pawang*, $12.50.)

"5. Wooden aqueducts (*palong*) must be prepared in the jungle a long way from the mine. (*Hukum pawang*, $12.50.)

"The noise of the chopping is said to be offensive to the *hantu*.

"6. Any breach of the *bahasa pantang* is an offence. (*Hukum pawang*, $12.50.)

"7. Charcoal must not be allowed to fall into the races. (*Hukum pawang*, $12.50.)

"8. A miner must not wear and go to work on the mine in another man's trousers. (*Hukum pawang*, one *karong* of tin

sand.)

"*Note.*—This applies only to the *sĕnar sĕluar basah*, or working dress. It is also an offence to work in the garment called *sarong*.

"9. If the *chupak* (measure) of the mine is broken, it must be renewed within three days. (*Hukum pawang*, one *bhara* of tin.)

"10. No weapon may be brought within the four posts of the smelting-house which immediately surround the furnace. (*Hukum pawang*, $1.25.)

"11. Coats may not be worn within this space. (*Hukum pawang*, $1.25.)

"12. These posts may not be cut or hacked. (*Hukum pawang*, one slab of tin.)

"13. If a miner returns from work, *bringing back with him some tin sand*, and discovers that somebody has eaten the cold rice which he had left at home, he may claim from the delinquent one *karong* of tin sand. The *pawang* adjudicates in the matter.

"14. An earthenware pot (*priok*) which is broken must be replaced within three days. (*Hukum pawang*, one *karong* of tin sand.)

"15. No one may cross a race in which a miner is sluicing without going some distance *above* him, up stream; if he does he incurs a penalty of as much tin sand as the race contains at the moment, payable to the owner of the race. The *pawang* adjudicates.

"16. A *kris*, or spear, at a mine, if without a sheath, must be carefully wrapped in leaves, even the metal setting

(*simpei*) must be hidden. Spears may only be carried at the "trail." (*Hukum pawang*, uncertain.)

"17. On the death of any miner, each of his comrades on that mine pays to the *pawang* one *chupak* (*penjuru*) of tin sand.

"It will be noticed that the amount of the majority of these fines is $12.50; this is half of the amount of the fine which, under the Malay customary law, a chief could impose on a *raʿiyat*[244] for minor offences. It is also the amount of the customary dowry in the case of a marriage with a slave or with the widow or divorced wife of a *raʿiyat*.

"The Malay miner has peculiar ideas about tin and its properties; in the first instance, he believes that it is under the protection and command of certain spirits whom he considers it necessary to propitiate; next he considers that the tin itself is alive and has many of the properties of living matter, that of its own volition it can move from place to place, that it can reproduce itself, and that it has special likes—or perhaps affinities—for certain people and things, and *vice versa*. Hence it is advisable to treat tin-ore with a certain amount of respect, to consult its convenience, and what is, perhaps, more curious, to conduct the business of mining in such a way that the tin-ore may, as it were, be obtained without its own knowledge!"

Mr. Hale adds an interesting vocabulary of Malay mining terms from which the following words are extracted as being specially connected with the superstitions of the miners:—

Ancha.—A square frame 1′ 6″ × 1′ 6″, composed of strips of split bamboo for the floor and four pieces of peeled wood for the sides. The proper wood is *kayu sungkei*,[245]

because it has flat even twigs and leaves which lie flat and symmetrically; these must be bound together with a creeper: rattan may not be used; it is hung to the *tulang bumbong*[246] just under the *attaps*[247] of the smelting-shed; it is used as an altar, the offerings made by the miners to the spirits being placed on it.

Genggulang.—The platform or altar erected by the *pawang* at the opening of a mine. It should be built entirely of *kayu sungkei*. The wood is peeled, except the four branches which serve as posts; these are only peeled up to the twigs and leaves, which are left on, about 4 feet 6 inches from the ground. At 3 feet 3 inches from the ground a square platform of round peeled sticks, about 1 foot 3 inches each way, is arranged; one foot above the level of the platform a sort of railing is fixed round three sides of the square, and from the open side a ladder with four steps reaches down to the ground; the railing is carried down to the ground on each side of the ladder, and supports a fringe of cocoa-nut leaves (*jari-lipan*). The whole erection must be tied together with creepers; rattan must not be used.

Jari lipan.—A fringe made of the young white leaflets of the cocoa-nut palm plaited together.[248]

Jampi.—The incantation of the *pawang*.

Kapala nasi.—A stake of peeled wood (*kayu sungkei*) stuck in the ground; the top of this is split into four so as to support a platform similar to that of the *genggulang*. Offerings are made upon it.[249]

Pantang burok mata.—The period of mourning observed when a death occurs at a mine.

Mourning consists in abstention from work (in the case of a neighbour or comrade) for three days, or, in the case of the death of the *pawang*, *penghulu kelian*, or the feudal chief, for seven days. The expression is derived from the supposition that in three days the eyes of a corpse have quite disappeared. Chinese miners have a similar custom;

whoever goes to assist in the burial of a corpse must not only abstain from work, but must not go near the mine or smelting furnace for three days.[250]

Perasap.—Half a cocoa-nut shell, a cup, or any other vessel, in which votive offerings of sweet-smelling woods and gums are burnt.

Sangka.—A receptacle in which to burn offerings of sweet woods and gums; it is made of a stick of bamboo about three feet long, one end being split and opened out to receive the charcoal; it is stuck in the ground near races and heaps of tin sand.[251]

Tatin gulang.—The *pawang's* fee for the ceremony of erecting a *genggulang*.[252]

The following notes on tin-mining in Selangor were contributed to the *Selangor Journal* by Mr. J. C. Pasqual, a well-known local miner:—

"The Malay mining *pawang* will soon be a thing of the past, and many a *pawang* has returned to tilling the soil in place of his less legitimate occupation of imposing upon the credulity of the miners. The reason for this is not far to seek, as the Malay miner, as well as the Chinese miner, of the old school, with their thousand-and-one superstitions, has given place to a more modern and matter-of-fact race, who place more reliance for prospecting purposes on boring tools than on the divination and *jampi* of the *pawang*. But the profession of the *pawang* has not altogether died out, as he is sometimes called into requisition for the purpose of casting out evil spirits from the mines; of converting *amang*[253] (pyrites) into tin-ore, and of invoking the spirits of a mine previous to the breaking of the first sod in a new venture. These ceremonies generally involve the slaying of a buffalo, a

goat, or fowls, and the offering of betel-leaf, incense, and rice, according to the means of the *towkay lombong*.

"The term *pawang* is now used by the Chinese to indicate the 'smelter' (Chinese) of a mine (probably from the fact that this office was formerly the monopoly of the Malay *pawang*).

"To the *pawangs* are attributed extraordinary powers, for besides inducing tin-ore to continue or become plentiful in a mine, he can cause its disappearance from a rich 'claim' by the inevitable *jampi*, this latter resource being resorted to by way of revenge in cases where the *towkay lombong* (or *labor*) fails to carry out his pecuniary obligation towards the *pawang* whose aid he had invoked in less prosperous times. Some of the stories told of the prowess of *pawangs* are very ridiculous; for instance, a native lady in Ulu Langat (for women are also credited with the *pawang* attributes), who was the *pawang* of Sungei Jelok in Kajang, could command a grain of tin-ore to crawl on the palm of her hand *like a live worm*.[254] The failure of the Sungei Jelok mines was attributed to her displeasure on account of an alleged breach of contract on the part of the *towkay lombong*.

"The term *pawang* is sometimes used as a verb in the sense of 'to prospect' a *sungei* or stream; thus in alluding to certain streams or mines, it is not uncommon to hear a Malay say that they have been prospected (*sudah di-pawangkan*) by 'Inche' So-and-so—meaning that the stream had been discovered and proved by a *pawang* prior to the opening of the mines."[255]

In a later article Mr. Pasqual says: "It is believed that tin will even on rare occasions announce its presence by a peculiar noise heard in the stillness of night, and that some birds and insects by their chirrupings and whirrings will

proclaim its whereabouts."[256]

In a still later article, after briefly referring to the use of the *bhasa pantang*, or "Taboo Language," by tin-miners in Selangor, Mr. Pasqual proceeds:—

"There are, again, certain acts which are forbidden. In the mine, especially if the *karang*[257] has not yet been removed, it is forbidden to wear shoes or carry an umbrella. This rule, it seems, originated with the coolies themselves, who in olden times insisted that the *Towkay Labur* should take off his shoes and close his umbrella whenever he visited the mine, so that, as they alleged, the spirits might not be offended. But their real object was not to allow him to pry too much into the mine, in case it might not bear scrutiny; and thus, by depriving him of the protection from the sun and from the rough mining quartz which would have been afforded by the umbrella and shoes, they prevented him from going about here, there, and everywhere, and making unpleasant inquiries, as he would otherwise have liked to do.

"Quarrelling and fighting in the mine is strictly forbidden, as it has a tendency to drive away the ore.

"Bathing in the mine is not allowed.

"A man must not work in the mine with only his bathing-cloth around his body. He must wear trousers.

"If a man takes off his sun hat and puts it on the ground, he must turn it over and let it rest upon its crown.

"Limes cannot be brought into the mine. This superstition is peculiar to the Malay miner, who has a special dread of this fruit, which, in *pantang* language, he calls *salah nama* (lit. 'wrong name') instead of *limau nipis*.

"In looking at the check-roll it is forbidden to point at the names with the finger. No one may examine the check-roll at night with an open light, owing more probably to the fear of setting it on fire than to superstitious prejudices.

"It is considered unlucky for a man to fall off the mining ladder, for, whether he is hurt or not, he is likely to die within the year.

"An outbreak of fire in the mine is considered an omen of prosperity. Several mines have been known to double or treble their output of tin after the occurrence of a fire.

"It is unlucky for a coolie to die in the *kongsi* house. When, therefore, a man is very sick and past all hopes of recovery, it is customary to put him out of the house in an extempore hut erected in the scrub, so that death may not take place in the *kongsi* amongst the living. His *chuleis*[258] attend him during his last hours and bury him when dead. These and other superstitious ideas and observances are, however, fast dying out, though it would still be an unsafe experiment to enter a mine with shoes on and an umbrella over your head."[259]

The remaining notes on mining ceremonies and charms were collected by me in Selangor. On reaching the tin-bearing stratum, the tin-ore is addressed by name:—

"Peace be with you, O Tin-Ore,
At the first it was dew that turned into water,
And water that turned into foam,
And foam that turned into rock,
And rock that turned into tin-ore;
Do you, O Tin-Ore, lying in a matrix of solid rock,
Come forth from this matrix of solid rock;
If you do not come forth
You shall be a rebel in the sight of God.

Ho, Tin-Ore, Sir 'Floating Islet,'
'Flotsam-at-sea,' and 'Flotsam-on-land,'
Do you float up to the surface of this my tank,[260]
Or you shall be a rebel to God," etc.

Sometimes each grain of ore appears to be considered as endowed with a separate entity or individuality. Thus we find in another invocation the following passage, where the wizard is addressing the grains of ore:—

"Do You (Grains of Ore) that are on the Hills descend to the Plains,
You that are at the Head-waters descend to Mid-stream,
You that are at the Estuary ascend to Mid-stream.
And *assemble yourselves together* in this spot.

Assemble yourselves together, 'Rice-grains' and 'Spinach-seed,'
'Tobacco-seed,' 'Millet,' and 'Wild Ginger-Seed,'
Assemble ye together in this spot.
I am desirous of excavating this spot,
And of making a mine here;
If ye do not assemble yourselves together
I shall curse you;
You shall be turned into dust, and turned into air,
And you shall also be turned into water."

The separate personality of each individual grain is remarkably clear in the above passage. The names of the different kinds of seed are in allusion to the various shapes and sizes of the grains of ore.

Yet in the very same charm various kinds of lizards and centipedes are begged to "bring the tin-ore with them, some of them a grain or two, some of them a fistful or two,

some of them a gallon or two, some of them a load or two," and so on. No doubt the wizard was determined to allow the grains no loophole for escape.

The objects of the charms employed by the mining wizards are the following:—

(1) To clear the jungle of evil spirits (and propitiate the good ones?) before starting to fell, as is shown by the following passage:—

"O Grandfather King Solomon, Black King Solomon,
I desire to fell these woods,
But it is not I who am in charge of these woods,
It is Yellow King Solomon who is in charge of them,
And Red King Solomon who is in charge of them.
It is I who fell the jungle,
But only with the permission of those two persons.
Rise, rise, O Ye who watch it (the tin?),
[Here are] three 'chews' of betel for you, and three cigarettes,
O Maimurup, O Maimerah, O Gadek Hitam,
Si Gadek Hitam (Black Grannie) from Down-stream,
Si Gadek Kuning (Yellow Grannie) from Up-stream,
And Si Maimerah from Mid-stream."]

(Here some lines follow which are as yet untranslatable.)

"Retire ye and avaunt from hence,
If ye retire not from hence,
As you stride, your leg shall break,
As you stretch your hand out, your hand shall be crippled,
As you open your eye (to look), your eyeball shall burst,
Your eye stabbed through with a thorn of the *T'rong Asam*,[261]
And your hand pierced with the *Sĕga jantan*,[262]
And your finger-nails with Heart of Brazilwood.

Moreover, your tongue shall be slit with a bamboo splinter,
For thus was it sworn by 'Grandfather
Sakernanaininaini'[263]
Into the leaf (of the) Putajaya,
Upon the summit of the mountain of Ceylon.

I know the origin from which you spring,
From the Black Blood and the Red,
That was your origin.
We are two sons of one father, but with different
inheritances;
In my charge is Gold and Tin-ore,
In yours are Rocks and Sand,
With chaff and bran."

(2) To clear evil spirits away from the ground before commencing the work of excavation. The charm for this is given in the Appendix, but is little more than a list of names.

(3) To propitiate the local spirits and induce the tin-ore to show itself, when the tin-bearing stratum is reached, by means of the charm quoted above.

(4) To induce the spirits to partake of a banquet which is spread for them in a receptacle intended to be the model of a royal audience-chamber.

This, the "spirits' audience-chamber" (as it is called), is usually from two to three feet square, and is filled with offerings similar in character to those usually deposited on the sacrificial tray (*anchak*), with the addition, however, of certain articles which are considered to be specially representative of the miners' food. These articles are sugar-cane, plantains, yams, sweet potatoes, and fish, etc.;

all of which should be placed together with the customary offerings in the "spirits' audience-chamber." Outside the "audience-hall," at each of the two front corners, should be placed a red and a white flag and a wax taper; and at each of the two back corners should be placed a taper, making in all four flags and seven tapers.

A standard censer (*pĕrasapan*) must be erected in front of the "audience-chamber," and a second small censer must also be obtained, so that burning incense may be "waved" to and fro underneath the floor of the audience-chamber in order to fumigate it before the offerings are deposited inside it.

During the fumigation a charm is recited, in which the assistance of the spirits of certain canonized Muhammadan worthies is invoked, concluding thus:—

"Peace be with you, O White Sheikh, wizard of the virgin jungle,
Wizards old, and wizards young,
Come hither and share the banquet I have prepared for you.
I crave pardon for all mistakes,
For all shortcomings I beg pardon in every particular."

Then when the tapers are all lighted and the offerings ready, a further charm is recited, which begins as follows:—

"Ho, White Sheikh, king of the virgin jungle,
It is you to whom belong all people of the jungle and virgin forest,
Do you, whose back is turned towards heaven,
Give your orders to all the Elders of the earth and Princes who are here,
You who here hold the position of Indra,

Come hither and partake of my banquet.

I wish to ask for your assistance,
I wish to open (excavate) this mine."[264]

The chief taboos are the killing of any sort of living creature within the mine; to wear a *sarong* (Malay skirt); to bring into the mine the skin of any beast; and to wear shoes or use an umbrella within the mine. These are some of the perpetual taboos, but no doubt there are many others.

In the case of a sacrifice, however, the white buffalo may of course be killed, not within the mine itself, but still upon its brink; and when this is done, the head is buried, and small portions (which must be "representative" of every part of the carcase) should be taken and deposited in the "audience-chamber."

Among the seven days' taboos are mentioned the killing of any living timber (within the precincts of the mine?), lewdness, and the praising or admiring of the "grass seed" (*puji buah rumput*), which is the name by which the tin-ore must invariably be called within the precincts of the mine. This last taboo is due to the use of a special mining vocabulary to which the greatest attention was formerly paid, and which did not differ very greatly from that used in Perak.

Another account of the ceremony runs as follows; I give it word for word as I took it down from my Malay informant:—

"Take five portions of cooked and five portions of uncooked fowls, both white and black, together with black *pulut* rice,[265] millet-seed (*sĕkoi*), seeds of the *chĕbak*

China, etc. etc. When all is ready, burn incense, scatter the black rice with the right hand over the bottom of a tray, *i.e.* an *anchak* (such as is used for offerings to the spirits), fumigate and deposit the offerings in five portions upon this layer of rice (one portion going to each corner and one to the middle of the tray). Take black cloth, five cubits long, fumigate it, and wave it thrice round the head with the right hand from left to right, repeating the following invocation (*sĕrapah*):—

"O Grandfather 'Batin'[266] the Elder,
In whose charge are caverns and hill-locked basins,
O Grandfather 'Batin' the Younger,
In whose charge are all these your civil and military companies,
May the Ore which is on the Hills descend to the Plain,
May that which is Up-stream descend to Mid-stream,
And that which is Down-stream ascend to Mid-stream,
Assemble you together, O Ores, in this spot;
It is not I who call you,
It is Grandfather Batin the Elder who calls you,
It is Batin the Younger who calls you,
It is the Elder Wizard who calls you,
It is the Younger Wizard who calls you,
Assemble yourselves together, Rubbish and Trash,
House-lizards, '*Kalerik*,' Centipedes, and Millipedes,
And partake of my banquet.
Let whosoever comes bring me ore,
A *kĕtong*[267] or two,
A fistful or two,
An *arai*[268] or two,
A gallon or two,
A basket or two,
Assemble yourselves together, Boiled Rice-seed,
Spinach-seed, Tobacco-seed, Millet-seed, Wild Ginger-seed,

Assemble yourselves together in this spot.
I wish to excavate this spot,
I wish to open a mine:
If you do not come, if you do not gather yourselves together,
I shall curse you;
You shall turn into dust, into air, and into water.
By virtue of the magic arts of my teacher be my petition granted.
It is not I who petition,
It is the Elder Wizard who petitions,
It is the Younger Wizard who petitions.
By the grace of 'There is no god but God,'" etc.

The foregoing descriptions of mining ceremonies and charms refer to tin only, but in so far as general animistic ideas go, they might be equally well applied to other metals, such as silver and gold.

It has already been remarked that as the Tin spirit is believed to take the form of a buffalo, so the Gold spirit is said to take the form of a golden roe-deer (*kijang*). Of the ceremonies which the Malays believe to be essential for successful gold-mining, not much information has yet been published. In Denys' *Descriptive Dictionary*, however, we read the following:—

"Gold is believed to be under the care and in the gift of a *dewa*, or god, and its search is therefore unhallowed, for the miners must conciliate the *dewa* by prayers and offerings, and carefully abstain from pronouncing the name of God or performing any act of worship. Any acknowledgment of the sovereignty of *Allah* offends the *dewa,* who immediately 'hides the gold,' or renders it invisible. At some of the great *limbongan*[269] *mas* or gold-pits in the Malay States of the interior, any allusion to the Deity subjects the unwitting miner to a penalty which is

imposed by the *Penghûlu*. The qualities of the gold vary greatly in the same country. The finest gold brought to market is that of the principality of Pahang, on the eastern side of the Malay Peninsula, which brings a higher price than even that of Australia by better than three per cent. The gold is all obtained by washing, and the metal has never been worked, and scarcely even traced to the original veins. It is mostly in the form of powder or dust—the *mas-urai* of the Malays, literally 'loose or disintegrated gold.'"[270]

Gold, silver, and an amalgam formed of the two, are regarded as the three most precious metals, and of these gold is, to a very uncertain and partial extent, still sometimes regarded as a royal prerogative.[271]

Of Silver still less information has been collected than of gold. This, however, is but natural, as silver has not yet been found in payable quantities, whereas many gold mines exist. It is just possible, however, that silver may be worked by the Malays on a small scale in the Siamese-Malay States, as it would be difficult on any other hypothesis to account for the following invocation, which was given me by a Malay of Kelantan ('Che ʿAbas):—

"Peace be with you, O Child of the Solitary Jin Salaka (Silver),
I know your origin.
Your dwelling-place is the Yellow Cloud Rock;
The Place of your Penance the Sea of Balongan Darah;
The Place of your Penance is a Pond in every stream;
The Place of your Birth was the Bay where the Wind Dies;
Ho, Child of the Solitary Jin Salaka,
Come hither at this time, this very moment,
I wish to make you a propitiatory offering, to banquet you on arrack and toddy.
If you do not come hither at this very moment

You shall be a rebel unto God,
And a rebel unto God's Prophet Solomon,
For I am God's Prophet Solomon."

No other metals, so far as I am aware, are worked to any extent in the Peninsula, yet there is the clearest possible evidence of animistic ideas about Iron. Thus for the Sacred Lump of Iron which forms part of the regalia of more than one of the petty Sultans in the Peninsula, the Malays entertain the most extraordinary reverence, not unmingled with superstitious terror.[272] It is upon this "Lump of Iron," when placed in water, that the most solemn and binding oath known to those who make use of it is sworn; and it is to this "Lump of Iron" that the Malay wizard refers when he recites his category of the most terrible denunciations that Malay magic has been able to invent.[273]

It is possible that there may be, in the Malay mind at all events, some connection between the supernatural powers ascribed to this portion of the regalia and the more general use of iron as a charm against evil spirits. For the various forms of iron which play so conspicuous a part in Malay magic, from the long iron nail which equally protects the new-born infant and the Rice-Soul from the powers of evil, to the betel-nut scissors which are believed to scare the evil spirits from the dead, are alike called the representatives (symbols or emblems) of Iron (*tanda bĕsi*). So, too, is the blade of the wood-knife, or cutlass, which a jungle Malay will sometimes plant in the bed of a stream (with its edge towards the source) before he will venture to drink of the water. So, too, is the blade of the same knife, upon the side of which he will occasionally seat himself when he is eating alone in the forest; both of these precautions being taken, however, as I have more than once been told, not only to drive away evil spirits, but to "confirm" the speaker's own soul (*mĕnĕtapkan sĕmangat*).

Even Stone appears to be regarded as distinctly connected with ideas of animism. Thus the stone deposited in the basket with the Rice-soul, the stone deposited in the child's swinging cot by way of a substitute when the child is temporarily taken out of it, and above all the various concretions to be found from time to time both in the bodies of animals ("Bezoar" stones) and in the stems or fruit of trees (as *tabasheer*), are examples of this. Examples of *tabasheer* have already been quoted (under Vegetation Charms), but a few remarks about Bezoar stones may be of interest.

The Bezoar stones known to the Peninsular Malays are usually obtained either from monkeys or porcupines. Extraordinary magical virtues are attached to these stones, the gratings of which are mixed with water and administered to the sick.[274]

I was once asked $200 for a small stone which its owner kept in cotton-wool in a small tin box, where it lay surrounded by grains of rice, upon which he declared that it fed.[275] I asked him how it could be proved that it was a true Bezoar stone (which it undoubtedly was not), and he declared that if it were placed upon an inverted tumbler and touched with the point of a *k'ris* (dagger) or a lime-fruit it would commence to move about. Both tests were therefore applied in my presence, but the motion of the Bezoar stone in each case proved to be due to the most overt trickery on the part of the owner, who by pressing on one side of the stone (which was spherical in shape) naturally caused it to move; in fact I was easily able to produce the same effect in the same way, as I presently showed him, though of course he could not be brought to admit the deception.[276]

Before I leave this portion of the subject, I may mention that magic powers are very generally ascribed to the

"celts" or "stone-age" implements which are frequently found in the Peninsula, and are called thunderbolts (*batu halilintar*). They are not unfrequently grated and mixed with water and drunk like the Bezoar stones, but usually they are kept merely as a touch-stone for gold.

(*c*) *Water*

1. PURIFICATION BY WATER

The following description (by Sir W. E. Maxwell) of the bathing ceremony, as practised by the Perak Malays, may be taken as typical of this subject:—

"Limes are used in Perak, as we use soap, when a Malay has resolved on having a really good "scrub." They are cut in two and squeezed (*ramas*) in the hand. In Penang a root called *sintok* is usually preferred to limes. When the body is deemed sufficiently cleansed the performer, taking his stand facing the East, spits seven times, and then counts up seven aloud. After the word *tujoh* (seven) he throws away the remains of the limes or *sintok* to the West, saying aloud, *Pergi-lah samua sial jambalang deripada badan aku ka pusat tasek Paujangi*, 'Misfortune and spirits of evil begone from my body to the whirlpool of the lake Paujangi!' Then he throws (*jurus*) a few buckets of water over himself, and the operation is complete.

"The lake Paujangi is situated in mid-ocean, and its whirlpool most likely causes the tides. All the waters of the sea and rivers are finally received there. It is probably as

eligible an abode for exorcised spirits as the Red Sea was once considered to be by our forefathers." 277

The ceremony just described is evidently a form of purification by water. Similar purificatory ceremonies form an integral part of Malay customs at birth, adolescence, marriage, sickness, death, and in fact at every critical period of the life of a Malay; but will be most conveniently discussed in detail under each of the particular headings referred to. The *tĕpong tawar* ceremony (for the details of which *see* Chapter III., and which is perhaps the commonest of all Malay magic rites) would also seem to have originated from ideas of ceremonial purification.

2. THE SEA, RIVERS, AND STREAMS

The Malays have been from time immemorial a sea-faring race, and are quite as superstitious in their ideas of the sea as sailors in other parts of the world.

As has been already indicated,278 their animistic notions include a belief in Water Spirits, both of the sea and of rivers, and occasionally this belief finds expression in ritual observances.

Thus, for instance, it was formerly the custom to insert a number of sugar-palm twigs (*sĕgar kabong*) into the top of the ship's mast, making the end of it look not unlike a small birch of black twigs.279

This was intended to prevent the Water Spirit (*Hantu Ayer*) from settling on the mast. His appearance when he does settle is described as resembling the glow of fire flies or of phosphorescence in the sea—evidently a form of St. Elmo's fire.

The ship being a living organism, one must, of course, when all is ready, persuade it to make a proper start. To effect this you go on board, and sitting down beside the well (*petak ruang*), burn incense and strew the sacrificial rice, and then tapping the inside of the keelson (*jintekkan sĕrĕmpu*) and the next plank above it (*apit lĕmpong*), beg them to adhere to each other during the voyage, *e.g.*:—

"Peace be with you, O 'big Mĕdang' and 'low-growing Mĕdang!'
Be ye not parted brother from brother,
I desire you to speed me, to the utmost of your power,
To *such and such a place*;
If ye will not, ye shall be rebels against God," etc.

I need hardly explain, perhaps, that "big *mĕdang*" and "low-growing *mĕdang*" are the names of two varieties of the same tree, which are supposed in the present instance to have furnished the timber from which these different parts were made.

Then you stand up in the bows and call upon the Sea Spirits for their assistance in pointing out shoals, snags, and rocky islets.[280]

Sometimes a talisman is manufactured by writing an Arabic text on a leaf which is then thrown into the sea.

So, too, it is not unusual to see rocks in mid-stream near the mouths of rivers adorned with a white cloth hanging from a long stick or pole, which marks them out as "sacred places," and sometimes in rapids where navigation is difficult or dangerous, offerings are made to the River Spirits, as the following quotation will show:—

"We commenced at last to slide down a long reach of troubled water perceptibly out of the horizontal. The raft

buried itself under the surface, leaving dry only our little stage, and the whole fabric shook and trembled as if it were about to break up. Yelling '*Sambut, sambut*' ('Receive, receive') to the spirits of the stream, whom Kulup Mohamed was propitiating with small offerings of rice and leaves, the panting boatmen continued their struggles until we shot out once more into smooth deep water, and all danger was over."[281]

The importance of rivers in the Malay Peninsula, and for that matter, in Malayan countries generally, can hardly be overrated. It was by the rivers that Malay immigration, coming for the most part, if not entirely, from Sumatra, entered the interior of the Peninsula, and before the influx of Europeans had superseded them by roads and railways the rivers were the sole means of inland communication. All old Malay settlements are situated on the banks of rivers or streams, both on this account and because of the necessity of having a plentiful supply of water for the purpose of irrigating the rice-fields, which constitute the main source of livelihood for the inhabitants.

Accordingly the backbone, so to speak, of a Malay district is the river that runs through it, and from which in most cases the district takes its name; for here, as elsewhere, the river-names are generally older than the names of territorial divisions. They are often unintelligible and probably of pre-Malayan origin, but are sometimes derived from the Malay names of forest trees. As a rule every reach and point has a name known to the local Malays, even though the river may run through forest and swamp with only a few villages scattered at intervals of several miles along its banks.

Of river legends there are not a few. The following extract relates to one of the largest rivers of the Peninsula, the river Perak, which gives its name to the largest and most

important of the Malay States of the West Coast. *Perak* means silver, though none is mined in the country; and the legend is a fair specimen of the sort of story which grows up round an attempt to account for an otherwise inexplicable name:—

"On their return down-stream, the Raja and his followers halted at Chigar Galah, where a small stream runs into the river Perak. They were struck with astonishment at finding the water of this stream as white as *santan* (the grated pulp of the cocoa-nut mixed with water). Magat Terawis, who was despatched to the source of the stream to discover the cause of this phenomenon, found there a large fish of the kind called *haruan* engaged in suckling her young one. She had large white breasts from which milk issued.[282]

"He returned and told the Raja, who called the river 'Perak' ('silver'), in allusion to its exceeding whiteness. Then he returned to Kota Lama."[283]

3. REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS

The Crocodile

Of the origin of the Crocodile two conflicting stories, at least, are told. One of these was collected by Sir William Maxwell in Perak; the other was taken down by me from a Labu Malay in Selangor, but I have not met with it elsewhere; a parallel version of the story quoted by Maxwell being the commonest form of the legend in Selangor as well as Perak.

Sir William Maxwell's account runs as follows:—

"In the case of the crocodile, we find an instance of a dangerous animal being regarded by Malays as possessed of mysterious powers, which distinguish him from most of the brute creation, and class him with the tiger and elephant. Just as in some parts of India sacred crocodiles are protected and fed in tanks set apart for them by Hindus, so in Malay rivers here and there particular crocodiles are considered *kramat* (sacred), and are safe from molestation. On a river in the interior of Malacca I have had my gun-barrels knocked up when taking aim at a crocodile, the Malay who did it immediately falling on his knees in the bottom of the boat and entreating forgiveness, on the ground that the individual reptile aimed at was *kramat*, and that the speaker's family would not be safe if it were injured. The source of ideas like this lies far deeper in the Malay mind than his Muhammadanism; but the new creed has, in many instances, appropriated and accounted for them. The connection of the tiger with Ali, the uncle of the prophet, has already been explained. A grosser Muhammadan fable has been invented regarding the crocodile.

"This reptile, say the Pêrak Malays, was first created in the following manner:—

"There was once upon a time a woman called Putri Padang Gerinsing, whose petitions found great favour and acceptance with the Almighty.

"She it was who had the care of Siti Fatima, the daughter of the Prophet. One day she took some clay and fashioned it into the likeness of what is now the crocodile. The material on which she moulded the clay was a sheet of *upih* (the sheath of the betel-nut palm). This became the covering of the crocodile's under-surface. When she

attempted to make the mass breathe it broke in pieces. This happened twice. Now it chanced that the Tuan Putri had just been eating sugar-cane, so she arranged a number of sugar-cane joints to serve as a backbone, and the peelings of the rind she utilised as ribs. On its head she placed a sharp stone, and she made eyes out of bits of saffron (*kuniet*); the tail was made of the mid-rib and leaves of a betel-nut frond. She prayed to God Almighty that the creature might have life, and it at once commenced to breathe and move. For a long time it was a plaything of the Prophet's daughter, Siti Fatima; but it at length became treacherous and faithless to Tuan Putri Padang Gerinsing, who had grown old and feeble. Then Fatima cursed it, saying, 'Thou shalt be the crocodile of the sea, no enjoyment shall be thine, and thou shalt not know lust or desire.' She then deprived it of its teeth and tongue, and drove nails into its jaws to close them. It is these nails which serve the crocodile as teeth to this day. Malay Pawangs in Pêrak observe the following methods of proceeding when it is desired to hook a crocodile:—To commence with, a white fowl must be slain in the orthodox way, by cutting its throat, and some of its blood must be rubbed on the line (usually formed of rattan) to which the fowl itself is attached as bait. The dying struggles of the fowl in the water are closely watched, and conclusions are drawn from them as to the probable behaviour of the crocodile when hooked. If the fowl goes to a considerable distance the crocodile will most likely endeavour to make off; but it will be otherwise if the fowl moves a little way only up and down or across the stream.

"When the line is set the following spell must be repeated: '*Aur Dangsari kamala sari, sambut kirim Tuan Putri Padang Gerinsing; tidak di-sambut mata angkau chabut*' ('O Dangsari, lotus-flower, receive what is sent thee by the Lady Princess Padang Gerinsing; if thou receivest it not,

may thy eyes be torn out'). As the bait is thrown into the water the operator must blow on it three times, stroke it three times, and thrice repeat the following sentence, with his teeth closed and without drawing breath: '*Kun kata Allah sapaya kun kata Muhammad tab paku*,' ('*Kun* saith God, so *kun* saith Muhammad; nail be fixed.') Other formulas are used during other stages of the proceedings."[284]

The rarer story, to which allusion has been made, was the following:—

"There was a woman who had a child which had just learnt to sit up (*tahu dudok*), and to which she gave the name of 'Sarilang.' One day she took the child to the river-side in order to bathe it, but during the latter operation it slipped from her grasp and fell into the river. The mother shrieked and wept, but as she did not know how to dive she had to return home without her child. That night she dreamed a dream, in which her child appeared and said, 'Weep no more, mother, I have turned into a crocodile, and am now called 'Grandsire Sarilang' ('Toh Sarilang): if you would meet me, come to-morrow to the spot where you lost me.' Next morning, therefore, the mother repaired to the river and called upon the name of her child, whereupon her child rose to the surface, and she saw that from the waist downwards he had already turned into a crocodile, though he was still human down to the waist. Now the child said, 'Come back again after fourteen days, and remember to bring an egg and a plantain (banana).' She therefore went again at the time appointed, and having called upon him by his new name ('Toh Sarilang), he again came to the surface, when she saw that from the waist upwards he had also now turned into a crocodile. So she gave him the egg and the plantain, and he devoured them, and when he had done so he said, 'Whenever the crocodiles get ferocious (*ganas*), and commence to attack human beings, take a

plantain, an egg, and a handful of parched rice, and after scattering the rice on the river, leave the egg and the plantain on the bank, calling upon my name (’Toh Sarilang)[285] as you do so, and their ferocity will immediately cease.’”

The notes on crocodile folklore which will now be given were reprinted in the *Selangor Journal* from the “Perak Museum Notes” of Mr. Wray.

“When the eggs of a crocodile are hatching out, the mother watches; the little ones that take to their native element she does not molest, but she eats up all those which run away from the water, but should any escape her and get away on to the land they will change into tigers. Some of these reptiles are said to have tongues, and when possessed of that organ they are very much more vicious and dangerous than the ordinarily formed ones. When a crocodile enters a river it swallows a pebble, so that on opening the stomach of one it is only necessary to count the stones in it to tell how many rivers it has been into during its life. The Malays call these stones *kira-kira dia*,[286] on this account. The Indians on the banks of the Orinoco, on the other hand, assert that the alligator swallows stones to add weight to its body to aid it in diving and dragging its prey under water. Crocodiles inhabiting a river are said to resent the intrusion of strangers from other waters, and fights often take place in consequence. According to the Malays they are gifted with two pairs of eyes. The upper ones they use when above water, and the under pair when beneath the surface. This latter pair is situated half-way between the muzzle and the angle of the mouth, on the under surface of the lower jaw. These are in reality not eyes, but inward folds of skin connected by a duct with a scent gland, which secretes an unctuous substance of a dark gray colour, with a strong musky odour. Medicinal properties are attributed to the flesh of the males, which are believed

to be of very rare occurrence, and to be quite unable to leave the water by reason of their peculiar conformation. The fact is that the sexes are almost undistinguishable, except on dissection, and therefore the natives class all that are caught as females. While on this subject, it may be worth mentioning that at Port Weld there used to be a tame crocodile which would come when called. The Malays fed it regularly, and said it was not vicious, and would not do any harm. It was repeatedly seen by the yearly visitants to Port Weld, or Sapetang, as the place was then called, and was a fine big animal, with a bunch of seaweed growing on its head. Some one had it called, and then fired at the poor thing; whether it was wounded or only frightened is uncertain, but it never came again."[287]

The following notes upon the same subject were collected by me in Selangor:—

The female crocodile commonly builds her nest, with or without the aid of the male, among the thorny clumps of *lĕmpiei* (or *dĕmpiei*) trees just above high-water mark, using the fallen leaves to form the nest, and breaking up the twigs with her mouth. The season for laying is said, in the north of the Peninsula, to coincide with the time "when the rice-stalks swell with the grain," *i.e.* the end of the wet season.

The most prolific species of crocodile is reputed to be the *buaya lubok*, or Bight crocodile (also called *buaya rawang*, or Marsh crocodile), which lays as many as fifty or sixty eggs in a single nest. Other varieties, I may add, are the *buaya tĕmbaga* (Copper crocodile), the *buaya katak* (Dwarf crocodile), which is, as its name implies, "short and stout," and the *buaya hitam* or *bĕsi* (Black or Iron crocodile), which is reported to attain a larger size than any other variety. This latter kind is often moss-grown, and is hence called *buaya bĕrlumut* (Mossy crocodile). The

largest specimen of this variety of which I have had any reliable account is one which measured "four fathoms, less one *hasta*" (about 23 feet), and which was caught in the time of Sultan Mahmat at Sungei Sembilang, near Kuala Selangor, by one Nakhoda Kutib.

The *buaya jolong-jolong*, which has attracted attention owing to its reputed identification with the gavial of Indian waters, and which is therefore no true crocodile, is pointedly described by Malays as separating itself from the other species.

Finally, there is the *buaya gulong tĕnun* (the "Crocodile that Rolls up the Weft"?), which is not, however, the name of a separate variety, but is the name applied to the Young Person or New Woman of the world of crocodile-folk—the aggressive female who "snaps" at everything and everybody for the mere glory of the snap!

"After hatching," says Mr. Wray, "the mother watches, and ... eats up all those which run away from the water, but should any escape her and get away on to the land they will turn into tigers." There is perhaps more point in the Selangor tradition, according to which the little runaways turn, not into tigers, but into "iguanas" (Monitor lizards).

As regards the want of a tongue, which is supposed to be common to all crocodiles, it is said they were so created by design, in order that they might not acquire too pronounced a "taste" for human flesh. Hence the proverb which declares that no carrion is too bad for them to welcome: "*Buaya mana tahu mĕnolak bangkei?*" ("When will crocodiles refuse corpses?")[288]

After the outbreak of ferocity (*ganas*) among the crocodiles in the Klang River last year, some account of the way in which the crocodile is here said to capture and

destroy his human victims may prove of interest.

Every crocodile has, according to the Selangor Malay, three sets of fangs, which are named as follows: (1) *si hampa daya*[289] (two above and two below), at the tip of the jaws; (2) *ĕntah-ĕntah* (two in the upper and two in the lower jaw), half-way up; (3) *charik kapan* (two in the upper and two in the lower jaw), near the socket of the jaws.

The first may be translated by "Exhaust your devices"; the second by "Yes or no"; and the third by "Tear the shroud," the latter being a reference to the selvage which, among the Malays, is torn off the shroud and afterwards used for tying it up when the corpse has been wrapped in it.

If a man is caught by the "Exhausters of all Resources," he has a fair chance of escape; if caught by the "Debateable" teeth his escape is decidedly problematical; but if caught by the "Tearers of the Shroud," he is to all intents and purposes a dead man. Whenever it effects a capture the crocodile carries its victim at once below the surface, and either tries to smother him in the soft, thick mud of the mangrove swamp, or pushes him under a snag or projecting root, with the object of letting him drown, while it retires to watch him from a short distance. After what it considers a sufficient interval to effect its purpose, the crocodile seizes the body of the drowned man and rises to the surface, when it "calls upon the Sun, Moon, and Stars to bear witness" that it was not guilty of the homicide—

"Bukan aku mĕmbunoh angkau,
Ayer yang mĕmbunoh angkau."

Which, being translated, means—

"It was not I who killed you,

It was water which killed you."[290]

After thrice repeating this strange performance, the crocodile again dives and proceeds to prepare the corpse for its prospective banquet. Embracing the corpse with its "arms," and curving the tip of its powerful tail under its own belly (until the tail is nearly bent double), it contrives to break the backbone of the victim, and then picking up the body once more with its teeth, dashes it violently against a trunk or root in order to break the long bones of the limbs. When the bones are thus so broken as to offer no obstruction, it swallows the body whole—thus affording a remarkable parallel to the boa in its method of devouring its prey, and recalling Darwinian ideas of their cousin-hood. Miraculous escapes have, however, occasionally occurred. Thus Lebai ʿAli was caught by a crocodile at Batu Burok (Kuala Selangor), one evening as the tide was ebbing, and the crocodile, after smothering him effectually (as it thought) in the thick mud, retired to await the end. Insensibly, however, it floated farther and farther off with the falling tide, and Lebai ʿAli, seeing his opportunity, made a bold and successful dash for freedom.

A similar case was that of Si Ka', who was pushed under a bamboo root on the river bank by the crocodile which caught him, and who, after waiting till his formidable enemy had floated a little farther off than usual, drew himself up by an overhanging stem and swarmed up it. At the same moment the crocodile made a rush, and actually caught him by the great toe, which latter, however, he willingly surrendered to his enemy as the price of his liberty.

A yet more marvellous escape, was that of the youth belonging to the Government launch at Klang, who escaped, it is related, by the time-honoured expedient of putting his thumbs into the crocodile's eyes. In connection

with this latter exploit, by the way, Malay authorities assert that the crocodile's eyes protrude from their sockets on stalks (like those of a crab) so long as he stays under water, the stalks being "as long as the forefinger," so that it is quite an easy matter to catch hold of these living "pegs."

For the rest, crocodiles are said by the Malays to have a sort of false stomach divided into several pouches or sacs, one sac being for the stones which they swallow, and another for the clothes and accoutrements of their human victims, these pouches being in addition to their real stomach (in which the remains of monkeys, wild pig, mouse-deer, and other small animals are found), and, in the case of female specimens, the ovary. The second pair of eyes in the neck which, Mr. Wray says, they are supposed to use when below the surface, are in Selangor supposed to be used at night, whence they are called *mata malam*, or night-eyes, as opposed to their real eyes which they are supposed to use only by day.

As regards the stones, which crocodiles undoubtedly swallow, they are sometimes supposed to enable each male crocodile to keep an account of the number of rivers which it has entered, of the number of bights it has lived in, or even of the number of its human victims. The noise which crocodiles make when fighting resembles a loud roar or bellow, and the Malays apply the same word *mĕnguak* to the bellow of the crocodile as well as to that of the buffalo.

The wrath of the crocodile-folk is provoked by those who wish to shoot them, in various ways, of which, perhaps, the commonest is to dabble a *sarong*, or (as is said to be more effectual) a woman's mosquito-curtain, in the water of the river where they live. So also to keep two sets of weights and measures (one for buying and another for selling, as is sometimes done by the Chinese), is said to be a certain means of provoking their indignation.

The crocodile-wizard is sometimes credited with the power of calling the crocodile-folk together, and of discovering a man-eater among them, and an eye-witness lately described to me the scene on one such occasion. A Malay had been carried off and devoured by a crocodile at Larut, and a Batu Bara man, who went by the sobriquet of Nakhoda Hassan, undertook to discover the culprit. Sprinkling some of the usual sacrificial rice-paste (*tĕpong tawar*) and "saffron" rice upon the surface of the river, he called out in loud tones to the various tribes of crocodiles in the river, and summoned them to appear on the surface. My informant declares that not less than eight or ten crocodiles actually appeared, whereupon the Pawang commanded them all to return to the bottom with the exception of the one which was guilty. In a few moments only one crocodile remained on the surface, and this one, on being forthwith killed and cut open, was found to contain the garments of the unfortunate man who had been captured by it. Similar stories of the prowess of crocodile charmers are told by the Javanese.[291]

I shall now proceed to describe the methods and ceremonies used for the catching of crocodiles. The following is a description by Mr. J. H. M. Robson, of Selangor, of the most usual method, at all events in Selangor, but it would appear from remarks upon the subject in Dr. Denys' work, that live as well as dead bait is commonly used:—

"A small piece of hard wood, about 6 in. or 8 in. long, and about three-quarters of an inch thick, is sharpened at both ends, and to the middle of this the end of a yard of twine is firmly fastened, the twine having about a dozen strands just held together by say a couple of knots, so as to prevent the crocodile from biting it through, as the strands simply get between his teeth; to the other end of this twine is fastened a single uncut rattan, at least 20 feet long, which can be

only a quarter of an inch in diameter, but may with advantage be a little bigger; a small stick affixed to the end of the line, to act as a visible float, completes this part of the gear. Probably a crocodile will eat anything, but he is certainly partial to chicken—at least that bait is always successful in the Sepang river—so, having killed some sort of fowl, the body is cut right through the breast lengthways from head to tail, and the small piece of pointed hard wood inserted, and the bird bound up again with string. Next, two pieces of light wood are nailed together, forming a small floating platform about a foot square, and on this the fowl is placed, raised on miniature trestles. The small platform thus furnished is placed in a likely spot near the bank, and the rattan line is hitched over a small branch or a stake, so that the bait platform may not be carried away by the tide. By the next morning the rattan line, bait and platform may all have disappeared, which probably means that the crocodile, having swallowed the fowl, has gone off with the rattan in tow, a tug being sufficient to set it free, whilst the platform, thus released, has drifted away. A crocodile will try the aggressive sometimes, so, when going in pursuit, it is better to have a boat than a *sampan*,[292] but Malay paddles are the most convenient in either case. It is also advisable to have a second man with a rifle. The crocodile has probably a favourite place up-stream, so the boatmen paddle up on the look-out for the rattan (which always floats), finding it at length close to the mangrove roots bordering on the river, perhaps. The boat-hook picks up the floating-stick end of the line, and, with a couple of boatmen on to this and a crocodile at the other end, with the small pointed hard wood stick across his throat, the excitement begins. The crocodile plunges about amidst the mangrove roots under the water, and then makes a rush; the rattan is paid out again and the boat follows; then he rushes under the boat, perhaps at the boat, whilst the line is steadily pulled in. This sort of thing may

last some time, but the only thing to be afraid of is the rattan's getting twisted round a *bakau*[293] root under water, which might prevent a capture; otherwise, after a good deal of playing of a rather violent nature, the continual pulling of the rattan-holders in the boat, or his own aggressiveness, induces him to show his head above the surface, whereat the rifles crack, and the crocodile dies, though often not till four or five bullets have been put into different parts of his body."[294]

I will now proceed to describe the religious ceremonies which accompany this performance.

The following outline of the ceremonies used in catching a crocodile who is known to be a *man-eater*, was taken down by me from the mouth of a noted crocodile-wizard on the Langat river. First, you take strips of bark of a river-side bush or tree called *baru-baru* (which must be cut down at a single stroke), and fasten them together at each end only, so that they form a rope with divided (unravelled) strands. This will form that part of your tackle which corresponds to the gut (*pĕrambut*) of a fishing line, (*i.e.* the part just above the hook), and the advantage of it is that the loose strands get between the crocodile's teeth, and prevent it from being bitten through as a rope would certainly be.

Next, you take a piece of the bottommost rung of a house-ladder (*anak tangga bongsu*), and sharpen it to a point at both ends, so as to form a cross-piece (*palang*) such as will be likely to stick in the crocodile's throat. Having fastened one end of the "gut" round the middle of the cross-piece, and the other to your rattan line, the length of which may be from ten to fifteen fathoms or so, according to the depth of the river at the spot where the crocodile is supposed to lie, you must next cut down a young tree to serve as the pole (*chanchang*) to which the floating platform and bait

may be subsequently attached. This pole may be of any kind of wood except bamboo; so when you have found a suitable tree, take hold of it with the left hand and chop at it thrice with the right, saying a charm as you do so—

"Peace be with you, O Prophet Tětap, in whose charge is the earth,
Peace be with you, O Prophet Noah, Planter of Trees,
I petition for this tree to serve as a mooring-post for my crocodile-trap;
If it is to kill him (the crocodile), do you fall supine,
If it is not to kill him, do you fall prone."[295]

These last two lines refer to the omens which are taken from the way the tree falls; the "supine" position being that of a crocodile which has "turned turtle," whereas the prone position would be its natural attitude as it swims.

Then start making the floating platform or raft (*rakit*) by chopping a plantain stem (any kind will do) into three lengths (*di-k'ratkan tiga*), and then skewering these lengths together at their ends so as to form a triangle.

Into the apex of this triangle firmly plant the lower end of a strong and springy rod, making the upper end curve over slightly in a forward direction (*di-pasang-nya kayu mělentor ka-atas*) and securing it in its position by two lashings, which are carried down from its tip and fastened to the two front corners of the triangle. Then utter the charm and plant the pole by the river-side in the spot you have selected, holding your breath and making believe that you are King Solomon (*di-sifatkan kita Raja Suleiman*) as it sinks into the ground. The charm consists of these lines:—

"Peace be with you, O Prophet Khailir,
In whose charge is the water;

Peace be with you, O Prophet Tĕtap,
In whose charge is the earth;
Pardon, King of the Sea, Deity of Mid-currents,
I ask only for the 'guilty' (crocodiles),
The innocent do you assist me to let go,
And drive out only the guilty which devoured *So-and-so*.
If you do not do so, you shall die," etc.

Now prepare the bait. To do this you must kill a fowl (in the orthodox way), cut it partly open and insert the ladder-rung into its body, wrapping the flesh and feathers round it, and binding the whole bird seven times round and seven times across with a piece of rattan, not forgetting, however, to observe silence and hold your breath as you pass the first rattan lashing round the fowl's carcase. When you have finished binding it up as directed, chew some betel-leaf and eject (*sĕmborkan*) the chewed leaf upon the fowl's head, repeating the appropriate charm.[296] Then hook the bait (*sangkutkan umpan*) on to the tip of the bent rod (on no account tie it on, as it must be left free for the crocodile to swallow), and having prepared the wonted accessories—including three chews of betel-leaf, a *richek* of ginger (*halia bara sa-richek*), and seven white pepper-corns (*lada sulah tujoh biji*)—breathe (*jampikan*) upon the betel-leaf, and at the end of the invocation eject the chewed betel-leaf upon the head of the cock intended for the bait.

The charm to be recited (which makes allusion to the fable concerning the supposed origin of the crocodile) runs as follows:—

"Follow in procession, follow in succession,
The 'Assembly-flower' begins to unfold its petals;
Come in procession, come in succession,
King Solomon's self comes to summon you.
Ho, Si Jambu Rakai, I know your origin;
Sugar-cane knots forty-four were your bones,

Of clay was formed your body;
Rootlets of the areca-palm were your arteries,
Liquid sugar made your blood,
A rotten mat your skin,
And a mid-rib of the thatch-palm your tail,
Prickles of the pandanus made your dorsal ridge,
And pointed *bĕrĕmbang* suckers your teeth.[297]
If you splash with your tail it shall break in two,
If you strike downwards with your snout it shall break in two,
If you crunch with your teeth they shall all be broken.
Lo, Si Jambu Rakai, I bind (this fowl) with the sevenfold binding,
And enwrap it with the sevenfold wrapping
Which you shall never loosen or undo.
Turn it over in your mouth before you swallow it.
O, Si Jambu Rakai, accept this present from Her Highness Princess Rundok, from Java:[298]
If you refuse to accept it,
Within two days or three
You shall be ... choked to death with blood,
Choked to death by Her Highness Princess Rundok, from Java.
But if you accept it,
A reach up-stream or a reach down-stream, there do you await me;
It is not my Word, it is King Solomon's Word;
If you are carried down-stream see that you incline up-stream,
If you are carried up-stream see that you incline down-stream,
By virtue of the Saying of King Solomon, 'There is no god but God,'" etc.

Then take a canoe paddle (to symbolise the crocodile's tail) and some strong thread, fasten one end of the thread to

the front of the floating platform, and the other end to the bow of your boat, back water till it grows taut, and strike the surface of the water thrice with the aforesaid "mock" crocodile's tail. If the first time you strike it the sound is clearest (*tĕrek bunyi*) it is an omen that the crocodile will swallow the bait the first day; if the second time, it will be the second day when he does so; if the third time, it will be the third day. But every time you strike the water you must say to yourself, "From Fatimah was your origin" (*Mani Fatimah asal'kau jadi*), in order to make the crocodile bold. After striking the water you may go home and rest; but you must get up again in any case at about two in the afternoon (*dlohor*), and whatever happens you must remember never to pass underneath a low overhanging bough (because such a bough would resemble the bent rod of the floating platform), and *never* (for the time being) to eat your curry without starting by swallowing three lumps of rice successively. If you do this it will help the bait to slide more easily down the crocodile's throat, and in the same way you must *never*, until the brute is safely landed, take any bones out of the meat in your curry—if you do, the wooden cross-piece is sure to get loose and work out of the fowl—so it is just as well to get somebody to take the bones out of your meat before you begin, otherwise you may at any moment be compelled to choose between swallowing a bone and losing all your labour.

I will pass on to the final capture. The crocodile has taken the bait, we will say, and with the last of the ebb, not unfrequently in a perilously rickety boat, you go out to look for the tell-tale end of the line that floats up among the forked roots of the mangrove trees. First you must go to the place where you left the floating platform; take hold of the pole to which it is moored and press it downwards into the river-bottom, saying (to the hooked crocodile) as you do so:—

"Do not run away,
Our agreement was a cape (further) up-stream,
A cape (further) down-stream."[299]

(Here hold your breath and press upon the pole.) Then wait for the tide to turn, search for the end of the line (which, being of rattan, is sure to float) up and down the river banks, and when you find it take hold of the end and give it three tugs, repeating as you do so this "crippling charm": —

"I know the origin from which you sprang,
From Fatimah did you take your origin.
Your bones (she made from) sugar-cane knots,
Your head from the cabbage of a cocoa-nut palm,
The skin of your breast from the leaf-case of a palm,
Your blood from saffron,
Your eyes from the star of the east,
Your teeth from the pointed suckers of the *bĕrĕmbang* tree,
Your tail from the sprouting of a thatch-palm."

As you utter the last words give the end of the line three twists (*pioh*) and then clench the teeth upon it (*katup di gigi*) thrice, holding your breath as you do so; then jerk it (*rentak*) thrice and haul upon it (*runtun*); if you feel much resistance slack it off again and repeat the ceremony, using the "crippling charm" as before, "until you break all the bones in his body." Besides this, in order to drive the "mischief" out of the crocodile, you may say:—

"Pardon, King of the Sea, God of Currents,
I wish to drive the 'mischief' out of this crocodile."[300]

And strike the water and middle of the line with the end of the line itself.

Now you haul on the line, and the crocodile comes up to

the top with a rush, and the fun begins. As he comes up to the surface you ask him, "Was it you who caught *So-and-so*?"[301] And if he wishes to reply in the affirmative he will bellow loudly. When he does so, say, "Wind yourself up" ("*lilit*"), and he will wind the line round his muzzle. And when you want to kill him, chop across the root of his tail with a cutlass; this will kill him at once.

I may add that it is not generally wise to keep a captured crocodile alive overnight, as he happens to be one of the *clientèle* of a certain powerful *hantu* (spirit) named *Langsuir*[302] who comes to the assistance of his follower at night and endows him with supernatural strength, thus enabling him, if he is not very sufficiently tied up, to get loose, which might be awkward. You should also never bring one into the house, on account of an understanding, prejudicial to yourself, which exists between him and the common house-lizard (*chichak*).

Of the folklore which is concerned with other classes of "reptilia" that which deals with Snakes is the most important.

"The gall-bladder of the python, *uler sawah*, is in great request among native practitioners. This serpent is supposed to have two of these organs, one of which is called *lampedu idup*, or the live gall-bladder. It is believed that if a python is killed and this organ is cut out and kept, it will develop into a serpent of just twice the size of that from which it was taken. The natives positively assert that the python attains a length of sixty to seventy feet, and that it has been known to have killed and eaten a rhinoceros.

"One of the pit vipers is exceedingly sluggish in its movements, and will remain in the same place for days together. One individual that was watched, lay coiled up on the branch of a tree for five days, and probably would

have remained much longer, but at the end of that time it was caught and preserved. The Malays call it *ular kapak daun*, and they say that it is fed three times a day by birds, who bring it insects to eat. One man went so far as to say that he had actually once seen some birds engaged in feeding one of these beautiful bright-green snakes."[303]

In Selangor, as in Perak, the "live gall-bladder" of the python will (it is believed), if kept in a jar, develop into a serpent; when dried it is in great request as a remedy for small-pox. The story that Mr. Wray tells of the pit viper (*ular kapak daun*) is in Selangor told of a snake called *chintamani*. Selangor Malays say that it was once upon a time a Raja of the country, and that the birds which bring it food were then its subjects. A Malay told me that he once saw this operation, and that the birds fed it with insects. It is reputed to be a perfectly harmless snake, and it is considered extremely lucky to keep one of the species in one's house, or even to see it. It is described as of a bright and glittering blue[304] colour (*biru bĕrkilat-kilat*), and is frequently referred to in charms, especially those connected with the Rice-soul ceremony, and is sometimes said to spring from the egg of the *chandrawasih* or bird of paradise.

The cobra (*ular tĕdong*) is said to have a bright stone (*kĕmala* or *gĕmala*)[305] in its head, the radiance of which causes its head to be visible on the darkest night. A "snake bezoar" (*guliga ular*) is also said to be occasionally found in the back of a snake's head (?), whilst the snake-stone (*batu ular*) is carried in its mouth.

This *batu ular* is a prize for the possession of which snakes are not unfrequently believed to fight, and appears to correspond to the pearl for which in Chinese legendary lore the dragons of that country were believed to engage in mortal combat. A Malay remarked to me that it was always

worth while if one came upon two snakes thus engaged to kill them both, as one of them was sure to possess this much-coveted stone, which is said to confer an almost certain victory upon its possessor.

Another species of "snake-stone," which is said to be manufactured by *Pawangs* from gold, silver, amalgam (of silver and gold), tin, iron, and quicksilver, is called *Buntat Raksa*, and is said to be invaluable in case of snake-bite. It is believed that this stone will adhere to the wound, and will not fall off until it has sucked out all the poison. One of these stones, which was sold to me in Selangor for a dollar, was about an inch long and oval in shape; it was evidently made of some mixture of metals, and was perforated so as to enable it to be carried on a string.

The *ular gantang* is said to be a snake, though from the description given it would seem more likely to be some species of slow-worm or blind-worm. It is only a "few inches" long, and is "black," and there is said to be little if any difference between its head and its tail. It is considered to be extremely lucky, and when a Malay meets it, he spreads out his head-cloth or turban on the ground, and allows it to enter, when he carries it home and keeps it.

To dream of being bitten by a snake is thought to portend success in a love affair.[306]

"A horned toad, known as *katak bertandok*, but not the common one of that name (*Megalophrys nasuta*, Gunther), has a very bad reputation with the Malays. It is said to live in the jungle on the hills, and wherever it takes up its abode all the trees and plants around wither and die. So poisonous is it, that it is dangerous even to approach it, and to touch or be bitten by it is certain death.

"The bite of the common toad (*Bufo melanostictus*,

Cantor) is also said to prove fatal. That toads have no teeth is an anatomical detail that does not seem to be thought worthy of being taken into account.

"The supposed venomous properties of this useful and harmless tribe have a world-wide range. In Shakespeare many allusions to it are made; one of them, which mentions the habit of hibernation possessed by those species which inhabit the colder parts of the earth, says—

'In the poison'd entrails throw,
Toad, that under coldest stone
Days and nights hast thirty-one,
Swelter'd venom sleeping got,
Boil thou first i' the charmed pot.'

"In another, reference is made to the toad-stone, which seems to be represented in Malayan tradition by the pearl carried in the bodies of the hamadryad, the cobra, and the bungarus, the three most deadly snakes of the Peninsula:—

'Sweet are the uses of adversity,
Which, like the toad, ugly and venomous,
Wears yet a precious jewel in its head.'

"There is some foundation of fact for the popular belief, as toads secrete an acrid fluid from the skin, which appears to defend them from the attacks of carnivorous animals."[307]

It may not be out of place to give here a Malay tradition about a species of snail:—

"A strange superstition is attached to a small snail which frequents the neighbourhood of the limestone hills in Perak. It belongs to the *Cyclophoridæ*, and is probably an *Alycæus*. Among the grass in the shadow of a grazing animal these creatures are to be discovered, and if one of

them is crushed it will be found to be full of blood, which has been drawn in a mysterious way from the veins of the animal through its shadow. Where these noxious snails abound, the cattle become emaciated and sometimes even die from the constant loss of blood. In the folklore of other countries many parallels to this occur, but they differ in either the birds, bats, or vampires, who are supposed to prey on the life-blood of their fellows, going direct to the animals to suck the blood, instead of doing so through the medium of their shadows."[308]

4. FISHING CEREMONIES

Fish are in many cases credited by the Malay peasant with the same portentous ancestry as that which he attributes to some of the larger animals and birds.

"Many Malays refuse to eat the fresh-water fish called *ikan belidah*,[309] on the plea that it was originally a cat. They declare that it squalls like a cat when harpooned, and that its bones are white and fine like a cat's hairs. Similarly the *ikan tumuli* is believed to be a human being who has been drowned in the river, and the *ikan kalul* to be a monkey transformed. Some specially favoured observers have seen monkeys half through the process of metamorphosis—half-monkey and half-fish."[310]

Similarly, the Dugong (Malay *duyong*) is asserted by some Malays to have sprung from the remains of *a pig, which Muhammad himself dined off before he pronounced pork to be the accursed thing*. Being cast by the Prophet into the sea, it revived and took the shape of the dugong, in which shape it is still to be found off the coast of Lukut and Port Dickson, where it feeds upon sea-grass (*rumput sĕtul*), in

common with a species of small *tripang* or *bêche-de-mer*.[311]

The origin of the Eel (*ikan b'lut*) is derived from a stem of the *g'li-g'li* plant; the "white-fish" (*ikan puteh*) from splinters, or rather shavings of wood (*tatal kayu* or *tarahan kayu*); the *sĕnunggang* fish from the long-tailed monkey (*k'ra*); the *aruan* fish from a frog (*katak*) or lizard (*mĕngkarong*); the *bujok* fish from charred fire-logs (*puntong api*); the *telan* fish from the creeping roots of the yam (*sulur k'ladi*); and so on. There is even the leaf of a certain tree which is sometimes said to turn into a fish (the *ikan bĕlidah*),[312] while the following story is held to account for the origin of the Porpoise:—

Once upon a time there was a fishing-wizard (Pawang Pukat) who had encountered nothing but misfortune from first to last, and who at length determined to put forth all his skill in magic in one last desperate effort to repay the burden of debt which threatened to crush him. One day, therefore, having tried his luck for the last time, and still caught nothing, he requested his comrades to collect an immense quantity of mangrove leaves in their boat. Having carried these leaves out to the fishing-ground, he scattered them on the surface of the water, together with a few handfuls of parched and saffron-stained rice, repeating a series of most powerful spells as he did so. The next time they fished, the leaves had turned into fish of all shapes and sizes, and an immense haul of fish was the result. The wizard then gave directions for the payment in full of all his debts and the division of the balance among his children, and then without further warning plunged into the sea only to reappear as a porpoise.

"A species of fish-like tadpole,[313] found at certain seasons of the year in the streams and pools, is supposed to divide when it reaches maturity, the front portion forming a frog

and the after-part or tail becoming the fish known as *ikan kli*, one of the cat-fishes or *Siluridæ*. In consequence of this strange idea many Malays will not eat the fish, deeming it but little better than the animal from which it is supposed to have been cast.

"The *ikan kli* is armed with two sharp barbed spines attached to the fore-part of the pectoral fins, and can and does inflict very nasty wounds with them, when incautiously handled. The spines are reputed to be poisonous, but it is believed that if the brain of the offending fish is applied to the wound, it will act as a complete antidote to the poisonous principle, and the wound will heal without trouble. The English cure for hydrophobia—that is, 'the hair of the dog that bit you'—will occur to all as a modification of the same idea."[314]

The fish called *sĕluang* is used for purposes of magic. It is supposed that any one who pokes out its eyes with a special needle (which must be one out of a score—the packets being made up in scores—and must possess a torn eye) will be able to inflict blindness, by sympathy, upon any person against whom he has a grudge.[315]

The fish called *kĕdĕra* is supposed to change into a sea-bird.

I will now proceed to describe the ceremony which is supposed to secure an abundant catch of fish in the stakes.

In January 1897 I witnessed the ceremony of sacrificing at the fishing-stakes (*mĕnyemah b'lat*) which took place at the hamlet of Ayer Hitam (lit. "Blackwater"), in the coast district of Kuala Langat (Selangor). The chief performer of the rites was an old Malay named Bilal Umat, who had owned one of the fishing-stakes in the neighbourhood for many years past, and had annually officiated at the

ceremony which I was about to witness. I and my small party arrived in the course of the morning, and were received by Bilal Umat, who conducted us to the long, low palm-thatch building (*bangsal kelong*), just above high-water mark, in which he and his men resided during the fishing-season. Here we found that a feast was in course of preparation, but what most attracted my attention was the sight of three large sacrificial basket-work trays,[316] each about 2½ feet square, and with high fringed sides which were suspended in a row from the roof of the verandah, on the seaward side of the building. These trays were empty, but had been lined with banana leaves to prepare them for the reception of the offerings, which latter were displayed upon a raised platform standing just in front of them.

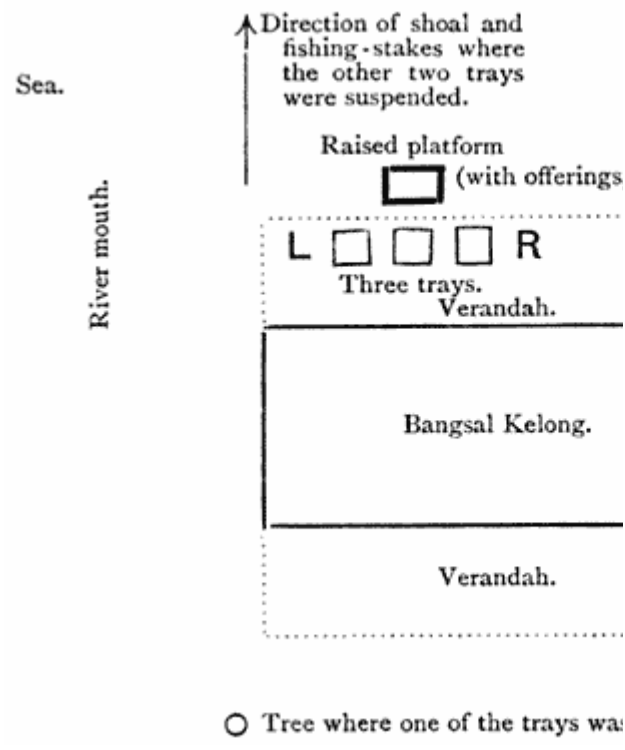


Fig. 1.—Ceremony of sacrificing at the

Shortly after our arrival the loading of the trays commenced. First Bilal Umat took a large bowl of parched rice, and poured it into the trays, until the bottom of each tray was filled with a layer of parched rice about an inch in depth.

Next he took a bowl of saffron-stained rice, and deposited about five portions of it in the centre and four corners of each tray; then he made a similar distribution of small portions of washed rice, of sweet potatoes (*k'ledek*), of yams (*k'ladi*), of tapioca (*ubi kayu*), of bananas (*pisang*), and betel-leaf (*sirih*)—there being two sets, one cooked and one uncooked, of each of these portions, except the last. Finally, he added one cigarette to each portion, the cigarette being intended for the spirits to smoke after their meal!

A fine black goat, "without blemish and without spot," had been killed by Bilal Umat early that morning, and he now deposited its head in the middle of the central tray, two of the feet in the middle of the right-hand tray, and the other two feet in the middle of that on the left. To each of these three central portions were now added small portions of the animal's viscera (liver, spleen, lights, tripe, heart, etc.), and then the small diamond-shaped (*kětupat*) and cylindrical (*lěpat*) rice-bags[317] were suspended in the usual manner. A wax taper was added to each portion of each tray, and the loading of the trays declared complete.

Everything being now ready, Bilal Umat carried a smoking censer thrice round the row of trays (walking always towards the left), and then lighting the five wax tapers of the left-hand tray, directed two of his men to take down this tray and sling it on a pole between them. This they did,

and we set off in procession along the sandy foreshore at the back of the building until we came to a halt at a spot about fifty yards off, where Bilal Umat suspended the tray from the branch of a mangrove-tree about five feet from the ground. This done, he faced round towards the land, and breaking off a branch of the tree, gave utterance to three stentorian cooees, which he afterwards informed me were intended to notify the Land Spirits (*Orang darat*, lit. "Land Folk") of the fact that offerings were awaiting their acceptance. Returning to the house, he manufactured one of the leaf-brushes[318] which the Malays always used for the "Neutralising Rice-paste" (*tĕpong tawar*) rite, and we then started in a couple of boats for the fishing-stakes, taking with us the two remaining trays.

Of these two trays, one was suspended by Bilal Umat from a high wooden tripod which had been erected for the purpose, the site selected being the centre of a shoal about half-way between the fishing-stakes and the house. The third tray, which contained the head of the goat (*kapala kambing dĕngan buah-nya*), was then taken on to the fishing-stakes, Bilal Umat disposing of a large quantity of miscellaneous offerings which he had brought with him in a basket by strewing them upon the surface of the sea as we went along.[319]

On reaching the stakes, the Pawang (Bilal Umat) suspended the tray from a projecting pole at the seaward end of the fishing-stakes,[320] and then seating himself upon one of the timbers almost directly underneath it, scattered handfuls of saffron-stained rice, "washed" rice, and native cigarettes upon the water, just outside the two seaward posts at the end of the stakes, and emptied out the remainder of the parched rice upon the water just inside the "head" of the stakes. Then he recited a charm, stirred the bowl of neutralising rice-paste (*tĕpong tawar*) with the brush of leaves, and taking the latter out of the bowl,

sprinkled, or rather daubed it first upon the two "tide-braces" of the stakes (first upon the left "tide-brace," and then upon the right), then upon the heads of the two upright posts next to the tide-braces, and then delegated the brush to two assistants. One of these sprinkled the heads of all the (remaining) upright posts in the seaward compartment of the stakes, while the other boarded the big boat belonging to the stakes, and sprinkled the boat and all its gear from stem to stern (commencing on the left side of the bows, and working right down to the stern, and then recommencing on the right and working down to the stern again). Finally, the same assistant returning to the stakes, washed the rice-bowl in the sea just beneath the place where Bilal Umat was sitting, and fastened up the leaf-brush to the left-hand head-post (*kayu puchi kiri*) at the seaward end of the stakes. To the above account I may add that a number of taboos are still pretty rigorously enforced by the fishing-wizards (Pawang B'lat) upon the coast of Selangor. I was never allowed to take either an umbrella or boots into the fishing-stakes when I visited them—the spirits having, I was told, the strongest possible objection to the use of either.

Other "perpetual taboos" (*pantang salama-lama-nya*) are to bathe without wearing a bathing-cloth (*mandi tĕlanjang*), to throw the wet bathing-cloth over the shoulder when returning to the house, and to rub one foot against the other (*gosok satu kaki dĕngan lain*). *Sarongs*, umbrellas, and shoes must never on any pretence be worn. I may add that the first pole planted is called *Turus Tuah* (*tua?*), and if the response of the spirits to the invocation be favourable, it is believed that it will enter the ground readily, as if pulled from below. The only seven-days' taboo which I have heard mentioned (though, no doubt, there are many others) is the scrupulous observance of chastity.

A boat which possesses a knot in the centre of its keel, or to which the smell of fish long adheres (*p'rahu pĕranyir*, or *pĕrhanyir*), is supposed to bring good luck to the fishermen.

There is also a regular "taboo language" used by the fishermen, of which the following are examples:—

> "Fish = *daun kayu* (tree-leaves) or *sampah laut* (jetsam).
> Snake = *akar hidup* (living creeper).
> Crocodile = *batang kayu* (tree-log).
> Seaward compartment of the stakes (*bunohan*) = *kurong*."

At the close of the ceremony Bilal Umat repeated to me one of the *kelong*[321] invocations which he had just been making use of, and which ran as follows:—

"Peace be with you, God's Prophet, 'Tap!
Peace be with you, God's Prophet, Khizr!
Peace be with you, God's Prophet, Noah!
Peace be with you, god of the Back-water!
Peace be with you, god of the 'Bajau'!
Peace be with you, god of Mid-currents!
Peace be with you, god of the Yellow Sunset-glow!
Peace be with you, Old Togok the Wizard!
Peace be with you, O Elder Wizard!
It is not I who make you this peace-offering,
It is Old Togok the Wizard who makes it.
It is the Elder Wizard who makes it,
By the order of Old Aur Gading (lit. 'Ivory Bamboo').
By virtue of 'There is no god,'" etc.[322]

The following was the charm used by the Pawang at the planting of the first pole of a *jĕrmal*:[323]—

"Peace be with you, Eldest Wizard, First of Wizards,
Allah,
And Musa, the Converser with Allah.
Sĕdang Bima, Sĕdang Buana,
Sĕdang Juara, and King of the Sea,
Come let us all together
Plant the pole of this *jĕrmal*."

Even when fishing with rod and line, a *sĕrapah* (invocation) of some sort, such as the following, was generally used:—

"Ho, God of Mid-currents,
See that you do not agitate my hook!
If my hook is to the left,
Do you go to the right.
If my hook is to the right,
Do you go to the left.
If you approach this hook of mine
You shall be cursed by the Saying of God," etc.

(Before casting the line, a chew of betel-leaf should be thrown into the water.)

Another very common rhyming charm would frequently be addressed to the fish:—

"Swallow (lit. receive) the gut of my line,
Be it broken sooner than torn from my hands,
If you tear it from my hands
Your eye shall be plucked out."

(*d*) *Fire*

1. PRODUCTION OF FIRE

"Procuring fire by friction is an accomplishment as common to the Malay as to the North American Indian. The process is, however, slightly different. While the latter resorts to circular friction, the Malay cuts a notch on the converse surface of a bamboo, *across* which he rapidly rubs another piece cut to a sharp edge. A fine powder is rubbed away and this ignites. Bamboo is also used as a flint with tinder. The all-pervading match, however, is alone used in all districts under foreign influence."[324]

The foregoing description requires to be supplemented, for the method of procuring fire by circular friction is hardly (if at all) less common among the Malays than the method of cross friction. The former process takes the form of the well-known "fire-drill," both the block and the upright stick being generally made of *mahang* wood. The upright stick is frequently worked by a species of "bow," such as that used by carpenters, and is kept from jumping out of the socket in which it revolves by means of a cocoa-nut shell, which is pressed down from above. When cross friction is used, a long narrow slit is usually cut, following

the grain, in the convex surface of the piece of bamboo, the dust which is rubbed away falling through it and gradually forming a little pile which presently ignites. It is hardly necessary to cut a notch for the cross-piece, as a groove is very quickly worn when the friction is started. A species of fire-syringe has also, I believe, been collected by Mr. L. Wray in Perak.

2. FIRE CHARMS

In procuring fire by circular or cross friction the performer will often say, by way of a charm—

"The Mouse-deer asks for Fire[325]
To singe his mother-in-law's feathers."

The "mouse-deer's mother-in-law" is the name of a small bird, which is said to have very gay plumage of five colours and to resemble the green pigeon (*punei*) in shape, and the explanation of this charm is said to be that in the days of King Solomon, when both the mouse-deer and his mother-in-law wore their human forms, the Mouse-deer was greatly annoyed by the conduct of his mother-in-law, who kept dancing in front of him as he went. A quarrel ensued,[326] as the result of which they were both transformed into the shapes which they now respectively bear; but the mother-in-law has not yet abandoned her exasperating tactics, and may still often be seen tantalising the Mouse-deer by hopping in front of it as it goes along.

There are still some traces of the influence of animistic ideas in that part of Malay folklore which is concerned with fire. If an inflammable object, such as wood, falls by accident into the fire, a stick must be used in extracting it, and the stick left, as a substitute, in its place.

The hearth-fire (*api dapor*) must never be stepped over (*di-langkah-nya*), nor must the rice-pot which stands upon it, as in the latter case the person who does so will be "cursed by the Rice."

Both fire and smoke (fumigation) are a good deal used by the Malays for purposes of ceremonial purification, but the details of such rites cannot be conveniently discussed except in connection with the complete ceremonies of which they form a part; they will accordingly be found under such headings as Birth, Adolescence, Marriage, Medicine, and Funerals.[327]

1

Kapar, *Klang*, *Langat*: the Pawang (magician) mentions, by way of example, the names of three places on the Selangor coast which he wishes to visit in succession during the day "if the wind will listen to him." The Pawang who told me this was a Kapar man ('Che ʿAkob). ↑

2

The first two lines are no doubt (as elsewhere) a sort of rhymed *memoria technica*, intended to "memorise" the accessories required for the rite. The tortoise here would appear to be a symbol of rain, as among the Sakais (wild tribes) of the Malay Peninsula. *v.* Haddon, *Evolution of Art*, p. 246. Can the "white" (or gray?) "ones" be the two lizards; and the "black one" the tortoise? The grass lizards are of various colours. ↑

3

The rice-spoon is a favourite weapon against spirits of evil, *v.* Maxwell in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 19, which describes how a woman in travail is armed with a [rice-] spoon during an eclipse. ↑

4

Pĕngiran Chĕmcha, which I translate Prince Rice-spoon, appears to be a mock title of Bornean origin. Thus we read that "Pĕngiran" or "Pangeran" is the title of the four Ministers of State (*wazirs*) in Brunei, one of whom was called Pĕngiran Pamancha, of which the present name (Pĕngiran Chĕmcha) looks like a corruption.—*J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 20, p. 36. ↑

5

Inverted (I was given to understand), by way of symbolising the vault of heaven—a good example of sympathetic magic. ↑

6

For other superstitions about the cat, *vide* pp. 190–192, *infra*. ↑

7

The *mĕranti* is a fine hard-wood forest tree. ↑

8

i.e. "May we be well sheltered." ↑

9

Vide p. 93, *supra*. ↑

10

The proverbs referred to are to be found in the collections of proverbs sent by Mr. Maxwell to Nos. 1, 2, and 3 of the *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*. The numbers are consecutive.

4. *Apa guna-nia merak mengigal di hutan?*

"What is the use of the peacock strutting in the jungle?"

The idea is that the beauty of the bird is thrown away when exhibited in a lonely spot where there is none to admire it.

72. *Seperti ponggok merindu bulan.*

"As the owl sighs longingly to the moon."

A figure often used by Malays in describing the longing of a lover for his mistress. It recalls a line in Gray's "Elegy," "The moping owl doth to the moon complain." [As to the story connected with the *ponggok*, *vide infra*, p. 122. Cpt. Kelham, *vide infra*, supposes the *ponggok* to be *Scops lempiji*, Horsf.]

73. *Seperti kuang mekik di-puchuk gunong.*

"Like the argus pheasant calling on the mountain peak."

Another poetical simile for a complaining lover. Here he is compared to a lonely bird sounding its note far from all companions.

93. *Seperti tetegok di-rumah tinggal.*

"Like the night-jar at a deserted house."

The *tegok* or *tetegok* is a bird common in the Malay Peninsula, whose habits are nocturnal and solitary. It has a peculiar, liquid, monotonous call. The phrase is used to signify the solitude and loneliness of a stranger in a Malay *kampong*.

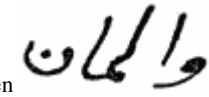
Elsewhere (in notes afterwards published in the *Selangor Journal*) (vol. i. No. 23, p. 360) Sir W. E. Maxwell says "The *burong tetegok* is not a night bird, but flies by day. It can be distinguished by its short rapid note, which resembles *tegok-tegok-tegok-tegok*." Apparently Sir W. E. Maxwell identifies this bird with the Malay night-jar (*Caprimulgus macrurus.* Horsf.) described by Capt. Kelham, in No. 9, page 122 of the *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.* None of the Dutch Dictionaries identify it clearly, though Klinkert (probably wrongly) identifies it with the small owl called *ponggok*, which is taken by Capt. Kelham to be *Scops lĕmpiji*, Horsf. ↑

11

Gerda meniumur kepah-nia. ↑

12

Another fabulous bird which Maxwell does not mention is the Walimana (which I have more than once heard called *Wilmana* in Selangor). On the

identity of this bird, my friend Mr. Wilkinson, of the Straits Civil Service, sends me in a letter the following note:—"The word is *walimana*. I have often met it in old MSS. written  The '*wali*' is the same as the second word in *Rajawali*. The *mana* is 'human'; cp. man, *manushya*, etc. The *walimana* in old Javanese pottery is represented as a bird with a human head, a sort of harpy. In the *Hikayat Sang Samba* it is the steed of Maharaja Boma, and repeatedly speaks to its master." ↑

13

Laksana jintayu menantikan hujan "as the *jintayu* awaits the rain," is a proverbial simile for a state of anxiety and despondency. *Jintayu* = *Jatayu* (Sanskrit), a fabulous vulture. ↑

14

The *chandrawasi*, bird of power,
Is closely hidden among the clouds.
Anxiety reigns in my heart,
Each day that I see not my love.

[To the above I may perhaps be allowed to add that the (dialectal) form *chandrawasir* is the form generally used in the southern part of Selangor (where the final "r" is still commonly preserved). The regular (Dictionary) form of the word, however, appears to be *chandrawasih* or *chĕnděrawaseh* (the forms *chĕndărawangsa*, *chĕnděrawasa*, and *chĕnděrawangseh* being also found). In origin the word is undoubtedly Sanskrit.

It means the Bird of Paradise, but in those Malay countries where the Bird of Paradise is unknown, it is also applied to other birds, such as (in Malay romances) to the golden oriole and even to the ostrich. In the Malay Peninsula, too, it is said to fly feet upwards (which peculiarity it shares, according to Mr. Clifford, with the *Berek-berek*, *Pub. J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, *Hik. Raj. Budiman*, pt. ii. 35), and its eggs are sometimes said, on falling, to develop into the snake called *chintamani*. It is always considered lucky, and the "Bird of Paradise Prayer," (*doʻa chĕndrawasi*) as it is called, generally takes an important place in the formulas recited at the ceremonies connected with the Rice-soul, *q.v.* For the confusion between the *chĕndrawasi* and *berek-berek* (probably due to the fact that the *chĕndrawasi*, or Bird of Paradise, is not to be found in the Peninsula) *vide* note on App. xxx.] ↑

15

The *baberek* appears to be yet another name for the goat-sucker or night-jar (*Caprimulgus macrurus*, Horsf.) *Dawn of History*, page 171. ↑

16

As it appears that in Europe, at all events, the legend of the Wild Huntsman and his dogs (or Gabriel's Hounds, as they are often called) is explained by the cries of wild geese flying overhead on dark nights, it seems most convenient to give the Malay legend in connection with the birds with which the Malays associate him. The explanation to which I refer is to be found in Prof. Newton's *Dictionary of Birds* (1893), *sub voce* "Gabble-ratchet." I quote *in extenso*:—

"In many parts of England, but especially in Yorkshire, the cries of some kind of wild goose,[17] when flying by night, are heard with dismay by those who do not know the cause of them, and are attributed to 'Gabriel's Hounds,' an expression equivalent to 'Gabble-ratchet,' a term often used for them, as in this sense *gabble* is said to be a corruption of *Gabriel*, and that, according to some mediæval glossaries, is connected with *gabbara* or *gabares*, a word meaning a corpse (cp. Way, *Promptorium Parvulorum*, p. 320, *sub voce* 'Lyche'); while *ratchet* is undoubtedly the same as the Anglo-Saxon *ræce* and Middle English *racche* or *rache*, a dog that hunts by scent and gives tongue. Hence the expression would originally mean 'corpse-hounds,' and possibly has to do with legends such as that of the Wild Huntsman.... The sounds are at times very marvellous, not to say impressive, when heard, as they almost invariably are, on a pitch-dark night, and it has more than once happened within the writer's knowledge that a flock of geese, giving utterance to them, has continued for some hours to circle over a town or village in such a way as to attract the attention of the most unobservant of its inhabitants, and inspire with terror those among them who are prone to superstition. (Cp. Atkinson, *Notes and Queries*, ser. 4, vii. pp. 439, 440, and *Cleveland Glossary*, p. 203; Herrtage, *Catholicon Anglicum*, p. 147; Robinson, *Glossary Whitby*, (Engl. Dial. Soc.) p. 74; and Addy, *Glossary Sheffield* (Engl. Dial. Soc.) p. 83. Mr. Charles Swainson (*Prov. Names*, *Br. B.*, p. 98), gives 'Gabble-ratchet' as a name of the *night-jar*, but satisfactory proof of that statement seems to be wanting."[18] ↑

17

Prof. Newton here has a note: "Presumably the BRANT, on the rare occasions when, losing its way, it comes inland, for the call-notes proceeding from a flock of this species curiously resemble the sound of hounds in full cry (Thompson, *B. Irel.* iii. p. 59), though some hearers liken them to the yelping of puppies. The discrepancy may to some extent depend on distance." ↑

18

Possibly the sounds made by the geese might be attributed to the night-jar by peasants through the latter's appearing at the time they were made. It is curious that the Malays *as well* should connect the night-jar with the Wild Huntsman. ↑

19
Selangor Malays add further that his whole body became overgrown with orchids, a conceit which recalls their story of a local hero who went on swimming in the sea until his body became covered with oysters! ↑

20
The Spectre Huntsman is said to butcher (*bantai*) his game, whenever he gets it, under a kind of wild areca palm (*pinang sĕnawar*). He then binds it up again with a creeper (*akar gasing-gasing*), and roasts it over an earth hearth (*saleian*), the floor (*lantei*) of which is of the *pinang boring* (another wild areca palm), and covers it over with wild banana leaves (*tudong salei daun pisang hutan*) and leaves of the *rĕsam* bracken. ↑

21
Selangor Malays add that the Spectre Huntsman himself instructed his son how to cure people who were suffering from the effects of his magic. These instructions were: "Take leaves of the *bonglei*, *rĕsam*, *gasing-gasing*, and wild banana, shred and distil them (*di-uraskan*), and administer the potion to the patient, together with *sirih kunta* and *pinang kunta*. Before administering it, however, an augury has to be taken: young shoots of the (wild?) cotton-tree (*puchok daun kapas*) are plucked and have the sap squeezed out of them (*di-ramas*). If the liquor is red the patient may be cured; but if it has a black look, nothing can be done to save him." ↑

22
The sickness which results from crossing the path of the Spectre Huntsman (*kalintasan*) has choleraic symptoms (vomiting and voiding) and is quickly fatal; that resulting from his challenge or summons (*katĕgoran*) begins with persistent fever (*dĕmam salama-lama-nya*), but does not prove so rapidly fatal. ↑

23
As to this, *vide* App. xxx., note. ↑

24
J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, pp. 12–18. ↑

25
Vide App. xxx., lines 13, 14, 15, and 16. ↑

26
App. xxviii. ↑

27
I was once stationed for about eighteen months in a small out-of-the-way village on the Selangor coast, where three subordinate officers of the Government (foremen of works) had died successively, at comparatively short intervals. The last of these men, I was informed by the local Malays,

received a kick from the Spectre Huntsman (*di-sepak uleh Hantu Pĕmburu*) as he was going down the hill to the village in the morning. He took no notice of the occurrence and proceeded down the river in a boat. Three hours later he vomited mangrove leaves(!) and was brought back dead! Cp. *N. and Q.*, No. 2, sec. 32 (issued with *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 15). ↑

28

From *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 9, pp. 129, 130, "Malayan Ornithology," by Captain H. R. Kelham, who adds:—

"I asked Mr. Low, H.B.M. Resident of Pêrak, if he could give me any information as to which species of Hornbill this legend relates to, and he writes—

"'It is the largest Hornbill which is found in Pêrak, bigger, I should say, than the Rhinoceros Hornbill, but I have never seen it except flying, or on very high trees. The legend about it is very common, but I do not know the scientific name of that particular Hornbill; but it is not that you refer to, viz. *Berenicornis comatus*, Raffles; nor is it the Rhinoceros.'" ↑

29

Vol. i. No. 23, pp. 360–363. ↑

30

If Sir W. E. Maxwell is right this must be another name for the night-jar (*vide* p. 110n. *supra*). But the identification is at least doubtful. ↑

31

Vide supra, p. 109, note. ↑

32

Cp. Swett., *Mal. Sketches*, p. 160. ↑

33

Swett., *Mal. Sketches*, pp. 159, 160. ↑

34

In Selangor I have heard a similar story; but in this case it was a red-crested hornbill which supplied the buttons, which latter were said to turn green on the approach of poison. The only solid-crested hornbill is, I believe, the Rhinoplax. ↑

35

The amount of luck which goes with any particular bird of this species depends on the number of scales on its feet, for counting which certain verbal categories (like our own "tinker, tailor, soldier" formula) are used. Forty-four is the luckiest number of scales for one of these birds to possess. An example is: "*Manuk* (3), *Manumah* (5), *Sangkesa* (6), *Desa* (1), *Dewa* (4), *Raja* (2)," which has to be repeated as the scales are counted (beginning with the lowest scale). The numbers after the words

indicate the order of the luck which the birds are supposed to bring; a ground-dove of the first order bringing luck worth a ship's cargo (*tuah měrbok tuak sa-kapal*). I have kept these birds myself. ↑

36

Cp. the Malay *pantun*:—

"Tĕkukur di gulei lĕmak
Sulasi di-bawah batang
Lagi lumpor jalan sĕmak
Sĕbab kasih maka-nya datang."

↑

37

In *Sel. Journ.* vol. iii. No. 6, pp. 94, 95. ↑

38

Dissemurus platurus, Vieill. ↑

39

Haliætus leucogaster, Gm. ↑

40

An old Malay (in Selangor) once told me that the hornbill was the king of the birds until dispossessed by the eagle (*Rajawali*). If, as seems probable, the hornbill was taken as a substitute for the frigate-bird in places where the latter did not exist, this may be important. ↑

41

Argus giganteus, Temm. ↑

42

Corvus enca, Horsf., the Malay crow. ↑

43

I believe that a similar story exists in Siam, the Siamese, however, making turpentine play the part of the ink in the Malay story. ↑

44

Besides the hut, the necessary apparatus consists of: (1) Three rods (called *ampeian* or *pinggiran*) laid across the top of short forked sticks at a height of one or two feet from the ground. The whole space enclosed by these is called King Solomon's palace-yard (*halaman*). (2) The *buluh dĕkut*, or bamboo pigeon-call, from 6 to 8 ft. in length, called "Prince Distraction." (3) A rod with decoy-bird attached to it (by means of a string and noose at the end of the rod). (4) A rod with fine hair-like noose at the end, for snaring the wild pigeon, and dragging them into the hut. There is a door at back of hut as well as a small door or opening in front of hut, called *pintu bangsi* (*mangsi* or *mansi*). ↑

45

Bujang Sibor literally means the "Bachelor (*i.e.* solitary) Scooper." The name has no doubt been chosen because it is thought to be lucky, possibly because it suggests "scooping in" (birds). ↑

46

Vide App. xxxii. ↑

47

Kapor, Puding, and Sarap, are the names of three varieties of pigeon, generally styled "princesses" in the charms used by pigeon-catchers. Their names are also given as Bujang Kapor, (the Solitary Kapor), Lela Puding (?), and Dayang Sarap (the Handmaiden Sarap). ↑

48

The *měngkudu* is a Malay forest tree (*Morinda tinctoria*). ↑

49

An alternative version runs:—

Caller, bamboo caller,
Caller of the wild doves,
Over the seven valleys, seven knolls of rising ground,
Re-echo the voice of my decoy.
Come down, Queen Kapor, Queen Puding, Handmaid Sampah,
With one hundred and ninety others.
Come down to this spot I stand on.
Come down from the north,
Come down from the south,
Come down from the east,
Come down from the west.

↑

50

Another version has:—

This shoot of a creeper is "Prince Invitation,"
This hut is called the Magic Prince,
This decoy is called Prince Distraction.

Si Raja Nyila (from *sila*, *měnyila*) is the name given to the long slender rods with fine hair-like nooses at the end with which the pigeons are snared and dragged into the hut (*vide* App. xli.) ↑

51

Vide App. xxxvii. ↑

52

Vide App. xlv. ↑

53

Vide App. xlvii. ↑

54

Ibid. ↑

55

Ibid. Note that the house-door must not face towards the south; if it faces southwards there will be no luck in the house and everything will go wrong.—*J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 30, p. 306. *Vide* App. lv. ↑

56

Perhaps a corruption of "Běntara," or Batara, Guru (*i.e.* Shiva), which is what we should here expect (*vide* the charms a few pages farther on). "Měntri" usually means "minister." ↑

57

Vide App. xlvii. ↑

58

As to lucky and unlucky times, *vide* Chap. VI. pp. 545–550, *infra*. ↑

59

Cp. pp. 244–245, 248, *infra*. ↑

60

In a case where no trouble is expected on the part of the earth-spirit, even an egg (as the "symbol" of a fowl) may be sufficient as a sacrifice. ↑

61

Vide App. l. ↑

62

An alternative method was thus described to me by a magician: Take a white cup, fill it with water, fumigate it with incense, and deposit it in the hole dug to receive the centre-post. Early next morning take note of it; if it is still full of water, it is a good sign; if the water has wasted (*susut*), a bad one. If live insects are found in it, it is a good sign, if dead ones, bad. There can, however, be little doubt that the original victim of this sacrifice was a human victim (generally perhaps a slave), for whom the buffalo was substituted (the goat, fowl, and egg representing further successive stages in the depreciation of the rite). Malays on the Selangor coast more than once told me they had heard that the Government was in the habit of burying a human head under the foundations of any unusually large structure (*e.g.* a bridge), and two cases where a local scare resulted from the prevalence of this idea were recorded in the local press (the *Malay Mail*) in 1897. For similar traditions of human sacrifice, *vide* p. 211 *infra*. ↑

63

Vide App. lii. ↑

64

For other "categories" *vide* p. 559, *infra*. ↑

65

Another form of measurement was from the threshold (of the front door) to the end of the house; but the method of augury in this case is not yet quite clear. ↑

66

This probably refers to the mystic Dragon which does duty (in Malay charm-books) as an "aspect compass." *Vide* Chap. VI. p. 561, *infra*, and App. cclvii. ↑

67

Audience hall. ↑

68

J.R.A.S., *S.B.* No. 9, pp. 85, 86. This is an extract from the Marong Mahawangsa, the legendary history of Kedah, a State bordering on Lower Siam. The name Podisat (*i.e.* Bodhisattva) indicates Indo-Chinese Buddhist influence. It does not seem to occur elsewhere in Malay literature, though Buddhism flourished in Sumatra in the seventh century A.D. ↑

69

Of the rhinoceros not many superstitions are yet known. The rhinoceros horn, however (called *chula*), is believed to be a powerful aphrodisiac, and there is supposed to be a species of "fiery" rhinoceros (*badak api*) which is excessively dangerous if attacked. This latter is probably a mere fable, *vide* Cliff., *In Court and Kampong*, p. 33. ↑

70

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, pp. 23, 24. ↑

71

Young shoots of bamboo are eaten by Malays with curry. ↑

72

The skull of this elephant, riddled with bullets, was sent to the Government Museum at Kuala Lumpor, in Selangor. It had, so far as I remember, one stunted tusk. The present State surgeon (Dr. A. E. O. Travers) can speak to the facts. ↑

73

Sel. Journ. vol. iii. No. 6, p. 95 (quoted from Perak Museum Notes by Mr. L. Wray). ↑

74

Sel. Journ. vol. i. No. 6, p. 83, where this note is given. Probably "armadillo" is a mistake for "pangolin." ↑

75

These leaves are such as are used by the medicine-man for his leaf-brush, *i.e.* leaves of the *pulut-pulut*, *sĕlaguri*, *gandarusa*, and the red dracæna (*lĕnjuang merah*). ↑

76

"The Malays believe that the power to inform a spirit, a wild beast, or any natural object, such as iron rust, of the source from which it originates (*usul asal ka-jadi-an-nya*), renders it powerless." H. Clifford in No. 3 of the Publications of the R.A.S., S.B., *Hikayat Raja Budiman*, pt. ii. p. 8. This belief is found among all tribes of Malays in the Peninsula. Possibly the idea was that knowledge of another person's ancestry implied common tribal origin. For the explanation of "Badi," *vide* Chap. IV. p. 94, *supra*, and Chap. VI. p. 427, *infra*. ↑

77

"Rhinoceros" should be substituted for "elephant" *passim*, if it was the object of the hunter's pursuit. This particular line should probably come at the end of the charm instead of the middle. ↑

78

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 22. ↑

79

Marsden, *Hist. of Sum.* p. 292, ed. 1811. ↑

80

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, *l.c.*

"They (the Sumatran Malays) seem to think, indeed, that tigers in general are actuated with the spirits of departed men, and no consideration will prevail on a countryman to catch or to wound one, but in self-defence, or immediately after the act of destroying a friend or relation. They speak of them with a degree of awe, and hesitate to call them by their common name (*rimau* or *machang*), terming them respectfully *satwa* (the wild animals), or even *nenek* (ancestors), as really believing them such, or by way of soothing or coaxing them, as our ignorant country folk call the fairies 'the good people.'" [*Dato' hutan*, "elder of the jungle," is the common title of the tiger in Selangor. Various nicknames, however, are given, e.g. *Si Pudong*, "he of the hairy face" (Cliff., *In Court and Kampong*, p. 201), *'Pah Randau*, "father shaggy-face," etc.] "When an European procures traps to be set ... the inhabitants of the neighbourhood have been known to go at night to the place and practise some forms in order to persuade the animal, when caught, or when he shall perceive the bait, that it was not laid by them or with their consent. *They talk of a*

place in the country where the tigers have a court, and maintain a regular form of government, in towns, the houses of which are thatched with women's hair."—Marsden, *l.c.* (The italics are mine.) It is curious that the Fairy Princess' hall on Gunong Ledang is similarly described in the *Sějarah Malayu* (*Malay Annals*, p. 279) as being of bone and thatched with hair. ↑

81

Also called *'tas*. The tiger is still supposed to be mortally afraid of *los* or *'tas* wood. In fact, I was more than once told of a trapped tiger who on being shown a piece of *'tas* wood "became quite silent," though it had previously been savagely growling, and shrank into a corner of the trap. A single inch of this wood is thought an adequate protection against any tiger. I do not know what species of tree it belongs to, but a gorse stick (which I had bought some years before in Ireland) was taken to be a piece of *los* wood, and was begged from me by a local Malay headman, who cut it up into inches for distribution among his following. ↑

82

It appears that in Java there are supposed not only to be men who can themselves become tigers at will, but men who can turn other people into tigers as well. This is done by means of a species of sympathetic magic, the medicine-man drawing on a *sarong* (Malay skirt) of marvellous elasticity, which at first will only cover his great toes, but which he is able gradually to stretch until it covers his whole person. This *sarong* resembles the hide of a Bengal tiger (being yellow with black stripes), and the wearing of it in conjunction with the necessary charms will turn the required person into a tiger. ↑

83

Clifford, *In Court and Kampong*, pp. 65, 66. ↑

84

Malay Sketches, pp. 200, 201. ↑

85

Sel. Journ. vol. i. No. 6, p. 87. ↑

86

Or with a needle, *vide infra*. ↑

87

Or *two* cats, *vide infra*. ↑

88

Sel. Journ. vol. i. No. 8, p. 115. Later Mr. Turney, writing under the *nom de plume* of a well-known Chinese servant, added the following:—

"Talking of the *harimau kramat* (ghost tigers) reminds me of the excitement there was in the town because a clever lady, called Miss Bird,

was coming and would write about the place and people.

"My master had obtained intimation of this lady's wants, and was directed to receive her on a certain date, and the Sultan's people were told that a great '*cherita* (story) writer' was coming who would tell the world of our Sultan and his dominions.

"On the appointed day the lady arrived, and accompanying her were a crowd of gentlemen, who were supposed to help her to get information.

"They all dined at my master's, and the subjects discussed were very various, among others was the *kramat* (ghost) tiger, which had been shot a few days previously. They admired the skin of the tiger, which was in a state of good preservation, and Miss Bird regretted that she was too late to taste the flesh, which, my master said, made very good 'devilled steaks,' not unlike venison!"—(*S. J.* vol. i. No. 11, p. 171.) ↑

89

It may perhaps be supposed that she had thrown the rest of the body overboard before she was surprised by the sailing vessel. ↑

90

Cp. the other versions of this tale given in *N. and Q.*, No. 3, Secs. 33, 34 (issued with *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 15). ↑

91

The explanation given to me of these two lines was that they were both based on a fancied resemblance between the parts referred to. ↑

92

A similar charm runs, "Madam Ugly is the name of your mother, Sir Stripes the name of your body. I fold up your tongue and muzzle your mouth; -wig -eak [stands for] let the twig break—break with the weight of this well-fed wild goose. Be (your mouth) shut fast and locked. If a bachelor loses his vocation, it does not matter." (Here follow a few words of Arabic.) On reaching home you must never forget to unlock the tiger's jaws, or "*he will certainly bear a grudge against you*!" To do this you must repeat the Arabic words with which the charm (just quoted) concluded, and then pronounce the Malay word *buka*, which means "open." The Malays are fond of enigmatical expressions, in which the part of a word is made to stand for the whole. Cp. *infra* "*Teng* [stands for] the *Satengteng* flower." Sometimes these expressions are propounded as riddles, *e.g.* "*Ti tiong kalau kalau*," out of which the guesser was supposed to make "*Banyak-banyak bě*SI, *bě*LIONG *ta'mě*mBALAU." ↑

93

Chiefs, especially with reference to military functions. ↑

94

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 3, p. 139. ↑

95

"Two large and four species of small deer are found in the Peninsula, besides the *babi rusa* or hog-deer, which however is not a member of the same order. The large species are: the sambur (*Rusa Aristotelis*), a rather savage animal, larger than our own red deer; and the axis (*A. maculata*) or spotted deer. Of the small or Moschine species, the *kijang* is the largest; next to this comes the *napuh*; the third in size is the *lanak*; and the smallest is the *pelandok* or true pigmy deer."—Denys, *Descr. Dict. of Brit. Malaya*, *s.v.* Deer. ↑

96

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 26. ↑

97

J. D. Vaughan in *J.I.A.* vol. xi. quoted in Denys, *l.c.* ↑

98

Village or hamlet. ↑

99

Sambon. I do not know any plant of this name. Possibly it may stand for *sarimbun* or *sambau*, the latter of which at least is commonly used by Malay medicine-men. ↑

100

I may add that the first person to draw blood is supposed to get *sabatang daging lĕmbusir*, a moiety of the kidneys (?) and the *Pawang* to get the other half. ↑

101

Kiramun katibun (lit. "illustrious writers") are the two recording angels who are said to be with every man, one on the right hand to record his good deeds, and one on his left to record the evil deeds. They are mentioned in the Korān. *Vide* Hughes, *Dict. of Islam*, *s.v.* ↑

102

The token consists in chopping down a small tree and with it piercing the slot of the deer. ↑

103

Or, "whose art is more powerful than mine." ↑

104

Possibly an allusion to the branching of the stag's horns. The last two lines of this charm are obscure. ↑

105

Another *Pawang* gave me the following account, which is much fuller: —"On entering the jungle carry the toils with you till you meet with the slot of the deer, and then ask for a tree, saying as follows—

‘Peace be with you, O ’Tap, Prophet of God, in whose charge is the Earth.
I ask for this tree (to enable me) to make fast these toils.’

Here begin to unroll the toils, saying—

‘Sir Tuft’ is the name of our rattan,
‘Sir Ring’ is the name of our toils.”

[The point of this charm is that “Sir Tuft” is an allusion to the origin of the rattan rope, which must have come, of course, from the “tufted” creeper of that name. Similarly, “Sir Ring” is supposed to be an allusion to the ring which formed the original unit of the toils, a collection of rings or nooses. The object of mentioning the origin of anything is that doing so is supposed to give one power over the article so addressed, *v.* p. 156 n., *supra*.] “Having completed the unrolling of the toils, double the connecting rope (from which the nooses hang) in two, and when this is done, enter them, holding them by the connecting rope (*kajar*), and say—

‘O Měntala (*i.e.* Batara) Guru, and Teachers one and all (*děngan Gurwuru-uru*), and Sir Yellow Glow,
Sir Yellow Glow knows all the ins and outs of it (?)
These toils of ours are twofold, O let them not be staled.
If they are staled, and we perform the penance for them, let our toils still kill the quarry.
If they are staled by the dogs, let our toils still kill the quarry.
If they are staled by men, let our toils still kill the quarry, by virtue of,’ etc., etc.”

106

Probably a pun upon *teng*, which was explained to me as meaning *kaki sa-b’lah* (“one foot only”), as in *bĕrteng-teng*, “to go on one foot,” to hobble; *tengkis*, “with one foot shortened or shrunken,” etc. The “*satengteng* flower” was explained as another name for the *satawar*. 107

The corresponding charm for driving out the mischief, given by another deer *Pawang* (’Che Indut), appears to be more appropriate:—

O Mischief, Mother of Mischiefs,
Mischiefs One Hundred and Ninety (in number),
I know the origin from which you sprang.
The mischief of an Iguana was your origin.
The Heart of Timber was your origin,
The Yellow Glow of Sunset was your origin,
Return to the places from whence ye came,
Do me no harm or scathe.

If you do me harm or scathe, ye shall be consumed by the curse,
Eaten and enclosed in Disaster (bintongan), crushed to death by the Thirty Divisions of the Korān,
Smitten by the sanctity of the Four Corners of the Earth,
By virtue of, etc., etc.

Bintongan was explained to me carefully as = *bĕnchana* (calamity or disaster). ↑

108

This and the four succeeding names are evidently corruptions of the names of the four archangels, "Michael, Israfel, Azrael, and Gabriel." *Vide* p. 98, *supra*. ↑

109

Vide pp. 94, 95, note, *supra*. ↑

110

In the *Pĕlandok Jinaka*, a Malay beast-fable, the Mouse-deer is styled "*Sheikh ʿalam* (or *Shah ʿalam*) *di Rimba*," "Chief (or King) of the Forest." ↑

111

Vide p. 117. ↑

112

Cp. our use of the phrase "an ugly customer," *vide* App. lxxxi. ↑

113

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 26. ↑

114

The wild dogs of the jungle are considered by Malays to be not natural dogs, but "ghost" dogs of the pack of the Spectre Huntsman. They are regarded as most dangerous to meet, for, according to a Malay informant, "if they bark at us, we shall assuredly die where we stand and shall not be able to return home; if, however, we see them and bark at them before they bark at us, we shall not be affected by them. Therefore do all Malays give tongue when they meet the wild dog in the forest." ↑

115

Or Sugar-palm (*Arenga saccharifera*). ↑

116

"The Malayan Sun-bear, the only animal of the bear species in the Peninsula. It is also known as the Honey-bear, from its fondness for that sweet. It is black in colour, with the exception of a semi-lunar-shaped patch of white on the breast, and a yellowish-white patch on the snout and upper jaw. The fur is fine and glossy. Its feet are armed with formidable claws, and its lips and tongue are peculiarly long and flexible, all three

organs adapting it to tear open and get at the apertures in old trees where the wild bees usually build."—Denys, *Descr. Dic. Brit. Mal.*, *s.v.* Bruang. ↑

117

Bruin is also the Dutch word for a bear. The Malay form *Běruang* has also been derived from ruang, which is assumed, for this occasion only, to mean a "cave," in order that *Běruang* may be explained as meaning the cave-animal. There is no evidence, however, to show that *ruang* ever did mean a cave, nor is the Malay bear a cave-animal. ↑

118

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 23. ↑

119

Cp. Cliff., *Stud. in Brown Hum.* p. 243 *seqq.* (The Strange Elopement of Chaling the Dyak). ↑

120

There seems to be some doubt as to the scientific nomenclature properly applicable to the Siamang.

The following is a specimen of a monkey legend: "A little farther up-stream two rocks facing each other, one on each side of the river, are said to have been the forts of two rival tribes of monkeys, the Mawah (*Simia lar*) and the Siamang (*Simia syndactyla*), in a terrible war which was waged between them in a bygone age. The Siamangs defeated their adversaries, whom they have ever since confined to the right bank of the river. If any matter of fact person should doubt the truth of this tradition, are there not two facts for the discomfiture of scepticism—the monkey forts (called Batu Mawah to this day) threatening each other from opposite banks of the river, and the assurance of all Perak Malays that no Mawah is to be found on the left bank?"—*J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 9, p. 48. ↑

121

According to another account, the *siamang* is said to have originated from *akar pulai*, *i.e.* the roots of a *pulai* tree (the Malay substitute for cork, used to form floats for the fishing-nets). ↑

122

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 26. ↑

123

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 1, pp. 93, 94. ↑

124

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 22. ↑

125

The sacrificial buffalo (when presented to a Raja) is covered with a cloth,

and has its horns dressed and a breast-ornament (*dokoh*) hung round its neck (*vide* Pl. 11, Fig. 2). In the case of a great Raja or Sultan, yellow cloth is used. ↑

126

Infra, Chap. VI. pp. 450–452. ↑

127

I may add that the dried penis of the squirrel (*chula tupei*) is believed to be a most powerful aphrodisiac, and that many Malays believe that squirrels are occasionally found dead with this organ caught fast in cleft timber.

Mr. H. N. Ridley, in a pamphlet on *Malay Materia Medica*, already referred to, says:—

"Many things are used as aphrodisiacs by the natives.... Among them are the ovipositor of a grasshopper, which is popularly supposed to be the male organ of the squirrel; *Balanophora*, sp., a rare plant growing on Mount Ophir, and the Durian (*Durio zibethinus*)." Mr. Ridley regards the use of *Balanophora* for this purpose as an illustration of the "doctrine of signatures." ↑

128

Vide J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, *l.c.* ↑

129

Vide p. 108, *supra*. ↑

130

In Court and Kampong, p. 47. ↑

131

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 26. ↑

132

Ibid. ↑

133

I have not heard this word used on the west coast. It is of the east coast that Mr. Clifford is here writing. ↑

134

In Court and Kampong, pp. 147, 148. ↑

135

Vide p. 217, *infra*. ↑

136

Vide p. 279, *infra*. ↑

137

One of these stones (cocoa-nut pearls) in my possession has recently been presented to the Ethnological Museum at Cambridge. It is encircled by a dark ring, caused, I was told, by its adherence to the shell of the cocoa-nut in which it was found, for it is asserted that it is usually, if not always, found in the open eye or orifice at the base of the cocoa-nut, through which the root would otherwise issue.—W. S. ↑

138

Quoted from the *Singapore Free Press* in Denys' *Descriptive Dictionary of British Malaya*, p. 80. ↑

139

Nephelium lappaeum, L. (Sapindaceae). ↑

140

Baccaurea motleyana, Hook. fil. (Euphorbiaceae). ↑

141

Or Langsat (*Lansium domesticum*, Jack; Meliaceae). ↑

142

Resembling the last named, but larger, and finer in flavour. ↑

143

Garcinia mangostana, L. (Guttiferae). ↑

144

Sakarang 'kau mahu bĕrbuah, atau tidak?
Kalau tidak, aku tĕbangkan.

↑

145

Ya-lah, sakarang aku 'nak bĕrbuah
Aku minta' jangan di-tĕbang.

↑

146

This instrument consisted of a single short joint of bamboo, about nine inches in length by three inches in diameter, closed at one end only, near which was an orifice into which the performer blew. These instruments (*tuang-tuang*) are reported to have been formerly used by the Langat pirates, and are said to be still used by the Malay fishermen at Bernam, in Selangor, for calling their boats together. ↑

147

In Selangor a freak of this kind is called *samambu bangkut*, or "dwarfed (stunted) *samambu*." One of this species belonged to the Sultan, and was

kept in a yellow case. Sometimes, whether through the splitting of the bark on one side or some similar cause, an excrescence like a gigantic rat-tail will form on one side of the stem, a peculiarity which is believed to give the stick that is made from it immense value. To merely tap a person in play with one of these sticks (which are called *sĕngat pari* or "sting-rays' tails") will, it is believed, raise a most painful weal, whilst to strike a person hard with one would assuredly kill him. A Malacca-cane, one of whose knots is inverted and the other not, is also considered of great value, being believed to render the bearer of it invulnerable (*jadi pĕlias*). —Cp. *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 17, p. 155. ↑

148

In Selangor *bĕlum sampei* is the phrase used. ↑

149

In Selangor *rotan manau*. ↑

150

Sel. Journ. vol. iii. No. 6, pp. 95, 96. ↑

151

Another Selangor version says that whilst the wife is boiling the stones, the husband is climbing the Malacca-cane plant (*samambu*) in order to get to the sky. The husband keeps calling out, "Are they cooked yet?" (*Masak bĕlum?*), as in the version just given, and the wife cries, "Have you reached it yet? Have you reached it yet?" (*Sampei bĕlum?*) ↑

152

In Selangor it is called Tualang (= 'Toh Alang?) and Sialang (= Si Alang?), and is the tree on which the wild bees build their nests. ↑

153

Strips of palm-leaves for thatching houses. ↑

154

One who has made the pilgrimage to Mecca. ↑

155

Sel. Journ. vol. iii. No. 6, p. 96. ↑

156

Vide App. lxxxvi. ↑

157

Vide App. lxxxvii. ↑

158

"Certain customs are observed in Siak in the collection of wax which may be mentioned here.

"The *sialang* (that is, a tree on which bees have made nests) is generally

considered to belong to him who finds it, provided it stands in a part of the forest belonging to his tribe. Should the tree stand in a part of the jungle apportioned to another tribe, the finder is permitted to take for once all the wax there is on the tree, and ever afterwards, during his lifetime, all the wax of one branch of the tree. After his death the tree becomes the property of the tribe to whom that part of the jungle belongs.

"When wax is collected from a tree there are generally three persons to share in it, and the proceeds are divided as follows: viz., one-third to the proprietor of the tree, one-third to the man who climbs the tree, and one-third to the man who keeps watch below. These two latter offices are considered rather dangerous, the first because he has to climb the towering *sialang* trees, branchless to a considerable height, by means of bamboo pegs driven into the trunk; and the watch-keeper underneath, because he has to face the bears and tigers who (so it is said) come after the wax and honey.

"The following trees are generally inhabited by bees (*lebah*), and then become *sialangs*; near the sea, *pulei*, *kempas*, *kayu arah*, and *babi kurus*; whilst farther in the interior *ringas manuk* and *chempedak ayer* are their general habitats.

"Besides the *lebah* there is to be found in Siak another bee, called *neruan*, which does not make its nest on trees, but in holes.

"The regulations observed when taking the wax of the *lebah* do not apply to the taking of the wax and honey of the *neruan*. Anybody is at liberty to look for them wherever and whenever he likes."—F. Kehding, in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 17, pp. 156, 157. ↑

159

When the orchid was to be planted it was found that there was no room for it on the ground between the trees, and hence it was planted upon them. ↑

160

Under the heading of Divination a description will be given of a method of augury by means of one of these lime-fruits into which a spirit was supposed to have entered. See also one of the methods of abducting another person's soul by causing it to enter into a bunch of seven lime-fruits. The use of the lime-fruit by the Malays for purposes of ablution was no doubt of ceremonial origin. ↑

161

Correctly, *Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Islands and Adjacent Countries*. ↑

162

The tree is also in Selangor known as *'Karas* or *tĕngkaras*. *Tabak* or *'long tabak* is the name given to the tree by the wild jungle-tribes, but I cannot

say if it is therefore a Sakai word in origin. I was told that this product eagle-wood was also occasionally found in other trees, such as the *Baru-baru*, but I cannot in any way vouch for this. ↑

163

A catty (*kati*) is 1⅓ lb. avoir. ↑

164

Homali hamali looks like a corruption of S'ri Dang*omala*, S'ri Dang*omali* in the Rice-charms (*q.v.*) Otherwise this first sentence is evidently too corrupt to be translated. ↑

165

Read *sahya*. ↑

166

Mustajak: the Selangor form is "*městajap*." ↑

167

Bělingkah: read *Bělingkar*. ↑

168

Menginjan (*sic*): (?) *Měnginjau* or *Měninjau*. A rough translation is as follows: [The first sentence is unintelligible.] "'Come down and I shall be bounden to you. Come down, O Kadim, in company with me.' 'I grant this,' says Eagle-wood. 'So be it,' says God. By virtue of 'there is no god but God.' Ho, Princess that art Coiled-up, Princess that Danglest, Princess that Stretchest forth (thine arms), I ask that this tree may be full of eagle-wood. Attempt not to command me, attempt not to conceal yourself from me, for if you do you shall be a rebel unto the Lord." ↑

169

This statement must not be accepted without reserve, though it may be true of the particular districts in which the information contained in this article was collected. ↑

170

In some parts of Selangor, said to be called "*nibong*" or *gharu* "*tulang ayam*." ↑

171

In *Selangor* called *gharu* "*jěnjolong*." ↑

172

Here "*lampan*" (?) ↑

173

Yet another variety is called in Selangor *gharu* "*isi kang tua*." The following are the names of certain other, *gharu*-trees, of which the product, however, is said to be useless for market purposes. They are

gharu tutor, *gharu dědap*, *gharu kundor*, and *gharu akar*. ↑

174

A *pikul* is 133⅓ lbs. avoir. ↑

175

R.N.B. in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 18, pp. 359–361. ↑

176

On putting this theory to the test, I found that the singing noise referred to was in reality nothing but the low whispering noise caused by the flow of the sap, which could be distinctly heard, even without putting the ear to the bark, when the tree was struck by the cutlass. The Malays, however, look upon it as the voice of the spirit, and add that if you hear it at night you must repeat the charm, altering the first line only to "Ho, offspring of the King of Forest Butterflies" (*Hei anak S'ri Rama-rama hutan*). ↑

177

"The *gaharu merupa* is a piece of strangely formed *gaharu* wood, having a rough resemblance to some living creature, be it a bird, a dog, a cat, or something else.

"The writer of these lines has never been able to see one of these *gaharu merupa*, and it would seem that none have been found in Siak in recent times.

"The power which it is believed to possess rests on the supposition that it is the spirit of the *kayu gaharu*. With it in hand, the holder is sure to make large finds of *gaharu* wood in the jungle.

"The *gaharu* wood is not the wood of a tree named *gaharu*, but is the product of a tree of the name of *karas*."—*J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 17, p. 154. ↑

178

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 26, pp. 39, 40. ↑

179

Orang hulu literally means "men of the inland country," but here denotes especially the aborigines known to the Malays as *Jakun*, *orang hutan*, *orang bukit*, and by other names. ↑

180

J. I. A., vol. i. p. 293. Nos. 1, 3, and 8 of the *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, contain further notes on the subject. ↑

181

Sic: no doubt this is for *sambal*, a variety of condiments (more or less resembling chutney) and eaten with curry. ↑

182

Pěnghulu Kapur, *i.e.* "Camphor Chief." ↑

183

"Camphor is a gum (not the pith or heart of wood, as Avicenna and some others think), which, falling into the pith-chamber of the wood, is extracted thence or exudes from the cracks. This I saw in a table of camphor wood at a certain apothecary's, and in a piece of wood as thick as the thigh, presented to me by Governor John Crasto, and again in a tablet a span broad at a merchant's. I would not, however, deny that it may sometimes be deposited in the hollow of a tree. It is told me as a fact, that it is the custom that when any one who goes out to collect it has filled his gourd, if any other stronger person sees him with the gourd, he can kill him with impunity and take away the gourd, fortune assisting him in this. That which is brought from Borneo is usually mixed with small bits of stone, or some kind of gum called Chamderros, much like raw sugar or sawdust. But this defect is easily detected; I know no other method of adulteration. For if sometimes it is seen to be spotted with red or blackish dots, that is due to treatment with dirty or impure hands, or they may be caused by moisture. But this defect is easily remedied by the Indians. If it is tied up in a cloth and dipped in warm water to which soap and lime-juice has been added, and then carefully dried in the shade, it becomes very white, the weight not being altered. I saw this done by a Hindu friend who entrusted me with the secret.... What they say as to all kinds of animals flying together to its shade to escape the fiercer beasts is fabulous. Nor is it what some, following Serapion, write less so, namely, that it is an omen of larger yields when the sky glitters with frequent lightning, or echoes with constant thunder. For as the island of Sumatra, which some think to be Taprobane, and the adjacent regions are near the equinoctial line, it follows that they are subject to constant thunderstorms, and for the same cause have storms or slight showers every day; so camphor ought to be abundant every year. From which it is clear that the thunder is neither the cause nor indication of a larger supply of camphor."—Garcia in the *Historia Aromatum* (1593), quoted in *J.R.A.S., S.B.*, No. 26, p. 37.

"The camphor is so far considered as a *barang larangan* that nobody is allowed to go and collect it without having a special permit from the Sultan. This permit is only given after the Sultan has made sure that a good *Pawang* accompanies the party, a man who is able to know from the outside of a tree whether it contains camphor or not.

"The gratuity to be given to the *Pawang* is not fixed by law, but is settled beforehand on every expedition; also the share of the Sultan.

"The regulations which have to be observed when collecting camphor are most strange; for instance, those who go on the expedition are not permitted during the whole time of its duration to wash or bathe; they have to use a peculiar language, which differs from ordinary Malay. Compare what is known on this point of similar usages amongst the

Battaks.

"The collectors have to go on through the jungle until the *hantu kapur* (the camphor spirit), a female, appears to the *Pawang* in his dreams, and shows him the direction in which success may be expected."—*J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 17, pp. 155, 156. This account has reference to Siak, in Sumatra. ↑

184

Vide App. lxxxix. ↑

185

These last five lines contain allusions to the implements with which the *Pawang* does his work; the Ivory Cup is the *tagok*, a bamboo vessel in which the sap of the Blossom-shoot is received. The Ivory Bath is the copper in which the cocoa-nut sugar is made, the name given to it being an allusion to the chemical change which accompanies the process. ↑

186

Inche Muhammad Jaʿfar, of Malacca. ↑

187

[In 1893 these months extended from the 17th May to the 14th July.—C.O.B.] ↑

188

[In 1893 from the 16th May to the 13th June.—C.O.B.] ↑

189

In what may be called the "dry" method of planting rice (*bĕrhuma* or *bĕrladang*) the ceremonies naturally differ somewhat, as the forest has to be felled, if not every year, at least more often than is the case with the "wet" system; and the rice-seed is not sown in nurseries (as a rule), but either scattered broadcast or planted with the dibble whilst the ground cultivated is comparatively dry and no embankments are required. This is not, of course, intended to be an exhaustive description of the differences between the two systems (for which there is here no space), but merely to point out certain salient differences. A specimen of the charms used by the *orang bĕrhuma* ("dry padi" planters) will be found in the Appendix. The account in the text refers only to the wet method, which is by far the more important one, though the dry cultivation is probably the more ancient of the two. ↑

190

An account of the birth of Muhammad which is intoned by a number of people in the mosque. ↑

191

The *tajak* may perhaps be better described as a (kind of) *hoe* than a scythe. ↑

192

Two strips of cocoa-nut leaf are braided into a square bag, hollow inside, which is half filled with rice, and then boiled so that when cooked the rice fills the bag. ↑

193

Flour is mixed with sugar and with the expressed juice of the pulp of the cocoa-nut, and put into a piece of plantain leaf about two fingers long, which is then folded and the whole is steamed, that is put into a pail known as *kukusan*, which is placed in a large pan containing water having a fire lighted under it so that the contents of the *kukusan* are cooked by means of steam only. ↑

194

Tĕpong tawar consists of rice-flour mixed with water. A bundle is made of the following leaves, *ribu-ribu* (a creeper), *gandarusa*, *sĕnjuang*, *sambar dara*, *sipuleh*, *sitawar* and *chakar bebek* (a small shrub); the end of this bundle is dipped into the *tĕpong tawar*, which is then sprinkled about. ↑

195

The italics are mine.—W. S. ↑

196

Licuala paludosa, Griff, and other species. ↑

197

Jari lipan—lit. centipede's feet, *i.e.* a sort of fringe generally made of plaited strips of cocoa-nut leaf. ↑

198

Tĕrap—a kind of wild bread-fruit tree. ↑

199

Strips of bamboo or fronds of palm-leaf braided into an open square shape with cords attached to the four corners, the ends of the cords being joined so that it can be hung up. ↑

200

Buah kĕras, the "Candle-nut." ↑

201

The cut rice is beaten, by handfuls, against the inner edge of the bucket so that the grain falls into the bucket; this process is called *mĕmbanting padi*, a phrase here rendered by "threshing." ↑

202

The *tuai* or *pĕnuwai* is a much smaller instrument than the sickle (*sabit*) and cuts only a few ears at a time, *vide supra*, p. 58. ↑

203

A *koyan*, as a measure of weight, contains 40 *pikuls* = 5333⅓ lbs.

Rather over 20 gallons (*gantang*) of rice (*padi*) go to a *pikul*.

The term *koyan* is also used as a measure of capacity, in which sense it contains 800 *gantangs*.

The term *gantang* has been rendered here by "gallon," of which it is at present the legal equivalent, but the native *gantang* had a standard varying according to locality. ↑

204

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 30, pp. 297–304. ↑

205

On my asking her what these names signified, the Pawang told me that "*s'ri gading*" meant the husk, and "*gĕmala gading*" the kernel or grain of the rice-fruit. ↑

206

Menangkabau and Naning pronunciation for *bĕrpuar*. *Puar* is the name of a jungle plant, said to be akin to cardamom, the stem of which is used as a sort of javelin in this mock combat. [In Selangor this mock combat is called *singketa*.—W.S.] ↑

207

Bĕras bĕrtih, "parched" rice. ↑

208

Five would probably be nearer the mark, but Malay chronology is very uncertain. ↑

209

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 29, pp. 7–12. ↑

210

These were newly-plaited round baskets, three in number, and diminishing in size from the *Pawang's* right to her left (the big one being supposed to contain seven, the medium size five, and the smallest one three, *gĕmalan* of *padi*); they were each bound round, just under the rim, with the female variety of the creeper called *ribu-ribu* freshly gathered that morning. ↑

211

One of these was called the *pĕnuwei sulong* (lit. eldest rice-cutter), which was only to be used—when the *Pawang* had done with it—by the owner of the rice-field, and the blade of which is fitted into a piece of the wood called *pompong*; the reason given being that the *pompong* was the wood of which these instruments were originally made, whilst what I may call the handle of the instrument was made of a slip of bamboo stopped from

end to end with wax. About the other two *pĕnuweis* there was nothing specially remarkable. ↑

212

These are the names of two girls mentioned in the "Malay Annals" (Sĕjarah Malayu) to whose rice there happened a strange phenomenon. The following is Leyden's translation (in which the names appear as Ampu and Malin). "The name of its (the country of Palembang's) river was Muartatang (Muartenang ?) into which falls another river named Sungey Malayu (Malay River), near the source of which is a mountain named the mountain Sagantang Maha Miru (*v.* p. 2, *supra*). There were two young women of Belidung, the one named Wan-Ampu, and the other Wan-Malin, employed in cultivating rice on this mountain, where they had large and productive rice-grounds. One night they beheld their rice-fields gleaming and glittering like fire. Then said Ampu to Malin, 'What is that light which is so brilliant? I am frightened to look at it.' 'Make no noise,' said Malin, 'it is some great snake or *naga*.' Then they both lay quiet for fear. When it was daylight they arose and went to see what it was shone so bright during the night. They both ascended the hill, and found the grain of the rice converted into gold, the leaves into silver, and the stalks into brass, and they were extremely surprised, and said, 'This is what we observed during the night.'" The account proceeds to show how the prodigy was due to a supernatural visit from a descendant of Raja Secander Zulkarneini.—Leyden, *Mal. Ann.*, pp. 20, 21. The words in brackets are mine. ↑

213

Whilst drawing together the heads of the sheaf before actually planting the sugar-cane in the ground, the following lines were repeated by the *Pawang*:—

"*Kur sĕmangat, S'ri Gading, Gĕmala Gading!*
Batang-'kau perak bĕrtuang
Daun-'kau tĕmbaga bĕlĕpeh,
Tangkei-'kau 'mas, buah 'kau 'mas rantian" (sic).

"Cluck, cluck, soul of S'ri Gading, Gĕmala Gading!
This stem of yours is molten silver,
Your leaves are copper overlaid,
Your stalk is gold,
Your grain is fine gold."

I have not been able to discover what *'mas rantian* means, as the *Pawang* could not explain it (though she insisted that it was right), and it is not in any dictionary. ↑

214

The Muhammadan name for the Founder of Christianity. ↑

215

During the performance of this part of the ceremony (which is called *chĕrangkan tali t'rap*) omens are taken as to the prosperity or otherwise of the people of the house, and the observations have therefore to be made with the greatest care. The most disastrous omen is the cawing of a crow or rook; next to this (in point of disastrous significance) comes the mewing cry of the kite, and, thirdly, the flight of the ground-dove (*tĕkukur*). A good omen is the flight of the bird called the Rice's Husband (*Laki Padi*), but the best omen is the absence of any portent or sound, even such as the falling of a tree, the crackling of a branch, or a shout in the distance, all of which are harbingers of misfortune of some sort. ↑

216

The *Pawang* said to me afterwards, when I questioned her about this, "If you want your husked rice to be white and smooth (*puteh lanchap*) you must stand up facing the sun at nine o'clock (*angkat kĕning*, lit. 'Raise the eyebrow'), turn up the whites of your eyes, swallow the water in your mouth, and your rice will be smooth and white and easily swallowed. But if you want it to be a little rough (*kĕsat*), so that you may not be tempted to eat too much of it during hard times, instead of directly swallowing the water in your mouth, you must put the tip of your tongue to the roof of your mouth, and contract the throat thrice, slowly swallowing as you do so." To the above she then added: "Besides this, you can make the whole field of rice break into waves by standing up, clapping the hands, and then pushing each hand right up the sleeve of the opposite arm (I am not quite sure if I rightly understood this last, but am fairly certain that it is correct —my notes have only 'run the hands up the arms'), saying as you do so: —

"Al-salam ʿaleikum,
Waman wamat,
Paku amat,
Wathohar."

This will swell the grains, and prevent them from getting empty (*minching, jangan banyak hampa*)." ↑

217

This umbrella had been forgotten, and we were compelled to wait while one of the "bearers" returned to the house to fetch it; as without it, I was told, the Rice-child could not be escorted home. ↑

218

I was told by the *Pawang* that when the three reapers had each filled her basket, each of them tied the leaves of the rice clumps together, and dug up a lump of earth with the great toe of the left foot, and inserting the

lump into the midst of each clump, repeated the following words:—

"Al-salam ʿaleikum, nabi 'Tap, yang měměgangkan bumi!
Tětapkan anak aku,
Jangan rosak, jangan binasakan
Jauhkan děripada Jin dan Sheitan
Děngan la-ilaha," d.s.b.

"Peace be with you, Prophet 'Tap, in whose charge is the earth,
Confirm this my child.
Do it no harm or scathe,
But remove it far from Demons and Devils.
By virtue of," etc.

219

A cat having given birth to kittens the night before the ceremony, I was told by the *Pawang* that it was a very good sign, and that it was a known rule that if there was nobody else who could bear children at the time, God was wont to substitute a cat (*měnggantikan kuching*).

220

The drying usually takes longer, but the exceptional heat of the sun on the day in question enabled the operation to be hastened.

221

Nothing of the male sex may stand or sit opposite the point of the sieve (*nyiru*) during this winnowing.

222

The charms are the same as those given *supra*, viz. "A swallow has fallen," etc., and "Herons from all this region." They are in the *pantun* form, and accordingly there is little connection discernible between the first and the second half of the quatrain; the latter always contains the actual point, the former at most something analogous or remotely parallel.

223

The extreme voluminousness of Malay folk-lore upon the subject of rice-planting makes it impossible to do more than give a general idea of the ceremonies described. The ceremonies, however, are comparatively homogeneous in all parts of the Peninsula, and the specimens given may be taken as fairly representative. In the Appendix (xciii. *seqq.*), will be found a number of invocations, collected by Mr. O'Sullivan and myself, which are addressed to the rice-spirit and may help to emphasise or explain some of the details. One of these invocations should certainly

help to emphasise the strength of the anthropomorphic conception of the Rice-soul as held by Malays. It runs as follows (*vide* App. cx.):—

"Cluck, cluck, soul of my child!
Come and return home with me,
Our agreement has reached its term.
Let not the Heat afflict you,
Let not the Wind afflict you.
Let not Mosquitoes bite you,
Let not Sandflies or Midges bite you."

224

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 16, pp. 303–320. ↑

225

Report on the Geology and Physical Geography of the State of Pêrak, by Rev. J. E. Tennison-Wood, F.G.S., F.L.S., etc. ↑

226

The mining contractor, also called *towkay lombong* and *towkay labur*, *vide infra*. ↑

227

Lit. "Taboo language." ↑

228

Bĕrolak here means to "turn one's self about," and the whole phrase would mean "The Tall One that Turns Himself about"—perhaps the "Tall Loafer" would be as near as we can get to it in English. So, too, *bĕrolak dapor* means "The Kitchen Loafer" (Loafer of the Kitchen). ↑

229

Sial means literally anything which brings bad luck; so perhaps we might translate it "Mr. Bad-luck." ↑

230

Salah nama means "Wrong name" (Misnomer); *limau nipis*, lit. means "thin lime." ↑

231

Kongsi, *i.e.* "company, firm, gang." ↑

232

Pantang, *i.e.* "taboo." ↑

233

Buah rumput means "Grass-seed;" *Bunga rumput*, "Grass-flower." ↑

234

Akar hidop, lit. "live creeper." The allusion is obvious. ↑

235

Kunyit means “saffron.” The allusion is not evident. ↑

236

Batu puteh means “white stone” or “white rock.” ↑

237

Genggulang, explained by Mr. Hale as meaning “altar,” *vide* p. 260, *infra*. ↑

238

About 1878, the principal *pawang* of the Lârut district, one Pa’Itam Dam, applied to me as Assistant-Resident to reinstate him in the duties and privileges which he had enjoyed under the Orang Kaya Mantri, and before him, under Che Long Jʻaffar. He describes the customary ceremonies and dues to be as follows:—He had to visit all the mines from time to time, especially those from which tin-ore was being removed; if the daily output of tin suddenly decreased on any mine it was his business at once to repeat certain invocations (*puja*) to induce the tin-ore to remain (*handak di-pulih balik sapaya jangan mengorang biji*). Once in every two or three years it was necessary to carry out an important ceremony (*puja besar*) which involved the slaying of three buffaloes and a great feast, the expense of which had to be borne by the *pawang*. On the day of the *puja besar* strict abstinence from work is enjoined on every one in the district, no one might break ground or even pull up weeds or cut wood in the whole province. Further, no stranger whose home was three days’ journey away might enter one of the mines under a penalty of twenty-five dollars.

The *pawang* was entitled to exact from the owners of mines a customary payment of one slab of tin (or $6.25 in cash) per annum for every sluice-box (*palong*) in work during the year.

In any mine from which the tin-ore had not yet been removed it was strictly forbidden to wear shoes or to carry an umbrella; no Malay might wear a *sarong*.

The Chinese miners, always superstitiously disposed, used (under Malay rule) to adhere to these rules and submit to these exactions, but since 1875 the *pawang* has found his occupation and income, in Lârut at all events, gone.—Ed. *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.* ↑

239

Altar. ↑

240

A small tray or platform for offerings, supported by a central “leg,” *vide* Mr. Hale’s description, *s.v. Kapala nasi* (*infra*). ↑

241

Gantang is a measure approximately equivalent to a gallon. ↑

242

In Selangor *anchak* is the form used. It means a sacrificial tray (for offerings to the spirits), *vide infra*, pp. 260, 310–313, 414–423. ↑

243

Lit. the "Magician's *wear*." ↑

244

Raʿiyat is used here to denote a man of the common people, as opposed to a Chief or Raja. It is sometimes used by Malays in other senses. ↑

245

Seperti sungkei be-rendam, "like a soaked *sungkei* stick." When the *sungkei* stick has been soaked for a long time, say three months, the peel comes clean away; proverbial expression used of a person "cleaned out." ↑

246

Beam or rafter of the shed. ↑

247

Palm-leaf thatch. ↑

248

Forbes mentions a "palm-leaf fringe" used in certain rites by the Kalangs of Java.—*A Naturalist's Wanderings*, p. 101. ↑

249

"It is quite a common thing in Java to encounter by the wayside near a village, or in a rice-field, or below the shade of a great dark tree, a little platform with an offering of rice and prepared fruits to keep disease and blight at a distance and propitiate the spirits."—*A Naturalist's Wanderings*, Forbes, p. 103. ↑

250

In Selangor this custom is now obsolete.—*Sel. Jour.* vol. iii. No. 18, p. 294. ↑

251

The derivation of the name of this primitive Malay censer from the Sanskrit *çankha* (conch shell) has been pointed out (Maxwell, *Malay Manual*, p. 32). Forbes notes having seen in a sacred grove in Java "the remnants of small torches of sweet gums which had been offered."—*A Naturalist's Wanderings*, p. 97. ↑

252

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 16, pp. 310–320. ↑

253

Cliff. and Swett., *Malay Dict.*, *s.v.* Amang: "tourmaline, wolfram, and titaniferous iron-ore are all called by this name. They are all considered

impurities, and tourmaline is the one most commonly met with." ↑
254

The Malay was *saperti ulat hidup*, which would rather mean "like live maggots."—W.S. ↑
255

Sel. Journ. vol. iii. No. 18, pp. 293, 294. ↑
256

Sel. Journ. vol. iv. No. 2, p. 26. ↑
257

i.e. tin-bearing stratum and stone overlying the ore. ↑
258

i.e. his "connections." ↑
259

Sel. Journ. vol. iv. No. 8, p. 139. ↑
260

"This my *tank*" is an allusion to the mine, the system on which mines are worked in the Malay States being that of the removal of the overburden, which, of course, forms immense pits, such as are here likened to an (empty) tank or reservoir. ↑
261

A plant, possibly *Solanum aculeatissimum*, Jacq., which has very thorny orange-coloured fruits. ↑
262

Sĕga is a species of rattan (*Calamus viminalis* or *Calamus ornatus*, Griff.); but probably the better reading here is *sĕgar*, which means a long black spike of the *kabong*-palm (*Arenga saccharifera*, L.) ↑
263

Presumably a corruption of Iskandar zu 'l-Karnain, *i.e.* Alexander the Great, who plays a considerable part in Malay legendary history. ↑
264

Vide App. cxviii., cxix. ↑
265

Oryza sativa, L. var. ↑
266

Batin is a title of certain Chiefs amongst the aboriginal tribes of the southern part of the Peninsula. It appears to have been in former days sometimes borne by Malays also. ↑
267

Kětong as a dry measure is not to be found in the dictionaries. V. d. Wall, however, gives a form *kěntong* (with which it may be connected) as meaning an earthen pot, formerly used for holding *lalang*-sugar. ↑
268

An *arai* is an Achinese measure [= 2 *chupak*], about 3⅓ lbs. ↑
269

Sic: quære *lombong*? ↑
270

Denys, *Descr. Dict. of Brit. Malaya*, *s.v.* Gold. ↑
271

Vide Leyden, *Malay Annals*, p. 94. "He (the Sultan), also prohibited the ornamenting of creeses with gold, and the wearing anklets of gold, and the wearing the *koronchong*, or hollow bracelets of gold, ornamented with silver."

Two legends, which connect the wild boar with the precious metals, have already been mentioned, *vide* p. 188, *supra*. ↑
272

Vide v. d. Wall, *Malay-Dutch Dict.*, *s.v.* Kawi, one of the meanings of which he explains as the supernatural power of anything. He proceeds to explain *bĕsi kawi* as follows:—It is "a piece of old scrap-iron with supernatural powers, belonging to the royal insignia of the former Kingdom of Johor, now [then?] in the possession of the Sultan of Lingga. Whenever an oath was to be taken by a subject, the Iron would be immersed in water for a time, and the patient [*sic*] had to drink of this water before he took the oath. Whoever took a false oath would be affected by a severe sickness, and in the case of a Chief the sickness affects the whole tribe."

Bisa kawi is another (West Sumatran) form of this expression. Under *Bisa* III., *q.v.*, v. d. W. remarks that to say, "May you be struck by the *Bisa Kawi*" (lit. Poison of Kawi), is the ugliest wish you can address to anybody, as it is supposed to bring upon the person so addressed every possible kind of sickness. ↑
273

For examples *vide* the charms quoted in almost every part of this book. ↑
274

"It is a very general belief among Malays that Gulîga [and] Bûntat, viz. stones that are found in the bodies of animals or contained in trees, have great magic and vegetable virtue. These stones are worn as charms, and are also scraped, the scrapings being mixed with water and given to the sick as medicine."—*Pubns. of the R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 3, p. 26 n. ↑

275

This idea recalls a similar superstition about what are called in the Straits Settlements "breeding-pearls," *i.e*. a kind of pearl which is supposed to reproduce itself when kept in a box and fed with *pulut* rice for a sufficiently lengthy period.—*Vide J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 1, pp. 31–37, No. 3, pp. 140–143. ↑

276

"The Guliga, more commonly known as Bezoar, forms a recognised article of export from the Rejang and Bintulu rivers in the Sarawak territory. These concretions are chiefly obtained from a red monkey (a species of *Semnopithecus*), which seems to be very abundant in the interior districts of Borneo. A more valuable Guliga, called the 'Guliga Landak,' is obtained from the porcupine, but it is comparatively rare. The Sepoys stationed at Sibu Fort in the Rejang formerly exported considerable numbers of these calculi to Hindustan, where, in addition to their supposed efficacy as an antidote for the poison of snakes and other venomous creatures, they appear to be applied, either alone or in combination with other medicines, to the treatment of fevers, asthmatic complaints, general debility, etc. A few years ago, however, these men ceased to send any but the Guliga Landak, since their *hakims* had informed them that the concretions obtained from the monkeys had come to be considered of very doubtful, if any, value from a medicinal point of view. The usual test for a good Guliga is to place a little *chunam* on the hand and to rub the Guliga against it, when, if it be genuine, the lime becomes tinged with yellow. Imitations are by no means rare, and on one occasion which came to my own knowledge, some Bakatans succeeded in deceiving the Chinamen, who trade in these articles, by carefully moulding some fine light clay into the form of a Bezoar, and then rubbing it well all over with a genuine one. The extreme lightness of a real Guliga and the lime test are, however, generally sufficient to expose a counterfeit Bezoar. The Sepoys and Malays apply various imaginary tests. Thus they assert that if a true Guliga be clasped in the closed fist the bitter taste of the concretion will be plainly susceptible to the tongue when applied to the back of the hand, and even above the elbow if the Guliga be a good 'Landak'; and a Sepoy once assured me that having accidentally broken one of the latter he immediately was sensible of a bitter taste in the mouth.

"Accounts vary very much among the natives as to the exact position in which the Guligas are found: some saying they may occur in any part of the body, others that they occur only in the stomach and intestines, whilst I have heard others declare that they have taken them from the head and even the hand! Bezoar stones are sold by weight, the gold scale being used, and the value varies according to quality and to the scarcity or abundance of the commodity at the time of sale. The ordinary prices paid at Rejang a few years ago were from $1.50 to $2 per *amas* for common

stones and from $2.50 to $4 per *amas* for Guliga Landak. I have seen one of the latter which was valued at $100. It was about the size of an average Tangiers orange, and was perfectly spherical. The surface, where not artificially abraded, was smooth, shining, bronze-brown, studded with numerous irregularly-shaped fragments of dark rich brown standing out slightly above the general mass of the calculus. These fragments, in size and appearance, bore a close resemblance to the crystals in a coarse-grained porphyritic rock.

"The common monkey-bezoars vary much in colour and shape. I have seen them of the size of large filberts, curiously convoluted and cordate in shape, with a smooth, shining surface of a pale olive-green hue. Mr. A. R. Houghton once showed me one which was an inch and a half long, and shaped like an Indian club. It was of a dirty greenish colour, perfectly smooth and cylindrical, and it had become aggregated around a portion of a sumpitan dart, which appears to have penetrated the animal's stomach, and being broken off short has subsequently served as the nucleus for the formation of a calculus. The same gentleman had in his possession two Landak stones, one of which bore a close resemblance to a block in shape, and was of a bright green colour, and the second was of a rich chocolate brown, and could best be likened in form to a constable's staff. One porcupine stone which was opened was found to be a mere shell full of small brown shavings like shred tobacco.

"The part of the island which produces these stones in greatest abundance seems to be, by a coincidence of native reports, the district about the upper waters of the Baluñgar (Batang Kayan). The story is that the head-waters of this river are cut off from its lower course by an extensive tract of hills beneath which the river disappears, a report by no means unlikely if the country be, as is probable, limestone. The people of the district have no communication with the lower course of the river, and are thus without any supply of salt. In lieu of this necessity they make use of the waters of certain springs, which must be saline mineral springs, and which the Kayans call 'Suñgan.' These springs are also frequented by troops of the red monkeys before mentioned, and the Bezoars are most constantly found in the stomachs of these animals through their drinking the saline water. The hunters lie in wait about such springs, and, so runs the report, on the animals coming down to drink they are able to guess with tolerable certainty from external signs which of the monkeys will afford the Guliga, and they forthwith shoot such with their sumpitans. I have this account, curious in more ways than one, from several quite independent sources. In concluding these brief notes, I may remark that the wide-spread idea of the medicinal virtue of these concretions would lead us to suppose that there is some foundation for their reputation."—*J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 4, pp. 56–58.

"The *guliga* in Siak, which is considered to belong to the *larangan raja*

[royal property], is an intestinal stone found in a kind of porcupine living principally in the upper reaches of the Mandau. The Sakeis living in this region are the only persons who collect these stones, which they deliver to the Sultan partly as a revenue, partly as *barang larangan*.

"By right all the *guligas* found by them are the Sultan's; the greater number, however, are clandestinely sold to Malay and Chinese traders.

"According to their size they are worth from $40 to $600 a piece.

"Their value, however, does not merely rise with their weight but, as in the case of precious stones, rises out of all proportion with the mere increase in weight. A *guliga* weighing 1 *ringgit* (8 *mayam*) costs $600, whereas one of the weight of 3 *mayam* will only be worth $100.

"For *guligas*, particularly large ones, extraordinary prices are sometimes paid. The Sultan of Siak possesses one said to be valued at $900.

"Natives maintain that they are an almost infallible medicine in cases of chest or bowel complaints, but their principal value is founded on their reputed virtue as a powerful aphrodisiac. To operate in this way one is worn on the navel tied up in a piece of cloth, or water in which one has been soaked is drunk."—F. Kehding on Siak (Sumatra) in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 17, pp. 153–4. ↑

277

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 9, p. 24 n. As to Paujangi (Pauh Janggi) *vide* pp. 6–9, *supra*. ↑

278

Vide Chapter IV. *supra*. ↑

279

For the charm used at the insertion of the twigs, *vide* App. cxxii. ↑

280

Vide App. cxxiv. ↑

281

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 9, p. 26. ↑

282

This recalls the account in Northern mythology of the four rivers which are said to flow from the teats of the cow Audhumla.

In a great many Malay myths the colour *white* is an all-important feature. In this legend we have the white Semang and the white river. In others white animals and white birds are introduced. ↑

283

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 9, p. 95. ↑

284

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, pp. 24–26. ↑

285

The most usual name of the crocodile-spirit, as given in such charms as I have succeeded in collecting, is Sambu Agai, or, as it is also called, Jambu Rakai. ↑

286

Kira-kira means "accounts." ↑

287

Selangor Journal, vol. iii. No. 6, pp. 93, 94. ↑

288

The shortness of the crocodile's tongue, which is a mere stump of a tongue, has probably given rise to this idea. ↑

289

Also sometimes called "*Apa daya*," lit. "What device?" or "What resource?" The front teeth are also sometimes called *kail sĕluang*, or "sĕluang" hook, or hook for catching the *sĕluang*, a small fish resembling the sardine.—*Vide* H. C. C. in *N. and Q.* No. 4, sec. 95, issued with No. 17 of the *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.* ↑

290

The question of the mental attributes ascribed to the crocodile is one of great interest, as it is credited by Malays with a human origin. It is not alleged to shed tears over his victim; but, as the above account shows, it is far from insensible to the enormity of manslaughter. At the same time, it is credited with strong common sense (since it is known to "laugh" at those misguided mortals "who *pole a boat down stream*," no less than the tiger which "laughs" at those who "carry a torch on a moonlight night"), and also has a strict regard for honesty. (*Vide infra.*) ↑

291

Rewritten from *Sel. Journ.* vol. iii. No. 19, pp. 309–312. ↑

292

A native-built canoe hollowed out of a tree-trunk is no doubt referred to. ↑

293

Mangrove, of various species, chiefly *Rhizophoreæ*. ↑

294

Sel. Journ. vol. i. No. 22, pp. 350–351. ↑

295

Vide App. cxxviii. ↑

296

Vide App. cxxx. ↑

297

This and the preceding lines clearly refer to the fable quoted by Sir W. E. Maxwell. There are, however, many differences in minor details, one version asserting that the head of the first crocodile was made from the central shoot or cabbage of a cocoa-nut (*umbi niyor*), its blood of saffron, and its eyes from the star of the east; another asserting that its dorsal ridge was manufactured (by Siti Fatimah) from the eaves of the thatch. ↑

298

Her Highness Princess Rundok, as appears from the line below, in which she is again referred to, is evidently the name given to the fowl used as a bait. ↑

299

Jangan angkau lari!
Pĕrjanjian kita sa-tanjong ka hulu,
Sa-tanjong ka hilir.

↑

300

Tabek Raja di Laut, Mambang Tali Harus,
Aku 'nak buang badi buaya ini.

↑

301

Angkau mĕnangkap Si Anu? ↑

302

Vide Chap. VI. pp. 325–327, *infra*. ↑

303

Mr. L. Wray in "Perak Museum Notes," quoted in the *Selangor Journal*, vol. iii. No. 6, p. 94. ↑

304

Other accounts make it out to be of a golden colour. *Vide* p. 506, *infra*. ↑

305

I have heard this same word used to describe a sort of unnatural "glow" which was supposed to illumine certain parts of the country at night; one such region being a portion of the coast at Lukut in Sungei Ujong. ↑

306

Clifford, *In Court and Kampong*, p. 189. ↑

307

Selangor Journal, vol. iii. No. 6, p. 92. ↑

308

Ibid., p. 91. ↑

309

A kind of flat fish (sole?), also *ikan lidah-lidah* and *lĕlidah*, probably derived from *lidah*, a tongue, owing to its shape. This fish is sometimes called *sisa Nabi*, or the "Prophet's leavings," the story being that it had originally the same amount of flesh on both sides, but that the Prophet Muhammad, having eaten the whole side of one of these fish (which had been cooked and served up to him as a meal) cast the remaining side back into the sea, whereupon it revived and commenced swimming about as if nothing had happened, retaining, however, the shape of a flat fish to the present day.

Cp. the following note in Sale's *Translation of the Korân*:—

"This miracle is thus related by the commentators. Jesus having, at the request of his followers, asked it of God, a red table immediately descended, in their sight, between two clouds, and was set before them, whereupon he rose up, and having made the ablution, prayed, and then took off the cloth which covered the table, saying, *In the name of God, the best provider of food*. What the provisions were with which this table was furnished is a matter wherein the expositors are not agreed. One will have them to be nine cakes of bread and nine fishes; another, bread and flesh; another, all sorts of food, except flesh; another, all sorts of food except bread and flesh; another, all except bread and fish; another, one fish, which had the taste of all manner of food; and another, fruits of paradise, but the most received tradition is that when the table was uncovered, there appeared a fish ready dressed, without scales or prickly fins, dropping with fat, having salt placed at its head and vinegar at its tail, and round it all sorts of herbs, except leeks, and five loaves of bread, on one of which there were olives, on the second honey, on the third butter, on the fourth, cheese, and on the fifth, dried flesh. They add that Jesus, at the request of the apostles, showed them another miracle, by restoring the fish to life, and causing its scales and fins to return to it, at which the standers-by being affrighted, he caused it to become as before; that 1300 men and women, all afflicted with bodily infirmities or poverty, ate of these provisions and were satisfied, the fish remaining whole as it was at first; that then the table flew up to heaven in the sight of all; and every one who had partaken of this food were delivered from their infirmities and misfortunes; and that it continued to descend for forty days together at dinner-time, and stood on the ground till the sun declined, and was then taken up into the clouds. Some of the Mohammedan writers are of opinion that this table did not really descend, but that it was only a parable; but most think the words of the Koran are plain to the contrary.

A further tradition is, that several men were changed into swine for disbelieving this miracle, and attributing it to magic art; or, as others pretend, for stealing some of the victuals from off it. Several other fabulous circumstances are also told which are scarce worth transcribing."—Sale's *Korân Trans.* ch. v. p. 87, note. ↑

310

Maxwell in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 26. ↑

311

The tears of the dugong are believed to be an exceedingly potent love-charm.—*Vide* Swettenham, *Unaddressed Letters*, p. 217.

"Like most nations dwelling near the sea, the Malays have their mermaids, of which the *dugong* is the probable origin.—J.I.A., i. 9."—Quoted by Denys, *Dict. Brit. Mal.*, *s.v.* Mermaid. ↑

312

Vide, however, *supra*. ↑

313

Mr. Wray no doubt refers to the *b'rudu* (tadpole), the upper half of which is declared by Selangor Malays to develop into a frog (*katak*), while the hinder part develops into the *ikan lembat*. ↑

314

Sel. Journ. vol. iii. No. 6, p. 93. ↑

315

Vide App. cclxxiv. ↑

316

These were trays of the kind called *anchak* which are used by the Malays to contain offerings to the spirits. For fuller details, cp. pp. 414–422, *infra*. ↑

317

For details of a similar ceremony, *vide* pp. 416–418, *infra*. ↑

318

The composition of these brushes varies apparently according to the ceremony which is to be performed. In this case leaves or sprays of the following plants were used:—

1. *Sapĕnoh.*

2. *Lĕnjuang merah* (the red Dracæna).

3. *Gandarusa.*

4. *Satawar.*

5. *Sadingin.*

6. *Pulut-pulut* (?) or *Sĕlaguri* (?)

7. Mangrove (*bakau*).

These leaves were tied together with a small creeper called *ribu-ribu* (a so-called "female" variety, which is said to have larger leaves than the "male variety," being used). For further details, *vide* Chap. III. pp. 78–80, *supra*. ↑

319

The following is a list, as correct as I was able to make it, of the number and order of the offerings which were thus distributed:—

1. A portion of parched rice.
2. A portion of sweet potatoes.
3. Two (cooked) bananas.
4. Two *lĕpats* (small cylindrical rice-bags).
5. Three (cooked) bananas.
6. Two *kĕtupats* (small diamond-shaped bags).
7. Three yams (*k'ladi*).
8. A portion of parched rice.
9. Three short lengths of the stem of the tapioca plant (*ubi kayu*).
10. Three sweet potatoes.
11. Four sweet potatoes.
12. A portion of uncooked liver (*hati*).
13. A portion of cooked meat.
14. Four sweet potatoes.
15. Three cooked bananas.
16. Three *kĕtupats*.
17. Three (green) bananas.
18. Three *kĕtupats*.
19. ,,
,,
,,
20. Three green bananas.
21. ,,
,,
,,
22. Three sweet potatoes.
23. Three yams.
24. Three *lĕpats*.
25. ,,
,,

”

26. Two *lĕpats*.
27. Five *kĕtupats*.
28. Two yams.
29. Two sweet potatoes.
30. One cooked banana.
31. Three handfuls of white *pulut* rice.
32. Three handfuls of parched rice.

↑

320

This was one of the tide-braces which are used to strengthen the stakes, the one used being that on the left hand looking seaward. ↑

321

Kelong is the name given to one of the kinds of fishing-stakes (something like weirs) common on the coasts of the Peninsula. ↑

322

A different Pawang gave me the following (alternative) instructions:—“When you are about to plant the (first) seaward pole of the fishing-stakes, take hold of it and say:—

‘O Pawang Kisa, Pawang Bĕrima, Si Arjuna, King at Sea,
O Durai, Si Biti is the name of your mother, Si Tanjong (Sir Cape) that of your father!
In your charge are the points of the capes, in your charge all borders of the shore,
In your charge, too, are the river bars!
Your mother’s place is on the seaward pole, your child’s at the shoreward end of the screens,
Your father’s in the tip of the “wings” towards the west.
We be four brothers;
If in truth we be brothers,
Do you lend me your assistance.’

“Here plant the pole, and say:—

‘My foot is planted in the very heavens,
My pole rests against the pillar of the firmament.
God lets it down, Muhammad receives it.
Six fathoms to the left, six fathoms to the right,
Do you, O family of three, assist in my maintenance.
May this be granted by God,’” etc.

↑

323
Jĕrmal is another kind of fish-trap, different from the *kelong*. ↑

324
Denys, *Descr. Dict. of Brit. Mal.*, *s.v.* Fire. ↑

325
P'landok minta' api,
'Nak mĕmbakar bulu mĕntua-nya.

↑

326
The Mouse-deer is said to have cursed his mother-in-law, saying:
—"*Kalau bĕtul aku pĕmainan Raja Suleiman angkau bĕrsayap.*" ↑

327
Illumination with tiny lamps is also common on feast-days (*hari raya*), especially at the end of the Month of Fasting; and the Malays have to some extent adopted the Chinese *penchant* for fireworks. ↑

CHAPTER VI

Magic Rites as affecting the Life of Man

1. BIRTH-SPIRITS

We now come to the spirits which are believed to attack both women and children at childbirth.

These are four in number: the Bajang, which generally takes the form of a pole-cat (*musang*) and disturbs the household by mewing like a great cat; the Langsuir, which takes the form of an owl with long claws, which sits and hoots upon the roof-tree; the Pontianak or Mati-anak, which, as will be seen presently, is also a night-owl, and is supposed to be a child of the Langsuir, and the Pĕnanggalan, which is believed to resemble a trunkless human head with the sac of the stomach attached to it, and which flies about seeking for an opportunity of sucking the blood of infants.

With the above are often associated the Polong, which is described as a diminutive but malicious species of bottle-imp, and the Pĕlĕsit, which is the name given to a kind of grasshopper (or cricket?), but these latter, though often associated with the regular birth-spirits, partake also of the character of familiar spirits[1] or bottle-imps, and are usually private property.



Plate 6.—Bajang an

Diagrams in the author's possession represe

Page .

I will now take these spirits in the above order. The Bajang, as I have said, is generally described as taking the form of a pole-cat (*musang*), but it appears to be occasionally confused with the Pělěsit. Thus a Malay magician once told me that the Bajang took the form of a house-cricket, and that when thus embodied it may be kept by a man, as the Pělěsit may be kept by a woman. This statement, however, must not be accepted without due reserve, and it may be taken as a certainty that the usual conception of the Bajang's embodiment is a pole-cat.[2]

I need hardly say that it is considered very dangerous to children, who are sometimes provided with a sort of armlet of black silk threads, called a "bajang bracelet" (*g'lang bajang*), which, it is supposed, will protect them against it. On the opposite page will be seen a remarkable drawing[3] (of which a facsimile is here given), which appears to represent the outline of a Bajang, "scripturally" modified to serve as a counter-charm against the Bajang itself.[4]

The following account of the Bajang is by Sir Frank Swettenham:—

"Some one in the village falls ill of a complaint the symptoms of which are unusual; there may be convulsions, unconsciousness, or delirium, possibly for some days together or with intervals between the attacks. The relatives will call in a native doctor, and at her (she is usually an ancient female) suggestion, or without it, an impression will arise that the patient is the victim of a *bâjang*. Such an impression quickly develops into certainty, and any trifle will suggest the owner of the evil spirit. One method of verifying this suspicion is to wait till

the patient is in a state of delirium, and then to question him or her as to who is the author of the trouble. This should be done by some independent person of authority, who is supposed to be able to ascertain the truth.

"A further and convincing proof is then to call in a '*Pawang*' skilled in dealing with wizards (in Malay countries they are usually men), and if he knows his business his power is such that he will place the sorcerer in one room, and, while he in another scrapes an iron vessel with a razor, the culprit's hair will fall off as though the razor had been applied to his head instead of to the vessel! That is supposing he *is* the culprit; if not, of course he will pass through the ordeal without damage.

"I have been assured that the shaving process is so efficacious that, as the vessel represents the head of the person standing his trial, wherever it is scraped the wizard's hair will fall off in a corresponding spot. It might be supposed that under these circumstances the accused is reasonably safe, but this test of guilt is not always employed. What more commonly happens is that when several cases of unexplained sickness have occurred in a village, with possibly one or two deaths, the people of the place lodge a formal complaint against the supposed author of these ills, and desire that he be punished.

"Before the advent of British influence it was the practice to kill the wizard or witch whose guilt had been established to Malay satisfaction, and such executions were carried out not many years ago.

"I remember a case in Perak less than ten years ago, when the people of an up-river village accused a man of keeping a *bâjang*, and the present Sultan, who was then the principal Malay judge in the State, told them he would severely punish the *bâjang* if they would produce it. They

went away hardly satisfied, and shortly after made a united representation to the effect that if the person suspected were allowed to remain in their midst they would kill him. Before anything could be done they put him, his family, and effects on a raft and started them down the river. On their arrival at Kuala Kangsar the man was given an isolated hut to live in, but not long afterwards he disappeared.

"The hereditary *bâjang* comes like other evils, the unsought heritage of a dissolute ancestry, but the acquired *bâjang* is usually obtained from the newly-buried body of a stillborn child, which is supposed to be the abiding-place of a familiar spirit until lured therefrom by the solicitations of some one who, at dead of night, stands over the grave and by potent incantations persuades the *bâjang* to come forth."[5]

"It is all very well for the Kĕdah ladies to sacrifice their shadows to obtain possession of a *pĕlsit*, leaders of society must be in the fashion at any cost; but there are plenty of people living in Perak who have seen more than one ancient Malay dame taken out into the river and, despite her protestations, her tears, and entreaties, have watched her, with hands and feet tied, put into the water and slowly pushed down out of sight by means of a long pole with a fork at one end which fitted on her neck. Those who have witnessed these executions have no doubt of the justice of the punishment, and not uncommonly add that after two or three examples had been made there would always ensue a period of rest from the torments of the *bâjang*. I have also been assured that the *bâjang*, in the shape of a lizard, has been seen to issue from the drowning person's nose. That statement no doubt is made on the authority of those who condemned and executed the victim."[6]

The popular superstition about the Langsuir is thus

described by Sir William Maxwell:—

"If a woman dies in childbirth, either before delivery or after the birth of a child, and before the forty days of uncleanness have expired, she is popularly supposed to become a *langsuyar*, a flying demon of the nature of the 'white lady' or 'banshee.' To prevent this a quantity of glass beads are put in the mouth of the corpse, a hen's egg is put under each arm-pit, and needles are placed in the palms of the hands. It is believed that if this is done the dead woman cannot become a *langsuyar*, as she cannot open her mouth to shriek (*ngilai*) or wave her arms as wings, or open and shut her hands to assist her flight."[7]

The superstitions about the Langsuir, however, do not end here, for with regard to its origin the Selangor Malays tell the following story:—

The original Langsuir (whose embodiment is supposed to be a kind of night-owl) is described as being a woman of dazzling beauty, who died from the shock of hearing that her child was stillborn, and had taken the shape of the Pontianak.[8] On hearing this terrible news, she "clapped her hands," and without further warning "flew whinnying away to a tree, upon which she perched." She may be known by her robe of green, by her tapering nails of extraordinary length (a mark of beauty), and by the long jet black tresses which she allows to fall down to her ankles—only, alas! (for the truth must be told) in order to conceal the hole in the back of her neck through which she sucks the blood of children! These vampire-like proclivities of hers may, however, be successfully combated if the right means are adopted, for if you are able to catch her, cut short her nails and luxuriant tresses, and stuff them into the hole in her neck, she will become tame and indistinguishable from an ordinary woman, remaining so for years. Cases have been known, indeed, in which she

has become a wife and a mother, until she was allowed to dance at a village merry-making, when she at once reverted to her ghostly form, and flew off into the dark and gloomy forest from whence she came.



Plate 7.—Pĕnanggalan and langsuir.

Models of the Pĕnanggalan and Langsuir, the former being the head on the left

Page 326.

In their wild state, a Malay once informed me, these woman-vampires are exceedingly fond of fish, and once and again may be seen "sitting in crowds on the fishing-stakes at the river mouth awaiting an opportunity to steal the fish." However that may be, it seems curiously in keeping with the following charm for "laying" a Langsuir:—

"O ye mosquito-fry at the river's mouth
When yet a great way off, ye are sharp of eye,
When near, ye are hard of heart.
When the rock in the ground opens of itself
Then (and then only) be emboldened the hearts of my foes and opponents!
When the corpse in the ground opens of itself
Then (and then only) be emboldened the hearts of my foes and opponents!
May your heart be softened when you behold me,
By grace of this prayer that I use, called Silam Bayu."

The "mosquito-fry at the river's mouth" in the first line is no doubt intended as an allusion to the Langsuir who frequent the fishing-stakes.

The Pontianak (or Mati-anak), as has already been said, is the stillborn child of the Langsuir, and its embodiment is like that of its mother, a kind of night-owl.[9] Curiously enough, it appears to be the only one of these spirits which rises to the dignity of being addressed as a "Jin" or "Genie," as appears from the charms which are used for laying it. Thus we find in a common charm:—

"O Pontianak the Stillborn,
May you be struck dead by the soil from the grave-mound.
Thus (we) cut the bamboo-joints, the long and the short,

To cook therein the liver of the Jin (Demon) Pontianak. By the grace of 'There is no god but God,'" etc.

To prevent a stillborn child from becoming a Pontianak the corpse is treated in the same way as that of the mother, *i.e.* a hen's egg is put under each armpit, a needle in the palm of each hand, and (probably) glass beads or some simple equivalent in its mouth. The charm which is used on this occasion will be found in the Appendix.

The Peĕnanggalan is a sort of monstrous vampire which delights in sucking the blood of children. The story goes that once upon a time a woman was sitting, to perform a religious penance (*dudok bĕrtapa*), in one of the large wooden vats which are used by the Malays for holding the vinegar made by drawing off the sap of the thatch-palm (*mĕnyadap nipah*). Quite unexpectedly a man came in, and finding her sitting in the vat, asked her, "What are you doing there?" To this the woman replied, "What business have you to ask?" but being very much startled she attempted to escape, and in the excitement of the moment, kicked her own chin with such force that the skin split round her neck, and her head (with the sac of the stomach depending from it) actually became separated from the trunk, and flew off to perch upon the nearest tree. Ever since then she has existed as a spirit of evil, sitting on the roof-tree whinnying (*mĕngilai*) whenever a child is born in the house, or trying to force her way up through the floor on which the child lies, in order to drink its blood.[10]

The only two spirits of this class which now remain are the Polong and the Pĕlĕsit, and these, as I have said, partake to a great extent of the character of familiar spirits or bottle imps, and are by no means confined to a single "rôle" as the preceding ones have been.

The Polong resembles an exceedingly diminutive female

figure or mannikin, being in point of size about as big as the top joint of the little finger. It will fly through the air to wherever it is told to go, but is always preceded by its pet or plaything (*pĕmainan*), the Pĕlĕsit, which, as has already been said, appears to be a species of house-cricket. Whenever the Polong wishes to enter (*di-rasoki*) a new victim, it sends the Pĕlĕsit on before it, and as soon as the latter, "flying in a headlong fashion (*mĕnĕlĕntang mĕnjĕrongkong*)," has entered its victim's body, which it usually does *tail*-foremost, and begins to chirp, the Polong follows. It is generally hidden away outside the house by its owner (*Jinjangan*), and fed with blood pricked from the finger. The description usually given of a Polong tallies curiously with the Malay definition of the soul.[12]

The last of these spirits, the Pĕlĕsit (or house-cricket?), which is the Polong's "plaything" or pet, flies to and fro (*rasok sini*, *rasok sana*) till it finds the body which its mistress has ordered it to enter, harm only being done when it enters tail-foremost, as it generally does. It is occasionally caught and kept in a bottle by Malay women, who feed it either on parched or saffron-stained rice, or on blood drawn from the tip of the fourth finger which they prick for the purpose, and who, when they wish to get rid of it, bury it in the ground. When a sick person is affected by a Pĕlĕsit (one of the signs of which is to rave about cats)[13] the medicine-man comes and addresses the Pĕlĕsit (or Polong?), which has taken up its residence in the patient's body, with the words: "Who is your mother?" To this question the Pĕlĕsit replies, speaking with the patient's voice, but in a high falsetto key, and giving the name of the person who sent it, whereupon prompt measures are taken to compel the owner to recall it. It now only remains to describe the means employed by the Malays to secure one of these familiar spirits, which can be guaranteed to cause the greatest possible annoyance to your enemy, with the

least possible trouble on your own part.

Receipt for securing a Pělěsit

"Go to the graveyard at night and dig up the body of a first-born child whose mother was also first-born, and which has been dead less than forty days. On digging it up, carry it out to an ant-hill in the open ground, and there dandle it (*di-timang*). After a little while, when the child shrieks and lolls its tongue out (*tĕrjĕlir lidah-nya*), bite off its tongue and carry it home. Then obtain a cocoa-nut shell from a solitary 'green' cocoa-nut palm (*niyor hijau*), and carry it to a place where Three Roads Meet, light a fire and heat the shell till oil exudes, dip the child's tongue in the oil, and bury it in the heart of the three cross roads (*hati sempang tiga*). Leave it untouched for three nights, then dig it up and you will find that it has turned into a Pělěsit."[14]

2. BIRTH CEREMONIES

In or about the seventh month of pregnancy (*měngandong tujoh bulan*) a "Bidan"[15] (*sage femme*) is engaged (*měněmpah*), the ceremony being described as follows:—

A copper vessel called *chěrana* (which is something like a fruit-dish with a stand or foot to it) is filled with four or five peeled areca-nuts, a small block of gambier, a portion of lime (*kapor sa-pěrkaporan*), a "tahil" (*sa-tahil*) of tobacco, and three or four packets (*susun*) of betel-leaf, and carried to the Bidan's house, where it is presented to her with the words, "I wish to engage you for my child" (*Ini'ku mahu měněmpah anak'ku*), or words to that effect.[16]

Usually the contents of the *chěrana* are enclosed in small brass receptacles, but on such occasions as the present no receptacles are used, the usual accessories of the betel-chewing ceremony being deposited in the *chěrana* itself. The Bidan, on receiving the *chěrana*, and charming the contents, inverts it, pouring out (*di-chorahkan*) its contents upon the floor, and taking omens for the coming event from the manner in which they fall.[17] She then commences to chew the betel-leaf, and when she has taken as much as she requires, she generally performs some species of divination (*tengo' dalam pětua*) in order to ascertain the nature of the child's horoscope. This object may be

achieved in several ways; *e.g.* by astrological calculations; by casting up (*palak* or *falakiah*) the numerical values of the letters of both parents' names, in accordance with the *abjad*, or secret cipher alphabet;[18] by observance of a wax taper fixed upon the brim of a jar of water (*dian di tĕpi buyong ayer*); and by observance of a cup of "betel-leaf water" (*ayer sirih*).[19]

When the time arrives the Bidan is sent for and escorted to the spot, where she points out the luckiest place in the house for the child to be born. Such a spot must not be under the ends of the slats of the palm-thatch, but between them, the exact spot being discovered by repeatedly dropping the blade of a hatchet or cutlass haft downwards into the ground below the raised floor of the house, until a spot is found wherein it sticks and remains upright. A rattan loop (*tali anggas*) to enable the patient to raise herself to a sitting posture, is suspended from the rafters over the spot selected,[20] while just exactly beneath it under the floor of the house (which is raised on piles like the old Swiss lake-dwellings) are fastened a bunch of leaves of the prickly pandanus, the "acid" egg-plant,[21] and a *lĕkar jantan*, which is a kind of rattan stand used for Malay cooking-pots. The leaves of these plants are used because it is thought that their thorns will prick any evil spirit[22] which tries to get at the child from below, whilst the circular cooking-pot stand will act as a noose or snare. Over the patient's head, and just under the rafters, is spread a casting-net (*jala*), together with a bunch of leaves of the red dracæna (*jĕnjuang* or *lĕnjuang merah*) and the "acid" egg-plant.[23]

A big tray (*talam*) is now filled with a measure of uncooked husked rice (*b'ras sa-gantang*), and covered over with a small mat of screw-palm leaves (*tikar mĕngkuang*). This mat is in turn covered with from three to seven thicknesses of fine Malay *sarongs* (a sort of broad

plaid worn as a skirt), and these latter again are surmounted by a second mat upon which the newly-born infant is to be deposited.

The next process is the purification of mother and child by a ceremony which consists of bathing both in warm water just not hot enough to scald the skin (*ayer pĕsam-pĕsam jangan mĕlochak kulit*), and in which are leaves of *lĕngkuas*, *halia*, *kunyit t'rus*, *kunyit*, *pandan bau*, areca-palm blossom, and the dried leaves (*kĕronsong* or *kĕresek*) of the *pisang k'lat*. This has to be repeated (every?) morning and evening. In most places the new-born infant is, as has been said, laid upon a mat and formally adopted by the father, who breathes into the child's ear[24] a sort of Muhammadan prayer or formula, which is called *bang* in the case of a boy, and *kamat* in the case of a girl. After purification the child is swaddled in a sort of papoose; an inner bandage (*barut*) is swathed round the child's waist, and a broad cloth band (*kain lampin*) is wound round its body from the knees to the breast, after which the outer bandage (*kain bĕdong*) is wound round the child's body from the feet to the shoulder, and is worn continually until the child is three or four months old, or, in Malay parlance, until he has learned to crawl (*tahu mĕniarap*). This contrivance, it is alleged, prevents the child from starting and straining its muscles. Over the child's mat is suspended a sort of small conical mosquito-net (*kain bochok*), the upper end of which is generally stitched (*di-sĕmat*) or pinned on to the top of the parent's mosquito curtain, and which is intended to protect the child from any stray mosquito or sandfly which may have found its way into the bigger net used by his parents.

Next comes the ceremony of marking the forehead (*chonting muka*), which is supposed to keep the child from starting and straining itself (*jangan tĕrkĕjut tĕrkĕkau*), and from convulsions (*sawan*), and at the same time to

preserve it from evil spirits. The following are the directions:—Take chips of wood from the thin end (*kapala?*) of the threshold, from the steps of the house-ladder, and from the house furniture, together with a coat (*kesip*) of garlic, a coat of an onion, assafœtida, a rattan cooking-pot stand, and fibre from the "monkey-face" of an unfertile cocoa-nut (*tampo' niyor jantan*). Burn all these articles together, collect the ashes, and mix them by means of the fore-finger with a little "betel-water."

Now repeat the proper charm,[25] dip the finger in the mixture, and mark the centre of the child's forehead, if a boy with a sign resembling what is called a bench mark  , if a girl with a plain cross +, and at the same time put small daubs on the nose, cheeks, chin, and shoulders. Then mark the mother with a line drawn from breast to breast (*pangkah susu*) and a daub on the end of the nose (*cholek hidong*). If you do this properly, a Langat Malay informed me, the Evil One will take mother and child for his own wife and child (who are supposed to be similarly marked) and will consequently refrain from harming them!

In addition to the above, if the child is a girl, her eyebrows are shaved and a curve drawn in their place, extending from the root of the nose to the ear (*di-pantiskan bĕntok taji dĕri muka sampei pĕlipis*). The mixture used for marking these curves consists of *manjakani* mixed with milk from the mother's breast.

Another most curious custom which recalls a parallel custom among North American Indians, is occasionally resorted to for the purpose of altering the shape of the child's head. When it is considered too long (*tĕrlampau panjang*), a small tightly-fitting "yam leaf cap" (*songko' daun k'ladi*), consisting of seven thicknesses of calladium (yam) leaves is used to compress it. This operation is supposed to shorten the child's skull, and the person who

fits it on to the child's head uses the words—"Muhammad, short be your head" in the case of a boy, and "Fatimah, short be your head" in the case of a girl.

Now comes the ceremony of administering to the infant what is called the "mouth-opener" (lit. "mouth-splitter," *pĕmb'lah mulut*); first, you take a green cocoa-nut (*niyor sungkoran*), split it in halves (*di-b'lah niyor*), put a "grain" of salt inside one-half of the shell (*di-buboh garam sa-buku*), and give it to the child to drink, counting up to seven, and putting it to the child's mouth at the word seven (*lĕtakkan di mulut-nya*). Then repeat the ceremony, substituting *asam* (tamarinds?) for the salt. Finally, take a gold ring, and after rubbing it against the inside of the cocoa-nut (*cholek di-dalam niyor*), lay it upon the child's lips, (*lĕtakkan di bibir-nya*), saying "Bismillah," etc. Do the same with a silver and amalgam (gold and silver) ring respectively, and the ceremony will be at an end.

I may note, in passing, that it is in allusion to the above ceremony that you will sometimes hear old men say "It's not the first time I tasted salt, I did so ever since I was first put into my swinging-cot" (*aku makan garam dahulu, dĕripada tatkala naik buayan*).

Sometimes a little "rock" sugar (*gula batu*) is added to make the "mouth-opener" more palatable.

From the time when the child is about twenty-four hours old until it is of the age of three months, it is fed with rice boiled in a pot on the fire, "broken" (*di-lechek*) by means of a short broad cocoa-nut shell spoon (*pĕlechek*), mixed with a little sugar and squeezed into small receptacles of woven cocoa-nut leaf (*kĕtupat*).

Later it is taught to feed at the breast (*mĕnetek*), which continues until it is weaned by the application of bitter

aloes (*jadam*) to the mother's breasts.

In the rice-jar (*buyong b'ras*) during this period, a stone, a big iron nail, and a "candle-nut" must be kept, and a spoon (*sĕndok*) must always be used for putting the rice into the pot before boiling it. Moreover, the mother, when eating or drinking, must always cross her left arm under her breasts (*di-ampu susu-nya di lĕngan kiri*) leaving the right arm free to bring the food to the mouth.

When the child has been bathed, it is fumigated, and deposited for the first time in a swinging-cot (the Malay substitute for a cradle) which, according to immemorial custom, is formed by a *black* cloth slung from one of the rafters. To fumigate[26] it you take leaves of the red dracæna (*jĕnjuang merah*), and wrap them round first with the casing of the charred torch (*puntong*) used at the severing of the cord (*pĕmbuang tali pusat*), then with leaves of the *t'rong asam* ("acid" egg-plant), and tie them round at intervals with a string of shredded tree-bark (*tali t'rap*). The funnel-shaped bouquet thus formed is suspended above the child's cot (*buayan*); a spice-block (*batu giling*) is deposited inside it, and underneath it are placed the naked blade of a cutlass (*parang puting*), a cocoa-nut scraper (*kukoran*), and one of the basket-work stands used for the cooking-pots (*lĕkar jantan*), which latter is slung round the neck of the cocoa-nut scraper. This last strange contrivance is, I believe, intended as a hint to the evil spirit or vampire which comes to suck the child's blood, and for whom the trap described above is set underneath the house-floor.

Now get a censer and burn incense in it, adding to the flame, as it burns, rubbish from beneath a deserted house, the deserted nest of a *mĕr'bah* (dove), and the deserted nest of the "rain-bird" (*sarang burong ujan-ujan*). When all is ready, rock the cot very gently seven times, then take

the spice-block out of the cot and deposit it together with the blade of the cutlass upon the ground, take the child in your arms and fumigate it by moving it thrice round in a circle over the smoke of the censer, counting up to seven as you do so, and swing the child gently towards your left. At the word "seven" call the child's soul by saying "Cluck, cluck! soul of Muhammad here!"[27] (if it is a boy), or "Cluck, cluck! soul of Fatimah here!" (if it is a girl); deposit the child in the cot and rock it very gently, so that it does not swing farther than the neck of the cocoa-nut scraper extends (*sa-panjang kukoran sahaja*). After this you may swing it as far as you like, but for at least seven days afterwards, whenever the child is taken out of the cot, the spice-block, or stone-child (*anak batu*) as it is called, must be deposited in the cot as a substitute for the child (*pĕngganti budak*).

Once in every four hours the child should be bathed with cold water, in order that it may be kept "cool." This custom, I was told, is diametrically opposite to that which obtains at Malacca, where the child is bathed as rarely as possible. The custom followed in Selangor is said to prevent the child from getting a sore mouth (*guam*).

For the first two months or so, whenever the child is bathed, it is rubbed over with a paste obtained by mixing powdered rice with the powder obtained from a red stone called *batu kawi*. This stone, which is said by some Malays to take its name from the Island of Langkawi, is thought to possess astringent (*k'lat*) qualities, and is used by Malay women to improve their skin. Before use the paste is fumigated with the smoke of burning eagle-wood, sandal-wood, and incense, after which the liquid, which is said to resemble red ink, is applied to the skin, and then washed off, no doubt, with lime-juice in the ordinary way.

In the cold water which is used for bathing the child are

deposited a big iron nail (as a "symbol of iron"), "candle-nuts" and cockle-shells (*kulit k'rang*), to which some Malays add a kind of parasite called *si bĕr'nas* (*i.e.* Well-Filled Out, a word applied to children who are fat, instead of the word *gĕmok*, which is considered unlucky) and another parasite called *sadingin* or *si dingin*, the "Cold" one.

After bathing, the Bidan should perform the ceremony called *sĕmbor sirih*, which consists in the ejecting of betel-leaf (mixed with other ingredients) out of her mouth on to the pit of the child's stomach, the ingredients being pounded leaves of the *bunglei*, *chĕkor*, and *jĕrangau*, and chips of brazil-wood, ebony, and sugar-palm twigs (*sĕgar kabong*); to these are sometimes added small portions of the "Rough" bamboo (*buluh kasap*), of the *bĕmban balu*, and of the leaf-cases of the areca-palm (either *upih b'lah batang* or *upih sarong*).

The child is generally named within the first week, but I have not yet heard of any special ceremony connected with the naming, though it is most probably considered as a religious act. The name is evidently considered of some importance, for if the child happens to get ill directly after the naming, it is sometimes re-adopted (temporarily) by a third party, who gives it a different name. When this happens a species of bracelets and anklets made of black cloth are put upon the child's wrists and ankles, the ceremony being called *tumpang sayang*.

A few days later the child's head is shaved, and his nails cut for the first time. For the former process a red lather is manufactured from fine rice-flour mixed with gambier, lime, and betel-leaf. Some people have the child's head shaved clean, others leave the central lock (*jambul*). In either case the remains of the red lather, together with the clippings of hair (and nails?) are received in a rolled-up

yam-leaf (*daun k'ladi di-ponjut*) or cocoa-nut (?), and carried away and deposited at the foot of a shady tree, such as a banana (or a pomegranate?).

Sometimes (as had been done in the case of a Malay bride at whose "tonsure" I assisted[28]), the parents make a vow at a child's birth that they will give a feast at the tonsure of its hair, just before its marriage, provided the child grows up in safety.

Occasionally the ceremony of shaving the child's head takes place on the 44th day after birth, the ceremony being called *balik juru*. A small sum, such as $2.00 or $3.00, is also sometimes presented to a pilgrim to carry clippings of the child's locks to Mecca and cast them into the well Zemzem, such payment being called *'kêkah* (*ʿakêkah*) in the case of a boy, and *kĕrban* in the case of a girl.[29]

To return to the mother. She is bathed in hot water at 8 o'clock each morning for three days, and from the day of birth (after ablution) she has to undergo the strangest ceremony of all, "ascending the roasting-place" (*naik saleian*). A kind of rough couch is prepared upon a small platform (*saleian*), which is about six feet in length, and slopes downwards towards the foot, where it is about two feet above the floor. Beneath this platform a fireplace or hearth (*dapor*)[30] is constructed, and a "roaring fire" lighted, which is intended to warm the patient to a degree consistent with Malay ideas of what is beneficial! Custom, which is stronger than law, forces the patient to recline upon this couch two or three times in the course of the day, and to remain upon it each time for an hour or two. To such extremes is this practice carried, that "on one occasion a poor woman was brought to the point of death ... and would have died if she had not been rescued by the kind interposition of the Civil Assistant-Surgeon; the excessive excitement caused by the heat was so

overpowering that aberration of mind ensued which continued for several months."[31]

As if this were not enough, one of the heated hearth-stones (*batu tungku*) is frequently wrapped up in a piece of flannel or old rags, applied to the patient's stomach so as to "roast" her still more effectually. This "roasting" custom is said to continue for the whole of the forty-four days of uncleanness. During this period there are many birth-taboos (*pantang bĕranak*) applying to food, the following articles being usually forbidden: (1) things which have (from the Malay point of view) a lowering effect on the constitution (*sagala yang sĕjuk-sĕjuk*), *e.g.* fruits, with some exceptions, and vegetables; (2) things which have a heating effect on the blood (*sagala yang bisa-bisa*), *e.g.* the fish called *pari* (skate), the Prickly Fish (*ikan duri*), and the *sĕmbilang* (a kind of mudfish with poisonous spines on both sides and back), and all fresh-water fish; (3) all things which have an irritating effect on the skin (*sagala yang gatal-gatal*), *e.g.* the fish called *tĕnggiri*, and *tĕrubok*, shell-fish, and the egg-plant or Brinjal, while the fish called *kurau*, *g'lama*, *sĕnahong*, *parang-parang* may be eaten, so long as they are well salted; (4) things which are supposed to cause faintness (*sagala yang bĕntan-bĕntan*), or swooning (*pengsan*), such, for instance, as uncooked cocoa-nut pulp, gourds and cucumbers; (5) sugar (with the exception of cocoa-nut sugar), cocoa-nuts, and chillies.[32]

The following description of birth-taboos in Pahang, taken from Mr. H. Clifford's *Studies in Brown Humanity*, will give a good general idea of this part of the subject:—

"When Umat has placed the *sîrih* leaves he has done all he can for Sĕlĕma, and he resigns himself to endure the anxiety of the next few months with the patience of which he has so much command. The *pantang bĕr-ânak*, or birth-taboos, hem a husband in almost as rigidly as they do his

wife, and Umat, who is as superstitious as are all the Malays of the lower classes, is filled with fear lest he should unwittingly transgress any law, the breach of which might cost Sĕlĕma her life. He no longer shaves his head periodically, as he loves to do, for a naked scalp is very cool and comfortable; he does not even cut his hair, and a thick black shock stands five inches high upon his head, and tumbles raggedly about his neck and ears. Sĕlĕma is his first wife, and never before has she borne children, wherefore no hair of her husband's must be trimmed until her days are accomplished. Umat will not kill the fowls for the cook now, nor even drive a stray dog from the compound with violence, lest he should chance to maim it, for he must shed no blood, and must do no hurt to any living thing during all this time. One day he is sent on an errand up-river and is absent until the third day. On inquiry it appears that he passed the night in a friend's house, and on the morrow found that the wife of his host was shortly expecting to become a mother. Therefore he had to remain at least two nights in the village. Why? Because if he failed to do so, Sĕlĕma would die. Why would she die? God alone knows, but such is the teaching of the men of old, the wise ones of ancient days. But Umat's chief privation is that he is forbidden to sit in the doorway of his house. To understand what this means to a Malay, you must realise that the seat in the doorway, at the head of the stair-ladder that reaches to the ground, is to him much what the fireside is to the English peasant. It is here that he sits and looks out patiently at life, as the European gazes into the heart of the fire. It is here that his neighbours come to gossip with him, and it is in the doorway of his own or his friend's house that the echo of the world is borne to his ears. But, while Sĕlĕma is ill, Umat may not block the doorway, or dreadful consequences will ensue, and though he appreciates this and makes the sacrifice readily for his wife's sake, it takes much of the comfort out of his life.

"Sĕlĕma, meanwhile, has to be equally circumspect. She bridles her woman's tongue resolutely, and no word in disparagement of man or beast passes her lips during all these months, for she has no desire to see the qualities she dislikes reproduced in the child. She is often tired to death and faint and ill before her hour draws nigh, but none the less she will not lie upon her mat during the daytime lest her heavy eyes should close in sleep, since her child would surely fall a prey to evil spirits were she to do so. Therefore she fights on to the dusk, and Umat does all he can to comfort her and to lighten her sufferings by constant tenderness and care."[33]

The medicine (*sambaran bara*), used by the mother after her confinement, consists of the ashes of a burnt cocoa-nut shell pounded and mixed with a pinch of black pepper (*lada hitam sa-jimput*), a root of garlic (*bawang puteh sa-labuh*), and enough vinegar to make the mixture liquid. This potion is drunk for three consecutive mornings. A bandage is swathed about her waist, and she is treated with a cosmetic (*bĕdak*) manufactured from *tĕmu kuning*, which is pounded small (and mixed as before with garlic, black pepper, and vinegar), and applied every morning and evening for the first three days. During the next three days a new cosmetic (*bĕdak kunyit t'rus*) is applied, the ingredients being *kunyit t'rus* pounded and mixed in the same way as the cosmetic just described.

At the same time the patient is given a potion made from the ash of burnt durian skins (*abu kulit durian*), mixed as before with vinegar; the fruit-stalk, or "spire," of a cocoa-nut palm (*manggar niyor*) being substituted if the durian skin is not obtainable.

A poultice (*ubat pupok*) is also applied to the patient's forehead, after the early bathing, during the "forty-four days" of her retirement; it consists of leaves of the *tahi*

babi, *jintan hitam*, and garlic, pounded and mixed as usual with vinegar.

After three days an extraordinary mixture, called in Selangor the "Hundred Herbs" (*rĕmpah 'ratus*), but in Malacca merely "Pot-herbs" (*rĕmpah p'riok*), is concocted from all kinds of herbs, roots, and spices. The ingredients are put into a large vessel of water and left to soak, a portion of the liquor being strained off and given to the patient as a potion every morning for about ten days. Similar ingredients boiled in a large pot, which is kept hot by being hermetically sealed (*di-gĕtang*), and by having live embers placed underneath it from time to time, furnish the regular beverage of the patient up to the time of her purification. After the first fortnight, however, the lees are extracted from the vessel and used to compose a poultice which is applied to the patient's waist, a set of fresh ingredients replacing the old ones.[34] It is sold for fifty cents a jar.

On the forty-fourth day the raised platform or roasting-place (*saleian*) is taken down and the ceremony called Floor-washing (*basoh lantei*) takes place, the whole house being thoroughly washed and cleaned. The floor having been smeared with rice-cosmetic (*bĕdak*) (such as the Malays use for the bathing ceremony), it is well scratched by the claws of a fowl, which is caught (and washed) for the purpose, and then held over the floor and forced to do the scratching required of it. The cosmetic is then removed (*di-langir*) by means of lime-juice (again as in the bathing ceremony) and the hearth-fire is changed. The Bidan now receives her pay, usually getting in cash for the eldest child $4.40 (in some places $5.40), for the second, $3.40, the third, $2.40, and for the fourth, and all subsequent children, $1.40; unless she is hastily summoned (*bidan tarek*) and no engagement (*mĕnĕmpah*) has been made, in which case she may demand half a *bhara* ($11). Besides

this somewhat meagre remuneration, however, she receives from the well-to-do (at the floor-washing ceremony) such presents as cast-off clothes (*kain bĕkas tuboh*), a bowl of saffron rice, a bowl of the rice-cosmetic and limes (*bĕdak limau*), and a platter of betel-leaf, with accessories (*chĕrana sirih*). Though the remuneration may appear small, it was, nevertheless, sure; as in former days an unwritten law allowed her to take the child and "cry it for sale" (*di-jaja*) round the country, should her fee remain unpaid.

Before concluding the present subject it will be necessary to describe certain specific injunctions and taboos which form an important part of the vast body of Malay customs which centre specially round the birth of children.

Before the child is born the father has to be more than usually circumspect with regard to what he does, as any untoward act on his part would assuredly have a prejudicial effect on the child, and cause a birth-mark or even actual deformity, any such affection being called *kĕnan*. In a case which came to my notice the son was born with only a thumb, forefinger, and little finger on the left hand, and a great toe on the left foot, the rest of the fingers and toes on the left side being wanting. This, I was told, was due to the fact that the father violated this taboo by going to the fishing-stakes one day and killing a crab by chopping at it with a cutlass.

In former days during this period it was "taboo" (*pantang*) for the father to cut the throat of a buffalo or even of a fowl; or, in fact, to take the life of any animal whatever—a trace no doubt of Indian influences. A Malay told me once that his son, soon after birth, was afflicted with a great obstruction of breathing, but that when the medicine-man (*Pawang*) declared (after "diagnosing" the case) that the child was suffering from a "fish-affection" (*kĕnan ikan*), he

remembered that he had knocked on the head an extraordinary number of fish which he had caught on the very day that his son was born. He therefore, by the advice of the medicine-man, gave the child a potion made from pounded fish bones, and an immediate and permanent recovery was the result.

Such affections as those described are classified by the Malays according to the kind of influence which is supposed to have produced them. Thus the unoffending victim may be either fish-struck (*kĕnan ikan*), as described above, ape-struck (*kĕnan b'rok*), dog-struck (*kĕnan anjing*), crab-struck (*kĕnan kĕtam*), and so forth, it being maintained that in every case the child either displays some physical deformity, causing a resemblance to the animal by which it was affected, or else (and more commonly) unconsciously imitates its actions or its "voice."

Another interesting custom was that the father was stringently forbidden to cut his hair until after the birth of the child.

The following passage bearing on the subject is taken from Sir W. E. Maxwell's article on the "Folklore of the Malays":[35]—

"In selecting timber for the uprights of a Malay house care must be taken to reject any log which is indented by the pressure of any parasitic creeper which may have wound round it when it was a living tree. A log so marked, if used in building a house, will exercise an unfavourable influence in childbirth, protracting delivery and endangering the lives of mother and child. Many precautions must be taken to guard against evil influence of a similar kind, when one of the inmates of a house is expecting to become a mother. No one may 'divide the

house' (*bĕlah rumah*), that is, go in at the front door and out at the back, or *vice versâ*, nor may any guest or stranger be entertained in the house for one night only; he must be detained for a second night to complete an even period. If an eclipse occurs, the woman on whose account these observances are necessary must be taken into the *pĕnangga* (kitchen), and placed beneath the shelf or platform (*para*) on which the domestic utensils are kept. A spoon is put into her hand. If these precautions are not taken, the child when born will be deformed."

Sir W. E. Maxwell in the above is speaking of Perak Malays. The passage just quoted applies to a great extent to Selangor, but with a few discrepancies. Thus a house-post indented by a creeper is generally avoided in Selangor for a different reason, viz. that it is supposed to bring snakes into the house.

"Dividing the house," however, is generally considered an important birth-taboo in Selangor, the threatened penalty for its non-observance being averted by compelling the guilty party to submit to the unpleasant ceremony called *sĕmbor ayer*, a member of the family being required to eject (*sĕmbor*) a mouthful of water upon the small of the culprit's back.

In Selangor, again, a guest must stay *three* nights (not *two*) in the house, his departure on the first or second night being called "Insulting the Night" (*mĕnjolok malam*). To avert the evil consequences of such an act, fumigation (*rabun-rabun*) is resorted to, the "recipe" for it running as follows:—"Take assafœtida, sulphur, *kunyit t'rus* (an evil-smelling root), onion skins, dried areca-nut husk, lemon-grass leaves, and an old mat or cloth, burn them, and leave the ashes for about an hour at sunset on the floor of the passage in front of the door." That a sensible and self-respecting "demon" should avoid a house where such an

unconscionable odour is raised is not in the least surprising!

In the event of an eclipse the customs of the two sister States appear to be nearly identical; the only difference being that in Selangor the woman is placed in the doorway (in the moonlight as far as possible), and is furnished with the basket-work stand of a cooking pot, as well as a wooden rice-spoon, the former as a trap to catch any unwary demon who may be so foolish as to put his head "into the noose," and the latter as a weapon of offence, it being supposed that "the rattan binding of the spoon (which must, of course, be of the orthodox Malay pattern) will unwind itself and entangle the assailant" in the case of any real danger. Finally, the Bidan must be present to "massage" the woman, and repeat the necessary charms.

From the following passage it would appear that the corresponding Pahang custom does not materially differ from that of Perak and Selangor:—

"But during the period that the Moon's fate hung in the balance, Sĕlĕma has suffered many things. She has been seated motionless in the fireplace under the tray-like shelf, which hangs from the low rafters, trembling with terror of —she knows not what. The little basket-work stand, on which the hot rice-pot is wont to rest, is worn on her head as a cap, and in her girdle the long wooden rice-spoon is stuck dagger-wise. Neither she nor Umat know why these things are done, but they never dream of questioning their necessity. It is the custom. The men of olden days have decreed that women with child should do these things when the Moon is in trouble, and the consequences of neglect are too terrible to be risked; so Sĕlĕma and Umat act according to their simple faith."[36]

3. ADOLESCENCE

Of the purely Malay ceremonies performed at Adolescence, the most important are the "filing of the teeth" (*bĕrasah gigi*),[37] and the cutting of the first locks of hair, in cases where this latter operation has been postponed till the child's marriage by a vow of its parents.

The following is a description of the rite of tonsure (*bĕrchukor*), at which I was present in person:—

"Some time ago (in 1897) I received, through one of my local Malay headmen, an invitation to attend a tonsure ceremony.

"When I arrived (about two P.M.), in company of the headman referred to, the usual dancing and Korān-chanting was proceeding in the outer chamber or verandah, which was decked out for the occasion with the usual brilliantly coloured ceiling-cloth and striped wall-tapestry. After a short interval we were invited to enter an inner room, where a number of Malays of both sexes were awaiting the performance of the rite. The first thing, however, that caught the eye was a gracefully-draped figure standing with shrouded head, and with its back to the company, upon the lowest step of the dais (*g'rei*), which had been erected with a view to the prospective wedding ceremony. This was the bride. A dark-coloured veil, thrown over her

head and shoulders, allowed seven luxuriant tresses of her wonderful raven-black hair to escape and roll down below her waist, a ring of precious metal being attached to the end of each tress. Close to the bride, and ready to support her, should she require it, in her motherly arms, stood the (on such occasions) familiar figure of the Duenna (*Mak Inang*), whose duty, however, in the present instance was confined to taking the left hand of the bride between her own, and supporting it in a horizontal position whilst each of the seven Representatives (*orang waris*)[38] in turn was sprinkling it with the 'Neutralising Rice-paste' (*tĕpong tawar*) by means of the usual bunch or brush of leaves. A little in front of this pair stood a youth supporting in his hands an unhusked cocoa-nut shell. The crown of this cocoa-nut had been removed, and the edges at the top cut in such a way as to form a chevroned or 'dog-tooth' border. Upon the indentations of this rim was deposited a necklace, and a large pair of scissors about the size of a tailor's shears were stuck point downwards in the rim. The cocoa-nut itself was perhaps half-filled with its 'milk.' Close to this youth stood another, supporting one of the usual circular brass trays (with high sides) containing all the ordinary accessories of the *tĕpong tawar* ceremony, *i.e.* a bowl of rice-paste, a brush of leaves, parched rice, washed saffron-stained rice, and benzoin or incense.

"I was now requested to open the proceedings, but at my express desire the Pĕnghulu (Malay headman) did so for me, first scattering several handfuls (of the different sorts of rice) over the bride, and then sprinkling the rice-paste upon the palm of her left hand, which was held out to receive it as described above. The sprinkling over, he took the scissors and with great deliberation severed the end of the first lock, which was made to fall with a little splash, and with the ring attached to it, into the cocoa-nut with the 'dog-tooth' border.

"Five other *waris* (Representatives) and myself followed suit, the seven tresses with the rings attached to them being all received in the cocoa-nut as described.

"A child of the age of about two or three years underwent the tonsure at the same time, each of the Representatives, after severing the bride's lock, snipping off a portion of the child's hair. The child was in arms and was not veiled, but wore a shoulder-cloth (*bidak*) thrown over his shoulder. At the conclusion of the ceremony we left the room, and the Korān-chanting was resumed and continued until the arrival of the bridegroom in procession (at about five P.M.), when the bride and bridegroom went through the ceremony of being 'seated side by side' (*bĕrsanding*), and the business of the day was concluded.

"The cocoa-nut containing the severed tresses and rings is carried to the foot of a barren fruit-tree (*e.g.* a pomegranate-tree), when the rings are extracted and the water (with the severed locks) poured out at the tree's foot, the belief being that this proceeding will *make the tree as luxuriant as the hair of the person shorn*, a very clear example of 'sympathetic magic.' If the parents are poor, the cocoa-nut is generally turned upside down and left there; but if they are well-to-do, the locks are usually sent to Mecca in charge of a pilgrim, who casts them on his arrival into the well Zemzem."

I will now describe the ceremony of filing or "sharpening" the teeth, from notes taken by myself during the actual ceremony (20th March, 1897).

The youth whose teeth I saw filed must have been quite fifteen or sixteen years of age, and had not long before undergone the rite of circumcision. When I arrived I found the house newly swept and clean, and all the accessories of the ceremony already prepared. These latter consisted of a

round tray (*dulang*) containing the usual bowl of rice-paste (*tĕpong tawar*), with the brush of leaves,[39] three cups (containing different sorts of rice), an egg,[40] three rings of precious metals (gold, silver, and amalgam), a couple of limes, and two small files (to which a small tooth-saw and two small whetstones should be added).[41]

The ceremony now commences: the tooth-filer (*Pawang gigi*) first scatters the three sorts of rice and sprinkles the *tĕpong tawar* upon his instruments, etc., repeating the proper charm[42] at the same time; the patient meanwhile, and throughout the operation, reclining upon his back on the floor with his head resting on a pillow. Next the Pawang, sitting beside the patient, "touches" the patient's teeth, first with each of the three rings of precious metal and then with the egg, throwing each of these objects away as he does so, and repeating each time a charm (*Hu, kata Allah, d. s. b.*), which is given in the Appendix. Next he props open (*di-sĕngkang*) the patient's mouth by means of a dried areca-nut, and repeats another charm (*Hei, Bismi*) in order to destroy the "venom" of the steel, laying the file upon the teeth,[43] and drawing it thrice across them at the end of the charm. He then cuts off (*di-k'rat*) the crowns of the teeth (with one of the files), smooths their edges (*di-papar*) with one of the whetstones, and polishes them (*mĕlechek*). During the whole of this part of the performance, which is a trying ordeal to witness, although it is borne with the utmost fortitude on the part of the sufferer, the latter holds a small mirror in front of his mouth in order to be assured that the operation is progressing to his satisfaction. When the actual filing is over, the areca-nut is extracted, and a piece of cocoa-nut husk or small block of *pulai* wood inserted in its stead, in order to facilitate the proper polishing of the now mutilated teeth. This latter part of the operation is accomplished by means of the file, a small piece of folded white cloth

protecting the lips from injury.

Considerable interest attaches to the filing of the first tooth, on account of the omens which are taken from the position in which the crown happens to lie when it falls. If, when the tooth is filed through, the crown adheres to the file, it is taken as a sign that the patient will die at home; if it flies off and lies with its edge turned upwards, this means, on the contrary, that he will die abroad.

At the conclusion of the operation a species of poultice (*ubat tasak*), consisting mainly of cooked ginger (*halia bara di-pahis-ki*), which is intended to "deaden (the feeling of) the gums" (*matikan daging gusi*) is duly charmed[44] and applied to the gums of the jaw which happens to be under treatment. The Pawang now lays one hand (the left) on the top of the patient's head and the other upon the teeth of the upper jaw, and presses them together with a show of considerable force, making believe, as it were, that he is pressing the patient's upper teeth firmly into their sockets. Finally, a portion of betel-leaf is charmed (with the charm *Hong sarangin*, etc.) and given to the patient to chew, after which, it is asserted, all pain immediately ceases. The Pawang then washes his hands, resharpens his tools, and those present sit down to a meal of saffron-stained *pulut* rice. This concludes the ceremony for the day, the lower jaw being similarly treated upon a subsequent occasion.

In the course of three such operations (the Pawang informed me) the teeth can be filed down even with the gums, in which case they are, I believe, in some instances somewhat roughly plated or cased with gold. Sometimes, however, they are merely filed into points, so that they resemble the teeth of a shark.[45] Very frequently, too, they blacken them with a mixture of the empyreumatic oil of the cocoa-nut shell (*baja* or *g'rang*) and *kamunting* (Kl. *karamunting*) wood,[46] which is also used for blackening

the eyebrows. These customs, however, are already dying out in the more civilised Malay States.

Whenever I made inquiries as to the reason of this strange custom, I was invariably told that it not only beautified but preserved the teeth from the action of decay, which the Malays believe to be set up by the presence of a minute maggot or worm (*ulat*), their most usual way of expressing the fact that they are suffering from toothache being to say that the tooth in question is being "eaten by a maggot" (*di-makan ulat*).

The "Batak" Malays (a Mid-Sumatran tribe, many of whom have settled in Kuala Langat) are said to chip the teeth of their children into the desired shape by the use of a small chisel, the operation causing such exquisite agony that the sufferer will not unfrequently leap to his feet with a shriek.

Even when the file is used, the work of an unskilful performer (who does not know how to destroy the "venom" of his instruments) will cause the sufferer's face to be completely swollen up (*bakup*) for a long period subsequent to the operation. Yet young people of both sexes cheerfully submit to the risk of this discomfort, and the only remark made by the youth whom I saw undergoing it was that it "made his mouth feel uncomfortable" (*jělejeh rasa mulut-nya*).

The ear-boring ceremony (*bĕrtindek*) appears to have already lost much of its ceremonial character in Selangor, where I was told that it is now usually performed when the child is quite small, *i.e.* at the earliest, when the child is some five or seven months old, and when it is about a year old at the latest, whereas in Sumatra (according to Marsden) it is not performed until the child is eight or nine.[47] Still, however, a special kind of round ear-ring,

which is of filagree-work, and is called *subang*, is as much the emblem of virginity in the western States as it ever was. The "discarding" of these ear-rings (*tanggal subang*), which should take place about seven days after the conclusion of the marriage rites, is ceremonial in character, and it is even the custom when a widow (*janda*) is married for the second time, to provide her with a pair of *subang* (which should, however, it is said, be *tied* on to her ears instead of being inserted in the ear-holes, as in the case of a girl who has never been married).

The rite of circumcision is of course common to Muhammadans all over the world. Some analogous practices, however, have also been noticed among the non-Muhammadan Malayan races of the Eastern Archipelago, and it is at least doubtful whether circumcision as now practised by Malays is a purely Muhummadan rite. Among Malays it is performed by a functionary called the "Mudim,"[48] with a slip of bamboo, at any age (in the case of boys) from about six or seven up to about sixteen years, the wound being often dressed (at least in town districts) with fine clay mixed with soot and the yolk of eggs, but when possible, the clay is mixed with cocoa-nut fibre (*rabok niyor*), *sĕlumur paku uban*, and the young shoots of the *k'lat* plantain (*puchok pisang k'lat*), the compound being called in either case *ubat tasak*. The ceremony is associated with the common purificatory rite called *tĕpong tawar*, and with *ayer tolak bala* (lit. evil-dispelling water). Lights are kept burning in the house for several days ("until the wound has healed"), and the performance of the ceremony is always made the occasion for a banquet, together with music and dancing of the kind in which Malays take so much delight. The cause of these rejoicings is dressed for the occasion "like a bridegroom" (*pĕngantin*), and is said to be sometimes carried in procession.

4. Personal Ceremonies and Charms

Ceremonies and charms for protecting or rendering the person more attractive or formidable, form one of the largest, but not perhaps the most interesting or important division of the medicine-man's repertory.

The following remarkable specimen of the charms belonging to the first of these classes was given me by 'Che ʿAbas of Klanang in Selangor, a Kelantan Malay:—

"If the corpse in the grave should speak,
And address people on earth,
May I be destroyed by any beast that has life,
But if the corpse in the grave do not speak,
And address people on earth,
May I not be destroyed by any beast that has life, or by any foe or peril, or by any son of the human race.

And if the chicken in the egg should crow,
And call to chickens on earth,
May I be destroyed by any beast that has life,
But if the chicken in the egg do not crow,"
(etc. etc., as before.)

As a general rule, however, this particular class of charms

shows particularly strong traces of Arabic influence, most often, perhaps, taking the form of an injunction (addressed to Jins or Angels) to watch over the person of the petitioner.

To rightly understand charms of the second class, which includes Bathing and Betel-charming charms,[49] we must have some idea of the Malay standard of beauty. This, I need hardly say, differs widely from that entertained by Europeans. In the case of manly beauty we should, perhaps, be able to acquiesce to some extent in the admiration which Malays express for "Brightness of Countenance" (*chahia*), which forms one of the chief objects of petition in almost every one of this class of charms;[50] but none of our modern Ganymedes would be likely to petition for a "voice like the voice of the Prophet David";[51] or a "countenance like the countenance of the Prophet Joseph"; still less would he be likely to petition for a tongue "curled like a breaking wave," or "a magic serpent," or for teeth "like a herd of (black) elephants," or for lips "like a procession of ants."[52]

Malay descriptions of female beauty are no less curious. The "brow" (of the Malay Helen, for whose sake a thousand desperate battles are fought in Malay romances) "is like the one-day-old moon,"[53] her eyebrows resemble "pictured clouds,"[54] and are "arched like the fighting-cock's (artificial) spur,"[55] her cheek resembles "the sliced-off-cheek of a mango,"[56] her nose "an opening jasmine bud,"[57] her hair the "wavy blossom-shoots of the areca-palm,"[58] slender[59] is her neck, "with a triple row of dimples,"[60] her bosom ripening,[61] her waist "lissom as the stalk of a flower,"[62] her head "of a perfect oval" (lit. bird's-egg-shaped), her fingers like the leafy "spears of lemon-grass,"[63] or the "quills of the porcupine,"[64] her eyes "like the splendour of the planet Venus,"[65] and her lips "like the fissure of a pomegranate."[66]

The following is a specimen of an invocation for beautifying the person which is supposed to be used by children:—

"The light of four Suns, five Moons,
And the seven Stars be visible in my eye.
The brightness of a shooting star be upon my chin,
And that of the full moon be upon my brows.
May my lips be like unto a string of ants,
My teeth like to a herd of elephants,
My tongue like a breaking wave,
My voice like the voice of the Prophet David,
My countenance like the countenance of the Prophet Joseph,
My brightness like the brightness of the Prophet Muhammad,
By virtue of my using this charm that was coeval with my birth,
And by grace of 'There is no god but God,'" etc.

When personal attractions begin to wane with the lapse of years, invocations are resorted to for the purpose of restoring the petitioner's lost youth. In one of the invocations referred to (which is said to have been used by the Princess of Mount Ophir, Tuan Pŭtri Gunong Ledang, to secure perpetual youth), the petitioner boasts that he (or she) was "born under the Inverted Banyan Tree," and claims the granting of the boon applied for "by virtue of the use of the "Black Lĕnggundi Bush," which when it has died, returns to life again,"[67] the idea being, no doubt, that a judicious use of black magic will enable the petitioner to "live backwards."

The third class of invocations, for rendering the person formidable, belong rather to the chapter on war, under which heading they will be included.

5. BETROTHAL

Betrothal is called *tunangan* or *pinangan*. When the parents of a marriageable youth perceive a suitable "match" for their son, they send a messenger to her parents to ask if she has yet been "bespoken" (*kalau ada orang sĕbut*). If the reply is satisfactory, the messenger is again despatched to intimate the desire of the youth's parents to "bespeak" the hand of the favoured individual for his son, and to arrange a day for a meeting. These preliminaries are accompanied by the usual polite self-depreciation on both sides. Thus, the girl's father begins by saying, "You wish to bespeak the hand of my daughter, who knows neither how to cook nor how to sew" (*yang ta'tahu masak, ta'tahu mĕnjait*). But the custom is not carried to such extremes as it is in China.[68]

The girl's parents next call four or five witnesses (*saksi*) of either sex to "witness" the betrothal, and after preparing a meal (*nasi dan kueh*) for their expected guests, await the arrival of the youth's "Representatives," the youth himself remaining at home. One of the party carries a betel-leaf tray furnished with the usual betel-chewing appliances, together with half a *bhara* of dollars ($11) according to the stricter custom; although (failing the dollars), a ring or bracelet, or other jewellery of that value, may be substituted.

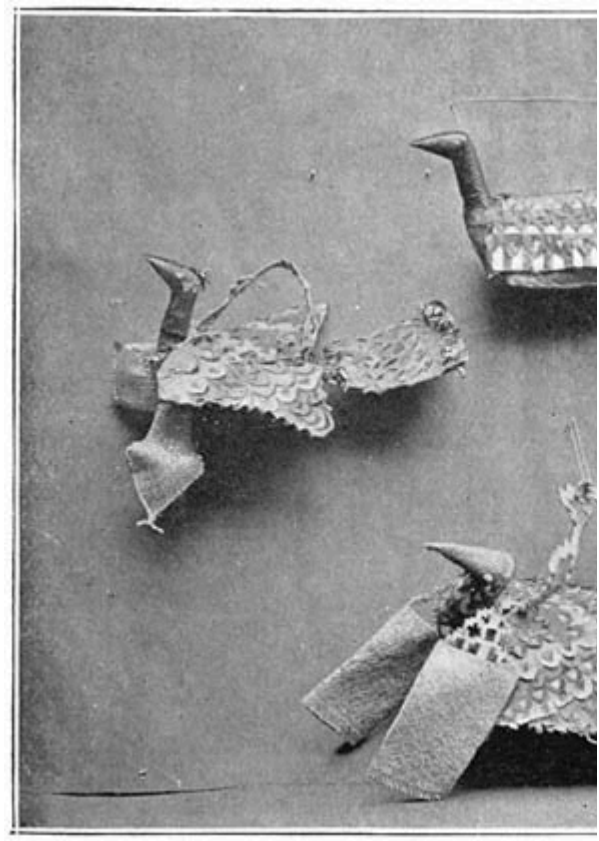


Plate 8.—Betr

Bird-shaped receptacles, formerly used for containing rice for presentation purpose
its neck are hung two smalle

Page

Bearing these presents with them, the youth's representatives proceed to the house of the girl's parents, where they are invited to enter and partake of the betel-leaf provided for them. A meal is then served, Malay cakes (*kueh-kueh*) brought forward, and the company again partake of betel.

The two parties now sit down in a "family circle," and one of the youth's representatives pushes forward (*di-sorongkan*) the betel which they had brought with them, and offers it to the people of the house, saying, "This is a pledge of your daughter's betrothal." The girl's father replies, "Be it so, I accept it," or words to that effect, and inquires how long the engagement is to last, the answer being "six months" or "a year" as the case may be. Both parties then appeal to the witnesses to "hear what is said," and the youth's relatives return to their homes.

The marriage portion being fixed (in Selangor) by an almost universal custom at two *bharas* of dollars ($44), the amount is not usually mentioned at the betrothal, it being understood that the usual amount is intended. But if the girl's parents should afterwards prove reluctant to proceed with the match, they forfeit twice the amount of the pledge-money which they have received; whereas if the youth refuses to proceed he merely forfeits the pledge-money ($11) already paid to the girl's parents. Some families pay a marriage portion of $30 only, and others (such as the family of 'Toh Kaya Kĕchil of Klang) pay as much as $50, but exceptions are rare, $44 being now generally recognised as the customary wedding portion.

However, the girl's family does not really receive anything like the full value of the $44, because if the $44 is paid in full the proposer has a right to demand a complete outfit (*pĕrsalinan*) of silk attire, to the value of about $20, so that the amount which actually changes hands is seldom more than about $24.

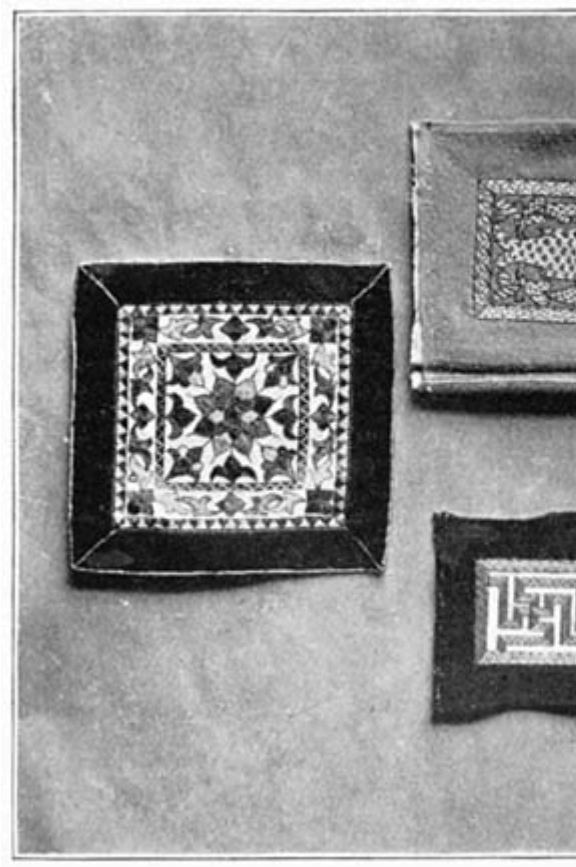


Plate 9.—Be

The two square cloths resembling "D'oyleys" represent two different patterns of
presentation betel-leaf duri

Page

The Malay *fiancée*, unlike her European sister, is at the utmost pains to keep *out* of her lover's way, and to attain this object she is said to be "as watchful as a tiger." No engagement-ring is used in this neighbourhood, no priest (or Lĕbai) is present at the engagement ceremony, nor is the girl asked for her consent. On the other hand, a regular

system of exchanging presents, after the engagement, is said to have been formerly in vogue in Selangor, the man sending betel-leaf, fruit, and eggs to his *fiancée* from time to time in net-work receptacles, and the woman sending specially prepared rice, etc. in rush-work receptacles of various patterns. It is said, too, that the woman would occasionally carve a chain, consisting of three or four links, out of a single areca-nut, in which case the prospective bridegroom was supposed to redeem it by the payment of as many dollars as there were links. The betel-nut presented on these occasions would be wrapped up in a gradation of three beautifully worked cloths, not unlike "D'oyleys" in general appearance, whilst the actual engagement ceremony in former days is said to have received additional interest and formality from the recital of verses appropriate to the occasion by chosen representatives of each party. Specimens of the betrothal verses formerly used in Selangor will be found in the Appendix. The following is a translation:—

"*Q.* Small is my cottage, but it has five shelves
For roasting the *kĕrisi* fish;
Hearken, good people, whilst I inquire of you
What is the price of your Diamond[69] here?

A. Your fishing-line must be five fathoms long
If you would catch the *tĕnggiri* fish;
Seven *tahils*, a *kati*, and five *laksa*,[70]
That is the price of our Diamond here.

Q. If there are no *rĕngas* trees growing on the Point,
One must go up-stream and cut down a screw-palm;
If one has not gold in one's girdle,
One must make over one's person to begin with.

A. If there are no *rĕngas* trees growing on the Point,

You must take banyan-wood for the sides of your trays;
If you have no gold in your girdle,
You need not hope to get Somebody's daughter.

Q. Thousands are the supports required
For the stem of the sago-palm to recline upon;[71]
Though it be thousands I would accept the debt
So I be betrothed to Somebody's daughter.

A. My head-kerchief has fallen into the sea,
And with it has fallen my oar-ring;[72]
I stretch out my hand in token of acceptance,
Though I have naught wherewith to requite you.

Q. Oar-ring or no,
The *lĕnggundi* bush grows apace in the thatch channels.
Whether it is well to go slowly or no,
It is the favour you have shown me that subdues my heart."

If, however, there is a hitch in the proceedings, and the parties commence to lose their temper, the stanzas may end very differently; for instance, the girl's father or representative will say:—

"*A.* My lord has gone up-stream
To get his clothes and wash out the dye.[73]
If that is all, let it alone for the present;
If there is anything else you will always find me ready.

Q. 'Che Dol Amat's mango-tree
When it fell rolled into the swamp.
If I cannot get what I want by peaceful means,
Look that you be not hit in the war of strategy.

A. If the rim is not properly fitted to the rice-box,[74]

Let us get saffron-rice and roast a fowl.
If I cannot get you to make acknowledgment,
Let Heaven reel and Earth be submerged."

These last two lines constitute a direct challenge, and no more words need be wasted when once they have been uttered.

6. MARRIAGE

When the term of betrothal is drawing to its close, a suitable day (which is frequently a Tuesday) is chosen for the work of decoration (*bĕrgantong-gantong*) by the parents of both parties, and notified to the relations and friends who wish to assist in the preparations for the wedding.[75]

Both houses are decorated with vertically striped hangings (*p'lang tabir*) and ornamental ceiling-cloths (*langit-langit*), and mats, rugs, carpets, etc. are laid down. In the bridegroom's house little is done beyond erecting a small platform or dais (*pĕtărana*) about six feet square, and raised about ten inches from the floor, upon which he is to don his wedding garments when he sets out to meet the bride. A similar platform (*pĕtărana*) is erected in the bride's house, and a low dais called *rambat* in front of her door, at the outer corners of which are fixed two standard candlesticks (*tiang rambat*), which are sometimes as much as six feet high, and each of which carries three candles, one in the centre and one on each side, those at the side being supported by ornamental brackets (*sulor bayong*). The *rambat* may measure some 14 feet in length by 5 feet in width, and should be about 14 inches in height.

A dais (with two steps to it) is then built as follows, generally opposite the doorway, but standing a little way

back from it, and facing the *rambat*, so as to leave a narrow passage (*tela kĕchil*) between the threshold and the dais, which latter is decked with scarlet, or at least scarlet-bordered cloth (*kain bĕrumpok dĕngan săkalat*). The lower step of the dais (*ibu g'rei*) is raised about 12 inches from the floor, and measures from 10 feet to 12 feet in length by 8 feet in width. The upper step (*g'rei pĕnapah*) is a little smaller, and is only raised about 10 inches above the lower one. The top of the dais is covered with a mattress, and both steps are decorated with expensive borders, which at the wedding of a Raja are made of embossed gold or silver, and may easily cost as much as $150 each, or even more. The mattress is covered in its turn with a quilt (*lihap* or *pĕlampap*), made of coloured silk stuffed with cotton; upon this quilt is laid a white cotton sheet, and the whole is surmounted by a row of colossal "pillows" (of the size of small packing-cases), surmounted by others of moderate size.

A mosquito-curtain is hung over all, and the completed couch is called *pĕlamin*. The head of the *pĕlamin*, it must be added, where the pillows are piled, is always on the left-hand side as you look towards it.

The number of the pillows used is of the highest importance, as indicating the rank of the contracting parties. The larger ones are about 5 feet in length and 2 feet in height by 1½ feet in width. They are covered with rich embroidery at the exposed end, and are arranged in a horizontal row (*sa-tunda*), with their sides just touching, in the front left-hand corner of the mosquito-curtain, so as to leave a clear passage of about 3 feet behind them (at the back of the curtain) by which the bride and bridegroom may escape to the *pĕraduan* after the ceremony. These big pillows are white, with the exception of the embroidered ends, unless they are intended for a Raja, when the royal colour (yellow) is of course substituted. The one nearest

the centre of the couch is called *bantal tumpu*, and usually has a hexagonal or (in the case of a Raja) octagonal bolster deposited beside it.

The smaller pillows are red (occasionally purple, *ungu*, or orange, *jingga*), and are called the "embroidered pillows" (*bantal bĕrtĕkat*, or *bantal p'rada*). Occasionally a set of twelve small pillows is used (when they are called *bantal dua-b'las*, or the Twelve Pillows), but often there is only one of them to each "Big Pillow," the set of twelve being said to be an innovation, probably introduced from Malacca. Sometimes, however, when many small pillows are piled upon each other, measures have to be taken to keep them from falling, in which case the space between the piles is said to be filled up with wool or cotton stuffing (*pĕnyĕlat*), the front being covered with embroidered cloth, the upper border of which is carried up diagonally from the top of one pile to the top of the next.

As regards the permissible number of big pillows, according to a scale in use at Klang, the common people are allowed three big pillows (including the *bantal tumpu*); a wealthy man, four; and a Headman, such as the 'Toh Kaya Kĕchil, five; a Raja being presumably allowed one or two more. According to this scale it is only the big pillows that are of importance,[76] and the people are allowed to use as few or as many small ones as they like. The topmost small pillow, however, is always triangular, and is called *gunong-gunongan*.

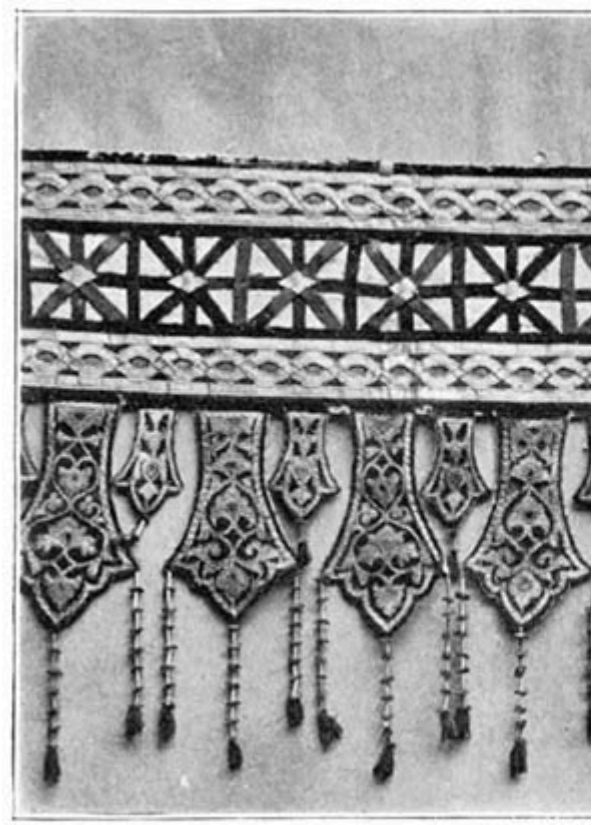


Plate 10.—C

Pattern of fringe used for the mosquito curtain at Malay w

Page

The mosquito-curtain (enclosing the couch on which the pillows rest) of course varies in size according to the dimensions of the *pĕlamin*, but may be roughly taken to be from 7 to 9 *hasta*[77] in length, by 8 ft. in width, and 4 ft. to 5 ft. in height (reaching to the ceiling-cloth). Its upper edges (*kansor*) are stiffened externally with a square frame, consisting of four bamboo rods (*galah k'lambu*), and it is

decorated in front with a beautifully embroidered fringe called "Bo-tree leaves" (*daun budi*). The front of this mosquito-curtain is rolled up[78] to within 2 or 3 ft. of the top, instead of being drawn aside as usual. At the back of the curtain is suspended, except in the case of a Raja's wedding, a bamboo clothes-rod (*buluh sangkutkan kain*). This rod terminates at each extremity in an ornamental piece of scroll-work (*sulor bayong*) covered with scarlet cloth, which is sometimes made to issue from a short stem of horn or ivory, and has a wooden collar called *dulang-dulang*. This *dulang-dulang*, moreover, is sometimes provided with small hollows (*'mbat-'mbat*) at the top, two in front which are filled with rose-water or perfume (*ayer mawar* or *ayer wangi*), and two at the back which are filled with flowers.

Above the clothes-rod, and between its suspending cords (*tali pĕnggantong*)—which, by the way, are also covered with scarlet cloth—an inner fringe of "Bo-leaves" (*daun budi dalam*) is sometimes added at the top of the curtain.

At the wedding of a Raja nothing else should be put inside the curtain, but at an ordinary wedding a few small articles of typical marriage furniture are usually added as follows:—

Three or four small clothes boxes (*saharah*), such as are kept by every Malay family, and *pĕti kapor* (boxes whose corners are strengthened and decorated with brass) are ranged upon the mattress just below the clothes-rod. Upon these should be placed (*a*) the *bangking*, which is a kind of jar or urn of lacquered wood, ranging from about half a foot to a foot in height, and contains a portion of the bride's wardrobe; and (*b*) the *bun*,[79] which is either octagonal (*pĕchah d'lapan*), or hexagonal (*pĕchah anam*), as the case may be, and which may be described as a box of tin, or sometimes of lacquered wood, whose contents

are as follows:—(1) a couple of combs (*sikat dua bilah*), one with large and one with small teeth; (2) a small cup or saucer of hair oil (a preparation of cocoa-nut oil), or attar of roses (*minyak attar*), or pomatum (*kateneh*); (3) a small pen-knife for paring the nails; (4) a pair of scissors; (5) a preparation of antimony (*chĕlak*), which is a sort of black ointment applied by the Malays to the inside edge of the eyelids; and (6) a Malay work-box (called *dulang* in Selangor and *bintang* at Malacca), which is a circular box of painted or lacquered wood, furnished with a lid, and containing needles, cotton, and the rest of the Malay housewife's paraphernalia.

Near the door of the curtain is placed an earthenware water-jar, called *gĕlok* (*gĕlok Kĕdah* and *gĕlok Perak* are the usual "makes"); this jar stands upon a small brass or earthenware plate with high sides (*bokor*), and its mouth is covered with a brass or earthenware saucer (*chepir*), on which is laid the brass or earthenware bowl (*pĕnchedok ayer* or *batil*) which is used for scooping up water from the water-jar, and which, when it is in use, is temporarily replaced by an ornamental cap woven from strips of screw-palm leaves. A couple of candlesticks placed near the water-jar, a betel tray (*tepah* or *puan*), a basin (*batil bĕsar*) for washing off the lees of henna, and a "cuspadore" (*kĕtor*), all of which are placed inside the curtain, complete the preparations for this portion of the ceremony.

The day concludes, as far as the workers are concerned, with a meal in which all who have assisted in the preparations take part, and this is followed by various diversions dear to Malays, such as the chanting of passages from the Korān.[80]

At a royal wedding, either the "Story of *'Che Mĕgat*" (*'Che Mĕgat Mantri*), or a royal cock-fight (*main dĕnok*), or a performance by dancing girls or fencers (*pĕdikir*), may

be substituted for these more devotional exercises.

These performances (whatever they may be) are kept up (with intervals for rest and refreshment) till four or five in the morning, when the guests disperse to their respective homes to sleep off the night's fatigue.

Whilst the games are progressing (at about nine or ten P.M.) the first staining of the finger-nails of the bride and bridegroom is commenced, the ceremony on this occasion being conducted in the seclusion of the inner apartments, and hence called the "Stolen Henna-staining" (*bĕrhinei churi*). Leaves of henna are taken and pounded together with a small piece of charcoal, and the "mash" is applied to the finger-nails of both hands (with the exception of the middle or "Devil's finger," *jari hantu*). The centre of each palm is also touched with the dye, the area stained being as much as would be covered by a dollar. A line (of a finger's breadth) is also said to be drawn along the inner side of the sole of each foot, from the great toe to the heel (*hinei kaus*).

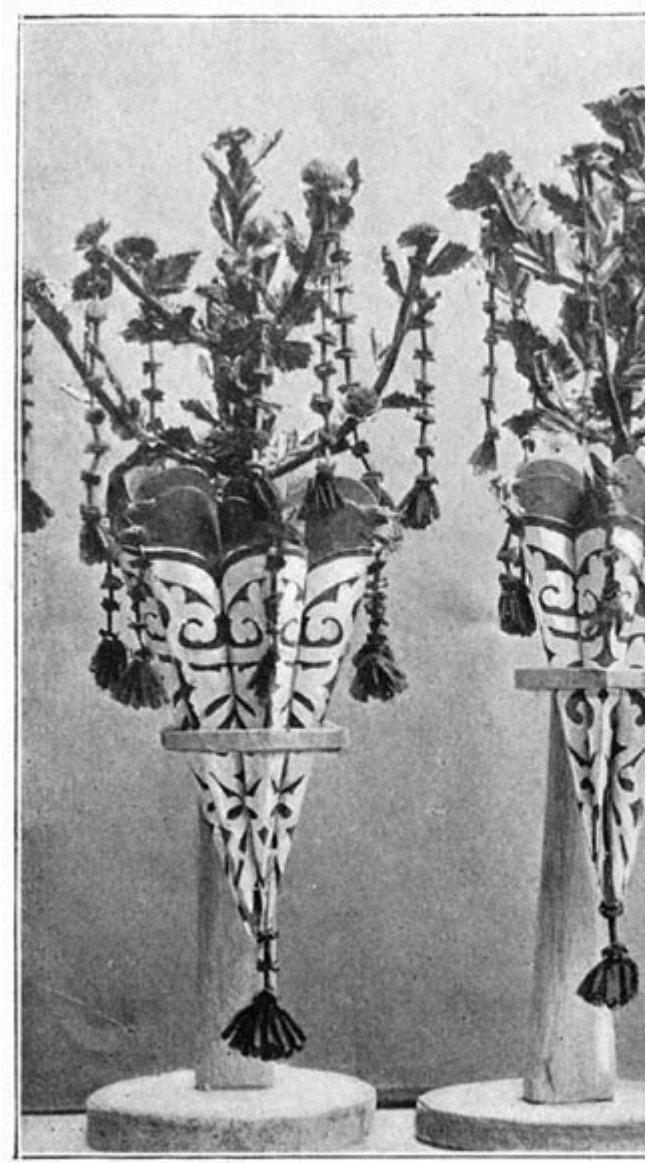


Plate 11.—Fig. 1. Bridal Bouquets.

Bridal bouquets of artificial flowers and betel-leaves carried by bride and bride
bridegroom's.



Fig. 2. The Henna Cake, etc.

Three models of wedding apparatus: the one on the left represents the "henna cak ceremony of staining the finger-nails. The second represents the bouquet of art streamers, which must be presented to each guest at a wedding. The model of th animals are dressed for presentation to a Ra

Page 375.

A couple of what we should call "pages," of about ten years of age, are seated right and left of the bridegroom, and are called *Pĕngapit*.

The bride usually provides herself with one or more girl companions; but these are supposed to "hide themselves" when there is company, their place being taken by more staid duennas, who are called *Tukang Andam* (*i.e.* "coiffeurs"), and a personal attendant or nurse, called *Ma'inang* (*Mak Inang*), who appears to act as a sort of Mistress of the Ceremonies.

The second day is spent by the guests (as was said above) in sleeping off their night's fatigue, and they do not reassemble till evening, at about five P.M.

When the last has arrived (at about seven P.M.) a meal is served, and at about half-past eight the games recommence; but after a round or so (*zikir sa-jurus*), say at about ten P.M., the bride at her house and bridegroom at his respectively make their first appearance in public, clad in their wedding garments, for the ceremony of staining the finger-nails, this time in public. When they are seated (between the two candlesticks, which are lighted to facilitate the operation) a tray is brought forward, furnished with the usual accessories of Malay magic, rice-paste (*tĕpong tawar*), washed rice, "saffron" rice, and parched rice, to which is added, in this instance, a sort of pudding of the pounded henna-leaves. A censer is next produced, and a brass tray with a foot to it (called *sĕmb'rip*) is loaded with *nasi bĕrhinei* (*pulut* or

"glutinous" rice stained with saffron), in which are planted some ten to fifteen purple eggs (dyed with a mixture of brazil wood (*sĕpang*) and lime, and stuck upon ornamental sprays of bamboo decorated with coloured paper). The bride (or bridegroom) is then seated in a "begging" attitude, with the hands resting upon a cushion placed in the lap; the first of the guests then takes a pinch of incense from the tray and burns it in the brazier (*tĕmpat bara*); next he takes a pinch of parched rice, a pinch of newly-washed rice, and a pinch of saffron rice, and, squeezing them together in the right fist, fumigates them by holding them for a moment over the burning incense, and then throws them towards the sitter, first towards the right, then towards the left, and finally into the sitter's lap.

The "Neutralising Paste"[81] is then brought and the usual leaf-brush dipped into the bowl of paste, with which the forehead of the sitter and the back of each hand are duly "painted."

A pinch of the henna is then taken and dabbed upon the centre of each palm, the hands of the sitter being turned over to enable this to be done.

The sitter then salutes the guest by raising his (or her) hands with the palms together before the breast in an attitude of prayer; the guest replies by a similar action, and the ceremony is at an end.

The same operation is performed by from five to seven, or even nine, relations (*Orang Waris*, lit. "Heirs,") the last operator concluding with an Arabic prayer.

While this ceremony is proceeding inside, music strikes up and a special dance, called the Henna Dance (*mĕnari hinei*),[82] is performed, a picturesque feature of which is a small cake of henna, which is contained in a brazen cup

(*gompong hinei*) and surrounded by candles. This cup is carried by the dancer,[83] who has to keep turning it over and over without letting the candles be extinguished by the wind arising from the rapid motion.

The step, which is a special one, is called the "Henna-dance Step" (*Langkah tar' hinei*, i.e. *tari hinei*), and the tune is called the "Henna-staining tune" (*Lagu bĕrhinei*).

This ceremony over, the "henna-staining" rice (*nasi bĕrhinei*) is partaken of by those present, the remainder being distributed to the guests engaged in "*main zikir*."

On the third night the same ceremonies are repeated without variation.

On the fourth morning, called the "Concluding Day" (*Hari Langsong*), everybody puts on his finest apparel and jewellery.



Plate 12.—Fig. 1. Bridegroom's Head-dress.

Head-dress worn by the bridegroom at the ceremony of the *h*

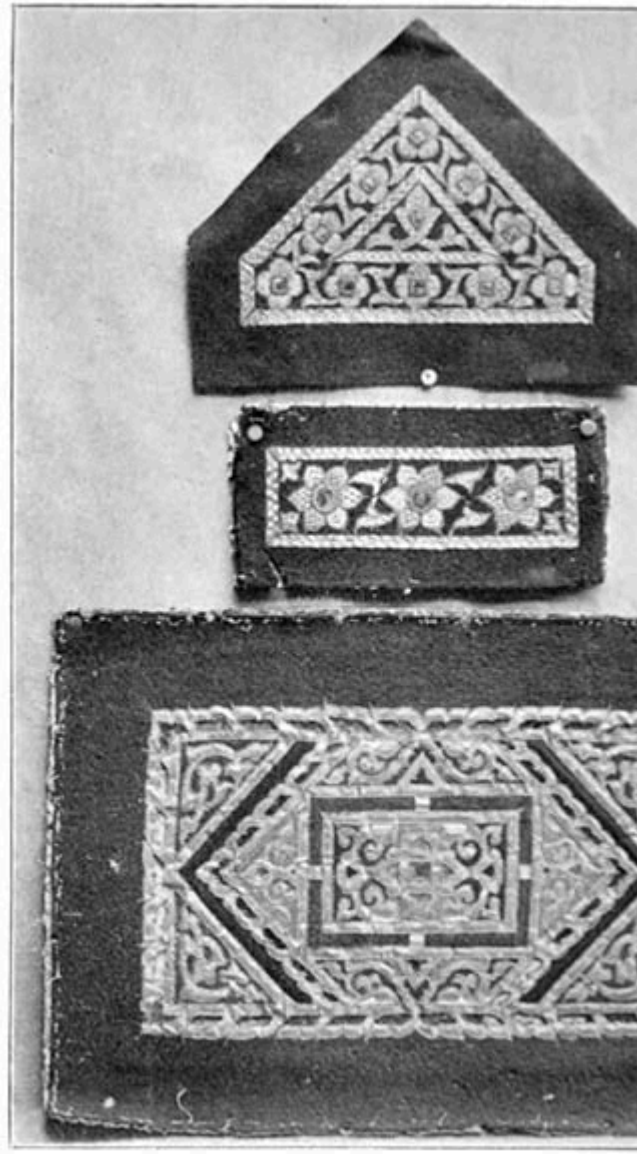


Fig. 2. Pillow-ends.

Patterns used for decorating the ends of the wedding pill

Page 378.

The bride's hair is done up in a roll (*sanggul*) and this is surmounted with a head-dress of artificial flowers (called *g'rak gĕmpa*), cut out of *p'rada kresek* ("crackling tinsel") and raised on fine wires; her forehead is bound with a band or fillet of tinsel—gold-leaf (*p'rada Siam*) being used by the rich—which is called *tĕkan kundei*, and is carried round by the fringe of the hair (*gigi rambut*) down to the top of each ear (*pĕlipis*)[84]; for the rest the bride is clad in a "wedding jacket" (*baju pĕngantin*), which has tight-fitting sleeves extending down to the wrist, or sleeves with gathers (*simak*) over the arm, and which is generally made of "flowered satin" (*siten bĕrbunga*) in the case of the rich, or of cloth dyed red with *kasumba*[85] (*kain kasumba*) in the case of the poorer classes. This "wedding jacket" fits tightly round the neck, has a gold border (*pĕndĕpun 'mas*), is fastened with two or three gold buttons, and fits closely to the person; the wealthy add a necklace or crescent-shaped breast-ornament (*rantei mĕrjan* or *dokoh*) round the bride's neck. She also wears bracelets (*g'lang*) and ear-rings (*subang*) and perhaps anklets, of five different metals (*kĕronchong panchalogam*). A silk *sarong*, which takes the place of a skirt, and is girt about the waist with a waist-cord (but *not* usually, in Southern Selangor, fastened with belt and buckle), and a pair of silk trousers, complete her attire.

The groom, on the other hand, is clad in his best jacket and trousers, with the Malay skirt (*sarong*), fastened at the side, and girt above the knee (*kain kĕmbang*). His head is adorned with the *sigar*, a peculiar head-dress of red cloth arranged turbanwise, with a peak on the right-hand side, from which artificial flowers (*gunjei*) depend, and which preserves its shape through being stuffed with cotton-wool. Its border is decorated with tinsel, and it has a gold fringe

(*kida-kida*). Besides this head-dress the bridegroom has a small bunch of artificial flowers (*sunting-sunting*) stuck behind each ear, whilst two similar bunches are stuck in the head-dress (one on the right and the other on the left).

Bridegrooms, however, who belong to the richer classes wear what is called a *lester* (=*destar?*), whilst former Sultans of Selangor are said to have worn a gold cap (*songkok leleng*), which is reputed to have contained eighteen *bongkal*[86] (or *bungkal*) of gold.

The remainder of the company are of course merely dressed in their best clothes.

The "Rice of the Presence" (*nasi adap-adap*) is now prepared for what is called the *astakona* or *sĕtakona*, which may be described as a framework with an octagonal ground-plan, built in three tiers, and made of *pulai* or *mĕranti* or other light wood; it has a small mast (*tiang*) planted in the centre, with cross pieces (*palang-palang*) in each of the upper stories to keep it in its place; the framework is supported by four corner-posts, on which it is raised about a foot and a half from the floor. The box thus formed is filled to the top with "saffron rice" (*nasi kunyit*), and in the rice at the top are planted the aforesaid coloured eggs. Into a hole at the top of the mast is fitted the end of a short rattan or cane, which is split into four branches, each of which again is split into three twigs, whilst on the end of each twig is stuck one of the coloured eggs (*tĕlor joran*), an artificial flower, and an ornamental streamer of red paper called *layer*,[87] which is cut into all sorts of artistic and picturesque patterns.

The *sĕtakona* is erected in front of the *pĕlamin*, on which the bride takes her seat at about 4 P.M. to await the coming of the bridegroom, the members of her own bridal party, including the Muhammadan priest or *Imām*, continuing the

zikir maulud in the reception room at frequent intervals from 9 A.M. until the bridegroom's arrival. The arrangements are completed by placing ready for the bridegroom the "Bridal Mat" (*lapik nikah*), which consists of a mat of screw-palm leaves (or in the case of a Raja, a small quilt, embroidered in the manner called *jong sarat*) five cubits of white cloth, which are rolled up and put on one side, and a tray of betel.

Returning to the bridegroom, holy water (*ayer sĕmbahyang*) is now fetched in a *chĕrek* (a kettle-shaped vessel) or bucket, for the bridegroom to wash his face and hands, and he then proceeds to put on his wedding garments, as described above, after which a scarf (*salendang*) is slung across his shoulder. The marriage procession (*pĕrarakan*) then sets out, the women heading it (*pĕnganjor*) and the men following, the bridegroom carried upon somebody's shoulders (*di-sompoh*), and right and left the musicians beating drums, tabors, etc., whilst those who have any skill amuse the company with exhibitions of Malay fencing (*main silat*) and dancing, etc., to the accompaniment of the *zikir* intoned by their companions.

The arrival of the bridegroom at the bride's house is the signal for a mimic conflict for the person of the bride, which is called *mĕlawa*, and is strangely reminiscent of similar customs which formerly obtained in Europe.



Plate 13.—Weddi

Model, showing a wedding procession arriving at the bride's house, the bric

Page 3

In some cases a rope or piece of red cloth would be stretched across the path to bar the progress of the bridegroom's party, and a stout enough resistance would be offered by the defenders until the bridegroom consented to pay a fine which formerly amounted, it is said, to as much as $20, though not more than $3 or $4 would now be asked. Occasionally the bridegroom would pay the fine by

pulling the ring off his finger and handing it to the bride's relations, but the ceremony would not unfrequently end in a free fight. Verses were recited on these occasions, of which a few stanzas will be found in the Appendix.[88]

On arriving at the door the musicians strike up their liveliest tune, and as the bridegroom is carried up the steps he has to force his way through an Amazonian force consisting of the ladies of the bride's party, who assemble to repel the invader from the threshold. A well-directed fire is maintained by others, who pour upon the foe over the heads of the defenders repeated volleys of saffron rice (or, at a royal wedding, *ambor-ambor—i.e.* clippings from a thin sheet of silver or gold which are thrown among the crowd as largess).



Plate 14.—

Presentation "betel-leaf trees" (*poko' sirih*), said to have been formerly carried in p
arranged, and are called (from their patterns) *sirih jantong* (or "heart betel"); *sirih*
The birds at the top of e

Page

Meanwhile the bridegroom persists until his efforts are crowned with success, and he makes his way (assisted possibly by some well-meant act of treachery on the part of the garrison) to the reception room, when the mat already referred to is unrolled and the white cloth suspended over

it. Here the bridegroom takes his seat and the priest comes out to perform the wedding ceremony.[89] This, strangely enough, is performed with the bridegroom alone, the priest saying to him in the presence of three or four witnesses and his surety (*wali*), generally his father, "I wed you, A., to B., daughter of C., for a portion of two *bharas*." To this the bridegroom has to respond without allowing an interval, "I accept this marriage with B., for a portion of two *bharas*" (or one *bhara* if one of the parties has been married before). Even this short sentence, however, is a great deal too much for the nerves of some Malay bridegrooms, who have been known to spend a couple of hours in abortive attempts before they could get the Imām to "pass" it. As soon, however, as this obstacle has been surmounted, the priest asks those present if they will bear witness to its correctness, and on their replying in the affirmative, it is followed by the "*bacha salawat*," which consists of repeated shouts from the company of "Peace be with thee." This part of the ceremony completed, one of the brothers or near relations of the bridegroom leads him into the bridal chamber, and seats him in the usual cross-legged position on the left side of the bride, who sits with her feet tucked up on his right. Even the process of seating the couple (*bĕrsanding*) is a very fatiguing one; each of them has to bend the knees slowly until a sitting posture is reached, and then return to a standing posture by slowly straightening the knees, a gymnastic exercise which has to be repeated thrice, and which requires the assistance of friends.[90]

The seating having been accomplished, friends put in the right hands of bride and bridegroom respectively handfuls of rice taken from the *nasi sĕtakona;* with this the two feed each other simultaneously, each of them reaching out the hand containing the rice to the other's mouth. (This part of the ceremony is often made the occasion for a race.)

The bridegroom is then carried off by his friends to the outer chamber, where he has to pay his respects (*minta' maʿaf*, lit. "ask pardon") to the company, after which he is carried back to his old post, the bride in the meantime having moved off a little in the mosquito curtain.

The sweetmeats are then brought and handed round, the *sĕtakona* is broken up, and the bundles of rice wrapped in plantain leaves which it contains distributed to the company as largess or *bĕrkat*. Each of the company gets one of the *tĕlor chachak*, the *tĕlor joran* being reserved for the Imām and any person of high rank who may attend, *e.g.* a Raja.[91]

This completes the wedding ceremony, but the bridegroom is nominally expected to remain under the roof (and eye) of his mother-in-law for about two years (reduced to forty-four days in the case of "royalty"), after which he may be allowed to remove to a house of his own. No Kathi[92] was present until quite recently at marriages in Selangor, nor has it in the past been the practice, so far as I could find out, for him to attend. Sir S. Raffles gives as part of the formula used in Java:—"If you travel at sea for a year, or ashore for six months, without sending either money or message to your wife, she will complain to the judge and obtain one *talak* (the preliminary stage of divorce)," and this condition should, strictly speaking, be included in the Malay formula. It is now growing obsolete, but was in former days repeated first by the priest, and then by the bridegroom after him. The marriage portion (*isi kahwin*, Arabic *mahar*) is here generally called *b'lanja kahwin* or *mas kahwin*.[93] No wedding-ring should, strictly, be given.

For three days lustrations are continued by the newly-married pair, but before they are completed, and as soon as possible after the wedding, friends and acquaintances once more put on their finery, and proceed to the house to pay

their respects, to bathe, and to receive largess.

On the third day after the *hari langsong* there is a very curious ceremony called *mandi tolak bala*, or *mandi ayer salamat* (bathing for good luck).

On the night in question the relatives of the bridegroom assemble under cover of the darkness and make a bonfire under the house of the newly-married couple by collecting and burning rubbish; into the fire thus kindled they throw cocoa-nut husks and pepper, or anything likely to make it unpleasant for those within, and presently raise such a smoke that the bridegroom comes hastily down the steps, ostensibly to see what is the matter, but as soon as he makes his appearance, he is seized by his relatives and carried off bodily to his own parents' house; these proceedings being known as the stealing of the bridegroom (*churi pĕngantin*). Next day there is a grand procession to escort him back to the house of his bride, which he reaches about one o'clock in the afternoon, the processionists carrying "Rice of the Presence" (*nasi adap-adap*) with the eggs stuck into it as on the last day of the wedding, two sorts of holy water in pitchers, called respectively *ayer salamat* (water of good luck), and *ayer tolak bala* (water to avert ill-luck), vases of flowers (*gumba*) containing blossom-spikes of the cocoa-nut and areca-nut palms, and young cocoa-nut leaves rudely plaited into the semblance of spikes of palm-blossom, k'risses, etc. etc., together with a large number of rude syringes manufactured from joints of bamboo, and called *panah ayer*, or "water-bows."

A set of similar objects (including *nasi adap-adap*), is prepared by the relatives of the bride, and deposited upon the ground in the place selected for the bathing ceremony. A bench being added for the bride and bridegroom to sit upon, the ceremony commences with the customary rite of *tĕpong tawar*, after which the two kinds of holy water,

ayer tolak bala and *ayer salamat*, are successively thrown over the pair.

Now, according to the proper custom, during the proceedings which follow, all the bride's relatives should surround the bride's seat, and the bridegroom's relatives should stand at a distance; but, in order to save themselves from a wetting, the women of both parties now usually assemble round the bride and bridegroom, where they are protected by a sheet which is hung between them and the men; for all the young men now proceed to discharge their "water arrows," and as they are stopped by the sheet they proceed to turn their syringes against each other, until all are thoroughly wetted.

Meanwhile a young cocoa-nut frond, twisted into a slip-knot with V-shaped ends (something like the "merry thought" of a fowl), is presented to the bride and bridegroom, each of whom takes hold of one end, and blowing on it (*sĕmbor*) thrice, pulls it till it comes undone, and the *lĕpas-lĕpas* rite is concluded. Finally, a girdle of thread is passed seven times over the heads and under the feet of the bride and bridegroom, when the bridegroom breaks through the thread and they are all free to return homewards. This latter ceremony is called *'lat-'lat*. The guests then return to their homes, divest themselves of their wet garments, and put on their wedding attire. The *bĕrsuap-suapan*, or feeding ceremony, is then performed (both vessels of *adap-adap* rice being used), and then all parties disperse for the usual games. Seven days after the "Concluding Day" (*Hari Langsong*), the ceremony of Discarding the Earrings (*i.e. subang*, the emblems of virginity) is performed by the bride.

Raja Bôt of Selangor, who attaches great importance to the lustration ceremony, and says that it ought not to take place later than the seventh day (at a Raja's wedding), thus

describes the full ceremony as once arranged by himself:—
A small bath-house was built at the top of a flight of seven steps, and water was pumped up to it through a pipe, whose upper end was made fast under the roof of the shed, and terminated in the head of a dragon (*naga*), from whose jaws the water spouted. The steps were completely lined with women, of whom there must have been an immense number (no men being allowed to be present), and the Raja and his bride bathed before them. A royal bath-house of this kind is called *balei pancha pĕrsada*, and should be used not only at "royal" weddings, but at coronations (*waktu di-naubatkan*); it is described in the following lines:—

"Naik balei pancha pĕrsada
Di-hadap uleh sagala Biduanda,
Dudok sĕmaiam dĕngan bĕrtakhta.
Mandi ayer yang kaluar di mulut Naga"—

which may be translated:—

"Ascend to the Royal Bath-House
In the presence of all your courtiers,
Take your seat in royal state,
And bathe in the water that flows from the Dragon's Mouth."

It must not be supposed that, with such a mass of detail, many things may not have been overlooked, but it may be remarked as some sort of a practical conclusion to this account, that the Malay wedding ceremony, even as carried out by the poorer classes, shows that the contracting parties are treated as royalty, that is to say, as sacred human beings, and if any further proof is required, in addition to the evidence which may be drawn from the general character of the ceremony, I may mention, firstly, the fact that the bride and bridegroom are actually called *Raja Sari*,

(i.e. *Raja sa-hari*, the "sovereigns of a day"); and, secondly, that it is a polite fiction that no command of theirs, during their one day of sovereignty, may be disobeyed.

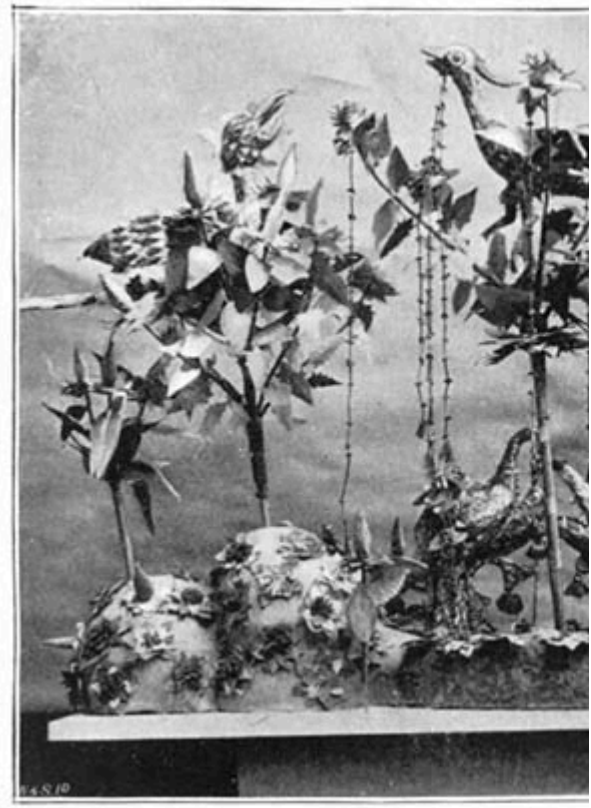


Plate 15.—Wedding Centr

Set piece used at a Malay wedding, and presented to the author afterwards. It repres
fighting. On the tree-tops are to be seen the fabulous birds the roc (*garuda*

I will now give accounts of two Malay weddings which took place at Klang: both accounts were composed by respectable Malays, the first one being translated by Mr.

Douglas Campbell of Selangor, and the second by the present writer:—

"The following account of the ceremonies connected with the marriage of Siti Meriam, a daughter of the Orang Kaya Badu,[94] of Selangor, to Wan Mahamed Esa, a son of Datoh Mentri[95] Ibrahim of Perak, has been furnished by a Malay contributor, Haji Karrim, and in translating it into English an endeavour has been made to follow, as far as possible, the style of the native writer.

"On Monday, the 1st of August, the house was prepared and the hangings and curtains put up, and on that evening the ceremony of dyeing the fingers of the bridegroom with henna was performed for the first time. Then there were readings from the Korān, with much beating of drums and kettledrums and Malay dances, and when this had gone on for some time, supper was served to all the men present in the *balei*, or separate hall, and to the women in the house adjoining. Supper over, readings from the Korān and beating of drums were continued till daylight.

"On Tuesday evening the dyeing of the fingers of the bridegroom was performed for the second time, as on the preceding evening.

"The third occasion of dyeing the fingers of the bridegroom took place on Wednesday evening, but with much more ceremony than previously. The bridegroom, after being dressed in silks and cloth of gold, was paraded in an open carriage. On each side of him was seated a groom'sman shading him with a fan, and behind, holding an umbrella over him, was another. And thus, with many followers beating drums and singing, and with the Royal *sireh*[96]-box, on which are seated the dragons known as *naga pura* and *naga taru*, and with two Royal spears carried before him and two behind, the bridegroom was

taken through the streets in procession. On arriving at the bride's house he was received with showers of rose-water, and then conveyed by the elders to the raised dais on which the bride and bridegroom awaited their friends.

"The bridegroom being seated, fourteen of the elders came forward and dyed his fingers with henna, and afterwards others, who were clever at this, followed their example. While this was going on there was much beating of gongs and drums, and then the same process of dyeing was repeated on the bride by women. Next the Imām came, and, after stating that the dowry was $100 cash, heard Wan Mahamed Esa publicly receive Siti Meriam as his wife, whereupon the Bilal[97] read a prayer and afterwards pronounced a blessing.

"Supper was then served to all the guests present as before, the men having their meal in the *balei* and the women in the house adjoining, and singing and dancing was kept up until daylight.

"On Thursday afternoon the bride, dressed in her best, with her father and relations, received the Resident, who was accompanied by Mrs. Birch, the Senior District Officer and Mrs. Turney, Captain and Mrs. Syers, Mr. Edwards, and many other ladies and gentlemen. Cakes and preserves were served, of which the ladies and gentlemen present partook. Then the bridegroom arrived, seated in an open carriage with a groom'sman on each side of him, while one, carrying the Royal silk umbrella, kindly lent by H.H. the Sultan, went before him.

"The procession was headed by one of the Royal spears, and two more were carried before the bridegroom and two behind him, and so, accompanied by the Selangor Band, kindly lent by the Resident, and by a crowd of people singing and beating gongs and drums, he was conveyed to

the bride's house. His arrival was greeted with showers of rice, and he was seated, together with the bride, on the dais, where they, with the assistance of Mr. and Mrs. Birch, helped each other to partake of yellow rice.

"So the marriage was completed satisfactorily, and then, as it was evening, the Resident and Mrs. Birch, and the other ladies and gentlemen present, returned to Kuala Lumpur; the people who remained amusing themselves with dagger dances (*main dabus*).

"On Friday evening the bride and bridegroom left for Jugra in the *Esmeralda*, which had been lent by the Resident, to pay their respects to H.H. the Sultan, returning to Klang on Saturday.

"On the same afternoon the ceremony of the bath was performed, to the great satisfaction of every one present, and was kept up till six o'clock, by which time every one was wet through.

"This was the last ceremony in connection with the marriage, and then every one wished the bride and bridegroom much happiness."[98]

The following account was translated by the writer:—

"Preparations for the wedding of Inche Halimah, daughter of Sheikh ʿAbdul Mohit Baktal, and Said ʿAbdul Rahman Al Jafri, commenced on Monday, the 2nd of August 1895.

"The mosquito-curtain, tapestries and canopies were suspended, and decorations, including the marriage furniture (*pĕti bĕtuah dan bangking*), arranged. Moreover, the bridal couch was adorned with decorations of gold and mattresses raised one above the other, one with a facing of gold and the other with a facing of silver, and four pillows

with gold facings, and five piled-up pillows with silver facings; and the kitchen apparatus was got ready, including ten pans and coppers of the largest size, and the sheds for those who were to cook rice and the meats eaten therewith. On this day, moreover, a buffalo was sent by Towkay Teck Chong, with the full accompaniments of music, and so forth.

"On Tuesday, the 3rd day of the month, took place the first Henna-staining, the bride being led forth by her Coiffeur and seated upon the marriage throne. And the bride seated herself against the large pillow, which is called 'The Pillow against which One Rests,' or *bantal saraga*. And towards evening all the relatives on the woman's side sprinkled the *tĕpong tawar* (upon the forehead and hands of the bride), and after the Henna-staining, dishes of confectionery and preserved fruits were offered to all the guests who were present in the reception-room.

"And on the 3rd[99] day of the month there took place in like manner the second Henna-staining. And on the 5th day of the month took place the Private Henna-staining (*bĕrhinei churi*); the bride's hair being dressed after the fashion known as *Sanggul Lintang*, and further adorned with ornaments of gold and diamonds to the value of about $5000. And after this Henna-staining all persons present descended to the rooms below, where fencing and dagger dances, and music and dancing were kept up at pleasure.

"On the 6th day of the month, being Friday, Inche Mohamad Kassim, Pĕnghulu of the Mukim of Bukit Raja, was commissioned by Datoh Pĕnghulu Mohit to summon the bridegroom, inasmuch as that day was fixed for the marriage rite. And the bridegroom, wearing the robe called *jubah* and a turban tied after the Arab fashion,[100] arrived at about three o'clock, and was met by the priest (Tuan Imām) at the house. Very many were the guests on that

day, and many ladies and gentlemen, and his renowned Highness the Tungku Dia-Uddin, were assembled in the house.

"And the Tuan Imām read the marriage service, Datoh Pĕnghulu Mohit giving his permission for Tuan Haji Mohamad Said Mufti to wed Inche Halimah to Said ʿAbdul Rahman Al Jafri, with a marriage portion of $100. And after the marriage rite Tuan Imām proceeded to read prayers for their welfare. And afterwards dishes of rice were brought, of which the guests present were invited to partake. And when all had eaten, the Coiffeur led forth the bride to the scaffolding for the ceremony called 'Bathing in State.' And upon that same evening took place the Great Henna-staining, and the guests assembled in exceeding great numbers, both men and women, and filled the house above and below to overflowing. And when the henna-staining was completed, all the men who were present chanted (*bacha maulud*) until daybreak.

"And upon the 7th day of the month, being Saturday, the bride being adorned, the bridegroom seated in a buggy was drawn in procession at about 5 o'clock from the house of his renowned Highness Tungku Dia-Uddin, accompanied by the Government Band and all kinds of music, to the house of the Datoh Pĕnghulu, where he was met and sprinkled with saffron-rice and rose-water. Afterwards, being seated on the marriage throne side by side, both husband and wife, they offered each other in turn the mouthfuls of saffron-rice which were presented by the ladies and gentlemen and His Highness Tungku Dia-Uddin.

"And afterwards the elder relatives on the side of both husband and bride presented the rice, and Inche Mohamad Kassim presented red eggs (*tĕlor bĕrjoran*) to all the ladies and gentlemen, and the bridegroom led the bride with him

into the bridal chamber by the finger, walking upon cloth of purple and gold. And afterwards all the ladies and gentlemen were invited to eat and drink, and the band played, fireworks and artificial fires were burned, and great was the brightness thereof, and all the young people danced and sang at their pleasure until the evening was spent."[101]

The marriage customs hitherto described have been only such as are based on a peaceful understanding between the parents of the contracting parties. An account of Malay marriage customs would not, however, be complete without some mention of the customs which regulate, strange as it may seem, even the forcible abduction of a wife. Of these customs Sir W. E. Maxwell says:—

"The word *panjat* in Malay means literally 'to climb,' but it is used in Pêrak, and perhaps in other Malay States, to signify a forcible entry into a house for the purpose of securing as a wife a woman whom her relations have already refused to the intruder. This high-handed proceeding is recognised by Malay custom, and is regulated by certain well-known rules.

"*Panjat* is of two kinds—*panjat angkara* and *panjat 'adat* —entry by violence and entry by custom. In the first case, the man makes his way into the house armed with his *kris*, or other weapon, and entering the women's apartment, or posting himself at the door, secures the person of his intended bride, or prevents her escape. He runs the risk of being killed on the spot by the girl's relations, and his safety depends upon his reputation for courage and strength, and upon the number of his friends and the influence of his family. A wooer who adopts this violent method of compelling the assent of unwilling relations to his marriage to one of their kin must, say the Malays, have three qualifications—

"Ka-rapat-an baniak,
Wang-nia ber-lebih,
Jantan-nia ber-lebih,

'A strong party to back him, plenty of money, and no lack of bravery.'

"Plenty of money is necessary, because, by accepted custom, if the relations yield and give their consent all the customary payments are doubled; the fine for the trespass, which would ordinarily be twenty-five dollars, becomes fifty dollars; the dower is likewise doubled, and the usual present of clothes (*salin*) must consist of two of each of the three garments (*salendang*, *baju*, *kain*), instead of one as usual. The fine for *panjat angkara* may be of any amount, according to the pleasure of the woman's relations, and they fix it high or low according to the man's position. I have heard of one case in Pêrak, where the fine was five hundred dollars, and another in which the suitor, to obtain his bride, had to pay one thousand seven hundred and fifty dollars, namely, one thousand two hundred and fifty dollars as a fine, and five hundred dollars for the marriage expenses. But in this case the girl was already betrothed to another, and one thousand dollars out of the fine went to the disappointed rival.

"Sometimes the relations hold out, or the man, for want of one of the three qualifications mentioned above, has to beat an ignominious retreat. In the reign of Sultan Ali, one Mat Taib, a *budak raja*, or personal attendant on the Sultan, asked for Wan Dêna, the daughter of the Bandahara of Kedah (she then being at Kota Lama in Pêrak) in marriage. Being refused he forced his way into the house, and seizing the girl by her long hair drew his *kris*, and defied everybody. No one dared to interfere by force, for the man, if attacked, would have driven his *kris* into the girl's body. This state of things is said to have lasted three days and

three nights, during which the man neither ate nor slept. Eventually he was drugged by an old woman from whom he accepted some food or water, and when he fell asleep the girl was released from his grasp and taken to the Sultan's palace, where she was married off straightway to one Mat Arshad. Mat Taib had his revenge, for within a year he *amoked* at Bandar, where Mat Arshad lived, killing the latter and wounding Wan Dêna.

"*Panjat 'adat* is a less lawless proceeding. A man who is in love with a girl, the consent of whose parents or relations he cannot obtain, sends his *kris* to their house with a message to the effect that he is ready with the dower, presents, etc., doubled according to custom, and that he is ready to make good any demands they may make.

"The *kris* is symbolical of the violent entry, which in this case is dispensed with. If the girl's guardians are still obdurate they send back the *kris*, but with it they must send double the amount of the dower offered by the man.[102]"

7. FUNERALS[103]

When a man dies, the corpse (called *Maiat*, except in the case of a Raja, when it is called *Jĕnaja* or *Jĕnazah*) is laid on its back, and composed with the feet towards Mecca, and the hands crossed (the right wrist resting upon the left just below the breast-bone, and the right fore-finger on the top of the left arm). It is next shrouded from head to foot in fine new *sarongs*, one of which usually covers the body from the feet upwards to the waist, the other covering it from the waist to the head. There are generally (in the case of the peasantry) three or four thicknesses of these *sarongs*, but when a rich man (*orang kaya*) dies, as many as seven may be used, each of the seven being made in one long piece, so as to cover the body from the head to the feet, the cloth being of fine texture, of no recognised colour, but richly interwoven with gold thread, while the body is laid upon a mattress, which in turn rests upon a new mat of *pandanus* leaf; finally, all but the very poorest display the hangings used on great occasions. At the head of the corpse are then piled five or six new pillows, with two more on the right and left side of the body resting against the ribs, while just below the folded hands are laid a pair of betel-nut scissors (*kachip bĕsi*), and on the matting at either side a bowl for burning incense is placed. Some say that the origin of laying the betel-nut scissors on the breast is that once upon a time a cat brushed against the

body of a dead person, thereby causing the evil influence (*badi*) which resides in cats to enter the body, so that it rose and stood upon its feet. The "contact with iron"[104] prevents the dead body from rising again should it happen by any mischance that a cat (which is generally the only animal kept in the house, and which should be driven out of the house before the funeral ceremonies commence) should enter unawares and brush against it. From this moment until the body is laid in the grave the "wake" must be religiously observed, and the body be watched both by day and night to see that nothing which is forbidden (*pantang*) may come near it.[105] The Imām, Bilal, or Khatib, or in their absence the Pah Doja, or Pah Lĕbai, is then summoned, and early notice of the funeral is given to all relations and friends to give them an opportunity of attending. Meanwhile the preparations are going on at the house of the deceased. The shroud (*kain kapan*) and plank or planks for the coffin are got ready: of coffins there are three kinds, the *papan sakĕping* (the simplest form, generally consisting of a simple plank of *pulai* or *jĕlutong* wood about six feet long by three spans wide), the *karanda* (a plain, oblong plank box, of the same dimensions), and the *long* (consisting either of two planks which form a sort of gable with closed ends called *kajang rungkop*, or the *long bĕtul*, which is like three sides of a box with its sides bulging out, both ends open, and no bottom). Varnish or paint is forbidden in Malay coffins, but the planks are washed to insure their cleanliness, and lined with white cloth (*alas puteh*). About three inches of earth is put into the *karanda* ordinarily, but if the coffin is to be kept, about a span's depth of earth, quicklime, and several katis[106] of tea-leaves, rush-piths (*sumbu kumpai*), and camphor are also deposited in it, in successive layers, the rush-piths at the top. Afterwards when the corpse has been laid on the top, tea-leaves are put at front and back of the corpse as it lies.

The next operation is to wash the corpse, which is carried for this purpose into the front or outer room. If there are four people to be found who are willing to undertake this disagreeable duty, they are told to sit upon the floor in a row, all looking the same way, and with their legs stretched out (*bělunjor kaki*), the body being then laid across their laps (*riba*). Several men are then told off to fetch water in jars, scoop it out of the jars and pour it on the body in small quantities by means of the "scoop" (*pěnchědok ayer*), which is usually a small bowl, saucer, or cocoa-nut shell (*těmpurong*). It frequently happens, however, that this unpleasant task finds no volunteers, in which case five banana stems are turned into improvised "rollers" (*galang*), on which the body is raised from the floor during the process of washing (*měruang*). When the body is ready for washing, a chief washer (*orang měruang*) is engaged for a fee of about a dollar; this is usually the Bilal or Imām, who "shampoos" the body whilst the rest are pouring water on it. The body then undergoes a second washing, this time with the cosmetic called *ayer bědak* which is prepared by taking a handful of rice (*sa-gĕnggam b'ras*), two or three "dips" of lime (*cholek kapur*),and a pinch of gambier (*gambir sa-chubit*)—the last three being the usual concomitants of a single "chew" of the betel-leaf —and pounding them up together with the rice. When pounded they are mixed with water (*di-banchor*[107]) in a large bowl holding about two gallons, the water at the top being poured off into a vessel of similar capacity, and scooped up and sprinkled as before on the corpse. The next washing is with juice of limes. Four or five limes (*limau nipis*) are taken, the ends cut off, and each lime slashed crosswise on the top without completely severing the parts. These limes are then squeezed (*di-ramaskan*) into another large bowl containing water, and the washing repeated. The final washing, or "Nine Waters" (*ayer sambilan*, so called from the water being scooped up, and poured thrice

to the right, thrice to the left, and thrice over the front of the corpse from head to foot) is performed with fresh water as at first, and the whole ceremony when completed is called *bědara*. The washing completed, the orifices—*e.g.* ears, nostrils, eyes—are generally stopped with cotton, and the body is carried back to its mattress, and laid in a shroud of white cotton cloth, which should be about seven feet long by four feet in width (*salabuh*), so that the edges meet over the breast. After this the last kiss is given by the nearest relatives, *who must not, however, disturb the corpse by letting their tears fall upon its features*. The shroud is usually of three thicknesses in the case of poor people, but wealthier families use five, and even seven-fold shrouds. In Selangor, however, each shroud is usually a separate piece of cloth. The dead body of a child is sometimes covered in addition with a fine sort of white powder (*abok tanah* or *tayamam*), which is sprinkled over the face and arms. Five knots are used in fastening the shroud, the ends being drawn up and tied (*kochong*) *by means of the unravelled hem or selvage of the shroud torn into tape-like strips*,[108] which are bound thrice round the body at the breast, the knees, and the hips respectively, as well as above the head and below the feet. The corpse is then laid on the mattress or mat again, this time with its head to the north, and on its right side looking towards the west (Mecca), which is the position it is to occupy in the grave. Prayers are then offered by four or five "praying-men" (*orang měnyĕmbahyang*), who know the burial service by heart, the Bilal or Imām joining in the service, and all turning towards the west in the usual way. One "praying-man" is sufficient, if no more are to be had, his fee ranging from 50 cents to a dollar in the case of the poorer classes, and among the rich often amounting to $5 or $6. This service is held about 1 P.M. so as to give plenty of time to carry the body to the grave and return before nightfall.

A jugful of eagle-wood (*gharu*) and sandal-wood (*chěndana*) water is then prepared, a small piece of each wood being taken and grated on a stone over the jug until the water becomes appreciably scented; about twenty leaves of the sweet-scented pandanus (*pandan wangi*) are then added, together with a bunch of fragrant areca-palm blossoms, and other scented flowers, such as the *champaka* and *kěnanga*, which are shredded (*di-iris*) into a wooden tray and mixed together, whilst fragrant essences, such as rose-water (*ayer mawar*), lavender water (*ayer labenda*), attar of roses (*minyak attar* or *turki*) are added when obtainable. A betel-leaf tray containing all the articles required for chewing betel is then prepared, together with a new mat of pandanus-leaf, in which are rolled up five *hasta*[109] of white cloth, and a brass bowl or alms box, in which latter are to be placed the contributions (*sěděkah*) of the deceased's relations. The preparations are completed by bringing in the bier (*usongan*), which has to be made on purpose, except in towns where a bier is kept in the mosque.

In the case of the single plank coffin the body is laid on the plank (which is carried on the bier) and a sort of wicker-work covering (*lerang-lerang*) of split bamboo is placed over the corpse, so as to protect it on its way to the grave. In the case of the *karanda* the body is laid in the coffin, which is carried on the bier; and in the case of the *long*, there being no bottom in this form of coffin, the body lies on a mat. In each case the bier is covered with a pall (*kain tudong*) of as good coloured cloth (*never white*, but often green) as may be obtainable. There are generally two or three of these coverings, and floral decorations are sometimes thrown across them, the blossoms of the areca-palm and the scented pandanus being woven into exquisite floral strips, called "Centipedes' Feet" (*jari lipan*), about three feet long by two fingers in breadth, and laid at short

intervals across the pall. There are generally from five to six of these floral strips, the areca blossom alternating with the pandanus. The number of bearers depends on the rank of the deceased; in the case of a Sultan as many as possible bear a hand in sending him to the grave, partly because of the *pahala* or merit thereby obtained, and partly (no doubt) for the sake of the *sĕdĕkah* or alms given to bearers. The procession then starts for the grave; none of the mourners or followers here wear any special dress or sign of mourning, such as the white sash with coloured ribbon which is sometimes worn at Singapore (unless the *kabong puteh* or strip of white cloth which is distributed as a funeral favour at the death of a Sultan may be so reckoned). The only mourning which appears to be known to Malays is the rare use of a kind of black edging for the envelopes of letters, and that is no doubt copied from the English custom, though I may add that a letter which announces a death should have no *kapala*.[110] Loud wailing and weeping is forbidden by the Imām for fear of disturbing the dead. The mosque drum is not usually beaten for funerals in Selangor, nor is the body usually carried into the mosque, but is borne straight to the tomb. If the coffin is a single plank one, on arriving at the grave (which should have been dug early in the morning) an excavation is made on the left side of the grave for the reception of the corpse, the cavity being called *liang lahad*. Three men then lower the corpse into the grave, where three others are waiting to receive it, and the corpse is deposited in the cavity on its right side (*mĕngiring ka lambong kanan*), looking towards the west (Mecca), and with the head therefore lying towards the north. Four pegs (*daka-daka*) are then driven in to keep the plank in a diagonal position and prevent it from falling on the body, while the plank in turn protects the corpse from being struck by falling earth.

The *karanda* is lowered into the centre of the grave in the same way as a European coffin, the body, however, being invariably deposited in the position just described; whilst the *long* acts as a sort of lid to a shallow trench (just big enough to contain the body) which is dug (*di-k'roh*) in the middle of the grave-pit. The five bands swathing the corpse (*lima tali-pĕngikat maiat*) are then removed, and at this point the bystanders occasionally hand lumps of earth (*tanah sa-kĕpal*) to the men standing in the pit, who, after putting them to the nostrils of the deceased "to be smelled," deposit them at the side of the grave, when they are shovelled in by those standing at the top.[111] The filling of the grave then proceeds, but as it is "taboo" (*pantang*) to let the earth strike against the coffin in its fall, the grave-diggers, who are still standing in the pit, receive it as it falls upon a sort of small hurdle or screen made of branches, and thence tilt it into the grave. As the grave (which is usually dug to about the level of a man's ear) fills up, the grave-diggers, who are forbidden to shovel in the soil themselves, tread down the earth and level it, and they are not allowed to leave the pit till it is filled up to the top. One of the relations then takes a piece of any hard wood, and rudely fashions with a knife a temporary grave-post (*nisan* or *nishan*), which is round in the case of a man and flattened in the case of a woman; one of these grave-posts is placed exactly over the head (*rantau kapala*) and the other over the waist (*rantau pinggang*), not at the feet as in the case of Europeans. Thus the two grave-posts are ordinarily about three feet apart, but tradition says that over the grave of a *kramat* or saint, they will always be found some five or six feet at least apart, one at the head and one at the feet, *and it is said to be the saint himself who moves them*. To the knob of the grave-post is tied a strip of white cloth as a sign of recent death.[112]

Leaves are then strewn on the ground at the left of the

grave, and the five cubits of white cloth alluded to above are spread out to form a mat, upon which the Imām takes his seat, the rest of the company being seated upon the leaves. Eagle-wood and sandal-wood water (*ayer gharu chĕndana*) is then brought to the Imām, who pours it out in three libations, each time sprinkling the grave from the head to the foot. If any water is left, the Imām sprinkles it upon any other graves which may be near, whilst the shredded flowers (*bunga rampai*) are then similarly disposed of. Next is read the *talkin*, which is an exhortation (*ajaran*) addressed to the deceased. *It is said* that during the process of reading the Talkin *the corpse momentarily revives, and, still lying upon its side, raises itself to a listening position by reclining upon its right elbow* (bĕrtĕlku) *and resting its head upon its hand.*[113] *This is the reason*[114] *for removing the bands of the shroud, as the body is left free to move, and thus in groping about* (mĕraba-raba) *with its left hand feels that its garment is without a hem or selvage, and then first realising that it must be really dead, composes itself to listen quietly to whatever the Imām may say, until at the close of the exhortation it falls back really lifeless!* Hence the most absolute silence must be observed during the exhortation. The Imām then repeats, by way of "doxology," the *tahalil* or *mĕratib*, "*la-ilaha-illa-'llah*" ("there is no god but God"), in company with the rest of the assembly, all present turning their heads and rocking themselves from side to side as they sit, whilst they reiterate the words a hundred times, commencing slowly till thirty-three times are reached, then increasing the pace up to the sixty-sixth time, and concluding with great rapidity. The contributions in the alms-basin (*batil*) are then divided among the entire company as alms (*sĕdĕkah*). The master of the house then invites those present to partake at about five p.m. of the funeral feast, which in no way differs from an ordinary Malay banquet, the more solid portion of the meal (*makan*

nasi) being followed by the usual confectionery and preserved fruits. The Imām then reads prayers, and the company breaks up. The decorations for the funeral are left for three days undisturbed. During these three days the nearer neighbours are feasted, both in the morning and evening, at the usual Malay hours; and for three days every night at about ten P.M. the service called "Reading the Korān to the Corpse" (*měngajikan maiat*) is performed, either by the Imām or somebody hired for the purpose. This is an important duty, the slightest slip being regarded as a great sin. At the end of the three days there is yet another feast, at one P.M. (*kanduri měniga hari*), when those who are farther off are invited, and after this meal the *tahalil* is repeated as before.

On the seventh day a similar feast (called *kanduri mĕnujoh hari*) is followed by the *tahalil*, which necessitates a further distribution of fees (*sĕdĕkah tahalil*); but in the case of poor people this second *tahalil* may be omitted, or the master of the house may say to the company, "I ask (to be let off) the praying fees" (*Sahya minta' sĕdĕkah tahalil*), in which case the *tahalil* is free.

Yet another feast is held on the fourteenth day (*kanduri dua kali tujoh hari*), when the ceremonies are at end, except in the case of the richer classes who keep the *kanduri ampat puloh hari*, or forty days' feast, and the *kanduri mĕratus hari*, or 100 days' feast, whilst the anniversary is also kept as a holiday by all who wish to show respect for the deceased. This closes the usual funeral ceremonies, but a day is generally chosen at pleasure in the month of Ramthan or Maulud for the purpose of offering prayers and feasting the ancestors.

The only difference made in the case of the death of a woman is that the washing of the corpse devolves upon women, whilst in the case of very young infants the *talkin*

is sometimes omitted. The woman's *nisan*, as has been explained, is distinguished by its shape.[115] The temporary *nisan* may be replaced by a permanent one at any time after the funeral. At the time the grave is made up, four planks (*dapor-dapor*), with the upper edges and ends roughly carved and scalloped, are placed round the grave mound (*tanah mati*) to keep the earth from falling down. Whenever the grave is thus finally made up a feast is held, but from the necessities of the case this pious duty is generally left to the rich.

8. MEDICINE

"The successful practice of (Malay) medicine must be based on the fundamental principle of 'preserving the balance of power' among the four elements. This is chiefly to be effected by constant attention to, and moderation in, diet. To enforce these golden precepts, passages from the Korān are plentifully quoted against excess in eating or drinking. Air, they say, is the cause of heat and moisture, and earth of cold and dryness. They assimilate the constitution and passions of man to the twelve signs of the Zodiac, and the seven planets, etc."

"The mysterious sympathy between man and external nature ... was the basis of that system of supernatural magic which prevailed in Europe during the Middle Ages."[116]

The foregoing quotation shows that the distinctive features of the Aristotelian hygienic theory, as borrowed by the Arabs, did eventually filter through (in some cases) until they reached the Malays. Such direct references, however, to Greek theories are of the rarest character, and can hardly be considered typical.

Most of the more important rites practised by the Malay medicine-men (*Bomor*[117]) may be divided into two well-defined parts. Commencing with a ceremonial "inspection"

(the counterpart of our modern "diagnosis"), the Bomor proceeds to carry out a therapeutic ceremony, the nature of which is decided by the results of the "inspection." For the purposes of the diagnosis he resorts to divination, by means of omens taken from the smoke of the burning censer, from the position of coins thrown into water-jars (*batu buyong*), and parched rice floating upon the water's surface.

The therapeutic rites, on the other hand, may be roughly classified as follows according to their types:[118]—

1. Propitiatory Ceremonies (*limas*, *ambangan*, etc.).
2. "Neutralisatory" Ceremonies for destroying the evil principle (*tawar*).
3. "Expulsory" Ceremonies (for the casting out of the evil principle;[119] of which the "sucking charm" rite (*mĕngalin*) is an example).
4. "Revivificatory" Ceremonies (for recalling a sick person's soul, *riang sĕmangat*).

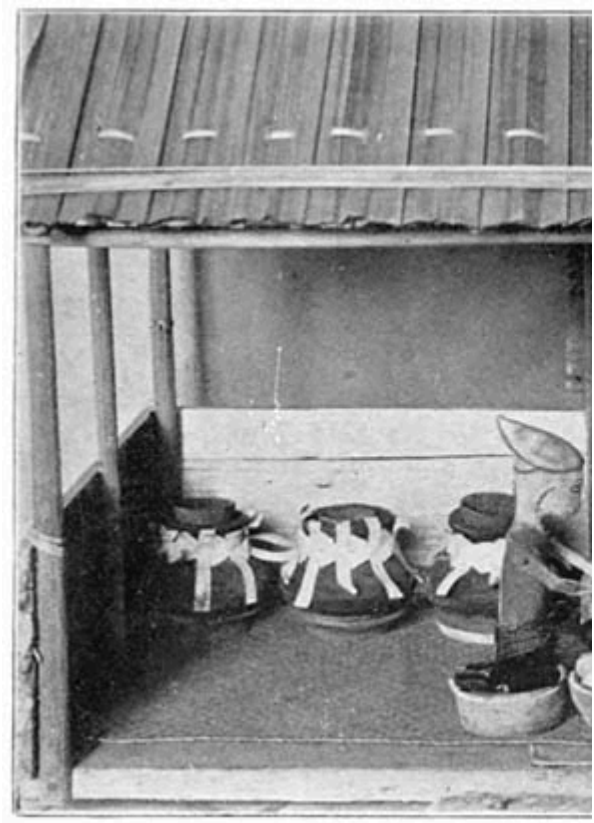


Plate 16.—Bo

Model, showing a medicine-man (*bomor* or *pawang*) at work, the patient lying in l
man are standing in a row at the side of the r

Page

I shall take each of the types in order.

For the water-jar ceremony three jars (*buyong*) containing water are brought to the sick man's room and decorated with the fringe or necklace of plaited cocoa-nut leaves, which is called "Centipedes' Feet" (*jari 'lipan*). A fourth jar should contain a sort of bouquet of artificial flowers to

serve as an attraction to the sick man's soul (*sĕmangat*). You will also require a tray filled with the usual accessories of Malay magic ceremonies (incense, three sorts of rice, etc.), besides three wax tapers, one of which you will plant upon the brim of each of the three jars.

When all is ready, drop the incense upon the embers, and as the smoke rises repeat this charm:—

"If you are at one with me, rise towards me, O smoke;
If you are not at one with me, rise athwart me, O smoke,
Either to right or left."[120]

As you say this, "catch" the first puff of smoke and inhale it (*tangkap-lah puchok asap, chium*), as it rises towards you. If the smell is pleasant (*sĕdap*) it is a good sign; if it has a scorched smell (*hangit*) it is bad; but if it smells offensive (*busok*) no medicine can save the patient.

Next, before you look into the jars, take handfuls of "parched," "washed," and "saffron" rice, and after fumigating them over the incense, strew them all round the row of jars, saying as you do so:—

"Cluck, cluck! souls of *So-and-so*, all seven of you![121]
Come, and let all of us here together
See (about the) medicine for (you) O souls of *So-and-so*."

Here strew (*tabor*) the rice first to the right, then to the left, and then to the right again.

Before removing the calladium-leaves from the jar-mouths, repeat the following:—

"Peace be with you, Prophet 'Tap, in whose charge is the earth,
Suawam, in whose charge are the heavens,
Prophet Noah, in whose charge are the Trees,

Prophet Elias, Planter of Trees,
And Prophet Khailir (Khizr), in whose charge is the water,
I crave permission to see the remedies for *So-and-so*."

Here remove the calladium-leaves from the jar-mouths, and taking one of the wax tapers, wave it in the smoke of the censer seven times towards the right, and say:—

"Peace be with you, O Tanju, I adopt you to be a guardian for my brother,
You who are sprung from the original elements,
From the former time unto the present,
You who sprang from the gum of the eyes of Muhammad,
I ask to see the disease of *So-and-so*."

Here plant the taper firmly upon the edge of the jar, and "gaze" into the water "to see the signs" (*ʻalamat-nya*).

Thus if there is an oily scum on the water (*ayer bĕrk'rak lĕmak*) it is a bad sign; and to this may be added that if the calladium-leaf covering has acquired a faded look (*layu*) in the interim, it is a sign of severe sickness.

Fumigate the outside of the jars with the smoke of the incense (the medicine-man does this by "washing" his hands in the smoke and then rubbing over the outside of the jars as if he were "shampooing" them); and anoint them with "oil of Celebes" (*minyak Bugis*). Then take a "closed fistful" (*sa-gĕnggam*) of parched rice, and holding it over the smoke of the censer (*ganggang di asap kĕm'nyan*), repeat this charm:—

"Peace be with you, Mustia Kĕmbang,
I adopt you as a guardian for my brother,
If in truth you are sprung from the primordial elements,
From the former time unto the present,
I know the origin from which you sprang,

For you sprang from our Lady Eve (Siti Hawa),
You I order, your co-operation I invoke,
That whatsoever shape you assume
Within this your garden of splendour,
You break neither plighted faith nor solemn promise."

Here throw the parched rice into the jars, and say:—

"Peace be unto you, O Prophet 'Tap, in whose charge is the Earth,
O Prophet Noah in whose charge are the Trees,
And Prophet Khailir in whose charge is the Water,
I crave this water (lit. 'exudation') as a boon,
For the healing of *So-and-so*."

And observe these signs:—

1. If the water is perfectly still it is a bad sign.
2. If it is a little disturbed it is a good sign.
3. If the rice floats in a line across the sun's path (*bĕrator mĕlintang matahari*) it is a fatal sign.
4. If you see a solitary grain travelling by itself (*bĕrsiar*) you may know the sickness to be caused by the making of an image (*buatan orang*).
5. If the parched rice travels towards the right of the jar the patient will recover quickly.
6. If it travels towards the left of the jar he will recover, but slowly.
7. If, however, it floats right underneath the candle it is generally a fatal sign.

Next, see what patterns are formed by the rice-grains as they lie on the water:—

1. If they take the shape either of a boat or a crocodile, this means that the spirit demands the

launching of a spirit-boat (*lanchang*).
2. If they take a square shape, a tray of offerings (*anchak*) is demanded.
3. If they take the shape of a house, a 'state-hall' (*balei*) is demanded.

Now take all kinds of fragrant flowers and shred them (*buat bunga rampai*), add the shredded blossoms of four which are scentless (for instance, blossoms of the *sĕlaguri*, *pulut-pulut*, *bali-adap*, and *kĕdudok*), mix them and throw them into the jars, then plant in each jar the flower-spathe of an areca-palm (*mayang pinang*). Throw into each a "jar-stone" (*i.e.* a dollar), and the jars will be ready. You should then read the foregoing charms over each of them.

The extra jar which is filled with a sort of big nosegay (*gumba*) represents a pleasure-garden (*taman bunga*), and is intended to attract the soul (*sĕmangat*) of the sick man.

Now take parched rice and hold it over the incense (*di-ganggang*) saying:—

"Peace be with you, O Wheat,
You I wish to command, your co-operation I invoke
In 'inspecting' the sickness of *So-and-so*.
Break neither plighted faith nor solemn promise,
But inspect the sickness of this grandson of Adam,
This follower of the Prophet Muhammad, of the race of the sons of men, *So-and-so*;
If anything should supervene,
Do you 'stir' within this pure heart (of mine)."

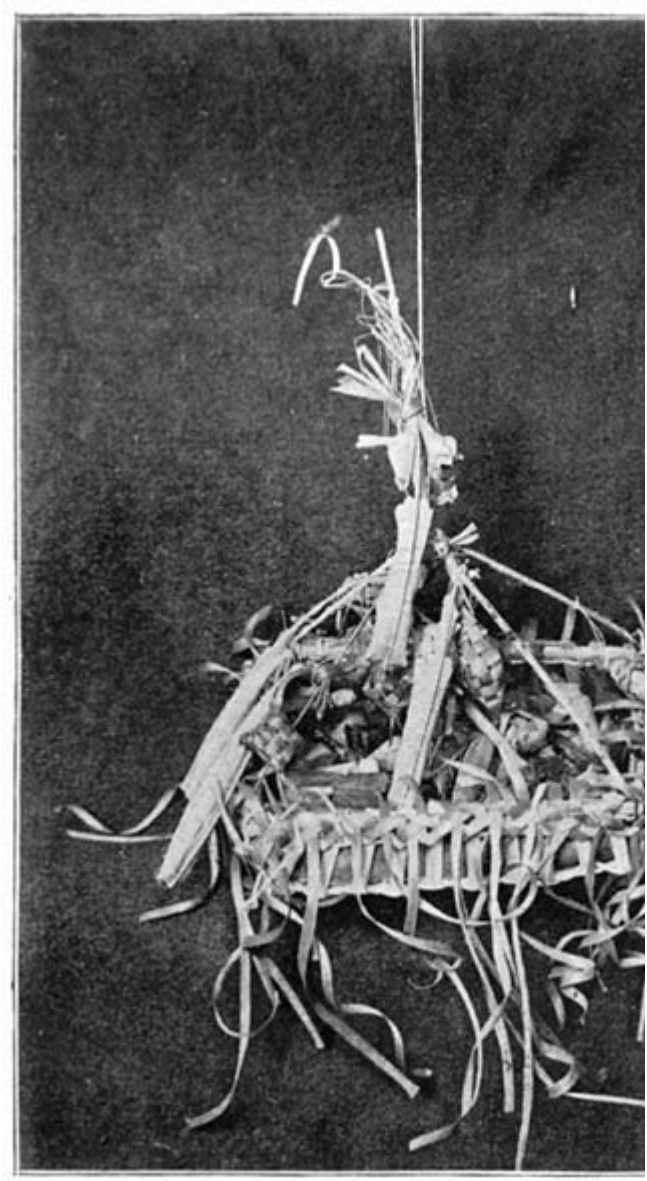


Plate 17.—Anchak.

Model of the sacrificial tray (*anchak*) used by the medicine-man, showing the ki

"centipedes' feet," and the rice receptacles of plaited palm-fronds (*kětupat* and "suspenders" of the tray.

Page 414.

Now scatter the parched rice upon the surface of the water in the jars, and watch for the signs:—

1. If the rice is lumped together (*bulat* or *bĕrlubok*) it is a good sign.
2. If it extends itself crosswise (*panjang mĕlintang*) it is a bad sign.
3. If it takes the shape of a spirit-boat (*lanchang*) you must make a spirit-boat; that is what is wanted.
4. If it keeps travelling either to the left or the right, it is a stream-spirit (*anak sungei*) which has affected the patient.
5. If it takes the shape of a crocodile, or anything of that sort, it is an earth-spirit (*puaka*) which has affected the patient.

The most popular method of propitiating evil spirits consists in the use of the sacrificial tray called Anchak.

This is "a small frame of bamboo or wood,"[122] usually from two to three feet square and turned up at the sides, which are decorated with a long fringe (*jari'lipan*) of plaited cocoa-nut leaf. Four rattan "suspenders" of equal length (*tali pĕnggantong*) are fastened to the four corners, and are thence carried up to meet at a point which may be from two to three feet above the tray.

These trays appear to be divisible into two classes, according to the objects which they are intended to serve. In the one case certain offerings (to be described presently) are laid upon the tray, which is carried out of the house to a

suitable spot and there suspended to enable the spirits for whom it is designed to feed upon its contents.[123] In the other case certain objects are deposited upon it, into which the evil spirits are ceremoniously invited to enter, in which case it must obviously be got rid of after the ceremony, and is therefore hung up in the jungle, or set adrift in the sea or the nearest river; in the latter case it is called the "keeled sacrifice-tray" (*anchak pĕlunas*), and falls into line with other objects which are occasionally set adrift for the same purpose.

The offerings placed on the sacrificial tray vary considerably, according to the object of the ceremony, the means of the person for whose benefit they are offered, the caprice of the medicine-man who carries out the ceremony, and so on.[124]

I shall therefore, in the present place, merely describe the contents of a more or less typical tray, with the main points of the accompanying ritual.

The bottom of the tray having been lined with banana-leaf, and thickly strewn with parched rice, there are deposited in the tray itself five "chews" of betel-leaf, five native "cigarettes" (*rokok*), five wax tapers, five small water-receptacles or *limas* (made of banana-leaf and skewered together at each end), and five copper cents (or dollars). The articles just enumerated are divided into five portions, one of which is deposited in the centre of the tray, and the remainder in its four corners. Besides this there are to be deposited in the tray fourteen portions of meat (of fowl, goat, or buffalo, as the case may be), and fourteen portions of Malay "cakes," care being taken in each case to see that there are seven portions of cooked and seven portions of uncooked food provided. The rattan "suspenders," again, are hung with two sets of ornamental rice-receptacles made of plaited cocoa-nut leaf (fourteen of the long-shaped kind,

or *lĕpat*, and fourteen of the diamond-shaped kind, or *kĕtupat*). Besides this, two sets of (cooked and uncooked) packets of rice (each stained a different colour) are sometimes deposited in the tray, the colours used being white, yellow, red, black, blue, green, and purple. The only other articles required for the tray are a couple of eggs, of which one must, of course, be cooked and the other raw.

Of the water-receptacles, those in alternate corners are filled with water and cane-juice, the central receptacle being filled with the blood of the fowl (or other animal slain for the sacrifice).

Upon the ground, exactly underneath the tray, should be deposited the feathers, feet, entrails, etc., of the fowl, portions of whose flesh have been used for the tray, together with the refuse of the parched rice and a censer. Strictly speaking, a white and a black fowl should be killed, but only half of each cooked, the remainder being left raw. The "portions" of fowl are as small as they can possibly be, a mere symbol (*ʿisharat*) of each kind of food being all that the spirits are supposed to require. Sometimes funnel-shaped rice-receptacles are used, which are skewered with a bamboo skewer and called *kĕronchot*. Occasionally a standard censer (*sangga?*) is used, the end of a piece of bamboo being split up and bent or opened outwards for several inches, and a piece of rattan (cane) being wound in and out among the split ends, so as to form a sort of funnel (about nine inches in diameter at the top), which is lined with banana leaf, filled with earth, and planted vertically in the ground, great care being taken to see that it does not lean out of the perpendicular. Live embers are placed upon it, incense crumbled over it (between the finger and thumb), and the appropriate charm recited. A specimen of a charm or formula used during the burning of incense will be found in the Appendix.[125]

The *kĕtupats* are called—(1) *S'ri nĕg'ri* (seven-cornered), or the "luck of the country"; (2) *Buah k'ras* (six-cornered), or the "candle-nut"; (3) *Bawang puteh* (six-cornered), or "garlic"; (4) *Ulu pĕngayoh* (four-cornered), or the "paddle-handle"; (5) *Pasar* (five-cornered), or the "market"; (6) *Bawang merah* (six-cornered), or the "onion"; (7) *Pasar Pahang* (six-cornered), or the "Pahang market"; (8) *Tĕlor*, or the "hen's egg."

The *lĕpats* are called—(1) *Lĕpat daun niyor* (5–6 inches long and made of cocoa-nut leaves); (2) *Lĕpat tilam* (of plantain leaves); (3) *Lĕpat daun palas* (of *palas* leaves, three-sided).

Diminutive models of various objects (also made of cocoa-nut leaves) are often added, *e.g. burong ponggok*, the owl; *kĕr'bau*, the buffalo; *rusa*, the stag; *tĕkukur*, the ground-dove; *kĕtam*, the crab; and (but very rarely) *kuda*, the horse.

The things deposited in the tray are intended for the spirits (Hantus) themselves; the refuse on the ground beneath it for their slaves (*hamba*).

Of the food in the tray, the cooked food is for the king of the spirits (*Raja Hantu*), who is sometimes said to be the Wild Huntsman (*Hantu Pĕmburu*) and sometimes *Batara Guru*, and the uncooked for his following. But of the two eggs, the uncooked one is alleged to be for the Land-spirit (*i.e.* the Wild Huntsman), and the cooked for the Sea-spirit; this assertion, however, requires some further investigation before it can be unreservedly accepted.

The Wave-Offering

On one occasion, during my residence in the Kuala Langat district of Selangor, I had the good fortune to be present at the "waving" of a sacrificial tray (*anchak*) containing offerings to the spirits. The account of this ceremony, which I shall now give, is made up from notes taken during the actual performance. To commence:—The Pawang sat down with his back to the patient, facing a multitude of dishes which contained the various portions of cooked and uncooked food. The tray itself was suspended at a height of about three feet from the ground in the centre of the room, just in front of the Pawang's head. Lighting a wax taper and removing the yam-leaf covering from the mouth of the jar containing "holy" water, the Pawang now "inspected" the water in the jar by gazing intently into its depths, and re-extinguished the taper. Then he fumigated his hands in the smoke of the censer, extended them for a brief interval over the "holy" water, took the censer in both hands, described three circles round the jar with it, set it down again, and stirred the water thrice with a small knife or dagger (*k'ris*), the blade of which he kept in the water while he muttered a charm to himself. Then he charmed the betel-stand and the first dish of cooked food, pushing the latter aside and covering it with a small dish-cover as he finished the charm. Next, at the hands of one of the company, he accepted, in two pieces, five cubits of yellow cloth (yellow being the royal colour), and a small vessel of "oil of Celebes," with which, it may be added, he anointed the palms of both hands before he touched the cloth itself. Next, he fumigated the latter in the smoke of the censer, one end of the cloth being grasped firmly in the right hand, and the remainder of it being passed round the right wrist, and over and under the right arm, while the loose end trailed across his lap. Next, after repeating the usual charm, he breathed on one end of the cloth, passed the whole of the cloth through his fingers, fumigated it, and laid it aside; took an egg which was presented to him upon a tray, and

deposited it exactly in the centre of a large dish of parched rice. Next, he pushed aside the jar of holy water, lowered the tray by means of the cord attached to it (which passed over a beam), and proceeded to supervise the preparation of the tray, which was being decorated with the "centipede" fringe by one of the company acting as an assistant. The fringe having been fitted by the latter to the edges of the tray, and the latter lined with three thicknesses of banana leaf, the Pawang described a circle round it thrice with the censer, and then deposited the censer upon the floor, exactly under the centre of the tray. Then anointing his hands again he passed them over both tray and fringe. A brief pause followed, and then the Pawang took the larger piece of yellow cloth and wrapped it like a royal robe around the shoulders of the patient as he sat up inside his mosquito curtain. Another brief pause, and the Pawang betook himself once more to the filling of the tray. Taking a large bowl of parched rice, he scooped up the rice in his hands, and let it run through his fingers into the tray, until there was a layer of parched rice in the latter of at least an inch in depth, and then deposited the egg, already alluded to, in the very centre of the parched rice. Next he took a comb of bananas (presented by one of the company), and cutting them off one by one deposited them in a dish, from which they were presently transferred to the tray. The Pawang now returned to the patient, and kneeling down in front of him, fumigated his hands in the smoke of the censer, and then, muttering a charm, wrapped the smaller piece of yellow cloth turban-wise round his own head, and slowly and carefully pushed the yellow-robed patient (who was still in a sitting posture) forward until he reached a spot which was exactly under the centre of the tray, and which faced, I was told, the "place of the Rising Sun."

The long straw-coloured streamers of the tray-fringe

dropped gracefully around the patient on every side, and had it not been for occasional bright glimpses of the yellow cloth he would have been almost invisible.

The censer, voluming upwards its ash-gray smoke, was now passed from hand to hand three times round the patient, and finally deposited on the floor at his feet.

The loading of the tray now recommenced, and the Pawang standing up and looking towards the south, deposited in it carefully the several portions of "cooked" offerings (the sum of the various portions making up a whole fowl). Then, after washing his hands, he added to the tray small portions of rice variously prepared and coloured (viz. parched and washed rice, and rice stained yellow (saffron), green, red, blue, and black, seven kinds in all). Next he deposited in the tray the uncooked portions, whose sum also amounted to a whole fowl, then, after a further hand-washing, the "cakes," and finally, after a last washing, he fastened to the "suspenders"[126] of the tray the small ornamental rice-bags called *kětupat* and *lĕpat*.[127]

But the list of creature comforts provided for the spirits comprised other things besides food. Five miniature water-buckets, each manufactured from a strip of banana leaf skewered together at each end with a bamboo pin, were now filled, the alternate corner ones with water and cane-juice (called "palm-toddy" in the Spirit Language), and the central one with the blood of the fowls killed for the sacrifice. They were then duly deposited in the tray by the Pawang. Five waxen tapers, to "light the spirits to their food," were next "charmed" and lighted, and planted in the centre and four corners respectively.

Finally, no doubt for the spirits' after-dinner enjoyment, five "chews" of betel-leaf and five native-made cigarettes (tobacco rolled in strips of palm-leaf), were charmed and

actually lighted at a lamp, and deposited in the tray with the other offerings, and at the same time five 50 cent (silver) pieces of Straits money, called "tray-stones," were added to the medley, evidently with the object of preventing the good temper of the spirits from being disturbed by "shortness of cash."

The loading of the tray being now complete, the Pawang walked thrice round the patient (who was still overshadowed by the tray), and passed the censer round him thrice. Standing then with his face to the east, so as to look in the same direction as the patient, he grasped the "suspenders" of the tray with both hands at their converging point, and thrice muttered a charm, giving a downward tug to the cord of the tray at the end of each repetition. This done, he removed the yellow cloth from his head, and fastened it round the tray-cord at the point where the "suspenders" converged, and then "*waved*" the offering by causing the loaded tray with its flaring tapers to swing slowly backwards and forwards just over the patient's head. Next, letting the tray slowly down and detaching it from the cord, at the converging point, he again "*waved*" it slowly to and fro amid the flaring of the tapers, seven times in succession, and held it out for the patient to spit into. When this was done he sallied out into the darkness of the night carrying the tray, and gaining the jungle, suspended it from a tree (of the kind called *pětai bělalang*) which had been selected that very day for the purpose. A white ant, immediately settling upon the offering, was hailed by the Malays present with great delight as a sign that the spirits had accepted the offering, whereupon we all returned to the house and the company broke up. The ceremony had commenced about 8 P.M., and lasted about an hour and a half, and the number of people present was fourteen, seven male and seven female, which was the number stipulated by the Pawang.

Another form of "propitiation" (*buang-buangan limas*) ceremony consists in loading a *limas* with the offerings. The *limas* is a receptacle of about a span (*sa-jĕngkal*) in length, made of banana-leaf folded together at the ends and skewered with a bamboo pin. Inside it are deposited the offerings, which consist of the following articles: a *chupak* (half cocoa-nutful) of "parched" rice, a set of three, five, or seven bananas, a "pinch" (*sa-jĕmput*) of "saffron" rice, a pinch of "washed" rice, a native cigarette (*rokok*), an egg, a wax taper, two "chews" of betel-leaf, and a betel-leaf twisted up into the shape of a spiral (*pantat siput*). One (at least) of the two "chews" of betel must be specially prepared, as it is to be left behind for the spirits to chew, whilst the other is taken back into the presence of the sick man, where the medicine-man chews it and ejects the chewed leaf (*di-sĕmbor*) upon the "small" of the sick man's back. In the case of the "chew" which is left behind for the spirits, the ordinary portion of betel-nut must be replaced by nutmeg, the gambier by mace, and the lime by "oil of Celebes" (*minyak Bugis*).

When the ceremony of loading the *limas* is complete, it is carried down to the nearest river or sea, and there set adrift with the following words:—

"Peace be with you, Khailir (Khizr), Prophet of God and Lord of water,
Maduraya is the name of your sire,
Madaruti the name of your mother,
Si Kĕkas the name of their child;
Accept this present from your younger brother, Si Kĕkas,
Cause him no sickness or headache.
Here is his, your younger brother's, present."

Here the *limas* is set adrift, and the water underneath it scooped up and carried home, where it is used for bathing the sick man.

Another very simple form of "propitiation" is called *ambang-ambangan*, and is performed as follows:—

Take seven "chews" of betel-leaf, seven native cigarettes (*rokok*), seven bananas, an egg, and an overflowing *chupak* (half cocoa-nutful) of parched rice (*bĕr'tih sa-chupak abong*),[128] roll them all up together in a banana leaf (which must be a cubit in length and of the same variety of banana as the first), and deposit them in a place where three roads meet (if anything "a little way along the left-hand road of the three,") and repeat this charm:—

"Jĕmbalang Jĕmbali, Demon of the Earth,
Accept this portion as your payment
And restore *So-and-So*.
But if you do not restore him
I shall curse you with the saying,
'There is no god but God,'" etc.

The above ceremony is generally used in the case of fever complaint.

Counter-charms for "neutralising" the active principle of poisons form, as a rule, one of the most important branches of the pharmacopœic system among the less civilised Malay tribes. A settled form of government and the softening of manners due to contact with European civilisation has, however, diminished the importance (I speak, of course, from the Malay point of view) of this branch of the subject in the Western Malay States of the Peninsula, where poisoning cases are very rarely heard of. Malay women have always possessed the reputation of being especially proficient in the use of poison; ground glass and the furry spicules obtained from the leaf-cases of some kinds of bamboo being their favourite weapons.

This idea (of using a charm to "neutralise" the active

principle of poison) has been extended by Malay medicine-men to cover all cases where any evil principle (even, for instance, a familiar spirit) is believed to have entered the sick person's system. All such charms are piously regarded by devout Muhammadans as gifts due to the mercy of God, who is believed to have sent them down to the Prophet Muhammad by the hand of his servant Gabriel. This doctrine we find clearly stated in the charms themselves, *e.g.* (somewhat tautologically):—

"Neutralising charms sprang from God,
Neutralising charms were created by God,
Neutralising charms were a boon from God,
Who commanded Prince Gabriel
To bring them unto Muhammad."

The ceremony of applying such charms generally takes the form of grating a bezoar-stone[129] (*batu guliga*), mixing the result with water, and drinking it after repeating the charm.

Thus in one of the charms quoted in the Appendix we read:—

"The Upas loses its venom,
And Poison loses its venom,
And the Sea-Snake loses its venom,
And the poison-tree of Borneo loses its venom,
Everything that is venomous loses its venom,
By virtue of my use of the *Prayer of the Magic Bezoar-Stone*."

Of the sea-snake (*ular gerang*) I was told that it was about two cubits in length, and that it was the most poisonous snake in existence; "In fact," my informant declared, "if your little finger is bitten by it you must cut off the finger; if your oar-blade is bitten by it you must throw away the oar."[130] And again of the Ipoh, or "upas" (which is one of

the chief ingredients in the blow-gun poison used by the wild tribes), I was told that if a man who was "struck" by it was supported by another his supporter would die, and that so far from its virulence becoming then exhausted, it would even kill a person who was seven times removed, in point of contact, from the person originally affected.[131]

The above charm terminates as follows:—

"Let this my prayer be sharp as steel,
Swift as lightning,
Fleet as the wind!
Grant this by virtue of my use of the prayer of Dato'
Malim Karimun,
Who has become a saint through religious penance
Performed at the headwaters of the river of Saïran in the interior of Egypt,
By the grace of," etc.

I may add that when you are collecting the materials for a neutralising ceremony (*tawar*) the following formula should be used:—

"Not mine are these materials,
They are the materials of Kĕmal-ul-hakim;[132]
Not to me belongs this neutralising charm,
To Malim Saidi belongs this neutralising charm.
It is not I who apply it,
It is Malim Karimun who applies it."

Badi

The next class of medicinal ceremonies consists of rites intended to effect the expulsion from the patient's body of all kinds of evil influences or principles, such as may have

entered into a man who has unguardedly touched a dead animal or bird from which the *badi* has not yet been expelled, or who has met with the Wild Huntsman in the forest.[133]

Badi is the name given to the evil principle which, according to the view of Malay medicine-men, attends (like an evil angel) everything that has life. [It must not be forgotten when we find it used of inert objects, such as trees, and even of stones or minerals, that these too are animate objects from the Malay point of view.] Von de Wall describes it as "the enchanting or destroying influence which issues from anything, *e.g.* from a tiger which one sees,[134] from a poison-tree which one passes under, from the saliva of a mad dog, from an action which one has performed; the contagious principle of morbid matter."

Hence the ceremony which purports to drive out this evil principle is of no small importance in Malay medicine. I may take this opportunity of pointing out that I have used the word "mischief" to translate it when dealing with the charms, as this is the nearest English equivalent which I have been able to find; indeed, it appears a very fairly exact equivalent when we remember its use in English in such phrases as "It's got the mischief in it," which is sometimes used even of inanimate objects.

There are a hundred and ninety of these mischiefs, according to some, according to others, a hundred and ninety-three. Their origin is very variously given. One authority says that the first *badi* sprang from three drops of Adam's blood (which were spilt on the ground). Another (rather inconsistently) declares that the "mischief" (*badi*) residing in an iguana (*biawak*) was the origin of all subsequent "mischiefs," yet adds later that the "Heart of Timber" was their origin, and yet again that the yellow

glow at sunset (called Mambang Kuning or the "Yellow Deity") was their origin. These two latter are, perhaps the most usual theories, but a third medicine-man declares that the first *badi* was the offspring of the Jin ("genie") Ibn Ujan (Ibnu Jan?), who resides in the clouds (or caverns?) and hollows of the hills. Thus do Malay medicine-men disagree.

These "mischiefs" reside not only in animate, but also in inanimate objects. Thus in one of the elephant-charms given in the Appendix several different "mischiefs" are described as residing in earth, ant-hills, wood, water, stone, and elephants (or rhinoceroses) respectively. Again, in a deer-charm, various "mischiefs" are requested to return to their place of origin, *i.e.* to the Iguana (strictly speaking, the Monitor Lizard), Heart of Timber, and the Yellow Glow of Sunset. Yet another deer-charm calls upon "Badi" (as the offspring of the Jin Ibn Ujan, who resides in the clouds and hollows of the hills), to return thereto.[135]

I will now proceed to describe the ceremony of "casting out" these "mischiefs."

The chief occasions on which this casting out takes place are, first, when somebody is ill, and his sickness is attributed to his accidental contact with (and consequent "possession by") one of these mischiefs; and, secondly, when any wild animal or bird is killed. The ceremony of casting out the mischief from the carcases of big game will be found described under the heading of "Hunting Ceremonies." I shall here confine myself to a brief description of the ceremony as conducted for the benefit of sick persons.

First make up a bunch of leaves (*sa-chĕrek*), consisting of the shrubs called *pulut-pulut* and *sĕlaguri*, with branches of the *gandarusa* and *lĕnjuang merah* (red dracæna), all of

which are wrapped together in a leaf of the *si-pulih*, and tied round with a piece of tree-bark (*kulit t'rap*), or the *akar gasing-gasing*. With this leaf-brush you are to cast out the mischief. Then you grate on to a saucer small pieces of ebony wood, brazil wood, "*laka*" wood, sandalwood, and eagle-wood (lignaloes), mix them with water, putting in a few small pieces of scrap-iron, and rub the patient all over with the mixture.

As you do this, repeat the appropriate charm; then take the brush of leaves and stroke the patient all over downwards from head to foot, saying:—

"Peace be with you, Prophet Noah, to whom belong the trees,
And Prophet Elias who planted them.
I crave as a boon the leaves of these shrubs
To be a drug and a neutralising (power)
Within the body, frame, and person of *So-and-So*.
If you (addressing the leaves) refuse to enter (the body of *So-and-So*),
You shall be cursed with my 'curse of the nine countries,'
By (the power of) the word 'There is no god but God,'"
etc.

Whilst reciting the above, stand upright, close to the patient's head, grasping a spear in your left hand. Brandish this spear over the body of the patient, drawing a long breath.[136]

This spear must afterwards be ransomed, (say) for forty cents; in default of which payment it is forfeited to the medicine-man.

The directions for another form of the ceremony just described ("casting out the mischief"), are as follows:—

Whenever a person is suffering from the influence of a waxen image (such as is described elsewhere),[137] you must rub him (or her) all over with limes in order to "cast out the mischief." These limes must be of seven different kinds, and you will require three of each kind. When you have got them, fumigate them with incense and repeat the appropriate charm, which is practically an appeal addressed to the spirit of the limes to assist in extracting the poisonous principle from the body of the sick man:—

"Peace be with you, O Lelang,
We have been brothers from the former time until now,
I am fain to order you to assist me in extracting everything that is poisonous
From the body and limbs of *So-and-So*.
Break not your solemn promise,
Break not your plighted faith,
And use not deceit or wiles," etc.

Of course the luckless spirit is told that if he does not do exactly as he is bidden he must expect the curse to follow.

This charm must be repeated overnight, and early next morning three thicknesses of *birah* leaves must be laid down (for the patient to stand upon during the lustration). The seven sorts of limes are at the same time to be squeezed into a bowl and divided into three portions. These portions are to be used three times during the day, at sunrise, noon, and sundown respectively, partly for washing off the cosmetics (which are rubbed all over the body), and partly as a medicinal draught or potion.

In the morning the cosmetic must be white (*bĕdak puteh lulut*), at noon it must be red (*bĕdak merah*), and at sundown black (*bĕdak hitam*). The "trash" of the limes (after squeezing) is wrapped up in a *birah* leaf at evening, and either carried out to the sea (into which it is dropped),

or deposited ashore at a safe distance from the house. The only special taboo mentioned for this ceremony is that the patient must not during its continuance meet anybody who has come from a distance.

Another very curious form of this ceremony of "casting out devils" was described to me by a Kelantan Malay. It is worked on the substitute or "scapegoat" principle (*tukar ganti*), and the idea is to make little dough images of all kinds of birds, beasts, fishes, and even inanimate objects (a few of the former being fowls, ducks, horses, apes, buffaloes, bullocks, wild cattle (*sĕladang*), deer, mouse-deer, and elephants, besides those enumerated in the charm itself, whilst exceptions are to be the "unlucky" animals (*bĕnatang sial*) such as cats, tigers, pigs, dogs, snakes, and iguanas). When made they are to be deposited together in a heap upon a sacrificial tray (*anchak*), together with betel-leaves, cigarettes, and tapers. One of the tapers is made to stand upon a silver dollar, with the end of a piece of particoloured thread inserted between the dollar and the foot of the taper; and the other end of this thread is given to the patient to hold whilst the necessary charm is being repeated.

Part of this charm is worth quoting, as it helps to explain the line of thought on which the medicine-man is working: —

"I have made a substitute for you,
And engage you for hire.

As for your wish to eat, I give you food,
As for your wish to drink, I give you drink.
Lo, I give you good measure whether of sharks,
Skates, lobsters, crabs, shell-fish (both of land and sea)—

Every kind of substitute I give you,
Good measure whether of flesh or of blood, both cooked and raw.
Accept, accept duly this banquet of mine.
It was good at the first: if it is not good now,
It is not I who give it."

The explanation of this part of the ceremony is that the evil spirit, or "mischief," is supposed to leave the body of the sick man, and to proceed (guided, of course, by the many-coloured thread which the patient holds in his hand) to enter into the choice collection of "scapegoats" lying in the tray. As soon as his devilship is got fairly into the tray, the medicine-man looses three slip-knots (*lĕpas-lĕpas*), and repeats a charm to induce the evil spirit to go, and throws away the untied knots outside the house.

The original "disease-boat" used in Selangor was a model of a special kind of Malay vessel called *lanchang*. This *lanchang* was a two-masted vessel with galleries (*dandan*) fore and aft, armed with cannon, and used by Malay Rajas on the Sumatran coast. This latter fact was, no doubt, one reason for its being selected as the type of boat most likely to prove acceptable to the spirits. To make it still further acceptable, however, the model was not unfrequently stained with turmeric or saffron, yellow being recognised as the royal colour among the Malays.

Occasionally, on the other hand, a mere raft (*rakit*) is set adrift, sometimes a small model of the *balei* (state-chamber), and sometimes only a set of the banana-leaf receptacles called *limas*.

The vessel in the case of an important person is occasionally of great size and excellent finish—indeed, local tradition has it that an exceptionally large and perfect specimen (which was launched upon the Klang river in

Selangor some years ago, on the occasion of an illness of the Tungku 'Chik, eldest daughter of the late Sultan), was actually towed down to sea by the Government steam launch *'Abdul Samad*. When all is ready the *lanchang* is loaded with offerings, which are of an exactly similar character to those which are deposited on the sacrificial tray or *anchak*[138] already described. Then one end of a piece of yellow thread is fastened to the patient's wrist (the other end being presumably made fast to the spirit-boat, or *lanchang*); incense is burnt and a charm recited, the purport of it being to persuade the evil spirits which have taken possession of the patient to enter on board the vessel. This, when they are thought to have done so, is then[139] taken down to the sea or river and set adrift, invariably at the ebb tide, which is supposed to carry the boat (and the spirits with it) "to another country." One of the charms used at this stage of the ceremony even mentions the name of the country to which the devils are to be carried, the place singled out for this distinction being the Island of Celebes! The passage in question runs as follows:—

"Peace be unto you, Devils of the sea, and Demons of the sea,
Neither on cape, nor bay, nor sandbank be ye stuck or stranded!
This vessel (*lanchang*) is that of Arong,[140]
Do you assist in guarding this offering from his grandchildren,
And vex not this vessel.
I request you to escort it to the land of Celebes,
To its own place.
By the grace of," etc.

This same charm is used *mutatis mutandis* for the Balei (Spirit-hall).

A common form of the "Lanchang" charm runs as follows:

—

"Ho, elders of the upper reaches,
Elders of the lower reaches,
Elders of the dry land,
Elders of the river-flats,
Assemble ye, O people, Lords of hill and hill-foot,
Lords of cavern and hill-locked basin,
Lords of the deep primeval forest,
Lords of the river-bends,
Come on board this Lanchang, assembling in your multitudes,
So may ye depart with the ebbing stream,
Depart on the passing breeze,
Depart in the yawning earth,
Depart in the red-dyed earth.
Go ye to the ocean which has no wave,
And the plain where no green herb grows,
And never return hither.
But if ye return hither,
Ye shall be consumed by the curse.
At sea ye shall get no drink,
Ashore ye shall get no food,
But gape (in vain) about the world.
By the grace of," etc.

Sometimes the crocodile-spirit is requested to act as the forwarding agent in the transaction; thus we find a short *lanchang*-charm running as follows:—

"Ho, Elder of the Sloping Bank, Jambu Agai,[141]
Receive this (*lanchang*) and forward it to the River-Bay,
It is *So-and-So* who presents it.
Sa-rĕkong is the name of the (spirit of the) Bay,
Sa-rĕking the name of the (spirit of the) Cape,
Si ʿAbas, their child, is the rocky islet;
I ask (you) to forward this present at once to the God of

Mid-currents."

A somewhat longer charm, which is given in the Appendix, commences by making an interesting point—

"Peace be with you! O crew newly come from your shipwrecked barque on the high seas,
Spurned by the billows, blown about by the gale;
Come on board (this *lanchang*) in turn and get you food."
. . . . . .

The speaker goes on to say that he recognises their right to levy toll all over the country, and has made this *lanchang* for them as a substitute (*tukar ganti*), implying, no doubt, in place of the one which they had lost. In any case, however, there can be little doubt that the "barque wrecked on the high seas" is the wasted body of the sick man, of which the spirits were so recently in possession, and in substitution for which they are offered the spirit-boat in question.

Tiger Spirit

I shall now proceed to describe the ceremony of invoking the Tiger Spirit for the purpose of obtaining his assistance in expelling a rival spirit of less power.

In the autumn of 1896 (in the Kuala Langat District of Selangor) the brother of my Malay collector ʿUmar happening to fall ill of some slight ailment, I asked and obtained permission to be present at the ceremony of doctoring the patient. The time fixed for the commencement of the ceremony (which is usually repeated for three consecutive nights) was seven o'clock on the following evening. On reaching the house at the

time appointed I was met by ʿUmar, and ascending the house-ladder, was invited to seat myself upon a mat about two yards from the spot where the medicine-man was expected to take up his position. Having done so, and looking round, I found that there were in all nine persons present (including myself, but exclusive of the Pawang, his wife, or the patient), and I was informed that although it is not necessary for the same persons to be present on each of the three nights, the greatest care must be taken to see that the number of persons present, which should never, in strictness, be an even number, does not vary from night to night, because to allow any such variation would be to court disaster. Hence I myself was only enabled to be present as a substitute for one of the sick man's relatives who had been there on the preceding night.[142]

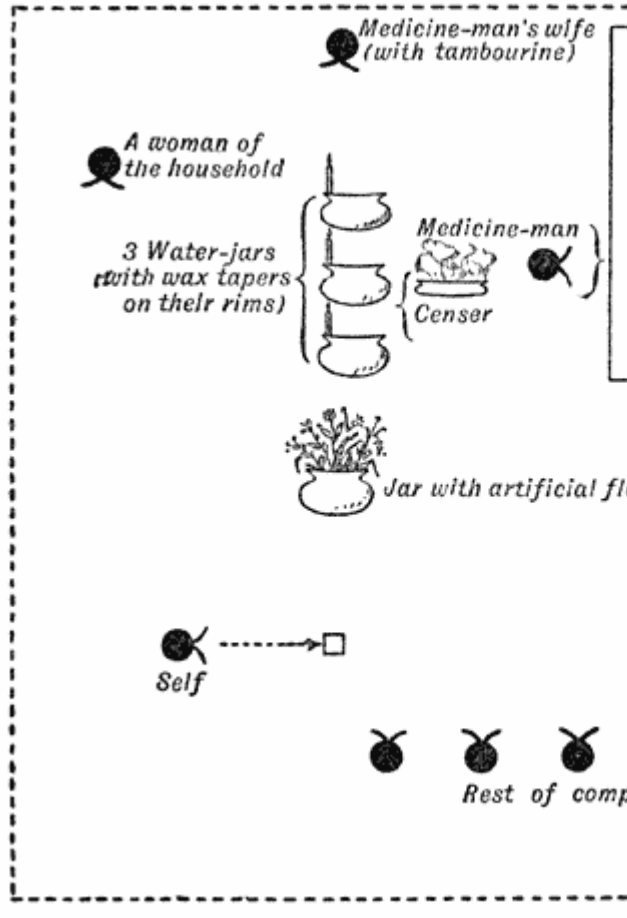


Fig. 2.—Ceremony of invoking the tiger spiri

The accompanying diagram shows (approximately) the relative positions of all who were present. In one corner of the room was the patient's bed (sleeping-mat) and mosquito curtain with a patchwork front, and in a line parallel to the bed stood the three jars of water, each decorated with the sort of fringe or collar of plaited cocoa-nut fronds called "centipedes' feet" (*jari 'lipan*), and each, too, furnished with a fresh yam-leaf covering to its mouth.

A little nearer to me than the three water-jars, but in the same line, stood a fairly big jar similarly decorated, but filled with a big bouquet of artificial "flowers" and ornaments instead of the water. These flowers were skilfully manufactured from plaited strips of palm-leaf, and in addition to mere "flowers" represented such objects as rings, cocoa-nuts, centipedes, doves, and the like, all of which were made of the plaited fronds referred to. This invention was intended (I was informed) to represent a pleasure-garden (*taman bunga*), and indeed was so called; it was (I believe) intended to attract the spirit whom it was the object of the ceremony to invoke. In front of the three jars stood, as a matter of course, a censer filled with burning embers, and a box containing the usual accessories for the chewing of betel. Everything being now ready, the medicine-man appeared and took his seat beside the censer, his wife, an aged woman, whose office was to chant the invocation, to her own accompaniment, taking her seat at the same time near the head of the patient's sleeping-mat. Presently she struck up the invocation (*lagu pĕmanggil*), and we listened in rapt attention as the voice, at first weak and feeble with age, gathered strength and wailed ever higher and shriller up to the climax at the end of the chant. At the time it was hard to distinguish the words, but I learnt from her afterwards that this was what she sang:—

"Peace be unto you, Pĕnglima Lenggang Laut!
Of no ordinary beauty
Is the Vessel of Pĕnglima Lenggang Laut!
The Vessel that is called 'The Yellow Spirit-boat,'
The Vessel that is overlaid with vermilion and ivory,
The Vessel that is gilded all over;
Whose Mast is named 'Prince Mĕndela,'
Whose Shrouds are named 'The Shrouds that are silvered,'
Whose Oars are named 'The Feet of the Centipede'

(And whose Oarsmen are twice seven in number).
Whose Side is named 'Civet-cat Fencing,'
Whose Rudder is named 'The Pendulous Bees'-nest,'
Whose Galleries are named 'Struggling Pythons,'
Whose Pennon flaps against the deckhouse,
Whose Streamers sport in the wind,
And whose Standard waves so bravely.
Come hither, good sir; come hither, my master,
It is just the right moment to veer your vessel.
Master of the Anchor, heave up the anchor;
Master of the Foretop, spread the sails;
Master of the Helm, turn the helm;
Oarsmen, bend your oars;
Whither is our vessel yawing to?
The vessel whose starting-place is the Navel of the Seas,
And that yaws towards the Sea where the 'Pauh Janggi' grows,
Sporting among the surge and breakers,
Sporting among the surge and following the wave-ridges.
It were well to hasten, O Pĕnglima Lenggang Laut,
Be not careless or slothful,
Linger not by inlet or river-reach,
Dally not with mistress or courtesan,
But descend and enter into your embodiment."

A number of rhymed stanzas follow which will be found in the Appendix.

Meanwhile the medicine-man was not backward in his preparations for the proper reception of the spirit. First he scattered incense on the embers and fumigated himself therewith, "shampooing" himself, so to speak, with his hands, and literally bathing in the cloud of incense which volumed up from the newly-replenished censer and hung like a dense gray mist over his head. Next he inhaled the incense through his nostrils, and announced in the accents

of what is called the spirit-language (*bhasa hantu*) that he was going to "lie down." This he accordingly did, reclining upon his back, and drawing the upper end of his long plaid *sarong* over his head so as to completely conceal his features. The invocation was not yet ended, and for some time we sat in the silence of expectation. At length, however, the moment of possession arrived, and with a violent convulsive movement, which was startling in its suddenness, the "Pawang" rolled over on to his face. Again a brief interval ensued, and a second but somewhat less violent spasm shook his frame, the spasm being strangely followed by a dry and ghostly cough. A moment later and the Pawang, still with shrouded head, was seated bolt upright facing the tambourine player. Then he fronted round, still in a sitting posture, until he faced the jars, and removed the yam-leaf covering from the mouth of each jar in turn.

Next he kindled a wax taper at the flame of a lamp placed for the purpose just behind the jars, and planted it firmly on the brim of the first jar by spilling a little wax upon the spot where it was to stand. Two similar tapers having been kindled and planted upon the brims of the second and third jars, he then partook of a "chew" of betel-leaf (which was presented to him by one of the women present), crooning the while to himself.

This refreshment concluded, he drew from his girdle a bezoar or talismanic stone (*batu pĕnawar*), and proceeded to rub it all over the patient's neck and shoulders. Then, facing about, he put on a new white jacket and head-cloth which had been placed beside him for his use, and girding his plaid (*sarong*) about his waist, drew from its sheath a richly-wrought dagger (*k'ris*) which he fumigated in the smoke of the censer and returned to its scabbard.

He next took three silver 20-cent pieces of "Straits"

coinage, to serve as *batu buyong*, or "jar-stones," and after "charming" them dropped each of the three in turn into one of the water-jars, and "inspected" them intently as they lay at the bottom of the water, shading, at the same time, his eyes with his hand from the light of the tapers. He now charmed several handfuls of rice ("parched," "washed," and "saffron" rice), and after a further inspection declared, in shrill, unearthly accents, that each of the coins was lying exactly under its own respective taper, and that therefore his "child" (the sick man) was very dangerously ill, though he might yet possibly recover with the aid of the spirit. Next, scattering the rice round the row of jars (the track of the rice thus forming an ellipse), he broke off several small blossom-stalks from a sheaf of areca-palm blossom, and making them up with sprays of *champaka* into three separate bouquets, placed one of these improvised nosegays in each of the three jars of water. On the floor at the back of the row of jars he next deposited a piece of white cloth, five cubits in length, which he had just previously fumigated. Again drawing the dagger already referred to, the Pawang now successively plunged it up to the hilt into each of the three bouquets (in which hostile spirits might, I was told, possibly be lurking). Then seizing an unopened blossom-spathe of the areca-palm, he anointed the latter all over with "oil of Celebes," extracted the sheaf of palm-blossom from its casing, fumigated it, and laid it gently across the patient's breast. Rapidly working himself up into a state of intense excitement, and with gestures of the utmost vehemence, he now proceeded to "stroke" the patient with the sheaf of blossom rapidly downwards, in the direction of the feet, on reaching which he beat out the blossom against the floor. Then turning the patient over on to his face, and repeating the stroking process, he again beat out the blossom, and then sank back exhausted upon the floor, where he lay face downwards, with his head once more enveloped in the folds of the

sarong.

A long interval now ensued, but at length, after many convulsive twitchings, the shrouded figure arose, amid the intense excitement of the entire company, and went upon its hands and feet. The Tiger Spirit had taken possession of the Pawang's body, and presently a low, but startlingly life-like growl—the unmistakable growl of the dreaded "Lord of the Forest"—seemed to issue from somewhere under our feet, as the weird shrouded figure began scratching furiously at the mat upon which it had been quietly lying, and then, with occasional pauses for the emission of the growls, which had previously startled us, and the performance of wonderful cat-like leaps, rapidly licked up the handfuls of rice which had been thrown upon the floor in front of it. This part of the performance lasted, however, but a few minutes, and then the evident excitement of the onlookers was raised to fever pitch, as the bizarre, and, as it seemed to our fascinated senses, strangely brute-like form stooped suddenly forward, and slowly licked over, as a tigress would lick its cub, the all but naked body of the patient—a performance (to a European) of so powerfully nauseating a character that it can hardly be conceived that any human being could persist in it unless he was more or less unconscious of his actions. At all events, after his complete return to consciousness at the conclusion of the ceremony, even the Pawang experienced a severe attack of nausea, such as might well be supposed to be the result of his performance. Meanwhile, however, the ceremony continued. Reverting to a sitting posture (though still with shrouded head), the Pawang now leaned forward over the patient, and with the point of his dagger drew blood from his own arm; then rising to his feet he engaged in a fierce hand-to-hand combat with his invisible foe (the spirit whom he had been summoned to exorcise). At first his weapon was the

dagger, but before long he discarded this, and laid about him stoutly enough with the sheaf of areca-palm blossom.

Presently, however, he quieted down somewhat, and commenced to "stroke" the sick man (as before) with the sheaf of palm-blossom, beating out the blossom upon the floor as usual at the end of the operation. Then sitting down again and crooning to himself, he partook of betel-leaf, faced round towards the patient and stooped over him, muttering as he did so, and passing his hands all over the prostrate form. Next he turned once more to the jars and again plunged his dagger into each of them in turn (to make sure that the evil spirit was not lurking in them), and then drawing his head-cloth over his head so as to completely hide his face, he once more took his seat beside the patient, stooping over him from time to time and crooning charms as he did so.

Finally he clapped his hands, removed his head-cloth, "stroked" the patient over and flicked him with the corners of it, and then shrouding himself once more in the *sarong*, lay down at full length in a state of complete exhaustion. A pause of about ten minutes' duration now followed, and then with sundry convulsive twitchings the Pawang returned to consciousness and sat up, and the ceremony was over.

The following description of a ceremony similar to the one just described is taken from *Malay Sketches*:—

"The *bĕr-hantu* is, of course, a survival of præ-Islam darkness, and the priests abominate it, or say they do; but they have to be a little careful, because the highest society affects the practice of the Black Art.

"To return to the king's house. In the middle of the floor was spread a *puâdal*, a small narrow mat, at one end of

which was seated a middle-aged woman dressed like a man in a short-sleeved jacket, trousers, a *sârong*, and a scarf fastened tightly round her waist. At the other end of the mat was a large newly-lighted candle in a candlestick. Between the woman and the taper were two or three small vessels containing rice coloured with turmeric, parched *padi*, and perfumed water. An attendant sat near at hand.

"The woman in male attire was the *Pâwang*, the Raiser of Spirits, the Witch, not of Endor, but of as great repute in her own country and among her own people. In ordinary life she was an amusing lady named Raja Ngah, a scion of the reigning house on the female side, and a member of a family skilled in all matters pertaining to occultism. In a corner of the room were five or six girls holding native drums, instruments with a skin stretched over one side only, and this is beaten usually with the fingers. The leader of this orchestra was the daughter of Raja Ngah.

"Shortly after I sat down, the proceedings began by the *Pâwang* covering her head and face with a silken cloth, while the orchestra began to sing a weird melody in an unknown tongue. I was told it was the spirit language; the air was one specially pleasing to a particular *Jin*, or Spirit, and the invocation, after reciting his praises, besought him to come from the mountains or the sea, from underground or overhead, and relieve the torments of the King.

"As the song continued, accompanied by the rhythmical beating of the drums, the *Pâwang* sat with shrouded head in front of the lighted taper, holding in her right hand against her left breast a small sheaf of the grass called *daun sambau*, tied tightly together and cut square at top and bottom.

"This *châdak* she shook, together with her whole body, by a stiffening of the muscles, while all eyes were fixed upon

the taper.

"At first the flame was steady, but by and by, as the singers screamed more loudly to attract the attention of the laggard Spirit, the wick began to quiver and flare up, and it was manifest to the initiated that the *Jin* was introducing himself into the candle. By some means the *Pâwang*, who was now supposed to be 'possessed' and no longer conscious of her actions, became aware of this, and she made obeisance to the taper, sprinkling the floor round it with saffron-coloured rice and perfumed water; then, rising to her feet and followed by the attendant, she performed the same ceremony before each male member of the reigning family present in the room, murmuring all the while a string of gibberish addressed to the Spirit. This done, she resumed her seat on the mat, and, after a brief pause, the minstrels struck up a different air, and, singing the praises of another *Jin*, called upon him to come and relieve the King's distress.

"I ascertained that each Malay State has its own special Spirits, each district is equally well provided, and there are even some to spare for special individuals. In this particular State there are four principal *Jin*; they are the *Jin ka-râja-an*, the State Spirit—also called *Junjong dŭnia udâra*, Supporter of the Firmament; *Mâia udâra*, the Spirit of the Air; *Mahkôta si-râja Jin*, the Crown of Royal Spirits; and *S'tan Ali*.

"These four are known as *Jin âruah*, Exalted Spirits, and they are the guardians of the Sultan and the State. As one star exceeds another in glory, so one *Jin* surpasses another in renown, and I have named them in the order of their greatness. In their honour four white and crimson umbrellas were hung in the room, presumably for their use when they arrived from their distant homes. Only the Sultan of the State is entitled to traffic with these

distinguished Spirits; when summoned they decline to move unless appealed to with their own special invocations, set to their own peculiar music, sung by at least four singers, and led by a *Běduan* (singer) of the royal family. The *Jin ka-râja-an* is entitled to have the royal drums played by the State drummers if his presence is required, but the other three have to be satisfied with the instruments I have described.

"There are common devils who look after common people; such as *Hantu Songkei*, *Hantu Malâyu*, and *Hantu Blîan*; the last the 'Tiger Devil,' but out of politeness he is called 'Blîan,' to save his feelings.

"Then there is *Kĕmâla ajaib*, the 'Wonderful Jewel,' *Israng*, Raja Ngah's special familiar, and a host of others. Most *hantu* have their own special *Pâwangs*, and several of these were carrying on similar proceedings in adjoining buildings, in order that the sick monarch might reap all the benefits to be derived from a consultation of experts, and as one spirit after another notified his advent by the upstarting flame of the taper, it was impossible not to feel that one was getting into the very best society.

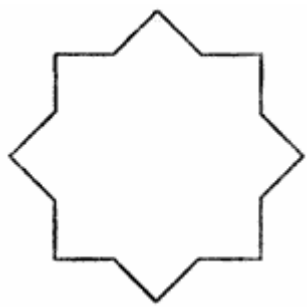


Fig. 3.—Sixteen-sided stand used at the invocation of spirits.

"Meanwhile a sixteen-sided stand, about six inches high and shaped like this diagram, had been placed on the floor near the *Pâwang's* mat. The stand was decorated with yellow cloth; in its centre stood an enormous candle, while round it were gaily-decorated rice and toothsome delicacies specially prized by *Jin*. There was just room to sit on this stand, which is called *Pĕtrâna panchalôgam* (meaning a seat of this particular shape), and the Sultan, supported by many attendants, was brought out and sat upon it. A veil was placed on his head, the various vessels were put in his hands, he spread the rice round the taper, sprinkled the perfume, and having received into his hand an enormous *châdak* of grass, calmly awaited the coming of the *Jin Ka-râja-an*, while the minstrels shouted for him with all their might.

"The Sultan sat there for some time, occasionally giving a convulsive shudder, and when this taper had duly flared up, and all the rites had been performed, His Highness was conducted back again to his couch, and the *Pâwang* continued her ministrations alone.

"Whilst striding across the floor she suddenly fell down as though shot, and it was explained to me that *Israng*, the spirit by whom she was possessed, had seen a dish-cover, and that the sight always frightened him to such an extent that his *Pâwang* fell down. The cause of offence was removed, and the performance continued.

"There are other spirits who cannot bear the barking of a dog, the mewing of a cat, and so on.

"Just before dawn there was a sudden confusion within the curtains which hid the Sultan's couch; they were thrown aside, and there lay the King, to all appearance in a swoon. The *Jin Ka-râja-an* had taken possession of the sick body, and the mind was no longer under its owner's control.

"For a little while there was great excitement, and then the King recovered consciousness, was carried to a side verandah, and a quantity of cold water poured over him.

"So ended the *séance*.

"Shortly after, the Sultan, clothed and in his right mind, sent to say he would like to speak to me. He told me he took part in this ceremony to please his people, and because it was a very old custom, and he added, 'I did not know you were there till just now; I could not see you because I was not myself and did not know what I was doing.'

"The King did not die, after all—on the contrary, I was sent for twice again because he was not expected to live till the morning, and yet he cheated Death—for a time."[143]

The ceremony called *Měngalin*, or the "sucking charm" ceremony, is one which is very curious, and deserves to be described in some detail.

First of all you perform the ceremony called "Driving out the Mischief" (*buang badi*) from the sick man (*vide supra*) in or to drive away all evil spirits (*měnolak sakalian chěkědi atau hantu*). Then wrap the patient up in a white or black cloth, and taking a ball of (kneaded) dough (*tĕpong pĕngalin*), eggs and saffron, repeat the suitable charm, and roll it all over the skin of the patient's body in order to draw out all poisonous influences (*měnchabut sagala bisa-bisa*). Then if you find inside the ball of dough after opening it an infinitesimally small splinter of bone, or a few red hairs, you will know that these belong to the evil spirit who has been plaguing the patient. The charm to be used when rolling the ball of dough over the skin runs as follows:—

"Peace be unto you, O Shadowy Venom!
Venom be at ease no longer!
Venom find shelter no longer!
Venom take your ease no longer!
May you be blown upon, O Venom, by the passing breeze!
May you be blown upon, O Venom, by the yellow sunset-glow,
May the Pounce of this Lanthorn's lightning kill you;
May the Pounce of this Twilight's lanthorn kill you,
May the Shaft of the Thunderbolt kill you;
May the Fall of the heavy Rains kill you,
May the Inundation of Flood-waters kill you;
May you be towed till you are swamped by this my head-cloth,
May you be drowned in the swell of this my dough-boat.
By the grace of," etc.

A second charm of great length follows, the object of which is to drive out the evil spirit in possession of the man.

An example of this form of cure as practised by Malay medicine-men is referred to by Mr. Clifford, who, in speaking of his punkah-puller, Umat, says:—

"It was soon after his marriage that his trouble fell upon Umat, and swept much of the sunshine from his life. He contracted a form of ophthalmia, and for a time was blind. Native Medicine Men doctored him, and drew sheaves of needles and bunches of thorns from his eyes, which they declared were the cause of his affliction. These miscellaneous odds and ends used to be brought to me at breakfast-time, floating, most unappetisingly, in a shallow cup half-full of water; and Umat went abroad with eye-sockets stained crimson, or black, according to the fancy of the native physician. The aid of an English doctor was called in, but Umat was too thoroughly a Malay to trust the

more simple remedies prescribed to him, and though his blindness was relieved, and he became able to walk without the aid of a staff, his eyesight could never really be given back to him."[144]

In the above connection I may remark that, whether from the working of their own imaginations or otherwise, those who were believed to be possessed by demons certainly suffered, and that severely. H.H. Raja Kahar, the son of H.H. the late Sultan of Selangor, was attacked by a familiar demon during my residence in the Langat District, and shortly afterwards commenced to pine away. He declared that the offending demon was sitting in his skull, at the back of his head, and that it dragged up and devoured everything that he swallowed. Hence he refused at length to eat any sort of solid food, and gradually wasted away until he became a mere skeleton, and went about imploring people to take a hatchet and split his skull open, in order to extract the demon which he believed it to contain. Gradually his strength failed, and at length I learned from H.H. the Sultan (then Raja Muda) that all the Malays in the neighbourhood had assembled to wail at his decease. As we strolled among the cocoa-nut palms and talked, I told him of the many miraculous cures which had attended cases of faith-healing in England, and suggested, not of course expecting to be taken seriously, that he should try the effect of such a cure upon his uncle, and "make believe" to extract some "mantises" from the back of his head. To my intense astonishment some days later, I learned that this idea had been carried out during my temporary absence from the district, and that the Muhammadan priest, after cupping him severely, had shown him seven large mantises which he pretended to have extracted from the back of his head. The experiment proved extraordinarily successful, and Raja Kahar recovered at all events for the time. He declared, however,

that there were more of these mantises left, and eventually suffered a relapse and died during my absence in England on leave. For the time, however, the improvement was quite remarkable, and when Said Mashahor, the Pĕnghulu of Kerling, visited him a few days later, Raja Kahar, after an account of the cure from his own point of view, declared that nobody would now believe that he had been so ill, although "no fewer than seven large mantises" had been "extracted from his head."

I now give a specimen of the ceremonies used for recalling a wandering soul by means of a dough figure or image (*gambar tĕpong*). It is not stated whether any of the usual accessories of these figures (hair and nails, etc.) are mixed with the dough, but an old and famous soul-doctor ('Che Amal, of Jugra) told me that the dough figure should be made, in strictness, from the ball of kneaded dough which is rolled all over the patient's body by the medicine-man during the "sucking-charm" ceremony (*mĕngalin*). The directions for making it run as follows:—

Make an image of dough, in length about nine inches, and representing the opposite sex to that of the patient. Deposit it (on its back) upon five cubits of white cloth, which must be folded up small for the purpose, and then plant a miniature green umbrella (made of cloth coated thickly with wax, and standing from four to five inches in height) at the head of the image, and a small green clove-shaped taper (of about the same height) at its feet. Then burn incense; take three handfuls each of "parched," "washed," and "saffron" rice, and scatter them thrice round the figure, saying as you do so:—

"O Flying Paper,
Come and fly into this cup.
Pass by me like a shadow,
I am applying the charm called the 'Drunken Stars[145]'

Drunken stars are on my left,
A full moon (lit. 14th day moon) is on my right,
And the Umbrella of Si Lanchang is opposite to me
Grant this by virtue of 'There is no god but God,'" etc.

The statement that this dough image should represent the opposite sex to that of the patient should be received with caution, and requires further investigation to clear it up. My informant explained that the "Flying Paper" (*krĕtas layang-layang*) referred to the soul-cloth, and the "cup" to the image, but if this explanation is accepted, it is yet not unlikely that a real cup was used in the original charm. The "drunken stars" he explained as referring to the parched rice scattered on his left, and the full moon to the eyes of the image. Arguing from the analogy of other ceremonies conducted on the same lines, the wandering soul would be recalled and induced to enter the so-called cup (*i.e.* the dough image), and being transferred thence to the soul-cloth underneath it, would be passed on to the patient in the soul-cloth itself.

Another way to recall a soul (which was taught me by 'Che ʿAbas of Kelantan) is to take seven betel-leaves with meeting leaf-ribs (*sirih bĕrtĕmu urat*), and make them up into seven "chews" of betel. Then take a plateful of saffron-rice, parched rice, and washed rice, and seven pieces of parti-coloured thread (*bĕnang pancharona tujoh urat*) and an egg; deposit these at the feet of the sick man, giving him one end of the thread to hold, and fastening the other end to the egg.

The soul is then called upon to return to the house which it has deserted, is caught in a soul-cloth, and passed (it is thought) first of all into the egg, and thence back into the patient's body by means of the thread which connects the egg with the patient. The charm runs as follows:—

"Peace be with you, O Breath!
Hither, Breath, come hither!
Hither, Soul, come hither!
Hither, Little One, come hither!
Hither, Filmy One, come hither!
Hither, I am sitting and praising you!
Hither, I am sitting and waving to you!
Come back to your house and house-ladder,
To your floor of which the planks have started,
To your thatch-roof 'starred' (with holes).
Do not bear grudges,
Do not bear malice,
Do not take it as a wrong,
Do not take it as a transgression.
Here I sit and praise you.
Here I sit and drag you (home),
Here I sit and shout for you,
Here I sit and wave to you,
Come at this very time, come at this very moment," etc.

Another way of recalling the soul is as follows:—

Put some husked rice in a rice-bag (*sumpit*) with an egg, a nail, and a candle-nut; scatter it (*kirei*) thrice round the patient's head, and deposit the bag behind his pillow (*di kapala tidor*), after repeating this charm:—

"Cluck, cluck, souls of *So-and-so*, all seven of you,
Return ye unto your own house and house-ladder!
Here are your parents come to summon you back,
Back to your own house and house-ladder, your own clearing and yard,
To the presence of your own parents, of your own family and relations,
Go not to and fro,
But return to your own home."

When three days have expired, gather up the rice again and put it all back into the bag. If there is a grain over throw it to the fowls, but if the measure falls short repeat the ceremony.

Again, in order to recall an escaping soul (*riang sĕmangat*) the soul-doctor will take a fowl's egg, seven small cockle-shells (*kulit k'rang tujoh kĕping*), and a *kal*[146] of husked rice, and put them all together into a rice-bag (*sumpit*). He then rubs the bag all over the skin of the patient's body, shakes the contents well up together, and deposits it again close to the patient's head. Whilst shaking them up he repeats the following charm:—

"Cluck! cluck! soul of this sick man, *So-and-so*,
Return into the frame and body of *So-and-so*,
To your own house and house-ladder, to your own ground and yard,
To your own parents, to your own sheath."

At the end of three days he measures the rice; if the amount has increased, it signifies that the soul has returned; if it is the same as before, it is still half out of the body; if less, the soul has escaped and has not yet returned. In this case the soul is expected to enter the rice and thus cause its displacement.

Another method, not of recalling the soul, but of stopping it in the act of escaping, is to take a gold ring, not less than a *maiam*[147] in weight, an iron nail, a candle-nut (*buah k'ras*), three small cockle-shells, three closed fistfuls of husked rice (*b'ras tiga gĕnggam bunyi*), and some parti-coloured thread. These articles are all put in a rice-bag, and shaken up together seven times every morning for three days, by which time the soul is supposed to be firmly reseated in the patient's body; then the rice is poured out at the door "to let the fowls eat it." The ring is tied to the

patient's wrist by means of a strip of tree-bark (*kulit t'rap*), and it is by means of this string that the soul is supposed to return to its body. When the shaking takes place the following charm must be recited:—

"Peeling-Knife,[148] hooked Knife,
Stuck into the thatch-wall!
Sea-demons! Hamlet-demons!
Avaunt ye, begone from here,
And carry not off the soul of *So-and-so*," etc.

In conclusion, I will give a quotation from *Malay Sketches*, which is perhaps as good an example as could be given of the way in which the Black Art and the medical performances that in their methods closely resemble it, are regarded by many respectable Malays:—

"One evening I was discussing these various superstitions with the Sultan of Perak, and I did not notice that the spiritual teacher of His Highness had entered and was waiting to lead the evening prayer. The *guru*, or teacher, no doubt heard the end of our conversation, and was duly scandalised, for the next day I received from him a letter, of which the following is the translation:—

"'First praise to God, the Giver of all good, a Fountain of Compassion to His servants.

"'From Haji Wan Muhammad, Teacher of His Highness the Sultan of Perak, to the Resident who administers the Government of Perak.

"'The whole earth is in the hand of the Most High God, and He gives it as an inheritance to whom He will of His subjects. The true religion is also of God, and Heaven is the reward of those who fear the Most High. Salvation and peace are for those who follow the straight path, and only

they will in the end arrive at real greatness. No Raja can do good, and none can be powerful, except by the help of God, the Most High, who is also Most Mighty.

"'I make ten thousand salutations. I wish to inquire about the practice of *bĕr-hantu*, driving oneself mad and losing one's reason, as has been the custom of Rajas and Chiefs in this State of Perak; is it right, according to your religion, Mr. Resident, or is it not? For that practice is a deadly sin to the Muhammadan Faith, because those who engage in it lose their reason and waste their substance for nothing; some of them cast it into the water, while others scatter it broadcast through the jungle. How is such conduct treated by your religion, Mr. Resident; is it right or wrong? I want you in your indulgence to give me an answer, for this practice is very hard on the poor. The Headmen collect from the *rayats*, and then they make elaborate preparations of food, killing a buffalo or fowls, and all this is thrown away as already stated. According to the Muhammadan religion such proceedings lead to destruction.

"'I salute you many times; do not be angry, for I do not understand your customs, Mr. Resident.

"'(Signed) Haji Muhammad Abu Hassan.'"[149]

9. DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES

Dance Ceremonies

The following passage is an account of a characteristic Malay dance, the Joget:—

"Malays are not dancers, but they pay professional performers to dance for their amusement, and consider that 'the better part' is with those who watch, at their ease, the exertions of a small class, whose members are not held in the highest respect. The spectacle usually provided is strangely wanting in attraction: a couple of women shuffling their feet and swaying their hands in gestures that are practically devoid of grace or even variety—that is the Malay dance—and it is accompanied by the beating of native drums, the striking together of two short sticks held in either hand, and the occasional boom of a metal gong. The entertainment has an undoubted fascination for Malays, but it generally forms part of a theatrical performance, and for Western spectators it is immeasurably dull.[150]

"In one of the Malay States, however, Păhang, it has for years been the custom for the ruler and one or two of his

near relatives to keep trained dancing girls, who perform what is called the 'Jôget'—a real dance with an accompaniment of something like real music, though the orchestral instruments are very rude indeed.

"The dancers, *bûdak jôget*, belong to the Raja's household, they may even be attached to him by a closer tie; they perform seldom, only for the amusement of their lord and his friends, and the public are not admitted. Years ago I saw such a dance,[151] and though peculiar to Păhang, as far as the Malay States are concerned, it is probable that it came originally from Java; the instruments used by the orchestra and the airs played are certainly far more common in Java and Sumatra than in the Peninsula.

"I had gone to Păhang on a political mission accompanied by a friend, and we were vainly courting sleep in a miserable lodging, when at 1 A.M. a message came from the Sultan inviting us to witness a *jôget*. We accepted with alacrity, and at once made our way to the *astâna*, a picturesque, well-built, and commodious house on the right bank of the Păhang river. A palisade enclosed the courtyard, and the front of the house was a very large hall, open on three sides, but covered by a lofty roof of fantastic design supported on pillars. The floor of this hall was approached by three wide steps continued round the three open sides, the fourth being closed by a wooden wall which entirely shut off the private apartments save for one central door over which hung a heavy curtain. The three steps were to provide sitting accommodation according to their rank for those admitted to the *astâna*. The middle of the floor on the night in question was covered by a large carpet, chairs were placed for us, and the rest of the guests sat on the steps of the dais.

"When we entered, we saw, seated on the carpet, four girls, two of them about eighteen and two about eleven years

old, all attractive according to Malay ideas of beauty, and all gorgeously and picturesquely clothed. On their heads they each wore a large and curious but very pretty ornament of delicate workmanship—a sort of square flower garden where all the flowers were gold, trembling and glittering with every movement of the wearer. These ornaments were secured to the head by twisted cords of silver and gold. The girls' hair, combed down in a fringe, was cut in a perfect oval round their foreheads and very becomingly dressed behind.

"The bodices of their dresses were made of tight-fitting silk, leaving the neck and arms bare, whilst a white band of fine cambric (about one and a half inches wide), passing round the neck, came down on the front of the bodice in the form of a V, and was there fastened by a golden flower. Round their waists were belts fastened with large and curiously-worked *pinding* or buckles of gold, so large that they reached quite across the waist. The rest of the costume consisted of a skirt of cloth of gold (not at all like the *sârong*), reaching to the ankles, while a scarf of the same material, fastened in its centre to the waist-buckle, hung down to the hem of the skirt.

"All four dancers were dressed alike, except that the older girls wore white silk bodices with a red and gold handkerchief, folded corner-wise, tied under the arms and knotted in front. The points of the handkerchief hung to the middle of the back. In the case of the two younger girls the entire dress was of one material. On their arms the dancers wore numbers of gold bangles, and their fingers were covered with diamond rings. In their ears were fastened the diamond buttons so much affected by Malays, and indeed now by Western ladies. Their feet, of course, were bare. We had ample time to minutely observe these details before the dance commenced, for when we came into the

hall the four girls were sitting down in the usual[152] Eastern fashion on the carpet, bending forward, their elbows resting on their thighs, and hiding the sides of their faces, which were towards the audience, with fans made of crimson and gilt paper which sparkled in the light.

"On our entrance the band struck up, and our special attention was called to the orchestra, as the instruments are seldom seen in the Malay Peninsula. There were two chief performers: one playing on a sort of harmonicon, the notes of which he struck with pieces of stick held in each hand. The other, with similar pieces of wood, played on inverted metal bowls. Both these performers seemed to have sufficiently hard work, but they played with the greatest spirit from 10 P.M. till 5 A.M.

"The harmonicon is called by Malays *chĕlempong*, and the inverted bowls, which give a pleasant and musical sound like the noise of rippling water, *gambang*. The other members of the orchestra consisted of a very small boy who played, with a very large and thick stick, on a gigantic gong, an old woman who beat a drum with two sticks, and several other boys who played on instruments like triangles called *chânang*. All these performers, we were told with much solemnity, were artists of the first order, masters and a mistress in their craft, and if vigour of execution counts for excellence they proved the justice of the praise.

"The Hall, of considerable size, capable of accommodating several hundreds of people, was only dimly lighted, but the fact that, while the audience was in semi-darkness, the light was concentrated on the performers added to the effect. Besides ourselves, I question whether there were more than twenty spectators, but sitting on the top of the dais, near to the dancers, it was hard to pierce the surrounding gloom. The orchestra was placed on the left of the entrance to the Hall, that is, rather to the side and rather

in the background, a position evidently chosen with due regard to the feelings of the audience.

"From the elaborate and vehement execution of the players, and the want of regular time in the music, I judged, and rightly, that we had entered as the overture began. During its performance the dancers sat leaning forward, hiding their faces as I have described; but when it concluded and, without any break, the music changed into the regular rhythm for dancing, the four girls dropped their fans, raised their hands in the act of *Sĕmbah* or homage, and then began the dance by swaying their bodies and slowly waving their arms and hands in the most graceful movements making much and effective use all the while of the scarf hanging from their belts. Gradually raising themselves from a sitting to a kneeling posture, acting in perfect accord in every motion, then rising to their feet, they floated through a series of figures hardly to be exceeded in grace and difficulty, considering that the movements are essentially slow, the arms, hands, and body being the real performers, whilst the feet are scarcely noticed and for half the time not visible.

"They danced five or six dances, each lasting quite half an hour, with materially different figures and time in the music. All these dances, I was told, were symbolical: one of agriculture, with the tilling of the soil, the sowing of the seed, the reaping and winnowing of the grain, might easily have been guessed from the dancer's movements. But those of the audience whom I was near enough to question were, Malay-like, unable to give me much information. Attendants stood or sat near the dancers, and from time to time, as the girls tossed one thing on the floor, handed them another. Sometimes it was a fan or a mirror they held, sometimes a flower or small vessel, but oftener their hands were empty, as it is in the management of the fingers that the chief art of Malay dancers consists.

"The last dance, symbolical of war, was perhaps the best, the music being much faster, almost inspiriting, and the movements of the dancers more free and even abandoned. For the latter half of the dance they each held a wand, to represent a sword, bound with three rings of burnished gold which glittered in the light like precious stones. This nautch, which began soberly like the others, grew to a wild revel until the dancers were, or pretended to be, possessed by the Spirit of Dancing, *hantu mĕnâri* as they called it, and leaving the Hall for a moment to smear their fingers and faces with a fragrant oil, they returned, and the two eldest, striking at each other with their wands, seemed inclined to turn the symbolical into a real battle. They were, however, after some trouble, caught by four or five women and carried forcibly out of the Hall, but not until their captors had been made to feel the weight of the magic wands. The two younger girls, who looked as if they too would like to be "possessed," but did not know how to accomplish it, were easily caught and removed.

"The bands, whose strains had been increasing in wildness and in time, ceased playing on the removal of the dancers, and the nautch, which had begun at 10 P.M., was over.

"The Raja, who had only appeared at 4 A.M., told me that one of the elder girls, when she became "properly possessed," lived for months on nothing but flowers, a pretty and poetic conceit.

"As we left the Astana, and taking boat rowed slowly to the vessel waiting for us off the river's mouth, the rising sun was driving the fog from the numbers of lovely green islets, that seemed to float like dew-drenched lotus leaves on the surface of the shallow stream.[153]"



Plate 18.—Gambor.

Model, showing the performance of the kind of dance called *gambor*. The suspend
the musicians sitting on the left. Behind the musicians are to be seen some of the sp

etc., which is used to represent a pleasure garden (*taman bunga*) for the attraction o
it is a hornbill.

Page 464.

The religious origin of almost all Malay dances is still to be seen in the performance of such ritualistic observances as the burning of incense, the scattering of rice, and the invocation of the Dance-spirit according to certain set forms, the spirit being duly exorcised again (or "escorted homewards," as it is called) at the end of the performance.

The dances which have best preserved the older ritual are precisely those which are the least often seen, such as the "Gambor Dance" (*main gambor*), the "Monkey Dance" (*main b'rok*), the "Palm-blossom Dance" (*main mayang*), and the "Fish-trap Dance" (*main lukah*). These I will take in the order mentioned.

The "Gambor Dance" (lit. Gambor Play) should be performed by girls just entering upon womanhood. The *débutante* is attired in an attractive coat and skirt (*sarong*), is girt about at the waist with a yellow (royal) sash, and is further provided with an elaborate head-dress, crescent-shaped pendants (*dokoh*) for the breast, and a fan. The only other "necessary" is the "Pleasure-garden" (*taman bunga*), which is represented by a large water-jar containing a bunch of long sprays, from the ends of which are made to depend artificial flowers, fruit, and birds, the whole being intended to attract the spirit (Hantu Gambor). In addition there is the usual circular tray, with its complement of sacrificial rice and incense. Everything being ready, the *débutante* lies down and is covered over with a sheet, and incense is burnt, the sacrificial rice sprinkled, and the invocation of the spirit is chanted by a woman to the accompaniment of the tambourines. Ere it has ended, if all goes well, the charm will have begun to work, the spirit

descends, and the dance commences.

At the end of this dance, as has already been said, the spirit is exorcised, that is, he is "escorted back" to the seventh heaven from whence he came.

The invocations, which are used both at the commencement and the conclusion of the performance, consist of poems which belong unmistakably to the "Panji" cycle of stories; here and there they contain old words which are still used in Java.

The "Monkey Dance" is achieved by causing the "Monkey spirit" to enter into a girl of some ten years of age. She is first rocked to and fro in a Malay infant's swinging-cot (*buayan*), and fed with areca-nut and salt (*pinang garam*). When she is sufficiently dizzy or "dazed" (*mabok*), an invocation addressed to the "Monkey spirit" is chanted (to tambourine accompaniments), and at its close the child commences to perform a dance, in the course of which she is said sometimes to achieve some extraordinary climbing feats which she could never have achieved unless "possessed." When it is time for her to recover her senses she is called upon by name, and if that fails to recall her, is bathed all over with cocoa-nut milk (*ayer niyor hijau*).

The foregoing does not, of course, in any way exhaust the list of Malay dances. Others will be found described in various parts of this book, amongst them the "Henna Dance" (at weddings); the medicine-man's dance, as performed at the bedside of a sick person; the dance performed in honour of a dead tiger; theatrical dances, and many kinds of sword and dagger dances, or posture-dances (such as the *main bĕrsilat*, or *main bĕrpĕnchak*), whether performed for the diversion of the beholders or by way of defiance (as in war). The *main dabus* is a dance performed with a species of iron spits, whose upper ends are

furnished with hoops, upon which small iron rings are strung, and which accordingly give out a jingling noise when shaken. Two of these spits (*buah dabus*) are charmed (to deaden their bite), and taken up, one in each hand, by the dancer, who shakes them at each step that he takes. When he is properly possessed, he drives the points of these spits through the muscle of each forearm, and lets them hang down whilst he takes up a second pair. He then keeps all four spits jingling at once until the dance ceases. The point of each spit goes right through the muscle, but if skilfully done, draws no blood.[154]



Plate 19

Model, showing the performance of *pědikir* (a kind of dance) before a newly-marrie
towards the left of the picture are seated the musicians with tambourines (*rěbana*),
latter towards the middle of the picture. Near him are seen the marriage-pillows (w
The tree-like object on the left is the *sětakona*: it is the only object out of proportio

Pag

We now come to a class of dances in which certain inanimate objects, that are believed to be temporarily animated, are the performers, and which therefore closely correspond to the performances of our own spiritualists.

The Palm-blossom dance is a very curious exhibition, which I once saw performed in the Langat District of Selangor. Two freshly-gathered sheaves of areca-palm blossom (each several feet in length) were deposited upon a new mat, near a tray containing a censer and the three kinds of sacrificial rice.

The magician (’Che Ganti by name) commenced the performance by playing a prelude on his violin. Presently his wife (an aged Selangor woman) took some of the rice in her hand and commenced to chant the words of the invocation, she being almost immediately joined in the chant by a younger woman. Starting with the words, “Thus I brace up, I brace up the Palm-blossom” (*’ku anggit mayang ’ku anggit*), their voices rose higher and higher until the seventh stanza was reached, when the old woman covered the two sheaves of Palm-blossom with a Malay plaid skirt (*sarong*) and the usual “five cubits of white cloth” (folded double), both of which had of course first been fumigated. Then followed seven more stanzas (“Borrow the hammer, Borrow the anvil,” and its companion verses), and rice having been thrown over one of the sheaves of palm-blossom, its sheath was opened and the contents fumigated. Then the old woman took the

newly-fumigated sheaf between her hands, and the chant recommenced with the third septet of stanzas ("Dig up, dig up, the wild ginger plant"), as the erect palm-blossom swayed from side to side in time to the music. Finally the fiddle stopped and tambourines were substituted, and at this point the sheaf of blossom commenced to jump about on its stalk, as if it were indeed possessed, and eventually dashed itself upon the ground. After one or two repetitions of this performance, other persons present were invited to try it, and did so with varying success, which depended, I was told, upon the impressionability of their souls, as the palm-blossom *would not dance for anybody whose soul was not impressionable* (lĕmah sĕmangat).

When the first blossom-sheaf had been destroyed by the rough treatment which it had to undergo, the second was duly fumigated and introduced to the company, and finally the performance was brought to a close by the chanting of the stanzas in which the spirit is requested to return to his own place. The two spoiled sheaves of blossom were then carried respectfully out of the house and laid on the ground beneath a banana-tree.

The Dancing Fish-trap (*main lukah*) is a spiritualistic performance, in which a fish-trap (*lukah*) is substituted for the sheaf of palm-blossom, and a different invocation is used. In other respects there is very little difference between the two. The fish-trap is dressed up much in the same way as a "scare-crow," so as to present a rough and ready resemblance to the human figure, *i.e.* it is dressed in a *woman's* coat and plaid skirt (*sarong*), both of which must, if possible, have been *worn* previously; a stick is run through it to serve as the arms of the figure, and a (sterile) cocoa-nut shell (*tĕmpurong jantan*) clapped on the top to serve as a head. The invocation is then chanted in the same manner and to the same accompaniment as that used for the "Palm-blossom." At its conclusion the magician

whispers, so to speak, into the fish-trap's ear, bidding it "not to disgrace him," but rise up and dance, and the fish-trap presently commences to rock to and fro, and to leap about in a manner which of course proves it to be "possessed" by the spirit. Two different specimens of the invocations used will be found in the Appendix.

Buffalo Fights and Cock Fights

"The Malays are passionately addicted to buffalo and cock fighting. Whole poems are devoted to enthusiastic descriptions of these 'sports of princes,' and laws laid down for the latter as minute as those of the Hoyleian code."[155]

"The bulls have been trained and medicined for months beforehand, with much careful tending, many strength-giving potions, and volumes of the old-world charms, which put valour and courage into a beast. They stand at each end of a piece of grassy lawn, with their knots of admirers around them, descanting on their various points, and with the proud trainer, who is at once keeper and medicine-man, holding them by the cord which is passed through their nose-rings. Until you have seen the water-buffalo stripped for the fight, it is impossible to conceive how handsome the ugly brute can look. One has been accustomed to see him with his neck bowed to the yoke he hates, and breaks whenever the opportunity offers; or else in the *pâdi* fields. In the former case he looks out of place, —an anachronism belonging to a prehistoric period, drawing a cart which seems also to date back to the days before the Deluge. In the fields the buffalo has usually a complete suit of grey mud, and during the quiet evening hour goggles at you through the clouds of flies which

surround his flapping ears and brutal nose, the only parts that can be seen of him above the surface of the mud-hole or the running water of the river. In both cases he is unlovely, but in the bull-ring he has something magnificent about him. His black coat has a gloss upon it which would not disgrace a London carriage horse, and which shows him to be in tip-top condition. His neck seems thicker and more powerful than that of any other animal, and it glistens with the *chili* water, which has been poured over it in order to increase his excitement. His resolute shoulders, his straining quarters,—each vying with the other for the prize for strength,—and his great girth, give a look of astonishing vigour and vitality to the animal. It is the head of the buffalo, however, which it is best to look at on these occasions. Its great spread of horns is very imposing, and the eyes, which are usually sleepy, cynically contemptuous and indifferent, or sullenly cruel, are for once full of life, anger, passion, and excitement. He stands there quivering and stamping, blowing great clouds of smoke from his mouth and nose:—

"With his nostrils like pits full of blood to the brim,
And with circles of red for his eye-socket's rim.

"The wild joy of battle is sending the blood boiling through the great arteries of the beast, and his accustomed lethargic existence is galvanised into a new fierce life. You can see that he is longing for the battle with an ardour that would have distanced that of a Quixote, and, for the first time, you begin to see something to admire even in the water-buffalo.

"A crowd of *Râjas*, Chiefs, and commoners are assembled, in their gaily-coloured garments, which always serve to give life and beauty to every Malay picture, with its setting of brilliant never-fading green. The women in their gaudy silks, and dainty veils, glance coquettishly from behind the

fenced enclosure which has been prepared for their protection, and where they are quite safe from injury. The young *Râjas* stalk about, examine the bulls, and give loud and contradictory orders as to the manner in which the fight is to be conducted. The keepers, fortunately, are so deafened by the row which every one near them is making, that they are utterly incapable of following directions which they cannot hear. Malays love many people and many things, and one of the latter is the sound of their own voices. When they are excited—and in the bull-ring they are always wild with excitement—they wax very noisy indeed, and, as they all talk, and no one listens to what any one else is saying, the green sward on which the combat is to take place speedily becomes a pandemonium, compared with which the Tower of Babel was a quiet corner in Sleepy Hollow.

"At last the word to begin is given, and the keepers of the buffaloes let out the lines made fast to the bulls' noses, and lead their charges to the centre of the green. The lines are crossed, and then gradually drawn taut, so that the bulls are soon facing one another. Then the knots are loosed, and the cords slip from the nose-rings. A dead silence falls upon the people, and for a moment the combatants eye one another. Then they rush together, forehead to forehead, with a mighty impact. A fresh roar rends the sky, the backers of each beast shrieking advice and encouragement to the bull which carries their money.

"After the first rush, the bulls no longer charge, but stand with interlaced horns, straining shoulders, and quivering quarters, bringing tremendous pressure to bear one upon the other, while each strives to get a grip with the point of its horns upon the neck, or cheeks, or face of its opponent. A buffalo's horn is not sharp, but the weight of the animal is enormous, and you must remember that the horns are driven with the whole of the brute's bulk for lever and

sledgehammer. Such force as is exerted would be almost sufficient to push a crowbar through a stone wall, and, tough though they are, the hardest of old bull buffaloes is not proof against the terrible pressure brought to bear. The bulls show wonderful activity and skill in these fencing matches. Each beast gives way the instant that it is warned by the touch of the horn-tip that its opponent has found an opening, and woe betide the bull that puts its weight into a stab which the other has time to elude. In the flick of an eye—as the Malay phrase has it—advantage is taken of the blunder, and, before the bull has time to recover its lost balance, its opponent has found an opening, and has wedged its horn-point into the neck or cheek. When at last a firm grip has been won, and the horn has been driven into the yielding flesh, as far as the struggles of its opponent render possible, the stabber makes his great effort. Pulling his hind-legs well under him, and straightening his fore-legs to the utmost extent, till the skin is drawn taut over the projecting bosses of bone at the shoulders, and the knots of muscle stand out like cordage on a crate, he lifts his opponent. His head is skewed on one side, so that the horn on which his adversary is hooked is raised to the highest level possible, and his massive neck strains and quivers with the tremendous effort. If the stab is sufficiently low down, say in the neck or under the cheek-bone, the wounded bull is often lifted clean off his fore-feet, and hangs there helpless and motionless ‘while a man might count a score.’ The exertion of lifting, however, is too great to admit of its being continued for any length of time, and as soon as the wounded buffalo regains its power of motion—that is to say, as soon as its fore-feet are again on the ground—it speedily releases itself from its adversary’s horn. Then, since the latter is often spent by the extraordinary effort which has been made, it frequently happens that it is stabbed and lifted in its turn before balance has been completely recovered.

"Once, and only once, have I seen a bull succeed in throwing his opponent, after he had lifted it off its feet. The vanquished bull turned over on its back before it succeeded in regaining its feet, but the victor was itself too used up to more than make a ghost of a stab at the exposed stomach of its adversary. This throw is still spoken of in Pahang as the most marvellous example of skill and strength which has ever been called forth within living memory by any of these contests.

"As the stabs follow one another, to the sound of the clicking of the horns and the mighty blowing and snorting of the breathless bulls, lift succeeds lift with amazing rapidity. The green turf is stamped into mud by the great hoofs of the labouring brutes, and at length one bull owns himself to be beaten. Down goes his head—that sure sign of exhaustion—and in a moment he has turned round and is off on a bee-line, hotly pursued by the victor. The chase is never a long one, as the conqueror always abandons it at the end of a few hundred yards, but while it lasts it is fast and furious, and woe betide the man who finds himself in the way of either of the excited animals.

"Mr. Kipling has told us all about the Law of the Jungle—which after all is only the code of man, adapted to the use of the beasts by Mr. Rudyard Kipling—but those who know the ways of buffaloes are aware that they possess one very well-recognised law. This is, 'Thou shalt not commit trespass.' Every buffalo-bull has its own ground; and into this no other bull willingly comes. If he is brought there to do battle, he fights with very little heart, and is easily vanquished by an opponent of half his strength and bulk who happens to be fighting on his own land. When bulls are equally matched, they are taken to fight on neutral ground. When they are badly matched the land owned by the weaker is selected for the scene of the contest.

"All these fights are brutal, and in time they will, we trust, be made illegal. To pass a prohibitionary regulation, however, without the full consent of the Chiefs and people of Pahang would be a distinct breach of the understanding on which British Protection was accepted by them. The Government is pledged not to interfere with native customs, and the sports in which animals are engaged are among the most cherished institutions of the people of Pahang. To fully appreciate the light in which any interference with these things would be viewed by the native population, it is necessary to put oneself in the position of a keen member of the Quorn, who saw Parliament making hunting illegal, on the grounds that the sufferings inflicted on the fox rendered it an inhuman pastime. As I have said in a former chapter, the natives of Pahang are, in their own way, very keen sportsmen indeed; and, when all is said and done, it is doubtful whether hunting is not more cruel than anything which takes place in a Malay cock-pit or bull-ring. The longer the run the better the sport, and more intense and prolonged the agony of the fox, that strives to run for his life, even when he is so stiff with exertion that he can do little more than roll along. All of us have, at one time or another, experienced in nightmares the agony of attempting to fly from some pursuing phantom, when our limbs refuse to serve us. This, I fancy, is much what a fox suffers, only his pains are intensified by the grimness of stern reality. If he stops he loses his life, therefore he rolls, and flounders, and creeps along when every movement has become a fresh torture. The cock, quail, dove, bull, ram, or fish,[156] on the other hand, fights because it is his nature to do so, and when he has had his fill he stops. His pluck, his pride, and his hatred of defeat alone urge him to continue the contest. He is never driven by the relentless whip of stern, inexorable necessity. This it is which makes fights between animals, that are properly conducted, less cruel than one is apt to

imagine."[157]

I will now pass to the subject of cock-fighting, of which the following vivid description is also taken from Mr. Clifford's *In Court and Kampong*.[158]

"In the Archipelago, and on the West Coast of the Peninsula, cock-fights are conducted in the manner known to the Malays as *bĕr-tâji*, the birds being armed with long artificial spurs, sharp as razors, and curved like a Malay woman's eyebrow. These weapons make cruel wounds, and cause the death of one or other of the combatants almost before the sport has well begun. To the Malay of the East Coast this form of cock-fighting is regarded as stupid and unsportsmanlike, an opinion which I fully share. It is the marvellous pluck and endurance of the birds that lend an interest to a cock-fight—qualities which are in no way required if the birds are armed with weapons other than those with which they are furnished by nature.

"A cock-fight between two well-known birds is a serious affair in Pahang. The rival qualities of the combatants have furnished food for endless discussion for weeks, or even months, before, and every one of standing has visited and examined the cocks, and has made a book upon the event. On the day fixed for the fight a crowd collects before the palace, and some of the King's youths set up the cock-pit, which is a ring, about three feet in diameter, enclosed by canvas walls, supported on stakes driven into the ground. Presently the *Juâra*, or cock-fighters, appear, each carrying his bird under his left arm. They enter the cock-pit, squat down, and begin pulling at, and shampooing the legs and wings of their birds, in the manner which Malays believe loosen the muscles, and get the reefs out of the cocks' limbs. Then the word is given to start the fight, and the birds, released, fly straight at one another, striking with their spurs, and sending feathers flying in all directions.

This lasts for perhaps three minutes, when the cocks begin to lose their wind, and the fight is carried on as much with their beaks as with their spurs. Each bird tries to get its head under its opponent's wing, running forward to strike at the back of its antagonist's head, as soon as its own emerges from under its temporary shelter. This is varied by an occasional blow with the spurs, and the Malays herald each stroke with loud cries of approval. *Bâsah! Bâsah!* 'Thou hast wetted him! Thou hast drawn blood!' *Ah itu dia!* 'That is it! That is a good one!' *Ah sâkit-lah itu!* 'Ah, that was a nasty one!' And the birds are exhorted to make fresh efforts, amid occasional burst of the shrill chorus of yells, called *sôrak*, their backers cheering them on, and crying to them by name.

"Presently time is called, the watch being a small section of cocoa-nut in which a hole has been bored, that is set floating on the surface of a jar of water, until it gradually becomes filled and sinks. At the word, each cock-fighter seizes his bird, drenches it with water, cleans out with a feather the phlegm which has collected in its throat, and shampoos its legs and body. Then, at the given word, the birds are again released, and they fly at one another with renewed energy. They lose their wind more speedily this time, and thereafter they pursue the tactics already described until time is again called. When some ten rounds have been fought, and both the birds are beginning to show signs of distress, the interest of the contest reaches its height, for the fight is at an end if either bird raises its back feathers in a peculiar manner, by which cocks declare themselves to be vanquished. Early in the tenth round the right eye-ball of one cock is broken, and, shortly after, the left eye is bunged up, so that for the time it is blind. Nevertheless, it refuses to throw up the sponge, and fights on gallantly to the end of the round, taking terrible punishment, and doing but little harm to its opponent. One

cannot but be full of pity and admiration for the brave bird, which thus gives so marvellous an example of its pluck and endurance. At last time is called, and the cock-fighter who is in charge of the blinded bird, after examining it carefully, asks for a needle and thread, and the swollen lower lid of the still uninjured eye-ball is sewn to the piece of membrane on the bird's cheek, and its sight is thus once more partially restored. Again time is called, and the birds resume their contest, the cock with the injured eye repaying its adversary so handsomely for the punishment which it had received in the previous round, that, before the cocoa-nut shell is half full of water, its opponent has surrendered, and has immediately been snatched up by the keeper in charge of it. The victorious bird, draggled and woebegone, with great patches of red flesh showing through its wet plumage, with the membrane of its face and its short gills and comb swollen and bloody, with one eye put out, and the other only kept open by the thread attached to its eyelid, yet makes shift to strut, with staggering gait, across the cock-pit, and to notify its victory by giving vent to a lamentable ghost of a crow. Then it is carried off followed by an admiring, gesticulating, vociferous crowd, to be elaborately tended and nursed, as befits so gallant a bird. The beauty of the sport is that either bird can stop fighting at any moment. They are never forced to continue the conflict if once they have declared themselves defeated, and the only real element of cruelty is thus removed. The birds in fighting follow the instinct which nature has implanted in them, and their marvellous courage and endurance surpass anything to be found in any other animals, human or otherwise, with which I am acquainted. Most birds fight more or less—from the little fierce quail to the sucking doves which ignorant Europeans, before their illusions have been dispelled by a sojourn in the East, are accustomed to regard as the emblems of peace and purity; but no bird, or

beast, or fish, or human being fights so well, or takes such pleasure in the fierce joy of battle, as does a plucky, lanky, ugly, hard-bit old fighting-cock.

"The Malays regard these birds with immense respect, and value their fighting-cocks next to their children. A few years ago, a boy, who was in charge of a cock which belonged to a *Râja* of my acquaintance, accidentally pulled some feathers from the bird's tail. 'What did you do that for? Devil!' cried the *Râja*.

"'It was not done on purpose, *Ungku!*' said the boy.

"'Thou art marvellous clever at repartee!' quoth the Prince, and, so saying, he lifted a billet of wood, which chanced to be lying near at hand, and smote the boy on the head so that he died.

"'That will teach my people to have a care how they use my fighting-cocks!' said the *Râja*; and that was his servant's epitaph.

"'It is a mere boyish prank,' said the father of the young *Râja*, when the matter was reported to him, 'and, moreover, it is well that he should slay one or two with his own hand, else how should men learn to fear him?' And there the matter ended; but it should be borne in mind that the fighting-cock of a Malay Prince is not to be lightly trifled with."

Of the form of cock-fighting practised on the West Coast of the Peninsula Newbold writes:—

"The following is a specimen from a Malay MS. on the subject, commencing with remarks on the various breeds of this noble bird:—

"The best breeds of game-cocks are the Biring, the Jalak,

the Teddong, the Chenantan,[159] the Ijou, the Pilas, the Bongkas,[160] the Su, the Belurong,[161] and the Krabu.[162]

"The colour of the Biring is red with yellow feet and beak.

"The Jalak is white mixed with black, with yellow feet, and beak also yellow mixed with black.

"The Teddong has black eyes and legs, red and black plumage, and a black beak. It is named from a sort of serpent, whose bite is accounted mortal.

"The Chenantan has white feathers, feet, and beak.

"The Ijou has a greenish black beak, feathers black mixed with white, legs green.

"The Pilas has a black beak, red and black feathers, legs white mixed with black.

"The Bongkas has a yellow beak, white feathers and yellow feet.

"The Su has a white beak with white spots, plumage white and black, legs white with black spots.

"The Belurong has a white beak with red spots, plumage red, white feet.

"The Krabu has a red beak mixed with yellow, red feathers and yellow feet.

"There are two kinds of spurs: first, the Golok Golok, in the form of a straight knife known by this name and in use with the Malays; and, secondly, the Taji Benkok, or curved spur: the last is most in vogue.

"There are various modes of tying on the spur, viz. Salik,

or below the natural spur; Kumbar, on a level with it; Panggong, above the spur; Sa ibu Tangan, a thumb's breadth below the knee joint; Sa Kalinking, a little finger's breadth; Andas Bulu, close to the feathers under the knee; Jankir, upon the little toe; Sauh wongkang, on the middle toe; Berchingkama, tying the three large toes together with the spur—this is the most advantageous; Golok, binding the little toe and the toe on the left with the spur; Golok di Battang, below the natural spur. It is necessary to observe that the Malays generally use one spur; though two spurs are sometimes given to match a weaker against a stronger bird.

"1. The winner takes the dead bird.

"2. If a drawn battle (Sri) each takes his own.

"3. No person but the holder shall interfere with the cocks after they have been once set to, even if one of them run away, except by the permission of the Juara, or setter-to. Should any person do so, and the cock eventually win the battle, the owners shall be entitled to half the stakes only.

"4. Should one of the cocks run away, and the wounded one pursue it, both birds shall be caught and held by their Juaras. Should the runaway cock refuse to peck at its adversary three times, the wings shall be twined over the back, and it shall be put on the ground for its adversary to peck at; should he too refuse, after it has been three times presented, it is a Sri, or drawn battle. The cock that pecks wins.

"5. The stakes on both sides must be forthcoming and deposited on the spot.

"6. A cock shall not be taken up unless the spur be broken, even by the Juaras.

"When a cock has won his disposition changes.

"A cock is called Cheyma when he chooses round grains of paddy, or fights with his shadow, or spurs or pecks at people.

"The Malays believe in the influence of certain periods in the day over the breeds of cocks. They will not bet upon a bird with black plumage that is matched against one with yellow and white at the period Kutika Miswara; nor against a black one set to with a white one at the period Kutika Kala. Kutika Sri is favourable in this case for the white feathered bird. Kutika Brahma is propitious to a red cock matched against a light grey; and Kutika Vishnu for a green cock.[163]

"I once witnessed a grand contest between two Malayan States at the breaking up of the Ramazan fast. Most of the cock-fighters presented themselves at the Golongan or cock-pit with a game-cock under each arm. The birds were not trimmed as in England, but fought in full feather. The spurs used on this occasion were about two and a half inches long, in shape like the blade of a scythe, and were sharpened on the spot by means of a fine whetstone; large gashes were inflicted by these murderous instruments, and it rarely happened that both cocks survived the battle. Cocks of the same colour are seldom matched. The weight is adjusted by the setters-to passing them to and from each other's hands as they sit facing each other in the Golongan. Should there be any difference, it is brought down to an equality by the spur being fixed so many scales higher on the leg of the heavier cock, or according to rules adverted to, as deemed fair by both parties. One spur only is used, and is generally fastened near the natural spur on the inside of the left leg. In adjusting these preliminaries the professional skill of the setters-to is called into action, and much time is taken up in grave deliberation, which often

terminates in wrangling. The birds, after various methods of irritating them have been practised, are then set to. During the continuance of the battle, the excitement and interest taken by the Malays in the barbarous exhibition is vividly depicted in their animated looks and gestures—everything they possess in the world being often staked on the issue.

"The breed of cocks on the Peninsula more resembles the game-fowl of England than the large lanky breed known in Europe under the term 'Malay.' Great attention is paid by natives to the breed and feeding of game-cocks."[164]

Games

"Gambling of various descriptions, both with dice and with cards, is much in vogue. These, as well as the poe-table, have been introduced by the Chinese, who are even greater adepts than the Malays in all that relates to this pernicious vice.

"Saparaga[165] is a game resembling football, played by ten or twenty youths and men, who stand in a circle, keeping up a hollow ratan ball in the air, which is passed to and fro by the action of the knees and feet—the object being to prevent the ball from touching the ground; it is frequently, however, taken at the rebound. The awkwardness of novices occasions great merriment.

"The Sangheta[166] is a game implicating broken heads; but, properly speaking, is a 'vi et armis' mode of arbitration in matters of dispute between two Sukus or tribes. A certain number of men from each tribe turn out and pelt each other with sticks and logs of wood, until one of the parties gives in. The victors in this petty tourney are presumed to have

the right on their side.

"The Malays are remarkably attached to singing reciprocal Pantuns, stanzas comprising four alternate rhyming lines, of which notice has been taken elsewhere. Poetical contests in the Bucolic style are often carried on to a great length by means of Pantuns. To music Malays are passionately devoted, particularly to that of the violin. They evince a good ear, and great readiness in committing to memory even European airs. A voyage or journey of any length is seldom undertaken by the better classes without a minstrel.

"Takki Takki[167] are riddles and enigmas, to the propounding and solving of which the females and educated classes of the people are much inclined.

"The games played by children are Tujoh Lobang,[168] Punting, Chimpli, Kechil Krat, Kuboh, etc."[169]

Of all minor games, top-spinning and kite-flying are perhaps the most popular. The kites are called *layang-layang*, which means a "swallow," but are sometimes of great size, one which was brought to me at Langat measuring some six feet in height by about seven feet between the tips of the wings. The peculiarity of the Malay kite is that it presents a convex, instead of a concave, surface to the wind, and that no "tail" is required, the kite being steadied by means of a beak which projects forward at the top of the framework. They are also usually provided with a thin, horizontal slip of bamboo (*dĕngong*) stretched tightly behind the beak, and which hums loudly in the wind. They are of a great number of different but well-recognised patterns, such as the "Fighting Dragons" (*Naga bĕrjuang*), the Crescent (*Sahari bulan*), the Eagle (*Rajawali*), the Bird of Paradise (*Chĕndrawasih*), and so forth. A small kind of roughly-made kite is, as is well

known, used at Singapore for fishing purposes, but I have never yet met with any instance of their being used ceremonially, though it is quite certain that grown-ups will fly them with quite as much zest as children.

Top-spinning, again, is a favourite pastime among the Malays, and is played by old and young of all ranks with the same eagerness.[170] The most usual form of top is not unlike the English pegtop, but has a shorter peg. It is spun in the same way and with the same object as our own pegtop, the object being to split the top of one's opponent.

Teetotums are also used, and I have seen in Selangor a species of bamboo humming-top, but was told that it was copied from a humming-top used by the Chinese.

"The game of chess, which has been introduced from Arabia,[171] is played in almost precisely the same manner as among Europeans, but the queen, instead of being placed upon her own colour, is stationed at the right hand of the king. In the Malay game the king, if he has not been checked, can be castled, but over one space only, not over two, as in the English game. The king may, also, before he is checked or moved from his own square, move once, like a knight, either to left or right, and he may also, if he has not moved or been checked, move once over *two vacant* squares instead of one." The following are the names of the pieces:—

1. *Raja*, the King.
2. *Mĕntri* ("Minister"), the Queen.
3. *Têr* or *Tor*, the Castle.
4. *Gajah* ("Elephant"), the Bishop.
5. *Kuda* ("Horse"), the Knight.
6. *Bidak*, the Pawns.[172]

Main chongkak, again, is a game played with a board (*papan chongkak*) consisting of a boat-shaped block.

In the top of this block (where the boat's deck would be) are sunk a double row of holes, the rows containing eight holes each, and two more holes are added, one at each end. Each of the eight holes (in both rows) is filled at starting with eight *buah gorek* (the *buah gorek* being the fruit of a common tree, also called *kělichi* in Malacca). There are usually two players who pick the *buah gorek* out of the holes in turn, and deposit them in the next hole according to certain fixed rules of numerical combination, a solitary *buah gorek*, wherever it is found, being put back and compelled to recommence its journey down the board.

A similar game is, I believe, known in many parts of the East, and was formerly much played even by Malay slaves, who used to make the double row of holes in the ground when no board was obtainable.

The Malay game of Draughts (*main dam*) is played, I believe, in exactly the same manner as the English game. Backgammon (*main tabal*), on the other hand, is played in two different ways.

The "Tiger" Game (*main rimau*), or "Tiger and Goat" Game (*main rimau kambing*), is a game which has a distinct resemblance to our own "fox and goose," there being usually four tigers to a dozen of the goats.

Cards

"Cards are called *Kěrtas sakopong*. The Malays are fond of card games, but few Europeans have taken the trouble to understand or describe them. The late Sir W. E. Maxwell

contributed the following description of *daun tiga 'lei* to the Notes and Queries of the *Journal of the Straits Asiatic Society*. It refers to the game in question as played in Perak:—

"Hearts,	*Lĕkoh*.	King,	*Raja*.
Diamonds,	*Retin*.	Queen,	*Bandahara*
Clubs,	*Kalalawar*.	Knave,	*Pekah*.
Spades,	*Sakopong*.	Ace,	*Sat*.

To shuffle,	*Kiyat, mengiyat*.
To deal,	*Membawa*.
To cut,	*Kĕrat*.
To sweep the board, make everyone pay,	*Mengĕlong*.

"Three cards are dealt out to each player. The highest hand counting by pips is that which contains the greatest number of pips after the tens are deducted. Thus a knave, ten, and nine is a good hand.

"The best hand is three aces, *Sat tiga*.

"The next best is three court-cards, *Kuda*; *naik kuda*.

"The next is nine.

"The next is eight.

"All these four hands are known as *tĕrus*. A hand of three threes is really a good hand, being nine, but it is considered a propitiation of good luck to throw it down (without exposing it), and announce that one is *buta*, in the hopes of

getting good luck afterwards.

"Each player makes two stakes—*kapala* and *ekor*. They may be of equal value, or the *ekor* may be of greater value than the *kapala*.

"The *kapala* must not be of greater value than the *ekor*; that is called *tual ka ujong* (*tual* = *bĕrat*).

"Or there may be a single stake only, which is called *podul*.

"Betting between players is called *sorong*, or *tuwi*, or *sorong tuwi*.

"A pool, *tuwi tengah*.

"The *ekor* stake is only paid to the dealer if he holds one of the hands called *tĕrus*, and if a smaller hand is held by a player, then the dealer takes both *kapala* and *ekor* (*mengĕlong*).

"A player who holds thirty *exactly* (except when he has three court-cards, *kuda*) is said to be out (*buta*).

"Any one except the player on the right of the dealer may cut. The player who cuts *looks at the bottom card* of those that he lifts, and if he thinks it is a lucky cut he accepts it and puts down the card he has lifted (*pengĕrat*).

"The dealer then puts the rest of the pack on top of the cut, and in his turn lifts a portion of the pack (*pengangkat*), and looks at the bottom card.

"There are all sorts of names for different cards and combinations of cards of various degrees of luck, and these are quoted by the cutter and dealer, each declaring his confidence in the luck coming to him by reason of the

cutting or lifting of a particular card.

Five of clubs,	*Tiang ampat Penghulu chĕlong.* *Chukup dengan gambalania.*
Nine of diamonds,	*Bunga kachang raja budiman.*
Ten of clubs,	*Gagak sa-kawan raja dihilir.* *Singgah makan pedindang masak.* *Masak pun lalu muda pun lalu.*
Ace of diamonds if cut,	*Buntut kris Raja Bandahara.*
Do. if the hands of the dealer,	*Anak yatim jalan sa'orang.* *Satu pun tidak marabahaya.*
Two of diamonds,	*Semut ginting Che Amat pelak.*
Two of hearts,	*Batang jamban.*
Six is an unlucky card,	*Daun anam jahanam.*
Nine of hearts,	*Hari panas kubang berayer.*

"A player does not hastily look at his three cards and learn his fate at once, but he prolongs the excitement by holding his cards tight together, and looking alternately at the outside ones, and last of all at the middle one, sliding out the latter between the two others little by little. Thus it is left uncertain for some time whether a card is an eight or a

seven, a nine or a ten.

"A man to whom a court-card, an eight, and an ace is dealt (if the eight is in the middle), on finding that he has eleven by the two outside ones, says, for instance, *Handak kaki tiga*, and then commences to slide out the middle card, hoping that it is going to be an eight, or at all events a seven (three pips on each side). This particular hand is called *lang siput*, because it is certain to carry off something.

"A man who has just held a winning hand will say, in expressing a hope of continued good luck, '*Tĕman handak pisang sarabu, sudah sa-batang sa-batang pula*.' (The plantain called *sarabu* is one which puts out fruit from every stem of the *perdu* about the same time, or one immediately after another.)"[173]

The following account of card games as played in Selangor was compiled some years ago by the writer. The names of the cards used in Selangor are these:—

Hearts,	*Lĕkok* or *Pangkah*.
Diamonds,	*Rĕten* (*rĕtim*), or *Chiduk*.
Clubs,	*K'lawer*, or *Kĕlalawer*.
Spades,	*Dayong Kling*, or *Sakopong*.
King,	*Raja*.
Queen,	*Proh*, or *Nyonya*.
Knave,	*Pekak*, or *Hamba*.
Ace,	*Sat*.
To shuffle,	*Banchoh*, or *Mĕnggaul*.
To deal,	*Mĕmbagi*.
To cut,	*K'rat*.

To sweep the board,	*Měrělong*, or *Měngg'long*.
To pay all round,	*Měndader chingkeh*.
A picture or court card,	*Angkong*, or *Kuda*.
A three,	*Jalor* (*e.g.* two threes, *dua jalor*).
A card (ordinary),	*Daun*.
A sequence,	*G'lik* (*Daun sa-g'lik*).

The three most important card games are—(1) *main sakopong*, (2) *main chabut*, (3) *main tiga 'lei*, or *pakau*.

1. In the game called *sakopong* all cards from two to six are cast out, and five cards are dealt out to each of the players (who may be from two to four in number); a player leads (*turunkan*) the card, and the next player has either to follow suit (*turunkan daun sagaji*) or throw down a card, turning it over (*susupkan*). If the next player is able to follow suit, whoever plays the highest card of the suit wins. If each player wins a trick it is declared drawn (*s'ri*), and in this case all stakes are returned.

2. *Main chabut* is a species of vingt-et-un, and is played with either twenty-one or thirty-one points. If twenty-one points only is the game, court-cards are not counted; but if the game is thirty-one points they are also added in. Two cards are dealt by the dealer (*pĕrdi*) to each player, who draws (*chabut*) fresh cards from the bottom of the pack in his turn, and gets as near as possible to thirty-one. If he thinks he cannot safely draw another card (*e.g.* after twenty-six pips are in his hand) he "passes" (which is called *b'lit kĕchil* if he stops at twenty-six, twenty-seven, or twenty-eight, and *b'lit bĕsar* if he stops at twenty-nine or thirty).

If he obtains exactly thirty-one pips he is said to "enter the

points" (*masok mata*); but no player can draw more than seven cards, and if he has, after drawing to the full limit, still failed to obtain as many pips as he wants, he is said to "enter the pack" (*masok daun*). I may add that the first two cards are called lunas or "keels," and this may be of various kinds, *e.g.*:—

1. *Lunas nikah*, i.e. *angkong dĕngan sat* (a court-card and an ace).
2. *Kachang di-rendang di-tugalkan*, i.e. two aces; a very convenient hand, as the aces may be reckoned as either one or eleven, as occasion may require.
3. *Lunas sa-glabat*, or *sagaji ampat-b'las*, i.e. *angkong dĕngan daun ampat* (court-card and four).
4. *Lunas dua jalor*, two threes.
5. Ace and two, which is the best of all.

In playing *chabut* or "casting out," the tens should be thrown away (*di-buang daun puloh*). When two players have the same number of pips—*e.g.* nine and nine or eight and eight—the coincidence is described in the words, *Jumpa di jalan, di-adu, kalah, di-chabut, mati*. To be "bluffed" is called *kĕna ranjau* (wounded by a caltrop).

And again, when a player has obtained, let us say, twenty-six pips with six cards, and so has only one more chance, and is afraid to risk it, his position is ridiculed in the phrase, *Sa-nepak Ulu Klang*, a jest of obviously local coinage.

The phrase *Tĕngah tiang* (half mast), again, is applied to twenty-five pips held irrespective of the number of cards; and if more than thirty-one are obtained, the player is said to be out (*mati*, or *masok piring*).

3. *Daun tiga 'lei* or *Pakau* is played here as follows:—

Three cards are dealt by the dealer to each player, and the winner is he who holds the greatest number of pips, with certain exceptions.

The best hand is three aces (*tiga sat*).

The next is three threes (*tiga jalor*).

The next is three tens (*tiga puloh*).

The next is three court-cards (*tiga angkong* or *tiga kuda*).

Daun t'rus Of other hands the best is a remainder of nine pips left after deducting ten from a hand of nineteen pips.

The next is a remainder of eight pips, and so on.

A hand of three threes, it will be observed, is the second best hand in Selangor, whereas in Perak, according to Sir W. E. Maxwell, it is thrown away as the worst.

The stakes, which are deposited in two heaps by each player, are here called *kapala* or "head," and *buntut* (or *ekor*), the "tail," respectively; the *kapala* being generally, though perhaps not always, greater than the *ekor* in Selangor, instead of the reverse. The latter can only be lost when a player sweeps the board. A single stake, again, is *podul* (or occasionally *tual*), but *bĕrtuwi* is applied to betting between players, and *sorong* or *tokong* means to put down a stake before your rival replies with a counter-stake (*bĕrteban* or *topah*). A player who holds thirty exactly is not out here—*e.g.*, he may hold a court-card and two tens. To look at the bottom card is *mĕnengo' angkatan*.

Sir W. E. Maxwell gives a number of names and phrases applied to particular cards and combinations of cards, to which I may add—

> Two nines and a two—*China Keh mĕngandar ayer*.
> An eight and an ace (making nine) with a court-card, or a ten and two nines—*Sĕmbilang bĕrtĕlor*.
> Two court-cards and a nine—*Parak hari 'nak siang*.
> The four of any suit—*Tiang jamban Lĕbai ʿAli*.

The explanation of *handak kaki tiga*, as applied to an eight, appears to be that the eight has three pips on each side. It is also called *bĕrisi sa-b'lah*. *Minta' pĕnoh* (I ask for a full one) means I want a nine (?), and *minta' tombak* (I ask for a lance), I want two pips (or three, as the case may be).

Besides the above, there are miniature or bijou cards (*chĕki*)—e.g. *chĕki dua-b'las*, *chĕki lima-b'las* and *'tan* or *bĕrĕtan daun sambilan*, etc., the *daun chĕki* being distinguished by their borders, e.g. *iyu kuching*, *iyu nyonya*, *iyu panjang*, *iyu mĕrak besar*, *iyu kasut*; and again *gapet*, *gapet k'rang*, *gapet rintek*, *gapet lichin*; *babi*, *babi rintek*, *babi pusat*, *babi lichin*; *kau merah*, *kau bulat*, *kau lichin*; *layer*, *layer rintek*, *layer pitis*, *layer lichin*. Six to seven people play these games. A sort of whist is also played from time to time under the name of *main trup*. At this game a trick is called *sapudi*; to sweep the board is *pukol tani*; and the players who get no tricks at all are said to be sold up (*kĕna kot*).[174]

Children's Games

I will now give some specimens of the games I have seen played by children:—

"Throwing the Flower across" (*champak bunga sa-b'lah*) is a game which I have seen thus played by boys.

A handkerchief was twisted up (like a rope) from corner to corner, folded in half, and then tied together at the ends.

Two couples stood facing one another at a few yards' distance, and at a given signal one of the boys in each couple took his companion up on to his shoulders. The two who were mounted threw the handkerchief across to each other, and back again by turns. When the one failed to catch it, both riders dismounted and offered backs to their late "mounts," who thus became riders, and threw the handkerchief in their turn. Each time, however, that a catch was made both parties crossed over. When three catches were made in unbroken succession (*kĕlerik*) the riders had the privilege of being carried across three times before recommencing play.

I should add that a coin was tossed up at the outset of the game to decide who were to start as the riders, and who were to be the ridden.

Main Sesel (or *Kachau kueh*) bears a strong family resemblance to our own "Hen and chickens." When I witnessed it, a big boy played the "Paterfamilias" with a string of children at his back, each of whom was holding on to the one in front of him. Presently a "Cakeseller" presented himself, and the following conversation ensued: —

Paterfamilias: *Ada kueh?* (Have you any cake?)

Cakeseller: *Ada.* (I have.)

P.F.: *Buleh aku b'li?* (Can I buy some?)

C.: *Buleh.* (Yes.)

Here the Cakeseller hands a ball of earth to Paterfamilias, who passes it down the line of children to the youngest child at the end of the row. The conversation then recommenced—

Cakeseller: *Aku minta' duit.* (I want my money.)

P.F.: *Duit t'ada, anak kunchi tinggal di jamban.* (I have got no money, I have mislaid the key.) *Kalau mahu ambil budak, ambil yang di-b'lakang.* (If you wish to take one of my children, take the last.)

Here a desperate effort was made by the poor Cakeseller to dodge past Paterfamilias and get at the boy, whom he eventually succeeded in carrying off.

Main Tul is a game somewhat resembling our own "Puss in the corner," but with only one "home." The "home" consisted of a stake planted upright, and the first "Puss" (*orang tul*) was selected by a species of divination depending upon repetition of the same formula as is used to select the blind man in Blind Man's Buff (*Main China Buta*). There was (as I have said) only one home in this game, from which the players sallied forth to taunt the *orang tul*, and which they were obliged to touch in order to save themselves when closely pursued.

Main Sĕladang (Wild Bull game) is an excellent game for children with the shoeless feet of the East. A "wild bull" having been selected by repetition of the *Ping hilang* formula, went upon all fours, and entered into the following conversation between himself and one of the other players specially selected for the purpose. The latter

opened negotiations with the clearly non-committal, if not very lucid remark, "*Tam tam kul*" to which the "Bull" replied, "*Buat apa guna bakul*" (What are you going to do with your basket?)

Boy: *Měngisi arang*. (To hold charcoal.)

Bull: *Buat apa guna arang?* (What will you do with the charcoal?)

Boy: *Měněmpa* (or *masak*) *lěmbing*. (I shall forge a spear.)

Bull: *Buat apa guna lěmbing?* (What use will you make of the spear?)

Boy: *Měnikam sěladang*. (To stab a bull with.)

Bull (who is getting excited): *Buat apa guna di-tikam?* (What use will it be to stab him?)

Boy: *Měngambil hati-nya*. (To get his heart.)

Bull (who is now fairly savage): *Buat apa guna hati-nya?* (What use will you make of his heart?)

Boy: *Buat santap Raja Muda*. (Get the Crown Prince to partake (of it).)

The Bull at the end of this baiting was ready to "charge" anybody and everything, and did accordingly run at the rest of the players, kicking out with all his might at anybody who came near. As he had to move on all fours he could not go very fast, and the other players took advantage of this to bait him still further by slapping him on the back and jumping over him. Whenever they came near enough he lashed out with his heels, and when he succeeded in kicking another player below the knee, the latter became a Bull in his turn. Much agility is displayed

in this game, which is thoroughly enjoyed by the players.

"Blind Man's Buff" (*Main China Buta*, or "Blind Chinaman") is played in exactly the same manner as our own Blind Man's Buff; one of the party, with bandaged eyes, being required to catch any one who comes near him.

The first blind man—at the commencement of the game—is chosen as follows: the intending players sit down together in a close circle, each of them putting down the tips of their forefingers in the centre of the circle; then somebody who is not playing taps each of them on the head in turn, repeating at each tap a word of the following formula:—

1	2	3	4
ping	*hilang*	*patah*	*paku*
plate (=*piring*?)	disappear	break	nail

5	6	7	8
dalam	*biling*	*chhari*	*aku*
within	chamber (=*bilek*?)	search for	me

9	10	11	12
ping	*'dah*	*'ning*	*'dah*
	got	clear(?)	got

13
hilang.
disappear.

The meaning of this formula (as is the case with so many

"nursery" rhymes) is very obscure, several words being unintelligible or at least doubtful. It is, however, the regular formula used for such games and is quite common.[175]

Chan chan siku rembat is a game which I saw played in Selangor as follows:—

The intending players stood in a row, looking straight in front of them, but with their hands behind their backs, whilst another boy, who had a piece of wood in his hand, walked down the line touching their hands and counting as he went the words of the following refrain:—

1	2	3	4
chan	*chan*	*siku*	*rembat*

5	6	7	8
buah	*lalu*	*di-*	*b'lakang*
the fruit (or ball)	is passing	behind (you)	

9	10	11	12
mata	*pějam*	*tangan*	*lihat*
your eyes	(are) closed	(but your) hand	sees!

13	14	15	16
siapa	*chěpat*	*dia*	*mělompat*
whoever	(is) nimble	(let) him	take the leap.

The "fruit" (or piece of wood, as the case may be) was left

in the palm of one of the boys, and as soon as the reciter came to the end of the rhyme the boy with the token had to jump out of the ranks before he was stopped by the boys on each side of him, each of whom suddenly stretched out his legs for the purpose of tripping up the runaway. When they touched him he lost his turn, but if he succeeded in getting clear without being touched he obtained the privilege of going to the other end of the ground and calling any boy he chose out of the ranks to carry him back again, at the invitation of the late spokesman. On his return he was stopped in front of the ranks with the challenge:—

Q. *Datang dĕ'mana?* (Whence do you come?)
A. *Datang dĕ' Bali.* (I come from Bali.)
Q. *Apa di-bawa?* (What do you bring?)
A. *Bawa kuali.* (I bring a cooking-pot.)
Q. *Siapa nakhoda?* (Who is the master (of the vessel)?)
A. *Nakhoda 'Che ʿAli.* ('Che ʿAli is the master.)
Q. *Mana sampan tunda?* (Where is the boat you were towing?)
A. *Putus tali.* (Parted from the rope.)
Q. *Mana pas?* (Where is your pass?)

In reply to this last question the pass (*i.e.* the fruit or piece of wood) was shown and both boys rejoined the ranks, whereupon the game recommenced *da capo*.

Hantu Musang or "The Pole-cat Fiend," is a game in which a boy sits down (between two others) with a cloth thrown over his head, the ends of which are twisted up (like rope ends) by the two boys on each side of him; the cloth fits his head like a cap, with a long end at the back and in front. First the boy in front pulls his end of the cloth and then the boy at the back pulls his end, thus causing the boy between them to rock to and fro. This treatment is continued for some time while they repeat the following rhyme:—

Chok gĕlechok	....
Gali-gali ubi.	A-digging tapioca
Mana kayu bongkok	Wherever (there is) knotted timber
Disitu musang jadi.	There the pole-cat breeds.
Chang gulichang	....
Serak bunga lada	Scatter (?) pepper-blossom.
Datang hantu musang	The pole-cat fiend has arrived
Ayam sa'ekor t'ada.	And not a fowl is left.

As soon as this rhyme is finished the two outside boys make off as fast as they can, pursued by the "pole-cat," who is allowed to give a really good bite (in the arm) to the first person he overtakes.

Main Tunggul.—This game I saw played with four boys a side. A boy was selected to represent the *tunggul* or stump, and took up his position at a little distance (about half-way between the two parties as they stood facing each other a few yards apart). Up to the stump (*tunggul*) a boy from each of the sides alternately ran and whispered the name of a boy belonging to the opposite party. This whispering was continued until the names of the two boys selected happened to agree, the *tunggul* then making a gesture, at which the boys of one of the sides crossed over and carried back on their shoulders the boys belonging to the opposite side.

Kuching (the Cat Game) was a mere guessing game. The "guesser," or witness (*saksi*), stood at a little distance with his face turned away whilst another boy was selected to play "puss," and yet another boy was permitted to twitch him on the ear or wherever else he might prefer. Then the "witness" was told to turn round, and going up to the "cat" he made his guess.

Sorok-sorok is merely the Malay equivalent of our hide-and-seek, with the exception that whereas hide-and-seek may be played by day as well as by night, the game of *sorok-sorok* should properly be played at night alone.

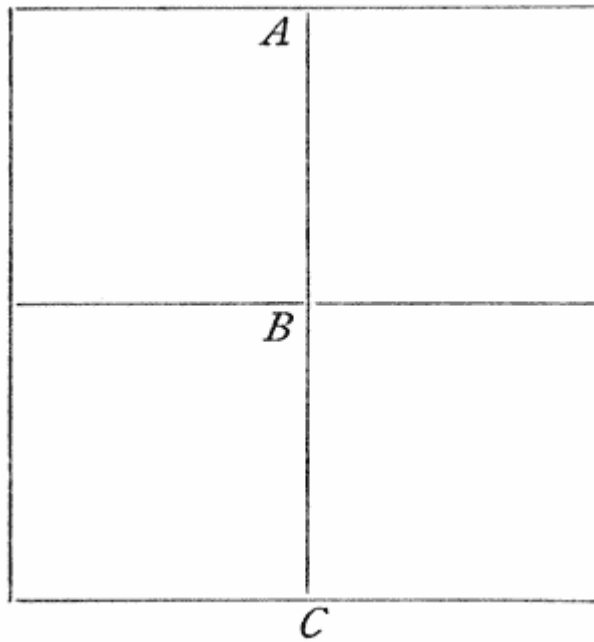


Fig. 4.—Main Galah Panjang.

Main Galah Panjang.—A square of ground is marked out into four quarters by a cross (as in the accompanying figure), and on it a game not unlike our own "Tom Tiddler's Ground" is played (by three players on each side). The name means the "Long Pole" game.

Another child's game is called *Sanĕbang*, and is played as follows:—

Two players sit down on the floor facing each other and chant the following rhyme, one of them lightly touching

the other's left arm in time to the music:—

Sanebang sanebu	Sanebang! sanebu!
Kuala Sambau	At the mouth of the (river) Sambau
Ujan bunut	In the drizzling rain
Mandi katong	Bathes the Katong,176
Sentak pĕlok	Twitch and embrace
Tangan Tuan Pŭtri	The Princess's hand.

The well-known game called *Sapu-sapu 'Ringin* I have seen played as follows:—

Two players sit down on the floor opposite each other, with their legs stretched out straight in front of them and their hands in their laps, and join in singing these lines:—

Sapu-sapu bĕringin,	Brush, brush the banyan-tree,
Katimbun dayong-dayong,	A pile of oars lies stacked;
Datang 'Che Aji Lĕbai	Here comes 'Che Aji Lĕbai
Bawa buaya kudong.	Bringing a maimed crocodile:
Kudong kaki, kudong tangan,	Maimed in foot and maimed in hand,
Tiada buleh bĕrpulangan.	It can't go home again.

Here both players double up one leg under them as they sit; then they repeat the lines just quoted, doubling up the left leg at the end of the recital; then they close the fists and pile them one on each other, the lowest resting on one of the player's knees, and say—

Pong along-along .....

Kĕrinting riang-riang,	Crick-crick (?) (sing) the crickets (?)
Kĕtapong kĕbalok	.....
Minyak ʿArab, minyak sapi,	Arabian oil and ghee;177
Pĕchah tĕlor sa-biji.	Here's one egg broken.

Here the lowest fist is flattened out. In the same way each of the four eggs (*i.e.* fists) is broken till the top is reached, when the four hands are moved up and down on the left knee of one of the players as the chant recommences—

P'ram p'ram pisang	... the plantain,
Masak sa-biji di-gonggong bari-bari	The fruit-bat seizes a ripe one,
Bawa lari,	And takes it away
Tĕrbang-lah dia!	As off he flies!

Here both players raise their hands above their heads; then one player commences to rock to and fro (with arms now folded), the other holding him (or her) by the arms and crying—

Goyang-goyang Pah Ponggor	Swing, swing, Father Ponggor;
Pah Ponggor mati akar!	Father Ponggor, the climbing rattan is dead!
Si ʿAli ka padang	Si ʿAli's gone to the plain,
[Di-]tudongkan daun	Sheltered by the leaves,
Sa-hari ta' makan,	With nothing to eat for a day,
Ta' makan sa-tahun.	Nothing to eat for a year.

Here they hook their little fingers together, and rock their bodies to and fro, singing—

Angkei-angkei p'riok	... the cooking-pot,
P'riok dĕri Jawa	The cooking-pot from Java;
Datang 'Wa' Si Bagok	Here comes Uncle Bagok
Bawa kĕtam sa'ekor:	Bringing a crab.
Chepong masok ayer,	A dish (?) to put water in,
Chepong masok api,	A dish (?) to put fire in,
O nenek, O nenek,	O granny, O granny,
Rumah kita 'nak runtoh!	Our house is tumbling down.
Reh! Reh! Rum!	. . . . .

Finally they sit still with hands clasped on knees, and sing —

Nuria! Nuria!	. . . . .
Tali timba 'ku	The rope of my bucket,
'Nak 'nimba lubok dalam,	To draw water from a deep hole,
Dalam sama tĕngah,	Right in the middle of it,
Saput awan tolih mega.	Veiled by the clouds, looking up at (?) the welkin.[178]

Of minor children's games the following may be mentioned:—

(1) *Tuju* (not *tujoh*,[179]) *lobang*, which appears to be identifiable with "*Koba*," and which is played by throwing coins as near as possible to a hole (or holes?) in the ground.

(2) *Chimplek*, which is a sort of "heads and tails" game; "heads" being called *chaping*, and "tails" *sim*.

(3) *Porok*, which consists in kicking (with the side of the foot) a small cocoa-nut shell, with the object of hitting a similar shell a few yards off.

This game appears to be identical with what is called *main gayau* in Selangor, in which, however, a fruit or seed called *buah gandu* is substituted for the cocoa-nut shell and propelled by the big toe of the player's foot.

(4) *Main sĕremban*, which is played with cockle-shells by two girls at a time, each player taking twenty cockle-shells (*kulit k'rang*) into her lap. Each player in turn has to toss up one of the cockle-shells and catch, simultaneously snatching a fresh shell from the heap. If the girl who is playing fails in either task, she loses to her opponent.

10. THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS

The Malay Drama, taking the word in its widest sense as comprising every kind of theatrical exhibition, includes performances of several different types, which derive their origin from various distinct sources. Most of them bear some traces of their foreign extraction, and though they have been much modified by the Malays, and are now quite "naturalised" in the Peninsula, it is pretty clear that the greater part have been borrowed from India, Siam, China, and possibly other countries. It is noteworthy that many, perhaps most, of the plots represented in these performances owe their origin to the old classical Indian Epics, and especially to the story of the Ramayana, which has been handed down traditionally, much modified by local colouring, in Java and Siam as well as in the Malay Peninsula.

It is not within the scope of this work to give anything like a full description of these different kinds of dramatic representations, but it is desirable to give some account of the ritual which accompanies them, and the ideas and superstitions which they seem to involve.

The most important of the ceremonies which relate to the Malay theatre is that of inaugurating or "opening" (as it is called) a site for the performance. The following is an account (by Mr. Hugh Clifford) of the performance of this

ceremony:—

"When one of these companies arrives at a place where it intends to 'open,' it erects a small, square shed, open at all four sides, but carefully roofed in, and with a hand-rail running round it about two feet from the ground. This shed is called a *Bangsal*, and the space which its sides enclose is termed *Panggong*. Before the play begins, the ceremony called *Bûka Panggong*, which has for its object the invocation and propitiation of certain spirits, is gone through....

"The ceremony, which is a curious one, is performed in the following manner: The company having entered the shed and taken their seats, a brazier is placed in front of the *Pâwang*, or Medicine-Man, who is also the head of the theatrical troop. In this brazier precious woods and spices are burned, and while the incense ascends, the *Pâwang* intones the following incantation, the other members of the troop repeating each sentence in chorus as he concludes it.

"'Peace be unto Thee, whose mother is from the earth, and whose father has ascended to the Heavens! Smite not the male and female actors, and the old and young buffoons with Thy cruelty, nor yet with the curse of poverty! Oh, do not threaten with punishment the members of this company, for I come not hither to vie with Thee in wisdom or skill or talent: not such is my desire in coming hither. If I come unto this place, I do so placing my faith in all the people,[180] my masters who own this village. Therefore suffer not any one to oppress, or envy, or do a mischief unto all the body of male and female actors, together with the young and old buffoons, and the minstrels and bridegroom,[181] together with Sri Gĕmûroh, Sri Bĕrdĕngong.[182] Oh, suffer them not to be hurt or destroyed, injured, or maimed; let not the male or female actors be contused or battered, and let them not be injured

or maimed; let them not be afflicted with headache, nor with undue physical heat, nor yet with throbbing pains or with shooting aches. Oh, let them not be injured by collisions like unto ships, the bows of which are telescoped,[183] nor afflicted with excessive voiding. Suffer them not to vomit freely, nor to be overcome by heavy weariness or fatigue or weakness. I ask that Thou wilt suffer them to be as they have been accustomed to be in former times, and to feel cool and fresh like unto the snake, the *chinta-mâni*.[184]

"'Peace be unto Thee, O Black Awang,[185] who art King of the Earth! Be not startled nor deranged, and be not offended, for Thou art wont to wander in the veins of the ground, and to take Thy rest in the portals of the Earth.[186] I come not hither to vie with Thee in wisdom, for I only place my trust in Thee, and would surrender myself wholly into thy hands; and I beg Thee to retire but three paces from the four corners of our shed, and that Thou shalt refrain from wandering hither and thither, for under Thy care I place the male and female actors, and all the buffoons, both young and old, together with all the musicians and the bridegrooms. I place them under Thy care, and do not oppress or envy them, neither suffer evil to befall them, do not strike against them as Thou passest by. I place them under Thy charge, together with the actors and actresses, the musicians and bridegrooms, the buffoons, both young and old, also the spectators and the owners of this house and compound; suffer them not to be afflicted with headaches, throbbing pains, nor yet with shooting pains, nor yet with toothache, nor with itchings and skin irritations, nor with burning sensations; for I pray that they may be suffered to get cool and refreshed like unto the snake, the *chinta-mâni*.'

"The *Pâwang* here scatters parched rice stained with saffron in every direction, and chants the following

incantation the while: ʻPeace be unto thee! I am about to move from within this enclosure four paces in each direction of the four corners of the universe. O ye Holy Ones who are present in this place, within the space of these four paces towards the four extremities of the universe, be not startled nor deranged, do not remove to a distance, and be not angry or wrathful, for thy servant cometh not hither to vie with ye in wisdom within this thy territory and village. Your servant cometh to satisfy the desires of all the people who own this place, and your servant desires to abandon himself unto ye, his guardians, the Holy Ones of this place, and thus presuming he asks pardon of ye, and would commend to your care himself, and the actors and actresses, O Grandsires, ye Holy Ones of this place; and in like manner would he commend unto ye the musicians and the bridegrooms, the buffoons, both old and young; and he prays ye not to show envy towards them, nor yet to oppress them, nor do them any injury; suffer them not to be destroyed or injured; and he entreats thee, his Grandsires, and all your many imps, to refrain from striking against them as ye pass by them, neither to address them, nor to pinch or nip them, and let not your youths, O Grandsires, remove our means of livelihood; and your servant prays ye to refrain from destroying or damaging, injuring or hurting the whole company of the *ma'iong*, and suffer them to be cool and refreshed like unto the snake, the *chinta-mâni*.

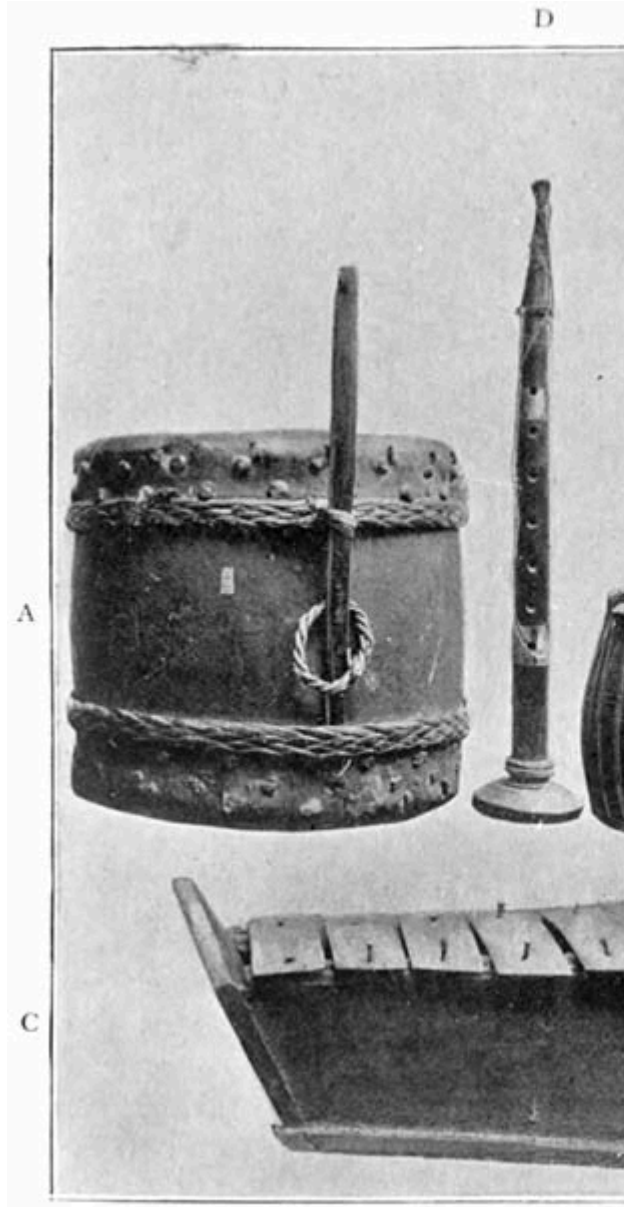


Plate 20.—Fig. 1. Musical Instrumer

A. Drum. B. Drum. C. Staccato instrument. D. Flute. All used by 'Che ʿA

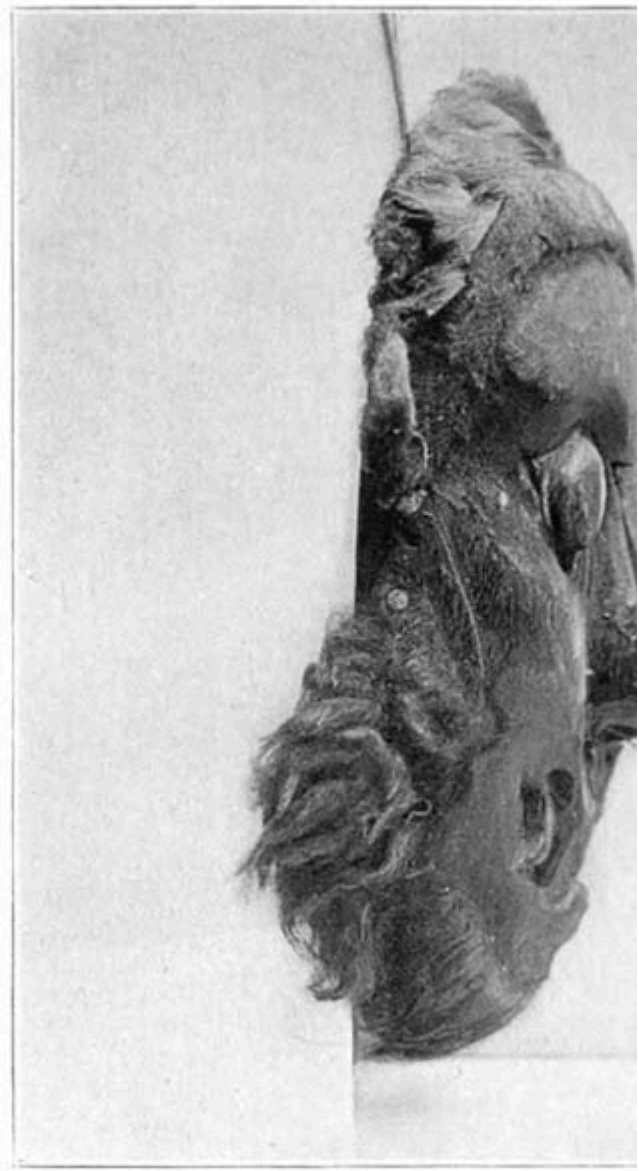


Fig. 2. Demon Mask.

Side view of mask, representing a forest demon, sho

Page 508..

"'Peace be unto Thee! I am about to remove from thee my Grandsire who art styled Pětěra Gûru, the original teacher, who art from the beginning, and who art incarnate from thy birth. Teacher who dwellest as a hermit in the recesses of the Moon, and who practisest thy magic arts in the womb of the Sun; teacher of mine whose coat is wrought of green beads, whose blood is white, who hast stumps for bones, the hairs of whose body are turned the wrong way, and the veins of whose body are adamant, whose neck is black, whose tongue is fluent, whose spittle is brine![187] Oh, because thou, my Grandsire, art a man of magic, whose prayers are answered, whose desires come to pass, do not, O Grandsire, show cruelty, or afflict with poverty or with punishment any of the actors or actresses, the musicians and bridegrooms, and the buffoons both young and old! And I pray thee, O Grandsire, to stretch forth thy feet—the feet at which I prostrate myself; and thy hands—the hands which I take in salutation. And I beg from thee, O Grandsire, the white charm (antidote), the *mědong bĕr-sîla*; cause to descend upon me three drops thereof together with thy magic, O Grandsire; I wish to sprinkle therewith all the actors and actresses, the buffoons both young and old, together with all the musicians and bridegrooms, and suffer them not to be destroyed or injured, and let them not be laid open or exposed to any evil influence; I pray thee not to suffer them to be injured, maimed, or battered. And now I will arouse all the actors and actresses from within the seven Chambers of the seven Palaces, the seven Pavilions—the Palaces which are on high, the Palaces which were from the beginning, which in the beginning came into being in their entirety.[188] I am about to open the portals of the seven Chambers of the seven Palaces; I am

about to open the closed doors from the exterior even unto the inner portals of the seven chambers of the seven Palaces. Let them be opened together with the Gates of Lusts and Passion, together with the Gate of Desire and Faith, together with the Gates of Longing and Supreme Desire. The Longing which lasts from Dawn unto Dawn, which causes food to cease to satisfy, and renders sleep uneasy, which remembering causes to remember unceasingly, hearing to hear, seeing to see! I will awake all from the exterior even unto the inner Chambers of the seven Apartments of the seven Palaces! remain not plunged in slumber, but awake! One and all awake and hear my tidings and my words! Awake and hearken unto my words, for they vanish not, neither are my senses slumbering, nor is my memory a blank! Awake, O actors and actresses, and await one upon another! Awake, O buffoons, together awake! Awake, ye drummers, together awake! Awake, ye gong-smiters, together awake! Awake, ye bridegrooms, together awake! Be not removed far from your means of livelihood, nor destroyed or injured! Oh, suffer them not to be hurt or damaged—all this company of actors and actresses, all this company of players who sit within this shed!'

"When this incantation is finished the player, whose turn it is to begin the performance, prostrates himself before the *Hĕrbab*, or large Malay fiddle, washes his face in some imaginary essence which the gong is supposed to contain, and then arises and begins to act his part."[189]

A similar ceremony was witnessed in 1897 by Mr. Everard Fielding and the present writer at the back of the Bungalow at Jugra (in Selangor). The object of the ceremony was to drive away evil spirits from the spot where the performance was to take place, and the performers were a little band of players from Penang who had settled in the neighbourhood and had planted their holdings with

Liberian coffee.

The *Pawang* or magician in this instance was a Malay named 'Che Hussein, who acted as clown, and subsequently wrote out at my request rough transcripts of more than a dozen of the plays acted by his company.

A big mat or mats having been laid upon the ground in a spot carefully selected for the purpose, four corner posts were planted and a big awning or ceiling-cloth (*langit-langit*) stretched between them. The square space between the posts was then fenced off by carrying a couple of cords round it horizontally from post to post, one at the height of two, and the other about five feet above the ground. From these cords were suspended various ornamental objects made of plaited strips of cocoa-nut leaf, fashioned into rough resemblances of animals, birds, fruit and flowers, a few bananas being added at intervals, these latter serving as light refreshments for the players whenever they felt so minded. Stems of banana trees with their leaves fastened at each post made the structure complete, and the general effect, enhanced by the bright costumes of the performers, was extremely picturesque, and, as it was intended to be, extremely rural.[190]

A tray with the usual brazier of incense and small bowls of rice variously prepared was then brought in, and all the instruments, though not necessarily the players, being in their places, the ceremony commenced as follows:—



Fig. 5.—Tapers used in exorcising evil spirits.

First came the *Lagu Pĕmanggil*, or Invocation, a peculiar air performed on the instruments and accompanied by the *Pawang*. The latter heaped incense on a brazier in front of him, and "waved" in the incense first the fiddle (*rĕbab*) and then the masks, wooden daggers, and other "properties" of the company, until they were well fumigated. He next lighted three tapers, which he charmed and took between the closed palms of his hands (held in front of him), with the fingers straight and the thumbs crossed. He then proceeded to "wave" these tapers, pointing them first to the right, then in front of him, and finally to the left, and then distributed the tapers, putting the first on the *rĕbab*, and the second on the big gong, and the third on the edge of a brazen ring in front of the place where he is sitting. He now reached for the betel-leaf box (which should be close by), and dipping the tip of his finger into the moist lime which it contained, smeared the metal all round with it, and *made the sign of the cross inside the ring*. Next he shrouded his head with a black cloth, and taking a handful of rice in his closed fist held it in the incense, sprinkled some of it over the brazier and "charmed" it, holding it close to his mouth. Then he suddenly scattered it first to the right, then in front, and lastly to the left, the scattering being in each case accompanied by a single boom of the big gong.

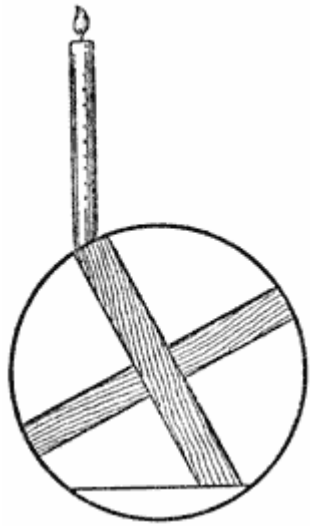


Fig. 6.—Taper fixed on brazen ring used in same ceremony.

The distribution of the rice being completed, he took four "chews" of betel and handed one to each of the two drummers (*juru-gĕndang*); the third he threw on to the top of the ceiling-cloth (or roof in the case of a shed, *bumbong bangsal*), and the fourth he buried underneath the bottom mat.[191] With his head still shrouded he now placed the tip of his right thumb within the metal ring, in the very centre of the cross, called the Heart of the Earth (*pusat bumi* or *hati tanah*), and pressing downwards with it, worked it round to the left and back again repeatedly whilst he recited the necessary charm. After this he leaned in turn on the upper end of each of the drums, which he inclined over the brazier and "charmed," concluding in each case with three loud taps on the drum which he was "charming," each tap being accompanied by similar taps on the other two drums. Finally, the *Pawang* put the flageolet (*sĕrunei*) to his lips, and the other instruments accompanied him in the performance of the tune called *taboh*.[192]

As has already been observed, the performances at these theatrical exhibitions are of several distinct kinds, and vary considerably in different places. The *Joget*, a kind of dramatic and symbolical dance, has been described under the head of Dances. The *Ma'yong* is a theatrical performance which includes both dancing (or posturing as Europeans would be tempted to call it) and singing. It is generally performed by travelling companies of professional actors and actresses, who go on tour and perform either at the houses of Rajas or other persons of some social standing, or before the general public in some public place.[193] Just as the dances of the *Joget* are supposed to be symbolical of different actions and ideas, and are accompanied by appropriate music, so in the *Ma'yong* there is quite a long list of tunes, each of which is considered to be appropriate to a particular action, or to some one or more of the *dramatis personæ*. In fact, one may almost say that we have here, in principle, the rude germ of the Wagnerian *Leitmotif*. Thus when one of the performers is supposed to be sent to sleep, the *Lagu Lĕgor Radin* is the one used; in the representation of a death, the *Lagu Mĕrayu*; when a character is supposed to be entering the jungle, the *Lagu Samsam*; when any one sits down, the *Lagu Patani Tuah*. Similarly the *Lagu Puyuh*, the *Lagu Dang Dondang Lanjut Kĕdah*, and the *Lagu Sendayong Dualapis Pŭtri* are appropriated to the Princess (*Pŭtri*), one of the stock characters of this species of play, while other tunes can be used only by the Princess and the Raja or principal male character (*Pa'yong*); and others, again, are employed indifferently to accompany any of the parts, whether prince, princess, clown (*P'ran*), or maid (*Inang*).



Plate 21.—Masks of (

Theatrical masks used by Malay strolling players. The two masks at each end are v
of-pearl with hollow pupils. The central mas

Page .

The costumes of the performers in the various kinds of dramatic exhibitions vary, of course, with the subject-matter of the representation. The clown's masks and the forest demon (*hantu hutan*), of which illustrations are given, will serve as specimens to indicate the nature of some of the accessories in use. A fairly full list of their Malay names will be found in the classification given below.

The *Ma'yong* is perhaps the most typical form of Malay theatrical representations, but another very characteristic performance is the Shadow-Play, properly termed *Wayang*, a name that has been loosely extended to cover theatrical exhibitions in general.

"The show is called *Wayang Kulit*, or leather puppets. It is exhibited in a rough shed, which has a flooring raised about three feet from the ground; the building is usually twenty feet square and enclosed on three sides, the front alone being open; across this opening a white sheet is stretched on which the shadows of the puppets are thrown and seen through by the audience; the latter sit or stand in the open air.

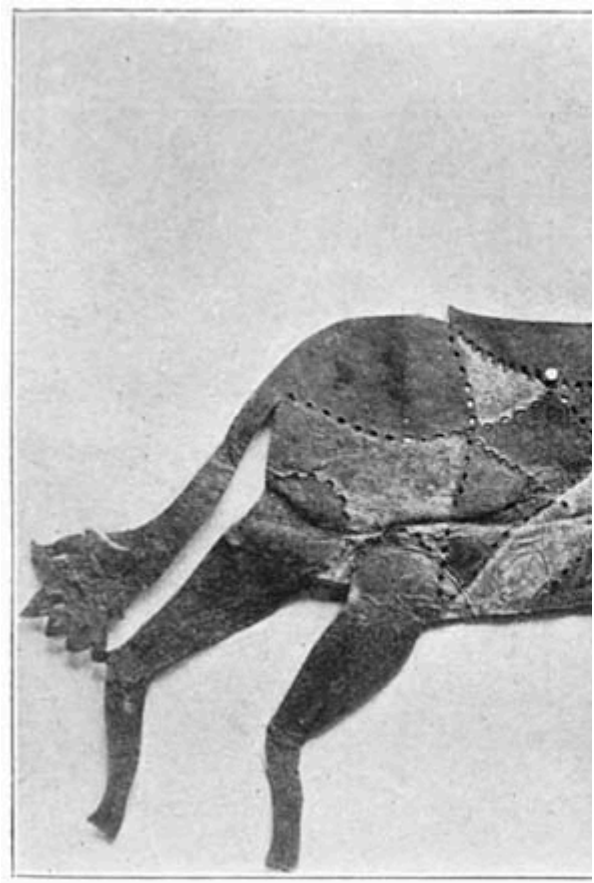


Plate 22.—Ku

Magic flying horse (*kuda sĕmbrani*) used in the shadow-play by 'Che 'Abas. I

Page

"The show seems to be of Hindu origin, if we may judge from the strong resemblance the figures bear to the representations of gods and goddesses worshipped by the Hindus of India; it is probably obtained from Java.

"The figures are made of buffalo hide, and the arms alone

are movable; they are moved by slips of wood attached to them, which are very clumsily contrived, and as their shadows are seen with the puppets the effect is very much destroyed. Various scenes of a domestic nature are exhibited, and they take the shape of a play, but with no definite plot running through or connecting the different scenes.

"The following is a specimen:—

"An old man appears weeping for a long-lost son, and moves to and fro for some time bewailing his loss; the showman speaks each figure's part, and alters the tone of his voice to suit the age of the speaker; a second figure comes on, representing a young man armed with a *kris*, who endeavours to pick a quarrel with the first comer, and the conversation is witty and characteristic, eliciting roars of laughter from the lookers-on; a fight ensues, and the old man is wounded; he falls and cries out that were he a young man, or if his lost son were present, his adversary should not thus triumph over him. In his conversation he happens to mention his son's name; the young man intimates that his name is the same, an explanation ensues, and it ends by the old man discovering in his late adversary his long-lost son. The old fellow weeps and laughs alternately, caresses his son frequently, and declares they shall never part again; the scene ends by the youth shedding tears over his late inhuman conduct, and he finally walks off with the old gentleman on his back.

"The conversation is carried on solely in the Malayan dialect. Warlike scenes please most: a warrior comes on the stage and challenges his invisible enemy to mortal combat; suddenly another figure comes on at the opposite side and a desperate fight ensues, which lasts for a very long time, and ends in one of the combatants being killed. Occasionally a battle in which ten or twelve figures join

takes place, and for hours will the Malays look on at such scenes.

"The show concludes with an exhibition of various animals —deer, horses, tigers, crocodiles, etc., also birds and fishes. The figures are perforated to represent the eyes, shape of the dress, etc.

"At the back of the shed, concealed by the sheet, sit the musicians, who keep up an incessant din on drums and cymbals."[194]

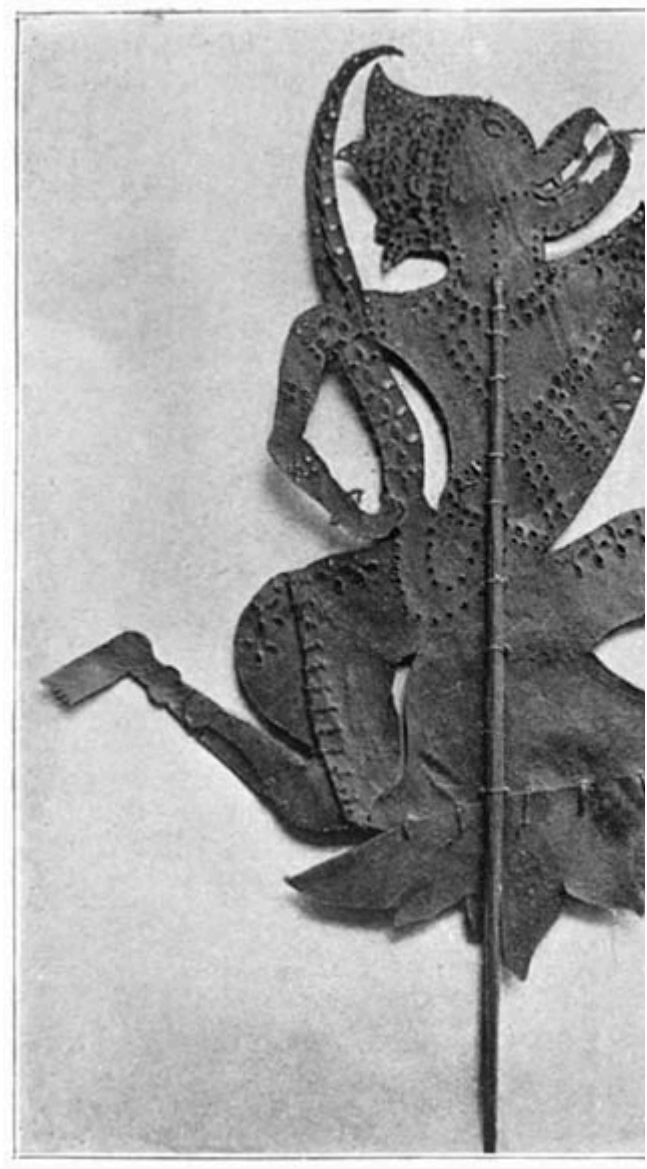


Plate 23.—Fig. 1. Hanuman.

Hanuman, the monkey-god, used by ’Che ʿAbas in the shadow-play of *S’ri*

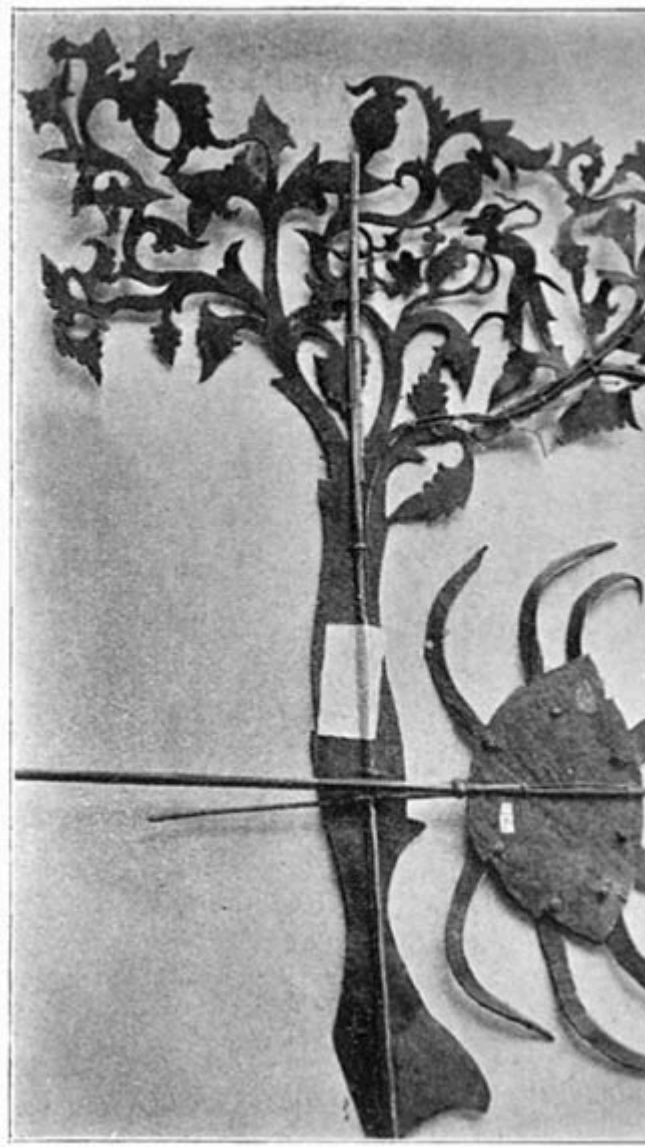


Fig. 2. Pauh Janggi and crab.

The *Pauh Janggi* or coco-de-mer, used by 'Che ʿAbas in the shadow-play. At the
which is believed to be the cause of the tides.

Page 516.

The puppets for these shadow-plays are usually cut out of deer-skin (not buffalo hide) and it is worth remarking that they are all considered to be more or less animated; a stringent propitiatory ceremony has to be performed in their honour, incense being burnt and rice scattered about, just as in the *Ma'yong* ceremony already described.

The present writer, while in Selangor, bought from a Kelantan Malay named 'Che ʿAbas, a performer of shadow-plays, his entire stock-in-trade, including not only his musical instruments (amongst which were some curious drums called *gĕdu* and *gĕdombak*), but also his candle (with its shade), the rice used for the ceremony, and his entire stock of shadow-pictures, all of which are now in the Cambridge Museum.

The following classification of the more important kinds of theatrical performances, which was drawn up for the present writer by 'Che Hussein of Penang, the actor of whom mention has already been made, may be of interest, and will serve to indicate briefly their several characteristic features, though it does not profess to be absolutely exhaustive:—

Classification of Theatrical Performances known to Malays of the Peninsula

Name of Performance and Reputed Place of Origin	**Instruments.**	**Dress.**	**No. of Performers.**	**Place Perfor etc.**

1	*Lĕkun* or *Lakun* (Kedah and Siam).	*Gĕndang bĕsar, gong, gambang dua-b'las, kromong* (or *mong-mong*), *anak ayam, breng-breng, sĕrunei, cherek.*	Head-dress: *kĕchobong, chawat (sayap layang-lay-ang), sabok, bimpau, sap suang, g'lang, g'lang kana (= kena), changgei, saluar.*	100 to 200 (in choruses) all females, except the musicians.	Indoor proper scener dresse (masks
2	*Mĕndura* (Siam).	*Gĕdombak, gĕdu, sĕrunei, cherek, mong, breng-breng anak ayam*; but not *gĕndang, rĕbab*, or *gong.*	Same as in the *Lĕkun.*	About 10 to 15 good performers; all male, including the Princess.	Out do scener

3	*Ma'yong* (Siam).	*Rĕbab (yang bĕtuah), gĕndang* (2), *gong* (2), *gĕdombak* (2), *gĕdu-gĕdu* (1), *b'reng-b'reng* (1); *mong-mong* (2), *sĕrunei* (1), *anak ayam* (2), *cherek* (10–20).	Head-dress: *tanjak (sapu tangan), g'rak gĕmpa, sabok, bimpau g'lang, changgei, saluar, sarong, baju, topeng (pran).*	10 to 20 (15 is the average), both male and female.	Out do scener which howev descrit the perfor *Pangg* and *la langit* that is require

4	*Wayang Kun* (Siam).	*Gong, gĕndang, kromong, anak ayam, b'reng-b'reng, gambang dua-b'las, sĕrunei*; but not *cherek* or *rĕbab*. Different airs (*lagu*) from those used in the *Lĕkun*.	Same as in the *Lĕkun*, except that the *kĕchobong* is not used, but a sort of ornamental *sampul* or *songko'* with artificial flowers, *g'rak gĕmpa*. Females wear *jambangan*, a made-up head-dress, also *sambok, sap suang, chawat, saluar*; but not *g'lang* or *changgei*.	30 to 40, both male and female.	Indoor scener
5	*Mek Mulong* (Siam?)	Same as in the *Ma'yong*, but the *rĕbana* is used instead of the *rĕbab*, *gĕndang*, and *b'reng-b'reng*.	Same as in the *Ma'yong*.	8 to 15, males and females.	Out do *pangg* in the *Ma'yo*

6	*Bangsawan Parsi Indra Sabor* (Persia?)	*Biola, kĕchapi, gĕndang (dul), gong*, etc., as in the *Mĕndu*.	Persian in character.	30 to 50, all males except 2 or 3 females.	Indoor sevenf *langit* and *tal* wires a in som perforı to enab perforı impers *Dewas* fly.
7	*Mĕndu* (Pontianak).	*Gĕndang (dul), gong, b'reng-b'reng, biola, kĕchapi, piano* (or *argin, i.e.* concertina), *sam dyen* (Chinese), resembling the *rĕbab*; *chê^{n}-chê^{n}* (cymbals), and *gĕndang singa*.	Same as in the *Wayang China*, *i.e.* Chinese in character: a *baju tĕratei*, a small jacket without sleeves; head-dress: *mahkota (bulu kuang)*, beard and whiskers. *Pahla-wans* are distinguished by a *koh sah* (decoration on the fore-head); socks are worn.	20 to 50 Malays acting Malay stories, but in Chinese dress; both male and female.	Indoor same r scener Chines theatre are sm theatre the *Mĕ* Singap Penang Malacc

8	*Wayang Makau* (China).	The same as in the *Mĕndu*.	Chinese in character.	20 to 50, male and female.	Indoor
9	*Wayang Kulit* (Java) [but the stories are Javanese, Malay, Siamese and Chinese].	Various.	According to the nationality represented.	—	Indoor

11. WAR AND WEAPONS

Such charms as might be used in time of war, or in case of danger from wild beasts or other enemies, are partly what may be called "defensive" and partly "offensive" in character.

The Malays who use them pray, on the one hand, for a supernatural appearance wherewith to scare their enemies and protect themselves, and on the other for supernatural powers to assist in the destruction of their foes.

Thus, one of their charms runs:—

"Let me face the Seven Suns,
But let not my enemies face me.
Ha! I am a Tiger and thou art a Dog."[195]

The use of such charms is supplemented in various ways: thus a champion (*pĕnglima*) will sometimes draw a line in front of him, which he believes his enemy will be unable to pass;[196] this is done by simply scraping the ground with the right foot and threatening the foe with a dire curse if he attempts to cross it.

"Push and you die, step across and your leg shall break.
I apply the charm of the Line called the Swollen Corpse."

According to another method of gaining martial vigour and immunity in fighting, you take a wick as long as the short span between your thumb and first finger (*sa-jĕngkal tĕlunjok*), and after passing it over your body upwards (*di-naikkan*) thrice, take it between your two hands and try and turn it round while you repeat the charm. The ceremony must take place at the time of full moon, and if you do not succeed in turning it the first time, you can try again at the next full moon, and so on up to three full moons. At night, if you succeed you will (according to the Malay account) see the vision of a man, a sign, it is to be supposed, that the charm has been effectual, and that the prayer has been heard.

The charm begins as follows:—

"In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!
May this nerve of stone pierce stone,
Pierce stone and split stone,
Pierce planks and go right through them,
Pierce water and dry it up,
Pierce the earth and make a hole in it,
Pierce the grass and wither it,
Pierce mountains and cause them to fall,
Pierce the heavens that they may fall," etc.

The charm concludes with the following magnificent boast:—

"Of Iron am I, and of Copper is my frame,
And my name is 'Tiger of God.'"

In a somewhat similar charm, a warrior prays that he may be

"Fenced with Hell-fire up to the eyes;"

and another expresses the wish that his enemies may be

"Ground to powder like tin-ore after washing."

In actual warfare a number of rules are laid down, the observance of which is supposed to be necessary in order to achieve success. As in several other pursuits,[197] there is, of course, a "taboo" language of war (*bhasa pantang p'rang*), of which the following are examples:—

Dagger (*k'ris*) = *pisau* (lit. knife).
Bullet (*pĕluru sĕnapang*) = *kumbang puteh* (lit. white beetle).
Ball of swivel-gun (*pĕluru lela*) = *kumbang hitam* (lit. black beetle).
Stockade (*kubu*) = *batang mĕlintang* (lit. transverse trunk), or *balei mĕlintang*.
Cannon (*mĕriam*) = *batang kabu-kabu* (lit. cotton-tree trunk), or *batang buloh* (lit. trunk of bamboo).
Cannon-ball = *buah niyor* (lit. cocoa-nut).

When a man is out in the wars his pillows and sleeping-mat at home have to be kept rolled up. If any one else were to use them the absent warrior's courage would fail, and disaster would befall him (*tĕr-tentu-lah kachau hati tuan-nya yang di p'rang itu, datang-lah mara*). His wife and children must not have their hair cut (*ta' buleh potong rambut atau bĕrandam*) during his absence, nor may he himself. Strict chastity must be observed in a stockade, or the bullets of the garrison will lose their power (*pĕluru jinak di kubu-nya*), and it is also forbidden to abuse or mock at the enemy, or even at their weapons.[198]

Bullets are frequently, if not always, "charmed" before being used, and their efficacy is supposed to be increased thereby. The Orang Kaya Pahlawan, a chief of some local

notoriety in recent times, claimed to be invulnerable (*kĕbal*) to the extent that nothing but a *silver* bullet would hurt him.

The following legendary tale illustrates a somewhat similar idea:—The assailant, one Magat Terawis, an unknown warrior who had joined the Sultan's investing army, had four bullets, on each of which were inscribed the words: "This is the son of the concubine of the Raja of Pagar-ruyong; his name is Magat Terawis; wherever his bullet falls he will become a Chief."

"Magat Terawis levelled his matchlock and fired, and his bullet struck Tan Saban's leg. The skin was hardly broken, and the bullet fell to the ground at the chief's feet; but, on taking it up and reading the inscription, he knew that he had received his death-wound. He retired to his house, and, after ordering his flag to be hauled down, despatched a messenger to the opposite camp to call the warrior whose name he had read on the bullet. Inquiries for Magat Terawis were fruitless at first, for no one knew the name. At length he declared himself, and went across the river with Tan Saban's messenger, who brought him into the presence of the dying man. The latter said to him, 'Magat Terawis, thou art my son in this world and the next, and my property is thine. I likewise give thee my daughter in marriage, and do thou serve the Raja faithfully in my place, and not be rebellious as I have been.' Tan Saban then sued for the Sultan's pardon, which was granted to him, and the marriage of his daughter with Magat Terawis was permitted to take place. Then Tan Saban died, and was buried with all the honours due to a Malay chief."[199]

The national and favourite weapon of the Malays is the *k'ris*,[200] a short dagger usually with an undulating or wavy blade set in a handle of peculiarly carved pattern, as to the probable origin of which some allusion has already been

made,[201] and furnished with a sheath which is generally of wood and quite plain, but sometimes of metal chased, hammered, and set with gems in the most elaborate and lavish style. The blade is quite different in appearance from the steel or iron blades to which we are accustomed, being prepared in a peculiar way by a process of "damasking" which produces a variety of designs on the roughened surface. To the shape of these designs much importance is attached, as will appear from the following passage extracted from Newbold's *British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca:—*

"*Translation of Malayan MS. on Krises and Process of Damasking*

"Fasl I.—On the Pamur, or Damasking of Krises

"If the damasking of a *kris* only reach within a finger's breadth of the point, and if it reach the edge, it is inauspicious for combat. Should the damask not be even with the point, a stab made with such a *kris* would err; but if even, then the *kris* will never deviate, although its possessor lose strength to thrust; still, by the grace of God, it will hit the mark should he cast it at his adversary. If it be damasked on both sides, it is good; but not so should the damask be separated at intervals.

"If the damask on the point be that of *Alif besar* (a damask running in the shape of the Arabian letter *Alif*), the *kris* is good for combat; but it is not lucky to wear such a weapon while trading, nor one in which the damask runs from the *pangkal* (the stem which runs into the handle), to the *tali*.

"If it possess the *Alif* damask near the handle, the middle, and point, it is very auspicious for commercial transactions; men cannot resist the force of the possessor's arguments; should it be worn whilst planting, the crop will

be fruitful. The possessor will be irresistible in fight, nor can any person thwart his wishes.

"If the *kris* (called *Tuah*) have the *pamur kutilang*, or the bird's-eye damask, at its point and stem, it becomes entitled to the appellation *Manikam*[202] *di Ujong Gala* (the ruby at the end of the pole). The possessor of such a *kris* is most lucky. If the damask be that of *battu ampar*, and reach to the *ganja* (the lower part of the blade immediately above the *ikat tali*), it ensures the safety of the wearer.

"Fasl II.—On the Blade of the Kris

"If the blade of the *kris* be split in the direction of the *tali tali* (the silk and ratan appendage by which the *kris* is fastened in the girdle), you cannot return an adversary's thrust with it. If the *betala* be cracked to the *ikat tali* (or bottom welt), it is not auspicious. Should the point of the *kris* be split, it is a sign that it requires blood; if this want be not gratified, the possessor becomes sick.

"Fasl III.—On the Badik, or Sendrik

"If the blade of the *badik* be damasked all over to its edge, it is lucky to wear while trading or dividing property. If the back bear the damask *Alif*, it is also good for trading with, or for combat, by God's assistance. If the blade have the *pamur gunong*, or mountain damask, it softens the hearts of men, and is good for trading and warlike excursions. If the lines of damask be of equal breadth from the *pangkal* to the *tali*, and straight, it is auspicious.

"Should the belly of the blade be veined, it is lucky to trade, and good for making a stab with, as the possessor's antagonist will not be able to return the thrust. If the damask be that called *pamur kait* (or the damask like a hook), it is auspicious.

"Should the back of the blade be damasked and streaked, it is good; and also, if it has the *pamur belanga*[203] in one or two places only, and on its back. If the damask run waving from the top to the bottom of the back, it is very auspicious.[204]

"*How to damask krises.*—Place on the blade a mixture of boiled rice, sulphur, and salt beat together, first taking the precaution to cover the edges of the weapon with a thin coat of virgin wax. After this has remained on seven days, the damask will have risen to the surface; take the composition off, and immerse the blade in the water of a young cocoa-nut, or the juice of a pineapple, for seven days longer, and wash it well with the juice of a sour lemon. After the rust has been cleared away, rub it with *warangan* (arsenic) dissolved in lime juice; wash it well with spring water; dry, and anoint it with cocoa-nut oil.

"Fasl IV.—Measurement of Krises

"Measure the *kris* with a string below its *aring* (a jutting out of the blade near its bottom) to its point; cut the string and fold it trebly; cut off one of the trebles, and with the remaining two measure up the blade of the *kris*, then make a mark how far the string reaches. Measure the blade across at this mark, and find how many times its breadth is contained in two-thirds of its length; cut the string into as many pieces. These form the *sloca*, or measure, of which the *kris* consists. If none of the string remain over, the blade is perfect, if a minute portion remain, it is less perfect, but if half the breadth remain, or more, it is *chelaka*, unlucky."

Newbold adds:—

"The *krises* most preferred are those of the kinds termed Simpana, Cherita, and Sapokal. The *kris panjang* is worn generally by the Malayan aristocracy and bridegrooms. I have seen some beautiful specimens of this weapon in Rumbowe, worn by the chiefs of that state. The blades resembled that of a long, keen poniard of Damascus steel; the handles of ebony, covered with flowered gold, and sheaths richly ornamented with the same metal; they are used in the execution of criminals. Malays do not prize their *krises* entirely by the quantity of gold with which they may be inlaid, but more for their accurate proportions agreeably to the measurement which is laid down in their treatises on this subject; the damask on the blade; the antiquity and a certain lucky quality that they may possess either from accurate proportions, the damask, the having shed human blood, or from supernatural endowment, like the famous sword "Excalibur." This property is termed *betuah*, which signifies literally exempt from accident, invulnerable. The reverse is termed *chelaka*, ill-omened. They believe the *betuah* in some cases imparts invulnerability to the possessor of such a *kris*, which is handed down as an heirloom from father to son, and honoured as something divine. The *kris* is, as with the Javanese, an indispensable article in dress on particular occasions, and there are numerous regulations regarding the wearing of it. The Undang Undang Malacca[205] contains strict injunctions, which are observed to this day, against a person of inferior birth wearing a *kris* ornamented with gold."[206]

Besides the mode above described, several other methods of measuring the *k'ris* are also in vogue. They differ in various matters of detail, and will be found in the Appendix.

The measurement of one-edged weapons is effected as follows:—

Measure the length of the weapon from hilt to point, and fold the string so measured in two. Measure off this half-length from the hilt and see how often the breadth of the blade is contained in the whole length of the string. Each time, however, that the edge is reached, the string must be marked or dented, and the long end wrapped round and round the blade, so that the measurement of each breadth is consecutive to the preceding breadth, the portion of the string which is stretched across the back of the blade not being counted.

This method is called *ukor mata sa-b'lah*, and is used by Sumatran Malays, especially in Menangkabau.

Spearheads can also be measured:—

Measure off the length of the spearhead and fold the string in two; see how often the breadth is contained in the half of the string; if the blade is a good one, it must be five and a half times (*tĕngah anam*). This is called *ukor orang Perak* or *ukor tĕngah anam*.

Another superstition connected with weapons is described as follows by Sir Frank Swettenham. It illustrates the magic powers attributed to the *Pawang* in so many departments of nature and life, but does not seem to have any special object or meaning.

"A great many Malays and one or two Europeans may be found who profess to have seen water drawn from a *kris*. The *modus operandi* is simple. The *pâwang* (I dare not call him conjurer) works with bare arms to show there is no deception. He takes the *kris* (yours, if you prefer it) from its wooden handle, and, holding the steel point downwards in his left hand, he recites a short incantation to the effect that he knows all about iron, and where it comes from, and that it must obey his orders. He then with the thumb and

first two fingers of his right hand proceeds to gently squeeze the steel, moving his fingers up and down the blade. After a little while a few drops of water fall from the point of the *kris*, and these drops quickly develop into a stream that will fill a cup. The *pâwang* will then hand round the blade and tell you to bend it; this you will find no difficulty in doing, but by making two or three passes over the *kris* the *pâwang* can render it again so hard that it cannot be bent.

"The only drawback to this trick or miracle is that the process ruins the temper of the steel, and a *kris* that has been thus treated is useless."[207]

The subject of this section, more perhaps than any of the others, has lost its former importance, and become almost a matter of merely historical interest. In the Malay Peninsula, at least in the States which are under British protection, offensive weapons are seldom worn now-a-days except on State occasions and for purely ceremonial purposes; and warfare, it may be hoped, is now a thing of the past. In spite of the halo of romance thrown round it in native writings, Malay warfare (in modern times, at least) has never been anything but the barest and most bloodthirsty piracy by sea, and the merest "bushwhacking" and stockade-fighting on land; its final suppression, even if in some degree it should involve a slackening of fibre in the Malay character, is not a matter for regret. With it will disappear much of the curious lore that surrounded it, and indeed a good deal of it must have been lost already. Little has been said here of the methods of divination used in warfare which take up so much space in Malay treatises on the subject; success in war is held to depend on a great number of minute observances, and to be capable of being foretold by careful attention to omens and signs. But the divination applied in warfare does not seem to differ in principle from that which is used in all the other avocations

of life, and a sufficient idea of its nature will be gathered from the account given in the next section.

12. DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART

Omens and Dreams

The significance of ominous signs and dreams is a subject which possesses vast ramifications, extending so deeply into every department of the Malay national life, that it will be impossible to do it anything like full justice within the narrow limits of this book. My object will be merely to indicate the main lines on which these two important doctrines of the Malay natural religion appear to have been developed.

Briefly, then, omens may be drawn either from the acts of men or the events of nature. Examples of the ominous import attributed to the acts of man will at once suggest themselves. Thus sneezing is said to be fortunate as tending to drive away the demons of disease;[208] yawning is a bad sign, for obvious reasons, if the breath is loudly emitted, but if a quiet yawn occurs when the stomach is craving for food, it imports that it will soon be filled. So too stumbling is a bad omen, especially if the person who stumbles is about to set out on a journey.[209] Then, again, "to be long in getting up after a meal is said to be a bad omen. It means that the person, if unmarried, will meet

with a bad reception from his or her parents-in-law hereafter. The Malay saying in the vernacular is '*Lambat bangket deri tampat makan, lambat di-tegur mentuwak*.' Clothes which have been nibbled by rats or mice must not be worn again. They are sure to bring misfortune, and are generally given away in charity. ... When a Malay dinner is served, the younger members of the family sometimes amuse themselves by throwing rice into the pan from which the curry has just been taken, stirring it round in the gravy that remains and then eating it. This is not permitted when one of them is to be married on the following day, as it would be sure to bring rainy weather. It is unlucky for a child to lie on his face (*menyehrap*), and kick his feet together in the air (*menyabong kaki*). It betokens that either his father or mother will die. A child seen doing this is instantly rebuked and stopped....

"The evil eye is dreaded by Malays. Not only are particular people supposed to be possessed of a quality which causes ill-luck to accompany their glance (the *mal'occhio* of the Italians), but the influence of the evil eye is often supposed to affect children, who are taken notice of by people kindly disposed towards them. For instance, it is unlucky to remark on the fatness and healthiness of a baby, and a Malay will employ some purely nonsensical word, or convey his meaning in a roundabout form, rather than incur possible misfortune by using the actual word 'fat.' '*Ai bukan-nia poh-poh gental budak ini?*' ('Isn't this child nice and round?') is the sort of phrase which is permissible."[210]

Among omens drawn from natural events are the following:—

"When a star is seen in apparent proximity to the moon, old people say there will be a wedding shortly....

"The entrance into a house of an animal which does not generally seek to share the abode of man is regarded by the Malays as ominous of misfortune. If a wild bird flies into a house it must be carefully caught and smeared with oil, and must then be released in the open air, a formula being recited in which it is bidden to fly away with all the ill-luck and misfortunes (*sial jambalang*) of the occupier. An iguana, a tortoise, and a snake, are perhaps the most dreaded of these unnatural visitors. They are sprinkled with ashes, if possible, to counteract their evil influence.

"A swarm of bees settling near a house is an unlucky omen, and prognosticates misfortune."[211]

So, too, omens are taken either from the flight or cries of certain birds, such as the night-owl, the crow, some kinds of wild doves, and the bird called the "Rice's Husband" (*laki padi*).

Passing from the idea of mere omens drawn from fortuitous events we easily arrive at the idea of a conscious attempt on the part of the worshipper to ascertain the divine pleasure with respect to a sacrifice newly offered. This effort of the worshippers becomes crystallised in time into a sub-rite, which yet forms an integral portion of most, if not all, of the more important ceremonies,[212] and eventually develops into a special and separate rite called *Tilek* (divination), of which examples will now be given.

One form of this rite was taught by a Malay of Penang extraction, whose instructions, taken down by me at the time, ran as follows:—

Take a lemon (*limau purut*), a hen's egg, a taper made of bees'-wax (*lilin lĕbah*), four bananas, four Malay (palm-leaf covered) cigarettes, four "chews" of betel-leaf, a handful of parched rice, washed rice, and rice stained with

turmeric (saffron), one of the prickles or "thorns" (*duri*) of a thorn-backed mudfish, a needle with a torn eye (taken out of one of the sets of a "score" in which they are sold—*jarum rabit dalam sĕkudi*), and a couple of small whips, or rather birches, one of which must be composed of seven, and the other of twelve, leaf-ribs of the "green" cocoa-nut palm (*niyor hijau*).

Two of the bananas, two cigarettes, two chews of "betel," half of each of the three kinds of rice, the egg, and the birch of seven twigs, must now be taken outside the house and set down under a tree selected for the purpose. When setting it down the egg must be cracked, the cigarettes lighted, and finally the taper also. On one occasion when I witnessed the performance, the taper, after being taken up between the outstretched fingers of my friend's two hands, was waved slowly to and fro—first to the right and then to the left; finally it was set down on the ground and began to burn blue, the flame becoming more and more dim until it almost expired. On seeing this the medicine-man exclaimed, "He has promised" (*dia mĕngaku*), and led the way back to the house, where he proceeded to go through the remainder of the ceremony.

First, he deposited the brazier with incense upon the leaf of a banana-tree, then took the prickle of the fish and thrust it horizontally through the lower end of the lemon, leaving both ends exposed; then he thrust the needle through in a transverse direction, so as to form a cross, the ends of the needle being likewise exposed, and slipped the noosed end of a piece of silken thread of seven different colours over the points thus exposed.

Next he scattered the rice round the censer and fumigated the birch and the lemon, recited a charm as he held the latter in his right hand, recited the charm for the second time[213] as he took the birch in both hands, with the upper

end close to his mouth and the lower (spreading) end over the brazier, and finally repeated the charm for a third time, suspending, as he did so, the lemon over the brazier by means of the thread held in his left hand and holding the birch in the right.

Everything being ready, he now began to put questions to the lemon into which the spirit was supposed to have entered, rebuking it and threatening it with the birch whenever it failed to answer distinctly and to the point. The conversational powers of this spirit were extremely limited, being confined to two signs signifying "Yes" and "No." The affirmative was indicated by a pendulum-like swaying of the lemon, which rocked to and fro with more or less vehemence according to the emphasis (as my friend informed me) with which the reply was to be delivered. Negation, on the other hand, was indicated by a complete cessation of motion on the part of the lemon.

When it is required to discover, for instance, the name of a thief, the names of all those who are at all likely to have committed the theft are written on scraps of paper and arranged in a circle round the brazier, when the lemon will at once swing in the direction of the name of the guilty party. The best night for the performance of this ceremony is a Tuesday.

Sir Frank Swettenham's account of a similar ceremony of which he was an eye-witness will serve as a good illustration of the methods in use for this purpose:—

"It was my misfortune some years ago to be robbed of some valuable property, and several Malay friends strongly advised me to take the advice of an astrologer, or other learned person who (so they said) would be able to give the name of the thief, and probably recover most of the stolen things. I fear that I had no great faith in this method

of detection, but I was anxious to see what could be done, for the East is a curious place, and no one with an inquiring mind can have lived in it long without seeing phenomena that are not always explained by modern text-books on Natural Philosophy.

"I was first introduced to an Arab of very remarkable appearance. He was about fifty years old, tall, with pleasant features and extraordinary gray-blue eyes, clear and far-seeing, a man of striking and impressive personality. I was travelling when I met him, and tried to persuade him to return with me, but that he said he could not do, though he promised to follow me by an early steamer. He said he would be able to tell me all about the robbery, who committed it, where the stolen property then was, and that all he would want was an empty house wherein he might fast in solitude for three days, without which preparation, he said, he would not be able to see what he sought. He told me that after his vigil, fast, and prayer, he would lay in his hand a small piece of paper on which there would be some writing; into this he would pour a little water, and in that extemporised mirror he would see a vision of the whole transaction. He declared that, after gazing intently into this divining-glass, the inquirer first recognised the figure of a little old man. That having duly saluted this *Jin*, it was necessary to ask him to conjure up the scene of the robbery, when all the details would be re-enacted in the liquid glass under the eyes of the gazer, who would there and then describe all that he saw. I had heard all this before, only it had been stated to me then that the medium through whose eyes the vision could alone be seen must be a young child of such tender years that it could have never told a lie! The Arab, however, professed himself not only able to conjure up the scene, but to let me see it for myself if I would follow his directions. Unfortunately, my gray-eyed friend failed to

keep his promise, and I never met him again.

"A local Chief, however, declared his power to read the past by this method, if only he could find the truthful child. In this he appeared to succeed, but when, on the following day, he came to disclose to me the results of his skill, he said that a difficulty had arisen, because just when the child (a little boy) was beginning to relate what he saw he suddenly became unconscious, and it took the astrologer two hours to restore him to his normal state. All the mothers of tender-aged and possibly truthful children declined after this to lend their offspring for the ordeal.

"My friend was not, however, at the end of his resources, and, though only an amateur in divination, he undertook to try by other methods to find the culprit. For this purpose he asked me to give him the names of every one in the house at the time the robbery was committed. I did so, and the next day he gave me one of those names as that of the thief. I asked how he had arrived at this knowledge; he described the method, and consented to repeat the experiment in my presence. That afternoon I went with him to a small house belonging to his sister. Here I found the Chief, his sister, and two men whom I did not recognise. We all sat in a very small room, the Chief in the centre with a copy of the Korân on a reading-stand, near to him the two men opposite to each other, the sister against one wall, and I in a corner. A clean, new, unglazed earthenware bowl with a wide rim was produced. This was filled with water and a piece of fair white cotton cloth tied over the top, making a surface like that of a drum.

"I was asked to write the name of each person present in the house when the robbery was committed on a small piece of paper, and to fold each paper up so that all should be alike, and then to place one of the names on the cover of the vessel. I did so, and the proceedings began by the two

men placing each the middle joint of the fore-finger of his right hand under the rim of the bowl on opposite sides, and so supporting it about six inches above the floor. The vessel being large and full of water was heavy, and the men supported the strain by resting their right elbows on their knees as they sat cross-legged on the floor and face to face. It was then that I selected one of the folded papers, and placed it on the cover of the vessel. The Chief read a page of the Korân, and as nothing happened he said that was not the name of the guilty person, and I changed the paper for another. This occurred four times, but at the fifth the reading had scarcely commenced when the bowl began to slowly turn round from left to right, the supporters letting their hands go round with it, until it twisted itself out of their fingers and fell on the floor with a considerable bang and a great spluttering of water through the thin cover. 'That,' said the Chief, 'is the name of the thief.'

"It was the name of the person already mentioned by him.

"I did not, however, impart that piece of information to the company, but went on to the end of my papers, nothing more happening.

"I said I should like to try the test again, and as the Chief at once consented we began afresh, and this time I put the name of the suspected person on first, and once more the vessel turned round and twisted itself out of the hands of the holders till it fell on the floor, and I was surprised it did not break. After trying a few more I said I was satisfied, and the ordeal of the bowl was over. Then the Chief asked me whose name had been on the vessel when it moved, and I told him. It was a curious coincidence certainly. I wrote the names in English, which no one could read; moreover, I was so placed that no one could see what I wrote, and they none of them attempted to do so. Then the papers were folded up so as to be all exactly alike; they

were shuffled together, and I did not know one from the other till I looked inside myself. Each time I went from my corner and placed a name on the vessel already held on the fingers of its supporters. No one except I touched the papers, and no one but the Chief ever spoke till the *séance* was over. I asked the men who held the bowl why they made it turn round at that particular moment, but they declared they had nothing to do with it, and that the vessel twisted itself off their fingers against their inclination.

"The name disclosed by this experiment was certainly that of the person whom there was most reason to suspect, but beyond that I learnt nothing.

"Another plan for surprising the secret of the suspected person is to get into the room where that person is sleeping, and after making certain passes to question the slumberer, when he may truthfully answer all the questions put to him. This is a favourite device of the suspicious husband.

"Yet another plan is to place in the hand of a *pâwang*, magician, or medium, a divining-rod formed of three lengths of rattan, tied together at one end, and when he gets close to the person 'wanted,' or to the place where anything stolen is concealed, the rod vibrates in a remarkable manner."[214]

A somewhat analogous practice is the ordeal by diving, described by the late Sir W. E. Maxwell as "a method of deciding a disputed point which was occasionally resorted to in Perak in former times. I got the following account of the manner of conducting the ordeal from a Malay chief who saw it carried out once at Tanjong Sanendang near Pasir Sala, in the reign of Sultan Abdullah Mohamed Shah, father of the present Raja Muda Yusuf:—

"The ordeal by diving requires the sanction of the Sultan himself, and must be conducted in the presence of the Orang Besar Ampat, or Four Chiefs of the first rank. If two disputants in an important question agree to settle their difference in this way they apply to the Raja, who fixes a day (usually three days off) for the purpose, and orders that a certain sum of money shall abide the event. This appointment of time and place is the first stage in the proceedings, and is called *bertepat janji*, and the laying of the bet or deposit of stakes is called *bertiban taroh*. On the day appointed the parties attend with their friends at the Raja's *balei*,[215] and there, in the presence of the Court, a *krani*[216] writes down a solemn declaration for each person, each maintaining the truth of his side of the question. The first, invoking the name of God, the intercession of the Prophet, and the tombs of the deceased Sultans of the country, asserts the affirmative proposition, and his adversary with the same solemnity records his denial. This is called *bertangkap mangmang* or 'taking up the challenge.' Each paper is then carefully rolled up by the *krani*, and is placed by him in a separate bamboo tube; the ends of both are then sealed up. When thus prepared the bamboo tubes are exactly alike, and no one, not even the *krani*, can tell which contains the assertion and which the denial. Two boys are then selected; one of the bamboos is given to each, and they are led down to the river, where the Raja and Chiefs take up their station, and the people flock down in crowds. Two stakes have been driven into the bed of the river in a pool previously selected, and the boys are placed beside them, up to their necks in water. A pole is placed horizontally on their heads, and on a given signal this is pressed downwards, and the boys are made to sink at the same moment. Each holds on to his post under water and remains below as long as he can. As soon as one gives in and appears above water his bamboo tube is snatched from him and hurled far out into the stream. The victor is

led up in triumph to the *balei*, and the crowd surges up to hear the result. His bamboo is then opened and the winner declared.

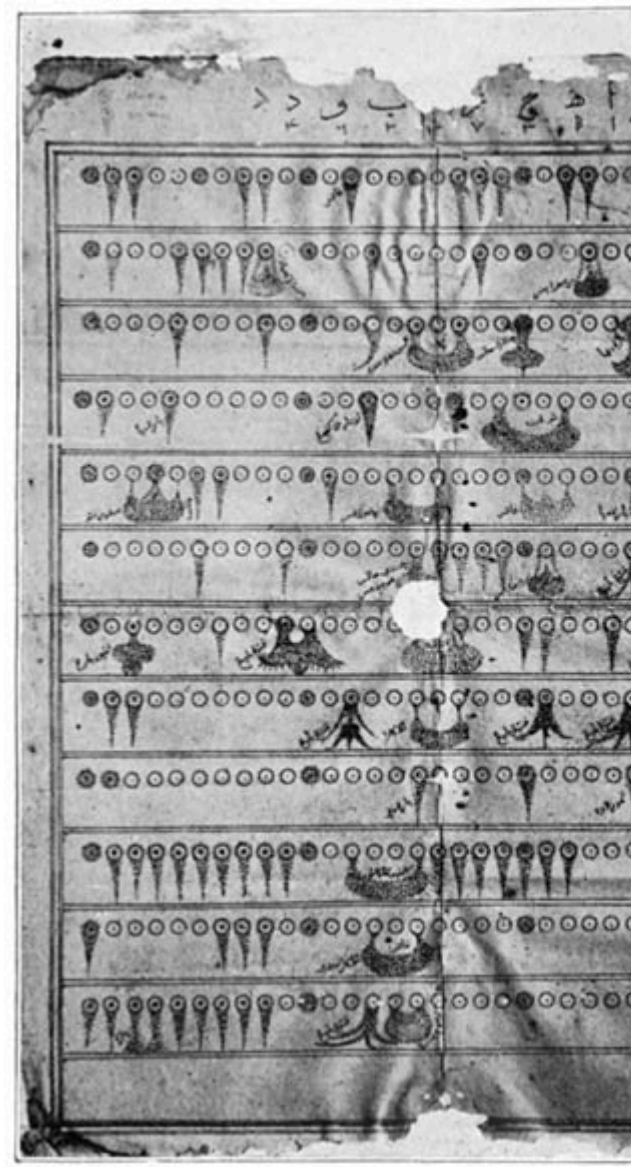


Plate 24.—Fig. 1. Weather Chart.

Weather chart used by Malays for foretelling the weather duri



Fig. 2. Diagram.

A magic diagram in the author's possession, which is intended to represent the vari
e.g. the heart and the lungs.

Page 544.

"The Perak Malays believe this to be an infallible test of the truth of a cause. The boy who holds the false declaration is half-drowned, they say, as soon as his head is under the water, whereas the champion of the truth is able to remain below until the bystanders drag the post out of the river with the boy still clinging to it. Such is the power of the truth backed by the sacred names and persons invoked!

"The loser is often fined in addition to suffering the loss of his stakes (one-half of which goes to the Raja). He also has to pay the customary fees, namely, $6.25 for the use of the *balei*, $12.50 to the *krani*, and $5 to each of the boys.

"This ordeal is not peculiar to Perak. I find a short description of a similar custom in Pegu in Hamilton's *New Accounts of the East Indies* (1727). In Pegu, he says, the ordeal by water is managed 'by driving a stake of wood into a river and making the accuser and accused take hold of the stake and keep their heads and bodies under water, and he who stays longest under water is the person to be credited.'"[217]

But by far the largest class of divinatory rites consists of astrological calculations based on the supposed values of times and seasons, or the properties of numbers. For the purposes of the native astrologer, exhaustive tables of lucky and unlucky times and seasons have been compiled, which are too long to be all examined here in detail, but of which specimens will be found in the Appendix. Few of them are likely to be original productions, most, if not all, being undoubtedly translated from similar books in vogue either in India or Arabia. Besides these tables, however, use is frequently made of geometrical (and even of natural)

diagrams, to the more important parts of which certain numerical values are assigned.[218]

Perhaps the oldest and best known of the systems of lucky and unlucky times is the one called *Katika*[219] *Lima*, or the Five Times. Under it the day is divided into five parts, and five days form a cycle[220]: to each of these divisions is assigned a name, the names being Maswara (Maheswara), Kala, S'ri, Brahma, and Bisnu (Vishnu), which recur in the order shown in the following table or diagram:—

	Morning. (***pagi***)	**Forenoon.** (***tĕngah naik***)	**Noon.** (***tĕngah hari***)	**Afternoon.** (***tĕngah turun***)	**Evening.** (***pĕtang***)
(1st day)	Maswara	Kala	S'ri	Brahma	Bisnu
(2nd day)	Bisnu	Maswara	Kala	S'ri	Brahma
(3rd day)	Brahma	Bisnu	Maswara	Kala	S'ri
(4th day)	S'ri	Brahma	Bisnu	Maswara	Kala
(5th day)	Kala	S'ri	Brahma	Bisnu	Maswara

These names are the names of Hindu divinities, Maheswara being Shiva, and constituting with Brahma and Vishnu the so-called Hindu Trinity, while Kala is either another title of Shiva, or stands for Kali, his wife, and S'ri is a general title of all Hindu gods[221]; but it may be doubted whether this division of time is not of Javanese or Malayan origin, although the importance of the number *five* is also recognised by the Hindus.[222]

The same mystic notions of colour and the like are

attached to these divisions by the Malays as obtain in the case of the Javanese days of the week: thus Maheswara's colour is yellow-white (*puteh kuning*): if you go out you will meet a man of yellow-white complexion, or wearing yellow-white clothes; it is a lucky time for asking a boon from a Raja, or for doing any kind of work; good news then received is true, bad news is false, and so on.

Kala's colour is a reddish black (*hitam merah*[223]); if you go out you will meet a bad man or have a quarrel; it is an unlucky time altogether: the good news one hears turns out untrue, and the bad true; illness occurring at this time is due to a ghost (*hantu orang*), and the remedy is a black fowl; in cock-fighting a black cock will beat a white one at this time, but when setting him to fight you must not face towards the west, etc.

Similarly S'ri's colour is white, Brahma's is red, Vishnu's is green, and each division has its respective advantages or disadvantages.[224]

Another version of this system, known as the Five Moments (*saʿat*), is based on a somewhat similar diagram, but has orthodox Muhammadan names for its divisions, viz. Ahmad, Jibra'il (Gabriel), Ibrahim (Abraham), Yusuf (Joseph), and ʿAzra'il (Azrael).

Its diagram, as will be seen, is not quite the same as that of the *Katika Lima*, though the general scheme of the two systems corresponds closely.

Sunrise.	**Forenoon.**	**Noon.**	**Afternoon.**	**Sunset.**
(*k'luar mata hari*)	**(*tĕngah naik*)**	**(*tĕngah hari*)**	**(*tĕngah turun*)**	**(*waktu maghrib*)**

(1st day)	Ahmad	Jibra'il	Ibrahim	Yusuf	ʿAzra'il
(2nd day)	Jibra'il	Ibrahim	Yusuf	ʿAzra'il	Ahmad
(3rd day)	Ibrahim	Yusuf	ʿAzra'il	Ahmad	Jibra'il
(4th day)	Yusuf	ʿAzra'il	Ahmad	Jibra'il	Ibrahim
(5th day)	ʿAzra'il	Ahmad	Jibra'il	Ibrahim	Yusuf[225]

So in Ahmad's division if you lose a buffalo or a bullock, it has gone to the southward and will be recovered; good news then received is true, bad news is false; the time is auspicious for any kind of work, for going on a voyage, sailing, or planting, and very profitable for trading; it is a lucky time for going to war, but you must wear white clothes and face southwards by a little east, and pray to God Almighty. Jibra'il's time is fairly lucky too, being good for planting and profitable for trading, and if gold or silver is lost then, it will be quickly found, but there may be some trouble in getting it back; a lost buffalo or bullock has gone southwards, but will be recovered after some slight trouble; if you go to war at this time you must wear green, but must not face towards the south. Ibrahim's time is most unlucky, and going out then is sure to involve bloodshed or other misfortune; bad news is true, good is false; things lost then will not be recovered; going to war is ruinous, and if you do go, the only way of safety is to face to the north, but it is best to stay at home altogether at this time.

Yusuf's time is lucky in some respects, but unlucky in others; in warfare one must face towards the west, and wear yellow. ʿAzra'il's time is most unlucky; to go to war

then is most disastrous; any business pending at this ill-omened time should be postponed to a more favourable occasion.[226]

Besides these two there is a system in which each of the seven days of the ordinary week is divided into five parts, each of which is characterised by one of the words *ampa*, *bangkei*, *rezki*, and *aral* (for *ʿaradl*), symbolical apparently of No Success, Death, Success, and Unforeseen Obstacle.[227]

Another scheme (*Katika Tujoh*), based on the Seven Heavenly Bodies, divides each day into seven parts, each of which is distinguished by the Arabic name of one of the Heavenly Bodies.

The first day runs,—

(1)	*Shams*	(2)	*Zuhrah*	(3)	*ʿUtarid*	(4)	*Kamar*
	Sun		Venus		Mercury		Moon
(5)	*Zuhal*	(6)	*Mushtari*		and	(7)	*Mirrikh*
	Saturn		Jupiter				Mars

and the times are—early morning (*pagi-pagi*), morning (*tĕngah naik*), just before noon (*hampir tĕngah hari*), noon (*tĕngah hari*), afternoon (*dlohr*), late afternoon (*ʿasr*), and sunset (*maghrib*).

For the second day the series begins with the Moon, and goes on in the above order to Mercury; and for the third day it begins with Mars; so that each day of the week begins with its appropriate planet in the *usual* order, which is best seen in the French names Mardi, Mercredi, Jeudi, Vendredi, and the English Saturday, Sunday and Monday.

Each of the seven divisions has its lucky or unlucky

characteristics, much as in the systems already described.

Besides these, each day of the week has its own appropriate occupations, according to another system, at times ascertained by measuring the length of one's shadow. Further, it would appear that some days are unlucky altogether: one account gives seven unlucky days in every month; another asserts that Thursday is unlucky in the months Dhu-'l-hijjah, Muharram, and Safar; Tuesday in Rabiʻ-al-awal, Rabiʻ-al-akhir, and Jumada-'l-awal; Saturday in Jumada-'l-akhir, Rějab and Shaʻban; Sunday in Ramadhan, Shawal, and Dhu-'l-kaʻidah; a third specifies twelve other most inauspicious days in every year, viz. the 28th of Muharram, the 10th of Safar, the 14th of Rabiʻ-al-awal, and so on, while for greater convenience a calendar has been drawn up, which is far too long to be reproduced here, but which closely resembles the weather chart illustrated on another page, and gives the whole list of days of the Muhammadan year classified under the heads lucky (*baik*), somewhat unlucky, very unlucky, and neutral.

Besides this, whole years are lucky or unlucky according as the first of Muharram falls on a Sunday, Monday, etc.; and, moreover, years vary in luck according to the letter they bear in the Cycle of Eight.[228]

Most of these systems of divination involve the construction of a sort of calendar, and require some degree of astronomical knowledge; but of astronomy properly so-called the Malays have scarcely even a smattering, its place being taken by the, to them, far more important science of astrology. "Their meagre ideas regarding the motions of the heavenly bodies are derived, through the Arabs, from the Ptolemaic system."[229]

The seven Heavenly Bodies (*Bintang Tujoh*), mentioned above, whose motions they believe to be produced by the

agency of angels,[230] retain their Arabic names,[231] and are believed to rule the "seven ominous moments" (*Katika Tujoh*), which are supposed to depend on the influences of these several sidereal bodies.[232]

The signs of the Zodiac similarly bear Arabic appellations, the form of divination in which they bear the principal part being called the Twelve Constellations (*Bintang Dua-b'las*).[233]

This form of divination is not quite so common as are those of the Five Ominous Times (5-square) and the Seven Heavenly Bodies (7-square), and I have not been able to find out much about the methods of working it, but a copy of one of the diagrams used for the purpose will be found on another page.

According to one view, which is perhaps the prevalent one, every man's luck is determined by one or other of the zodiacal constellations, and in order to find out which one it is, the following direction is given:—

"Reckon the numerical equivalent of the person's name and of the name of his mother by the values of the letters according to the system of the Abjad; add the two numerical equivalents together, and divide the total by twelve; if the remainder is 1, his sign is the Ram, if 2, the Bull, and so on."

Each constellation has a series of characteristics which are supposed to influence the whole life of the person who is subject to it.[234]

Besides the above, a few of the other constellations are known to possess Malay names, and wherever this is the case, the name given appears usually to be quite original, having no connection with the nomenclature obtaining

among nations with which we are more familiar.[235]

In addition to the above, the Malays possess a curious system by which the lunar month is divided into a number of parts called *Rějang*. According to Newbold, "the twenty-eight *Rějangs* resemble the Nacshatras or lunar mansions of the Hindoos, rather than the Anwa of the Arabs";[236] and it is *a priori* very probable that they owe their origin to this Hindu system. But by the Malays their application has been generally misunderstood, and their number is usually raised to thirty so as to fit the days of the lunar month. Each of these divisions has its symbol, which is usually an animal, and the first animal in the list is (in almost all versions) the horse. A horse's head is also the figure of the first of the Hindu Nakshatras, but there seems to be little trace of identity in the remaining figures, which for the sake of comparison are given, side by side with the Malay symbols, in the Appendix. The Malays have embodied this system in a series of mnemonic verses (known as *Shaʿir Rějang*), of which there are several versions, *e.g.* the *Rějang* of 'Che Busu, the *Rějang Sindiran Maiat*, and others.[237]

The *Rějangs* are also dealt with at length in prose treatises: one of these, which identifies the *Rějangs* with the days of the lunar month, begins "on the first day of the month, whose *rějang* is a horse, God Almighty created the prophet Adam; this day is good for planting, travelling, and sailing, and trading on this day will be profitable; it is also a good day for a wedding, and on this day it is lucky to be attacked (*i.e.* in war), but rather unlucky to take the offensive; ... good news received (at this time) is true, bad news is false; property lost (on this day) will soon be recovered; the man who stole it is short of stature, with scanty hair, a round face, a slender figure and a yellow complexion; the property has been placed in a house, ... under the care of a dark man; ... if a child is born on this

day it will be extremely fortunate; if one is ill on this day, one will quickly recover; the proper remedy for driving away the evil (*tolak bala*), is *to make a representation of a horse and throw it away towards the* (East?)"[238] In other respects this system of divination seems to agree in its main features with those which have already been described.

Having mentioned the divisions of the calendar which are chiefly used in divination, it seems desirable, for the sake of completeness, to allude briefly to those that remain.

"The better informed Malays acknowledge the solar year of 365 days, which they term the *toun* (*tahun*) *shemsiah*, but in obedience to their Mohammedan instructors, adopt the lunar year (*toun kumriah*) of 354 days."[239]

This remark is still true, no doubt, of the up-country Malays on the West Coast, but in most districts, and to an extent commensurate with European influence, the solar year is now being gradually introduced.

The same remark applies to the method of reckoning months, a dual system being now in vogue in many places where there is most contact with Europeans. Regarding the native methods the following quotation is to the point:—

"There are three ways of reckoning the months. First, the Arabian, computing thirty days to the first month, and twenty-nine to the second month, and so on alternately to the end of the year.

"Second, the Persian mode, viz. thirty days to each month; and, thirdly, that of Rum, *i.e.* thirty-one days to the month. The first is in general use. Some few, with greater accuracy, calculate their year at 354 days eight hours, intercalating every three years twenty-four hours, or one

day to make up the deficiency, and thirty-three days for the difference between the solar and lunar years.

"But the majority of the lower classes estimate their year by the fruit seasons and by their crops of rice only. Many, however, obstinately adhere to the lunar months, and plant their paddy at the annual return of the lunar month."

"The Malay months have been divided into weeks of seven days, marked by the return of the Mohammedan Sabbath. Natives who have had intercourse with Europeans divide the day and night into twenty-four parts, but the majority measure the day by the sun's apparent progress through the heavens, the crow of the cock, etc. The religious day commences at sunset, like that of the Arabs and Hebrews."

"There are two cycles borrowed from the Arabs, and known only to a few, viz. one of 120 years, the *dour*[240] *besar*, and the other of eight, *dour kechil*. The latter is sometimes seen in dates of letters, and resembles the mode adopted by us of distinguishing by letters the different days of the week, substituting eight years for the seven days. The order of the letters is as follows: *Alif-ha-jim-za-dal-ba-wau-dal-Ahajazdabuda*. The present year (1251) is the year *Toun-za*.

"In a Malay MS. history of Patani, in my possession, I find the Siamese mode of designating the different years of the cycle by the names of animals adopted."[241]

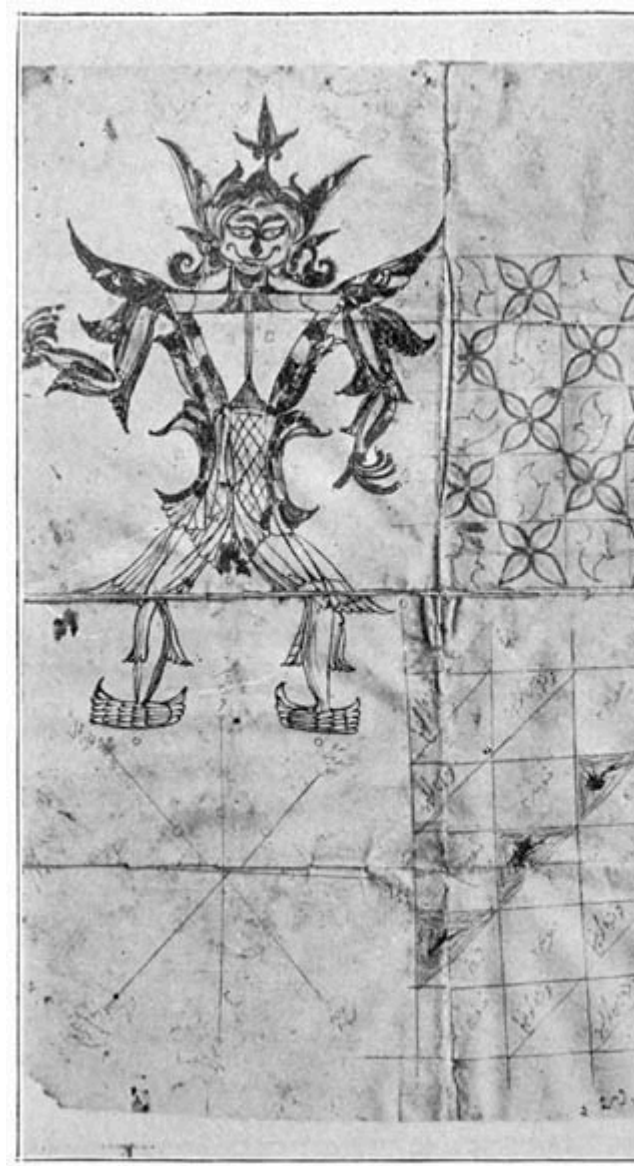


Plate 25.—Fig. 1. Diagrams.

Diagrams used for divinatory purposes—the two on the right being different kinds
figure has small circles at different points of its anatomy, which are used as the mea

the bottom is used as a sort of compass—the diviner counting roun

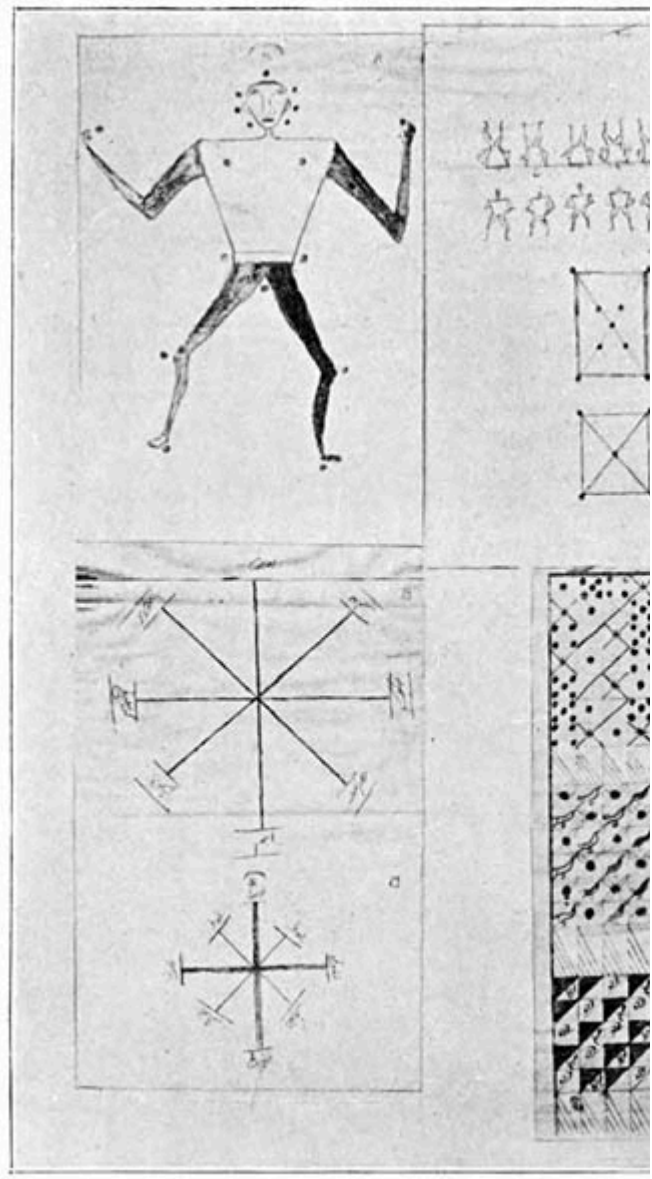


Fig. 2. Diagrams.

Other patterns of the preceding diagrams, together with two additional diagrams hand), the method of counting from point to point being that used

Page 555.

Most if not all these systems of reckoning seem to have been treated by the Malays from the astrological point of view as forming a basis for divination, and these crude notions of the lucky or unlucky nature of certain times and seasons are to some extent systematised by or in some degree mixed up with the idea of the mystic influence of numbers and geometrical figures.

Of the mystic figures used in divination, the first in importance is, no doubt, what has been called the "magic square," a term applied to "a set of numbers arranged in a square in such a manner that the vertical, horizontal, and diagonal columns shall give the same sums."

The ordinary form of magic square, which was formerly in use in Europe, is the following; it is occasionally found even among the Malays.

Magic Square of 3.

8	1	6
3	5	7
4	9	2

Magic Square of 5.

17	24	1	8	15
23	5	7	14	16
4	6	13	20	22

10	12	19	21	3
11	18	25	2	9

Magic Square of 7.

30	39	48	1	10	19	28
38	47	7	9	18	27	29
46	6	8	17	26	35	37
5	14	16	25	34	36	45
13	15	24	33	42	44	4
21	23	32	41	43	3	12
22	31	40	49	2	11	20

But the form of magic square generally used by the Malays is the same figure *reversed*.

Magic Square of 3.[242]

6	1	8
7	5	3
2	9	4

Magic Square of 5.[242]

15	8	1	24	17
16	14	7	5	23
22	20	13	6	4
3	21	19	12	10
9	2	25	18	11

Magic Square of 7.[242]

28	19	10	1	48	39	30

29	27	18	9	7	47	38
37	35	26	17	8	6	46
45	36	34	25	16	14	5
4	44	42	33	24	15	13
12	3	43	41	32	23	21
20	11	2	49	40	31	22

The ordinary Malay astrologer most likely understands very little of the peculiar properties of a magic square, and consequently he not unfrequently makes mistakes in the arrangement of the figures. I believe, also, that in using the squares for purposes of divination he now usually begins at one corner and counts straight on, the beginning place being almost always distinguished by a small solitary crescent or crescent and star just over the square.243 When coloured squares are introduced, as is the case with several of the 5-squares, the sum of 25 squares is subdivided into five sets or groups of five squares each, a different colour being assigned to each group. These colours would no doubt retain the comparative values usually assigned to them by Malay astrologers. Thus white would be the best of all; yellow, as the royal colour, little, if at all inferior to white; brown, blue, or red would be medium colours; black would be bad, and so on.

Sometimes, again, the names of the five Hindu deities already mentioned will be found similarly arranged, in which case they appear to refer to the divisions of the day, described above under the name of *Katika Lima*. Besides this class of magic squares, however, there are other kinds which present irregularities, and are not so easily explainable. Some of these violate the fundamental rule of the magic square, which insists that each square shall have an equal number of small squares running each way, and that this number shall be an odd one.

Others exhibit the right number of small squares (3 × 3 or 5 × 5 or 7 × 7), but instead of a subdivision into sub-groups, have merely an arrangement of alternative emblems, such as a bud and a full-blown flower, or the like.

An analysis of the squares whose figures are given in the illustrations shows that the order of the colours, deities, and planets is by no means always the same.

Thus, in the matter of the order of the five colours, we have:—

In Plate 26, Fig. 1,

1–5 brown (? red).

6–10 yellow.

11–15 white.

16–20 black.

21–25 white.

and in another figure,

1–5 white.

6–10 black (red is substituted by mistake in No. 9).

11–15 red.

16–20 blue (17 is made black by mistake).

21–25 yellow.

And in the matter of the order of the Five Deities we find:—

In Plate 26, Fig. 1,

1–5 *Brahma* (Brahma).

and in another figure,

1–5 *Bĕsri* (S'ri).

6–10	*Bisnu* (Vishnu).	6–10	*Kala*.
11–15	*Maswara* (Maheswara).	11–16	*Maswara* (Maheswara).
16–20	*S'ri* (17 is called *Kala* by mistake).[244]	16–20	*Bisnu* (Vishnu).
21–25	*Kala* (23 and 24 are called *S'ri* by mistake).	21–25	*Brahma.*

And yet another 5-square containing the names of Deities (Pl. 26, Fig. 2) is composed as follows:—

1–5	*Bisnu* (Vishnu).
6–10	*Brahma*.
11–15	*Maswara* (Maheswara).
16–20	[a diagonal cross].
21–25	[a small circle].

From Pl. 26, Fig. 2, it would appear that this form of the 5-square is used to ascertain the best time of day to commence an operation, *e.g.* to start on a journey.

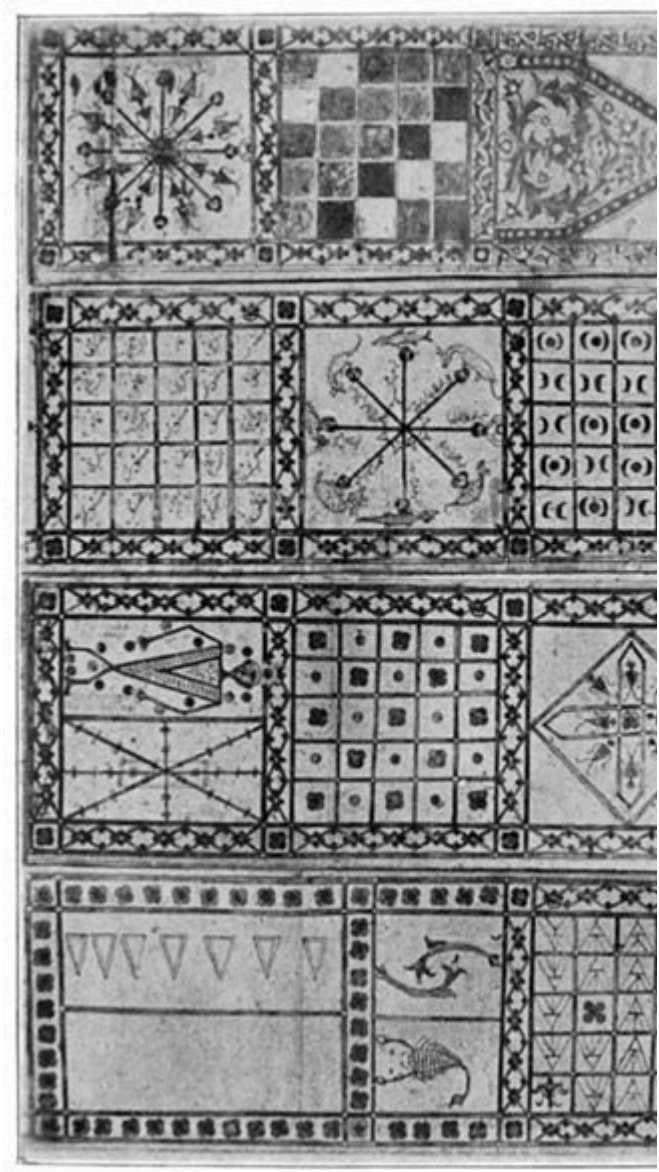


Plate 26.—Fig 1. Diagrams.

A set of diagrams corresponding to preceding, and used in the same manner, the wh
diagrams alleged to have been formerly used by Selangor pirates before setting o

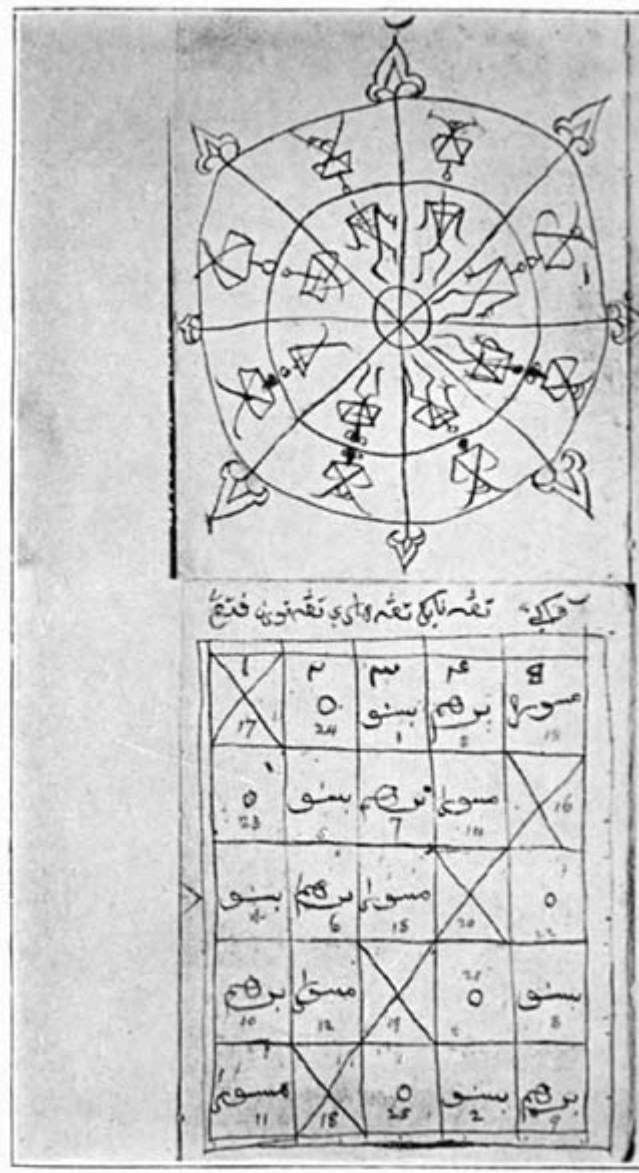


Fig. 2. Diagrams.

Varieties of the preceding, photographed from Malay charm-books in the

Page 558.

In a 7-square we find the following:—

1–7 *Shams* (Sun); Sunday (1).
8–14 *Mirrikh* (Mars); Tuesday (2).
15–21 *Mushtari* (Jupiter); Thursday (3).
22–28 *Zuhal* (Saturn); Saturday (4).
29–35 *Kamar* (Moon); Monday (5).
36–42 *Ketab*[245] (Mercury); Wednesday (6).
43–49 *Zahari*[246] (Venus); Friday (7).

This 7-square is based on a heptacle in which every alternate day is skipped, thus:—

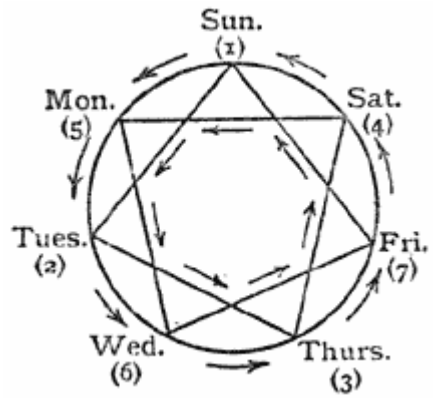


Fig. 7.—Heptacle on which the 7-square is based.

This form of square is evidently used to ascertain the best day of the week to commence any operation.

Next in importance to the methods of divination by the use of magic squares, come those which depend upon "aspect," and involve the use of diagrams which I propose to call "aspect-compasses." Of these the commonest form is a drawing, in which the places usually occupied by the points of the compass are occupied by the names of certain things (usually animals or birds) which are supposed to be naturally opposed to each other. Thus in one of these compass-like figures we find (*vide* Pl. 25, Fig. 2):—

The Bird [*sic*] (N.)	opposed to the	Fowl	(S.)
The Crocodile (N.E.)		Fish	(S.W.)
,,			
,,			
,,			
The Rat (E.)		Cat	(W.)
,,			
,,			
,,			
The Tiger (S.E.)		Stag	(N.W.)
,,			
,,			
,,			

Another has:—

The Kite (N.)	opposed to the	Fowl	(S.)
The Crocodile (N.E.)		Fish	(S.W.)
,,			
,,			
,,			
The Rat (E.)		Cat	(W.)

,,
,,
,,
The Tiger (S.E.) Stag (N.W.)
,,
,,
,,

And a third:—

The New Moon (N.) opposed to the Kite (S.)
The Cat (N.E.) Rat (S.W.)
,,
,,
,,
The Crocodile (E.) Fish (W.)
,,
,,
,,
The Stag (S.E.) Tiger (N.W.)
,,
,,
,,

whilst a fourth has alternately cape and bay.

The way in which these figures were used for divination is very clearly shown by Pl. 25, Fig. 1, which is copied from a figure in one of my (Selangor) charm-books, which had the days of the month, from the 1st to the 30th, written round it in blue ink. Starting from the north aspect, you count round to the left until (allowing one day to each

aspect) you arrive at the aspect corresponding to the number of the day of the month upon which you wish to start your journey. If it coincides with an aspect assigned to one of the weaker influences, it will be most imprudent to start on that day. Start on a day assigned to one of the stronger influences, and you will be all right. If the first aspect-compass which you consult is not accommodating enough for your requirements, go on consulting others until you find one which is satisfactory.

Other forms of the compass-figure are used for divining whether if he starts on a certain day the man will get the better of his enemy, or meet with a person (*e.g.* a slave or a thief) who has run away. In the former case a double circle of human figures is used, the figures of the inner circle representing the person who seeks the information, and those of the outer circle his enemy. The counting is carried out in precisely the same manner as before, and the headless figure in each case represents the man who will lose. In the case of a drawn battle neither party, of course, loses his head.

In the case of an absconder, a single circle of figures is used, the figures pointing towards the centre signifying that the absconding party will return or be caught, and those pointing away from the centre signifying the opposite. In one case (Pl. 25, Fig. 2) there are fourteen human figures arranged in two opposing rows of seven, every alternate figure being headless. In this case you start the counting at the right-hand figure of the bottom row, and count towards the left. Yet another form of divination in which the human figure is made use of, is shown in Pl. 25, Fig. 1; a number of small red circles (which should be alternately dark and light) are drawn at the salient points of the figure, and counted down to the left in order, beginning at the head. All I have yet been able to discover about the villainous-looking individual here portrayed is the fact that he is said

to represent one "Unggas Tĕlang," who was described to me as an "old war-chief" (*hulubalang tua*) of the Sea-gypsies (*Orang Laut*) and the Malay pirates.

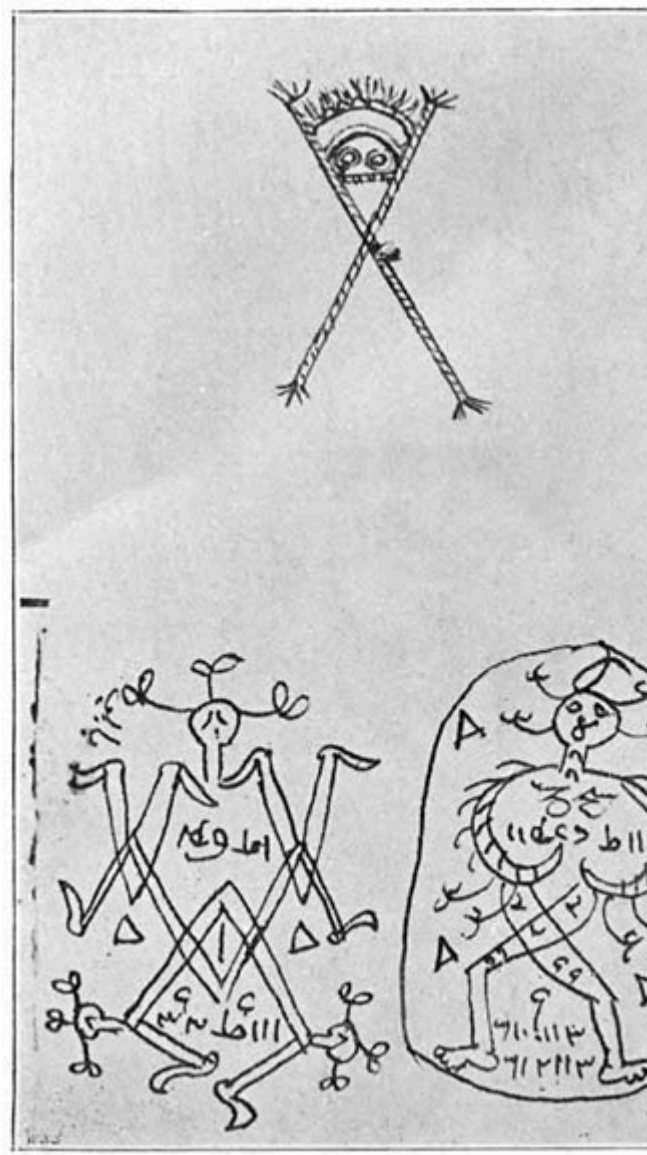


Plate 27.—Fig. 1. Diagrams.

Further varieties, photographed from Malay charm-books in the author's possessio
conventionalising of the human figure.

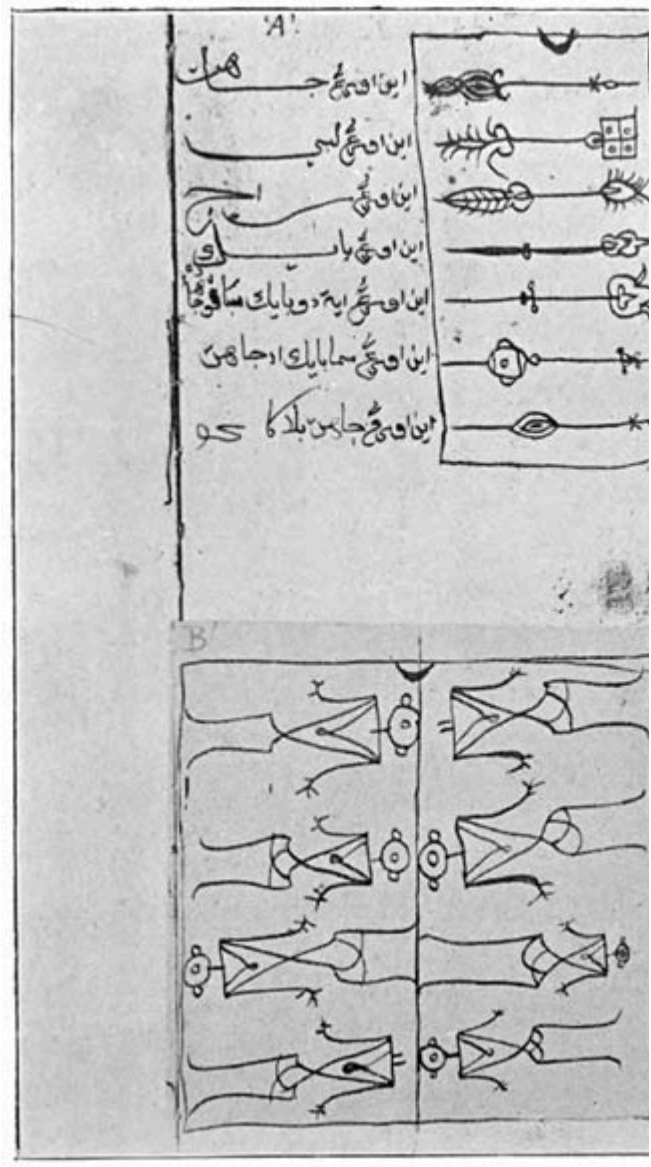


Fig. 2. Diagrams.

Further varieties of these Diagrams taken from a Malay charm-book in t

Page 561.

Figures of dragons (*naga*) and scorpions (*kala*) are sometimes used in a similar manner; and there is also an aspect-compass known as the *Rajal-al-ghaib* or *Jinazah Sayidna ʿAli ibn Abu Talib* (the body or bier of Our Lord ʿAli, the son of Abu Talib), which, according to this notion, "is continually being carried by angels[247] towards the different quarters of the heavens, and *must not be faced*; for if one faces towards it, one is sure to be defeated in battle or fight." The aspect to be avoided varies from day to day, turning towards each of the eight points of the ordinary Malay compass three or four times in the lunar month.

The subject of omens in general has been shortly dealt with at the beginning of this section, and also incidentally mentioned in connection with various departments of nature and human life. It would hardly be possible to make a complete or systematic list of the things from which omens are taken. Apart from those depending merely on Times, Seasons, Numbers, and Aspect, which have been already dealt with at quite sufficient length, it may be noted that omens are drawn from earthquakes, thunder, "house-lizards, rats, and other four-footed things," according to the times at which they are observed, from the colour, smell, and nature of soil (in choosing building-sites), from birds, and, in fact, from a very large variety of matters which cannot be classified under any general head. The lines of the hand are, of course, interpreted among the Malays, as elsewhere, as signs of good and evil fortune. It has not been possible to collect much information on the subject of Malay chiromancy, but for the benefit of European adepts in "palmistry" (as it seems to be usually styled nowadays) it may be worth while mentioning that the Malays attach importance, as an indication of long life (*ʿalamat panjang*

ʿ*umor*),[248] to the intersection of the line round the base of the thumb[249] with the one which runs round the wrist (*simpeian* ʿ*Ali*), while a broken line across the palm (*rĕtak putus*) is believed by them to be a sign of invulnerability (*tanda pĕnggĕtas*, *ta' buleh di-tikam*). Upright lines running up the lower joints of the fingers, in the same line as the fingers themselves, are a sign of prospective wealth (ʿ*alamat 'nak di-panjat dĕ' duit*, *tanda orang kaya*), and a whorl of circular lines on the fingers (*pusat bĕlanak*) is a sign of a craftsman (ʿ*alamat orang tukang*).

More important, perhaps, are the omens believed to be derived from dreams, of which there seem to be several different methods of interpretation. According to one system the initial letter of the thing dreamt of determines the luck: thus to dream of a thing beginning with T is very lucky indeed, to dream of a thing beginning with H means that a visitor from a distance is to be expected; N indicates sorrow, L is a hint to give alms to the poor and needy, and so forth. According to another system, a purely arbitrary meaning is put upon the subject-matter of the dream, or, at most, some slight analogy is the basis of the interpretation. Thus to dream of a gale of wind in the early morning is an omen of sorrow, to dream of hail means acquisition of property, to dream of bathing in a heavy shower of rain indicates escape from a very great danger, a dream about mosquitoes, flies, and the like, means that an enemy is coming to the village, to dream about eating jack-fruit (*nangka*) or plantain (*pisang*) is an indication of great trouble impending, and so on; an extract from a treatise on this subject is given in the Appendix, and it is impossible to dwell at greater length upon it here. Among Malay gamblers special importance is attached to dreams as an indication of luck in gambling (*mimpi paksa* or *dapat paksa*). If the gambler dreams of "sweeping out the gambling farm" (*mĕnyapu pajak*), *i.e.* "breaking the bank,"

or of running *amok* in it (*měngamok pajak*), or of bailing out the ocean (*měnimba lautan*), or of the ocean running dry (*lautan k'ring*), or even of his breeding maggots on his person (*badan bĕrulat*), he is confident of great good fortune in the near future.

As a specimen of the importance traditionally ascribed to dreams, it seems worth while to give the following popular legend, which also illustrates the type of folk-tales in which hidden treasure plays a great part:—

"Che Puteh Jambai and his wife were very poor people, who lived many generations ago at Pulo Kambiri on the Perak river. They had so few clothes between them that when one went out the other had to stay at home. Nothing seemed to prosper with them, so leaving Pulo Kambiri, where their poverty made them ashamed to meet their neighbours, they moved up the river to the spot since called Jambai. Shortly after they had settled here Che Puteh was troubled by a portent which has disturbed the slumbers of many great men from the time of Pharaoh downwards. He dreamed a dream. And in his dream he was warned by a supernatural visitant to slay his wife, this being, he was assured, the only means by which he could hope to better his miserable condition.

"Sorely disturbed in mind, but never doubting that the proper course was to obey, Che Puteh confided to his wife the commands which he had received, and desired her to prepare for death. The unhappy lady acquiesced with that conjugal submissiveness which in Malay legends, as in the *Arabian Nights*, is so characteristic of the Oriental female when landed in some terrible predicament. But she craved and obtained permission to first go down to the river and wash herself with lime juice. So taking a handful of limes she went forth, and, standing on the rock called Batu Pembunoh, she proceeded to perform her ablutions after

the Malay fashion. The prospect of approaching death, we may presume, unnerved her, for in dividing the limes with a knife she managed to cut her own hand and the blood dripped down on the rocks and into the river; as each drop was borne away by the current, a large jar immediately rose to the surface and floated, in defiance of all natural laws, *up-stream* to the spot whence the blood came. As each jar floated up Che Puteh's wife tapped it with her knife and pulled it in to the edge of the rocks. On opening them she found them all full of gold. She then went in search of her husband and told him of the treasure of which she had suddenly become possessed. He spared her life, and they lived together in the enjoyment of great wealth and prosperity for many years. Their old age was clouded, it is believed, by the anxiety attending the possession of a beautiful daughter, who was born to them after they became rich. She grew up to the perfection of loveliness, and all the Rajas and Chiefs of the neighbouring countries were her suitors. The multitude of rival claims so bewildered the unhappy parents that, after concealing a great part of their riches in various places, they disappeared and have never since been seen. Their property was never found by their children, though, in obedience to instructions received in dreams, they braved sea-voyages and went to seek for it in the distant lands of Kachapuri and Jamulepor.

"Several places near Jambai connected with the legend of Che Puteh are still pointed out; at Bukit Bunyian the treasure was buried and still lies concealed. A deep gorge leading down to the river is the ghaut down which Che Puteh's vast flocks of buffaloes used to go to the river. Its size is evidence of the great number of the animals, and therefore of the wealth of their owner. Two deep pools, called respectively Lubuk Gong and Lubuk Sarunai, contain a golden gong and a golden flute which were sunk

here by Che Puteh Jambai. The flute may sometimes be seen lying on one of the surrounding rocks, but always disappears into the depths of the pool before any mortal can approach it. The treasures of Lubuk Gong might before now have passed into human possession, had it not been for the covetousness of the individual selected as their recipient. A Malay of Ulu Perak was told in a dream to go and fish in the pool of the gong and to take a pair of betel-nut scissors (*kachip*) with him. He was to use the *kachip* immediately on being told to do so. Next morning he was at the pool early, and at his first cast hooked something heavy and commenced to draw it up. When the hook appeared above water there was a gold chain attached to it. The lucky fisherman then commenced to pull up the chain into his canoe, and hauled up fathoms of it, hand over hand, until the boat could hardly hold any more. Just then a little bird alighted on a branch close by and piped out a couple of notes, which sounded for all the world like *kachip*. The man heard, but he wanted a little more, and he went on hauling. '*Kachip*,' said the bird again. 'Just a very little more,' thought the fisherman, and he still continued dragging up the chain. Again and again the warning note sounded, but in vain, and suddenly a strong pull from the bottom of the pool dragged back the chain, and before the Malay had time to divide it with his tweezers, the last link of it had disappeared beneath the water."[250]

Charms, Talismans, and Witchcraft

While by divination and by inferences from omens and dreams, Malays attempt to ascertain the course of fate, so by charms of the nature of amulets and talismans they sometimes endeavour to influence its direction or modify its force. Charms of the nature of invocations have been

dealt with already under different headings in connection with a variety of matters, and it will only be necessary to refer here to a few miscellaneous ones of a less elaborate character. It should be observed that some charms are directly effective or protective, like amulets or talismans, while others are supposed to work only by influencing the volition of another mind. Under the latter head come the great mass of love-charms, charms for securing conjugal fidelity, or for compelling the revelation by another person of his or her secret thoughts, and the like, of which Malay books of magic are full; while under the former come sundry recipes of a more or less medicinal nature for the purpose of curing various diseases, of increasing physical power or virility, or of protecting the person against evil influences, natural or supernatural. In most of these cases the *modus operandi* is of the simplest character; the charm consists usually of a short Arabic prayer or a few letters and figures, sometimes quite meaningless and conventional, sometimes making up one or more of the sacred names (Allah, Muhammad, ʿAli, etc.). These charms are written on paper or cloth and worn on the person; sometimes they are written on the body itself, especially on the part to be affected; occasionally they are written on a cup which is then used for drinking purposes. Such prescriptions are infinite in number, and are to be found in Malay charm-books, wedged in amongst matter of a more strictly medical kind; in fact, it would be quite correct to say that letter-charms (*rajah*, *ʿazimat*) and sacred names have their place in the Malay Pharmacopœia side by side with spices, herbs, roots, and the like. But such charms are also used for many other purposes: "to ward off demons (*sheitan*), to make children feed at the breast properly, to prevent them from crying and from going into convulsions, to prevent the rice-crops from being devoured by pigs, rats, and maggots," are consecutive instances of the charms contained in a page of one of the numerous Malay treatises

on these matters. It would, from the nature of the case, be utterly impossible to exhaust this endless subject, and it is not necessary to dwell upon it at greater length, as the details of the charms used (of which a few are quoted in the Appendix) do not as a rule offer any features of general interest.[251]

Far more interesting is that form of the Black Art which attempts to "abduct," or in some way "get at" another person's soul, whether (as in the case of the ordinary love-charm), in order to influence it in the operator's favour, or, on the other hand, with a view to doing the victim some harm, which may take the form of madness, disease, or even death.

These results can be arrived at by a variety of methods: in some of them the influence works entirely without contact, in others there is some sort of contact between the victim and the receptacle into which his soul is to be enticed. A few specimens of the methods employed will conclude this part of the subject; they are necessarily somewhat of a miscellaneous character; but it will be seen that they are really only different applications of the same general principle, the nature of which has already been indicated in the section on the Soul.[252]

The following is an instance of direct contact between the soul receptacle and its owner's body—

"Take soil from the centre of the footprint (*hati-hati tapak*) of the person you wish to charm, and 'treat it ceremonially' (*di-puja*) for about three days.

"The 'ceremonial treatment' consists in wrapping it up in pieces of red, black, and yellow cloth[253] (the yellow being outside), and hanging it from the centre of your mosquito-curtain with parti-coloured thread (*pĕnggantong-nya*

bĕnang pancharona). It will then become (the domicile of) your victim's soul (*jadi sĕmangat*). You must, however, to complete the ceremony, switch it with a birch of seven leaf-ribs taken from a 'green' cocoa-nut (*pĕnyembat-nya lidi niyor hijau tujoh 'lei*) seven times at sundown, seven times at midnight, and seven times at sunrise, continuing this for three days, and saying as you do so:—

"'It is not earth that I switch,
But the heart of *So-and-so*.'

(*Bukan-nya aku mĕnyembat tanah,*
Aku mĕnyembat hati Si Anu).

"Then bury it in the middle of a path where your victim is sure to step over it (*supaya buleh di-langkah-nya*), and he will certainly become distraught. The only taboo in connection with it is that you should let no one share your sleeping-mat." The soul-receptacle in this case is the lump of earth taken from the centre of the victim's footprint. It is said to actually "become (the victim's) soul," but no doubt this is merely figurative, though it completely proves the identification of the soul with its receptacle in the Malay mind. The object of the birching is not self-evident, but may be intended to dispel evil influences, and so purify it for the incoming soul.

Another way of obtaining the required result is to scrape off some of the wood of the floor from the place where your intended victim has been sitting. Having secured this, take some of the soil from his or her footprint and mix them both together with wax from a deserted bees' comb, moulding the figure into his or her likeness. Fumigate it with incense, and "beckon" to the soul by waving a cloth (*lambei sĕmangat*) every night for three nights successively, reciting this charm:—

"'OM!' shout it again and again!
Stupid and dazed
Be the heart of *Somebody*,
Thinking of me.
If you do not think of me,
The forty-four angels shall curse you."



Plate 28.—Fig.

Specimens of the wax figures used for s

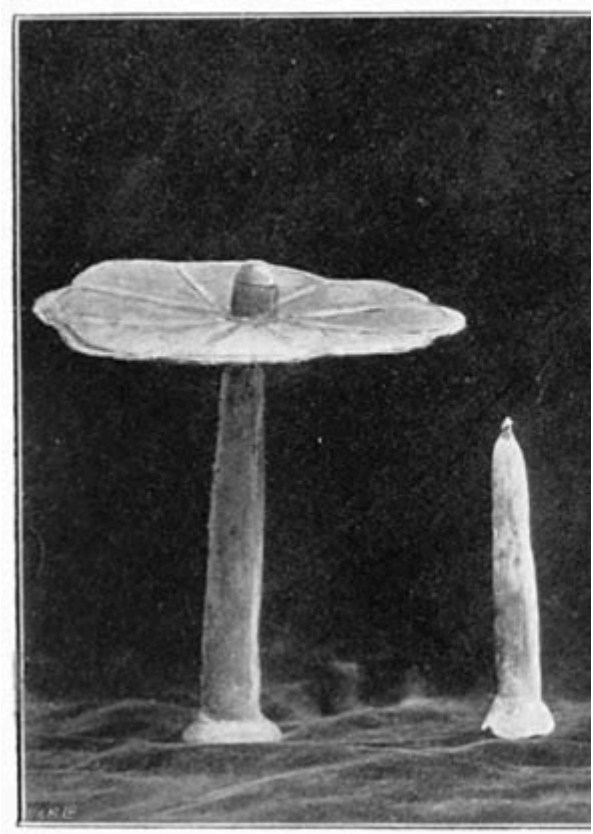


Fig. 2. Spirit Umb

Two umbrellas (made of cloth coated with wax) and two nail-sh

Page

Another method is as follows:—

Take parings of nails, hair, eyebrows, saliva, etc. of your intended victim (sufficient to represent every part of his person), and make them up into his likeness with wax from a deserted bees' comb. Scorch the figure slowly by holding it over a lamp every night for seven nights, and say:—

"It is not wax that I am scorching,
It is the liver, heart, and spleen of *So-and-so* that I scorch."

After the seventh time burn the figure, and your victim will die.

The description of the next ceremony is taken word for word from a charm-book which I obtained from a Langat Malay (named 'Che Indut), and which is still in my possession. As it illustrates several new points about these wax figures, and as such charms are exceedingly rare and all but impossible to obtain, I here give a word for word translation of the whole text, the original Malay version of which will be found in the Appendix:[254]—

"This refers to making images to harm people. You make an image to resemble a corpse out of wax from an empty bees' comb,[255] and of the length of a footstep. If you want to cause sickness, you pierce the eye and blindness results; or you pierce the waist and the stomach (lit. the waist) gets sick, or you pierce the head and the head gets sick, or you pierce the breast and the breast gets sick. If you want to cause death, you transfix it from the head right through to the buttocks, the 'transfixer' being a *gomuti*-palm[256] twig; then you enshroud the image as you would a corpse, and you pray over it as if you were praying over the dead; then you bury it in the middle of the path (which goes to) the place of the person whom you wish to charm, so that he may step across it. This refers to when you want to bury the image—

"Peace be to you! Ho, Prophet 'Tap, in whose charge the earth is,
Lo, I am burying the corpse of *Somebody*,
I am bidden (to do so) by the Prophet Muhammad,
Because he (the corpse) was a rebel to God.
Do you assist in killing him or making him sick:

If you do not make him sick, if you do not kill him,
You shall be a rebel against God,
A rebel against Muhammad.
It is not I who am burying him,
It is Gabriel who is burying him.
Do you too grant my prayer and petition, this very day that has appeared,
Grant it by the grace of my petition within the fold of the Creed *La ilaha*," etc.

There are, as I have said, several new points to be got from this charm. You must make the image resemble a corpse; you must make it of the length of the footstep (doubtless that of the intended victim); you must pierce the part which you want to affect; if you want to kill your man, you must transfix him from the head downwards with the twig of a *gomuti*-palm (that is to say, with one of the black splinters used as pens by the Malays[257]); you must *wrap the image in a shroud, and read the burial service over it*; and, finally, in order to absolve yourself from blood-guiltiness, you shift the burden of your crime on to the shoulders of the Archangel Gabriel!!!

There are, of course, many slight variations of the actual ceremony. Sometimes the wizard, during the insertion of the pins into the image, exclaims:—

"It is not wax that I slay[258]
But the liver, heart, and spleen of *So-and-so*."

And then, after "waving" the figure in the smoke of the incense, and depositing it in the centre of a sacrificial tray (*anchak*), he invites the spirits to banquet upon his victim's body:—

"I do not banquet you upon anything else,[259]
But on the liver, heart, and spleen of *So-and-so*."

When the ceremony is over the image is buried in the usual way in front of the victim's door-step.

Another method is described as follows:—

"Make the wax figure in the usual way and with the usual ingredients. At sundown take parched rice, with white, black, green, and yellow (saffron) rice, a "chew" of betel-leaf, a wax taper and an egg—this latter as the representative of a fowl (*ʿisharat ayam*). Burn incense, and recite this charm:—

"Peace be with you, O Earth Genie,
Bull-shaped Earth-spirit, Earth-demon, Bull-shaped World-spirit.
Come hither, come down, I pray you, and accept the banquet I offer.
I have a something that I want you for,
I want to give you an order,
I want to get you to aid me

And assist me in causing the { sickness / or / madness / or death } (as the case may be), of *Somebody*.

If you do not accept the banquet I offer
You shall be a rebel to God," etc.

This is a charm for sowing dissension between husband and wife (*pĕmbĕnchi*):—

Make two of the wax figures in the ordinary way, but taking care that one resembles the husband and the other the wife. Sit down with your legs stretched out before you, and hold the figures face to face while you repeat the charm thrice, and at the end of each repetition breathe upon their heads. Then lay the man upon the ground on

your right side close to your thigh, but looking away from it; and the woman at the side of the left thigh in a similar position, so that they both look away from each other. Then burn incense and recite the same charm twenty-two times over the man and twenty-two times over the woman. Now put them back to back, and wrap them up in seven thicknesses of the leaves of *tukas*,[260] and tie them round with thread of seven colours wrapped seven times round them, repeat the charm and bury them. Dig them up after seven days and see if they are still there. If you find them the charm has failed, but if not, it will work, and they will assuredly be divorced. The charm runs as follows:—

"'Ndit marangan 'ndit!
Angkau Fatimah kambing,
Si Muhammad harimau Allah;
Kalau Fatimah tĕntangkan Muhammad,
Sapĕrti kambing tĕntang harimau.
Muhammad sabĕnar-bĕnar hulubalang,
Harimau Allah di-atas dunia.
Dĕngan bĕrkat" d. s. b.

Which, so far as it is intelligible, appears to mean:—

. . . . . .
"Thou, Fatimah, art a goat;
Muhammad is God's tiger.
If Fatimah is face to face with Muhammad,
She will be as a goat facing a tiger.
Muhammad in very truth is the Chief,
The Tiger of God upon earth.
By the grace of," etc.

The following is a clear example of soul abduction without contact:—

The simplest way, perhaps, of abducting another person's

soul is to go out, when the sun clears (*matahari měncharak*, at sunrise?), or when the newly-risen moon looks red, and standing with the big toe of the right foot resting on the big toe of the left, to make a trumpet of your right hand and recite the appropriate charm through this improvised speaking-trumpet thrice. At the end of each recital you blow through the hollowed fist. The charm runs as follows:—

"'OM.' I loose my shaft, I loose it and the moon clouds over,
I loose it, and the sun is extinguished,
I loose it, and the stars burn dim.
But it is not the sun, moon, and stars that I shoot at,
It is the stalk of the heart of that child of the congregation, *So-and-so*.
Cluck! cluck! soul of *So-and-so*, come and walk with me,
Come and sit with me,
Come and sleep and share my pillow.
Cluck! cluck! soul," etc.

A second method is to beat your own shadow,[261] ceremonially; according to this method you take a cane (of rattan or *rotan sĕga*), in length as long as your body, fumigate it with incense and recite a charm over it seven times, *striking your own shadow with the cane once after each recital*. Repeat this at sundown, midnight, and early morning, and sleep under a coverlet made of five cubits of white cloth, and the soul you wish for will assuredly come to you. The following is the charm, a very curious one:—

"Ho! Irupi, Shadowy One,
Let the Queen come to me.
Do you, if *Somebody* is awake,
Stir her and shake her, and make her rise,
And take her breath and her soul and bring them here,
And deposit them in my left side.

But if she sleep,
Do you take hold of the great toe of her right foot
Until you can make her get up,
And use your utmost endeavours to bring them to me.
If you do not, you shall be a rebel to God," etc.

Another method of abducting another person's soul is as follows:—

"Take a lime branch which has seven limes on a single stalk, and suspend it from the top of your mosquito-curtain on three successive nights. When you suspend it recite the charm already given[262] (beginning 'Om! shout it again and again!')."

The following ceremony is one in which the soul of another person is abducted without any direct contact between the soul-receptacle, which in this case is a head-cloth, and the soul-owner. The directions are as follows:—

"Go out on the fourteenth night of the lunar month (full moon) and two successive nights; seat yourself on a male ant-hill (*busut jantan*) facing the moon, burn incense, and repeat the charm:—

"I bring you a (betel-) leaf to chew,
Dab the lime on to it, Prince Ferocious,
For *Somebody*, Prince Distraction's daughter, to chew.
Somebody at sunrise be distraught for love of me,
Somebody at sunset be distraught for love of me.
As you remember your parents, remember me,
As you remember your house and house-ladder, remember me.

. . . . . .

When thunder rumbles, remember me,
When wind whistles, remember me,
When the heavens rain, remember me,
When cocks crow, remember me,
When the dial-bird tells its tales, remember me,
When you look up at the sun, remember me,
When you look up at the moon, remember me,
For in that self-same moon I am there.
Cluck! cluck! soul of *Somebody* come hither to me,
I do not mean to let you have my soul,
Let your soul come hither to mine."

Here wave the end of your head-cloth (*puncha detar*) in the direction of the moon seven times every night for three successive nights. Then take the turban (*detar*) home and place it under your pillow (for the three nights). If you want to use it by day, burn incense, and say:—

"It is not a turban that I carry in my girdle but the soul of *Somebody*."[263]

At sundown, when the sun is hovering on the brink of the horizon (*matahari ayun tĕrmayun*), chew betel, and spit out (*sĕmborkan*) the chewed leaf thrice. Then stand opposite the door, looking if possible towards the west, burn incense, and repeat this charm:—

"Nur Mani is your name,
Si Pancha Awalis my name;
By the grace of my using the prayer called '*Kundang Maya Chinta Bĕrahi*'
Concentrate your thoughts on me,
Be enamoured of me,
Be distraught for love of me,
Distraught both by day and by night,
Distraught seven times in the day,
And distraught seven times in the night.

Come back to your home,
Come back to your palace."

Although this looks at first sight not unlike a love-charm, the last two lines show that it is really intended to induce a wandering soul (*sĕmangat riang*) to return to its owner. In fact, the wizard who gave me this charm told me that it was taboo to let any one pass during the whole evening, when this charm was used, between the light and the patient.

It seems possible, however, that it might be used on occasion, and *mutatis mutandis*, as a love charm as well.

The following ceremony is professedly a species of divination (*tilek* or *pĕnilek*), but as it is clearly only another form of soul-abduction I give it here. The instructions are as follows:—

"First take some wax from a deserted bees' comb and make a wax taper out of it as well as you can; stick it upon the rim of a white cup, and repeat this charm, when you will be able to see the person you wish to affect in the taper's flame (*buleh di-tengo' orang-nya didalam puchok api*). The charm runs as follows:—

"I know the origin from which you sprang,
From the glitter of the White Blood.
Come down then to your mother,
Stemming both ebb and flood tides,
Cluck! cluck! souls of *Somebody*,
Come all of you together unto me.
Whither would ye go?
Come down to this house and house-ladder of yours.
This solitary taper is your house and house-ladder,
Since already the liver, stomach, heart, spleen, and great maw

Of all of you have been given into my care,
So much the more have the body and life
Of all of you been given into my care.
Grant this by the grace of my use
Of the prayer called divination by (secret) cognizance
(*tilek ma'rifat*) of *Somebody*.

"Next you take a fathom's length of thread, with seven strands, and seven colours running through the strands (*bĕnang tujoh urat, tujoh warna mĕlintang bĕnang*), and a pen made of a splinter of the sugar-palm (*puchok kabong*), and draw a portrait of the person you wish to charm (*mĕnulis gambar orang itu*). When the portrait is finished you suspend it from the end of a pole by means of the parti-coloured thread, and make fast the lower end of the pole to the branch of a tree, fixing it at an angle, so that the portrait may hang free and be blown to and fro without ceasing by every breath of wind. This will cause her heart to love you."

It will be noticed that a general similarity underlies these several methods of soul-abduction in spite of their apparent variety, and the diversity of the objects in view in the different cases. On this point it is impossible to enlarge here: the purpose of this book has been primarily to collect authentic specimens of the various magic practices in vogue among the Malays of the Malay Peninsula, and to indicate the nature of the beliefs on which these practices are based, leaving it for others to draw from them such inferences and to make such comparisons as may throw further light on the subject. It has not been deemed desirable to anticipate such inferences and comparisons here; but, without trespassing beyond the scope of the present work, it may be noticed that there is a special

appropriateness in concluding it with the above account of the various methods of soul-abduction. From them, taken together with what has already been said on the subject,[264] a fairly complete idea can be gathered of the Malay conception of the Soul; and it is hardly too much to say that this conception is the central feature of the whole system of Malay magic and folklore, from which all the different branches with their various applications appear to spring.

The root-idea seems to be an all-pervading Animism, involving a certain common vital principle (*sĕmangat*) in Man and Nature, which, for want of a more suitable word, has been here called the Soul. The application of this general theory of the universe to the requirements of the individual man constitutes the Magic Art, which, as conceived by the Malays, may be said to consist of the methods by which this Soul, whether in gods, men, animals, vegetables, minerals, or what not, may be influenced, captured, subdued, or in some way made subject to the will of the magician.

It would, however, probably be a mistake to push this analysis too far; for side by side with the theory of a universe animated by souls, which by the use of the appropriate words and forms can be cajoled or threatened, there are the ideas of Luck and Ill-luck, and the notion, strong in Muhammadans all over the world, of a preordained course of events. Sometimes, presumably in extreme cases, there is no escape from this destiny: if a man is fated to die at a certain time, die he must, whatever he may do. But to a great extent ill-luck can be avoided if one knows how; though we cannot stop it, we need not expose ourselves to its influence. Thus a particular hour may be unlucky for the doing of a certain act; but if we know that it is so, we need not incur the danger.

There are, therefore, for a Malay three alternatives, it would seem: viz. Charms, for occasions where moral pressure can be brought to bear; Divination, to assist in detecting dangers which in the ordinary course must come but can be avoided; and, finally, Islām (Resignation), when he has to meet the inevitable, whether it be regarded as the course of Fate or the eternal purpose of God.

1

"To return to the elemental spirits, it was explained to me by a Malay, with whom I discussed the subject at leisure, that apart from the spirits which are an object of reverence, and which when treated with proper deference are usually beneficent, there are a variety of others. To begin with, spirits (the word used on this occasion was *hantu*) are of at least two kinds—wild ones, whose normal habitat is the jungle, and those that are, so to say, domesticated. The latter, which seem to correspond to what in Western magic are called 'familiars,' vary in character with their owners or the persons to whom they are attached. Thus in this particular village of Bukit Sĕnggeh, a few years ago, there was a good deal of alarm on account of the arrival of two or three strangers believed to be of bad character, who were supposed to keep a familiar spirit of a peculiarly malignant disposition, which was in the habit of attacking people in their sleep by throttling them. One or two cases of this kind occurred, and it was seriously suggested that I should make the matter the subject of a magisterial inquiry, which, however, I did not find it necessary to do. But the familiar spirits are by no means necessarily evil.... The chief point of importance is to keep these wild spirits in their proper place, viz. the jungle, and to prevent them taking up their abode in the villages. For this reason charms are hung up at the borders of the villages, and whenever a wild spirit breaks bounds and encroaches on human habitations it is necessary to get him turned out."—Blagden in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.* No. 29, p. 4. ↑

2

Vide Klinkert, v.d. Wall, and Pijnappel, *sub voce*. ↑

3

This "Bajang" was copied for me by 'Che Sam (for many years Malay munshi and clerk at Kuala Lumpur, Selangor), from the original which was posted up on the door of one of his neighbours. The outlines of the figure are made up from varying combinations of the names "Allah," "Muhammad," "'Ali," etc., in the Arabic character. ↑

4

"In all parts of the Peninsula the *Bajang is said to be of the male gender*, while the *Langsuir* is supposed to be a female. It is usually believed by Malays that the *Bajang* is merely a malignant spirit which haunts

mankind, and whose presence foretells disaster. In Perak and some other parts of the Peninsula, however, the *Bajang* is regarded as one of the several kinds of demons which, the Malays hold, can be enslaved by man and become his familiar spirit. Such familiars, it is believed, are handed down in certain families as heirlooms. The master of the familiar is said to keep it imprisoned in a *tabong*, or vessel made from a joint of the bamboo, which is closed by a stopper made from the leaves of the *Cotyledon laciniata*, the *Daun chĕkar bebek*, or *Daun sadingin*, as they are variously termed by the Malays. Both the case and the stopper are prepared by certain magic arts before they can be employed in this way. The familiar is fed with eggs and milk. When its master wishes to make use of it he sends it forth to possess and prey upon the vitals of any one whom his malice may select as a victim. The individual thus persecuted is at once seized by a deadly and unaccountable ailment, which can only be cured by magic agencies. If the *Bajang* is neglected by its owner, and if the latter omits to feed it regularly, it is said that he often falls a victim to his own familiar."—Clifford and Swett., *Mal. Dic.*, *s.v.* Bajang. ↑

5

Swett., *Mal. Sketches*, p. 194, *seqq.* ↑

6

Swett., *Mal. Sketches*, pp. 198, 199. ↑

7

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 28. Cp. "*Langsuior*, the female familiar, differs hardly at all from the *bâjang*, except that she is a little more baneful, and when under the control of a man he sometimes becomes the victim of her attractions, and she will even bear him elfin children."—Swett., *Mal. Sketches*, p. 198. ↑

8

"Pontianak" appears to be synonymous with "Mati-anak," which may perhaps be a shorter form of *Mati bĕranak* ("stillborn"); indeed, one of the charms against the Pontianak which I collected, commenced with the words, "*Pontianak mati bĕranak*." ↑

9

Mr. Clifford (of Pahang), however, speaks of "that weird little white animal, the *Mati-ânak*, that makes beast noises round the graves of children."—*In Court and Kampong*, p. 231. ↑

10

Cp., however, "The Pĕnangal, that horrible wraith of a woman who has died in childbirth, and who comes to torment small children in the guise of a fearful face and bust, with many feet of bloody, trailing entrails in her wake."—Clifford, *loc. cit.*

"He (Mr. M.) said, 'Very well then, tell me about the *penanggalan* only, I

should like to hear it and to write it down in English so that Europeans may know how foolish those persons are who believe in such things.' I then drew a picture representing a woman's head and neck only, with the intestines hanging down. Mr. M. caused this to be engraved on wood by a Chinese, and inserted it with the story belonging to it in a publication called the *Anglo-Chinese Gleaner*. And I said, 'Sir, listen to the account of the *penanggalan*. It was originally a woman. She used the magic arts of a devil in whom she believed, and she devoted herself to his service night and day until the period of her agreement with her teacher had expired and she was able to fly. Her head and neck were then loosened from the body, the intestines being attached to them, and hanging down in strings. The body remained where it was. Wherever the person whom it was wished to injure happened to live, thither flew the head and bowels to suck his blood, and the person whose blood was sucked was sure to die. If the blood and water which dripped from the intestines touched any person, serious illness immediately followed and his body broke out in open sores. The *penanggalan* likes to suck the blood of women in childbirth. For this reason it is customary at all houses where a birth occurs to hang up *jeruju*[11] leaves at the doors and windows, or to place thorns wherever there is any blood, lest the *penanggalan* should come and suck it, for the *penanggalan* has, it seems, a dread of thorns in which her intestines may happen to get caught. It is said that a *penanggalan* once came to a man's house in the middle of the night to suck his blood, and her intestines were caught in some thorns near the hedge, and she had to remain there until daylight, when the people saw and killed her.

"'The person who has the power of becoming a *penanggalan* always keeps at her house a quantity of vinegar in a jar or vessel of some kind. The use of this is to soak the intestines in, for when they issue forth from the body they immediately swell up and cannot be put back, but after being soaked in vinegar they shrink to their former size and enter the body again. There are many people who have seen the *penanggalan* flying along with its entrails dangling down and shining at night like fire-flies.

"'Such is the story of the *penanggalan* as I have heard it from my forefathers but I do not believe it in the least. God forbid that I should.'"—*Hikayat Abdullah*, p. 143. ↑

11

A kind of thistle. ↑

12

"The origin of the Polong is this:—The blood of a murdered man must be taken and placed in a bottle (*buli-buli*, a bottle having a spherical or wide body and a long narrow neck). Then prayers are said over it, and something or other is read, I don't know what, but it has to be learnt.

After seven days of this worship, according to some people, or after twice seven days according to others, a sound is heard in the bottle like the chirping of young birds. The operator then cuts his finger and inserts it into the bottle and the Polong sucks it. The person who thus supports the Polong is called his father, or, if it happens to be a woman, she is his mother. Every day the parent feeds it with his (or her) blood. The object of doing this and the advantage to be gained from it are these:—if he entertains a feeling of anger against any one he orders the Polong to go and afflict him, that is to say, to cause him pain or sickness; or if a third person is at enmity with another he goes in secret to the person who keeps the Polong, and gives him a sum of money to send the Polong to attack the person against whom he bears ill-will. This is the use of it. The person who is tormented by the Polong, whether a virgin, or a married woman, or a man, cries out and loses consciousness of what he (or she) is doing, and tears and throws off his (or her) clothing, biting and striking the people near, blind and deaf to everything, and does all sorts of other things. Wise men are called in to prescribe remedies; some come and chant formulas over the head of the patient, others pinch his thumb and apply medicines to it. When the remedy is successful the sick person cries out, 'Let me go, I want to go home.' The doctor replies, 'I will not let you go if you do not make known who it is that has sent you here, and why you have come, and who are your father and mother.' Sometimes he (the Polong in the patient) remains silent and will not confess or give the names of his parents; sometimes he confesses, and says 'Let me go, my father is such-a-one and lives at such-and-such a *kampong*, and my mother is so-and-so. The reason that I have come here is that such-a-one came to my parents and asked for their aid, and gave them a sum of money because he bore ill-will against this person' (or whatever the reason may have been). Sometimes he makes a false statement, and mentions entirely wrong persons in order to conceal the names of his parents. As soon as the people know the name of the person who has contrived the attack and the reason, they let him go, and the sick person at once recovers his consciousness, but he is left weak and feeble. When a Polong attacks a person and will confess nothing, the person who is attacked shrieks and yells in anger, and after a day or two he dies. After death blood pours forth bubbling (*ber-kopak-kopak*) from the mouth, and the whole body is blue with bruises."—*Hikayat Abdullah*, p. 143. Notes and Queries, *S.B.R.A.S.* No. 4, sec. 98, issued with No. 17 of the Journal. ↑

13

Mĕrepet kata kuching. ↑

14

Cp. Clifford, *In Court and Kampong*, pp. 230–244. "*Pôlong* and *pĕlsit* are but other names for *bâjang*, the latter is chiefly used in the state of Kĕdah, where it is considered rather *chic* to have a *pĕlsit*. A Kĕdah lady the other

day, eulogising the advantage of possessing a familiar spirit (she said that, amongst other things, it gave her absolute control over her husband and the power of annoying people who offended her), thus described the method of securing this useful ally:—

"'You go out,' she said, 'on the night before the full moon, and stand with your back to the moon, and your face to an ant-hill, so that your shadow falls on the ant-hill. Then you recite certain *jampi* (incantations), and bending forward try to embrace your shadow. If you fail, try again several times, repeating more incantations. If not successful, go the next night and make a further effort, and the night after, if necessary—three nights in all. If you cannot then catch your shadow, wait till the same day on the following month and renew the attempt. Sooner or later you will succeed, and, as you stand there in the brilliance of the moonlight, you will see that you have drawn your shadow into yourself, and your body will never again cast a shade. Go home, and in the night, whether sleeping or waking, the form of a child will appear before you and put out its tongue; that seize, and it will remain while the rest of the child disappears. In a little while the tongue will turn into something that breathes, a small animal, reptile, or insect, and when you see the creature has life put it in a bottle and the *pělsit* is yours.'

"It sounds easy enough, and one is not surprised to hear that every one in Kědah, who is anybody, keeps a *pělsit*." Swett., *Malay Sketches*, pp. 197, 198. ↑

15

No less than seven "Bidans," it is said, were formerly requisitioned at the birth of a Raja's child, and occasions when even nine are mentioned are to be met with in Malay romances. The most general custom, however, seems to have been to summon seven "Bidans" only, the number being possibly due to the Malay theory of a sevenfold soul (*v.* Soul). The profession was an honourable one, and the Bidans received the title of "Dato' (abbreviated to 'Toh) Bidan"; but if the child of a Raja happened to die, the Bidan who was adjudged to be responsible paid the penalty with her life. ↑

16

Vide also *N. & Q.* No. 3, sec. 65, issued with *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 16. ↑

17

If the betel-leaf adheres to the *chěrana* it is a bad sign (*uri měl̆ěkat tiada mahu k'luar*). ↑

18

Vide p. 551, *infra*. ↑

19

Vide App. clxxxiv. ↑

20

So, too, in the report of the Dutch Expedition to Mid-Sumatra, vol. i. p. 266, it is stated that delivery took place "in a sitting posture." ↑

21

T'rong asam. ↑

22

One account says that the Pĕnanggalan (or Manjang, *i.e.* Pĕmanjangan another name for her) if she comes will be caught in this snare, and that next morning when the fowls are let loose out of the fowl-house they will peck at the sac of her stomach to get at its contents. Thus she will be detected, and can be punished by having her stomach filled up with ground glass and sherds of earthenware, which will kill her in about seven days' time! ↑

23

When the "sickness" is severe, the Bidan draws upon her almost inexhaustible stock of Malay charms, a specimen of which will be found in the Appendix. Salt and *asam* are taken (apparently by the Bidan?) into the mouth (*di-kĕmam asam garam*) while the selected charm is repeated. ↑

24

Vide McNair, *Perak and the Malays*, p. 231. "The children of the Malays are received into the world quite in religious form, prayer being said, and the Azan or Allah Akbar pronounced by the father with his lips close to the tender infant's ear." The *bang*, according to 'Che Sam, a Malay pandit of Kuala Lumpor, ran somewhat as follows:—*Allahu Akbar* (twice), *ashahadun la-ilaha-illa-'llah* (twice), *ashahadun Muhammad al-Rasul Allah* (twice), *hei ʿAli al-saleh* (twice), *hei ʿAli al-faleh* (twice), *Allahu akbar* (twice), *la-ilaha-illa-'llah* (twice); and the *kamat* as follows:—

Allahu akbar (twice), *ashahadun la-ilaha-illa-'llah, ashahadun Muhammad al-Rasul Allah. Hei ʿAli al-saleh, hei ʿAli al-faleh, kad kamat al-salata* (twice), *la-ilaha-illa-'llah*. ↑

25

Vide App. cl. ↑

26

Mr. H. N. Ridley, Director of Gardens and Forests at Singapore, in a pamphlet on Malay Materia Medica (dated 1894) describes a somewhat similar ceremony as follows:—

"When a child suffers from *sampuh pachut*, that is to say, when it persistently cries and will not take its food, it is treated in the following way: the leaves of *Hedyotis congesta*, Br., a tall jungle weed, known as *Lida Jin* [*lidah jin*, lit. Demon's Tongue] or *Poko' Sampuh Pachut*, are

boiled with some other leaves till one-third of the liquor is evaporated, and the decoction exposed to the dew for a night, and the child is bathed with it; or a quantity of road-side rubbish, dead-leaves, sticks, chewed sugar-cane, etc. is boiled and the child is bathed in the liquid (it is washed afterwards), and it is then smoked over a fire consisting of a nest of a weaver-bird (*sarang tampur*), the skin of a bottle-gourd (*labu*), and a piece of wood which has been struck by lightning." ↑

27

Kur, sĕmangat Muhammad ini! Kur, sĕmangat Fatimah ini! ↑

28

Vide pp. 353–355, *infra*. ↑

29

Of the Pahang customs Mr. Clifford writes:—

"Umat rushes off to the most famous midwife in the place, and presents her with a little brass dish filled with smooth green *sîrih* leaves, and sixpence of our money (25 cents) in copper, for such is the retaining fee prescribed by Malay custom. The recipient of these treasures is thereafter held bound to attend the patient whenever she may be called upon to do so, and when the confinement is over she can claim other moneys in payment of her services. These latter fees are not ruinously high, according to our standard, two dollars being charged for attending a woman in her first confinement, a dollar or a dollar and a half on the next occasion, and twenty-five, or at the most fifty cents being deemed sufficient for each subsequent event."—Clifford, *Studies in Brown Hum.*, pp. 47, 48. ↑

30

To each corner of this hearth is fastened a bunch of lemon-grass leaves, each of which is separately charmed by ejecting betel-leaf upon it (*di-sĕmbor*); at the same time a pillow is prepared for it by the insertion of a needle at each end. The fire (*api saleian*) is always lighted by the Bidan, and must never be allowed to go out for the whole of the 44 days. To light it the Bidan should take a brand from the house-fire (*api dapor*), and when it is once properly kindled, nothing must be cooked at it, or the child will suffer. Moreover, whenever during this same period there happens to be a hen sitting on its eggs in the house, the blades of weapons, such as daggers (k'risses) and spears, must not be reset in their handles (*mĕmbalau*) either over the hearth-fire or the fire of the *saleian*. ↑

31

J. D. Vaughan in vol. xi. of *J.I.A.*

Cp. the following passage:—

"Later, comes a day when Sĕlĕma nearly loses her life by reason of the

barbarities which Malay science considers necessary if a woman is to win through her confinement without mishap."—Clifford, *Stud. in Br. Hum.*, p. 51. ↑

32

The following methods are resorted to for the curing of faintness: (*a*) the patient is made to smell (*di-isapkan*), first with one and then with the other nostril, the bottom of the copper (or brass) receptacle (*pĕkaporan*) in which the lime, which is one of the invariable concomitants of the betel-chewing apparatus, is kept; (*b*) the "rattan" (*rotan sĕga*) "cure," which is said to consist in charring the end of a piece of rattan (*rotan sĕga*), taking the burnt end in the mouth, and blowing the smoke into the patient's ear (*di-ĕmbuskan*). ↑

33

Clifford, *Stud. in Brown Hum.*, pp. 48–50. ↑

34

The following is the list of actual ingredients so far as I could ascertain them: bark of the *jambus, sĕntul, b'ruas, rambutan, kachang kayu, 'lĕban, dĕdap, pĕtaling, rambei, lawang, kayu manis, sĕrapat,* and *mĕmp'las hari*; and the following herbs, roots, or spices, such as *kunyit t'rus*, *lada hitam*, *bawang puteh*, *bawang merah*, *chingkeh pala*, *buah pĕlaga*, *katumbar*, *jĕmuju Jawa*, *jĕmuju kĕrsani*, *chabei tali*, *chabei pintal*, *changkoh*, *sudu ayer*, *mur daging*, *mur tulang*, *pekak*, *jintan puteh*, *jintan hitam*, *manjakani*, *manjarawai* or *mĕnjĕlawai* (?), *akar manis*, *biji sawi*, *jadam*, *puchok ganti*, *mesur*, *alim*, *mustakim*, *chuchor atap*, *kĕmukus*, and *kaděkai*. ↑

35

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 7, p. 19. ↑

36

Clifford, *Stud. in Brown Hum.*, p. 51. ↑

37

Lit. "*sharpening* of the teeth." ↑

38

Lit. "heirs" (*warith*), but often, as here, used in the sense of representative members of the family. ↑

39

The leaf-brush in this case consisted of leaves of the *sapĕnoh*, *pulut-pulut*, *sapanggil*, *sambau dara*, and *sĕlaguri*, and was bound up with *ribu-ribu* (a kind of creeper). ↑

40

Into this egg, it is supposed, all evil influences proceeding from the teeth

enter. Hence it is regarded after the ceremony as *sial* (unlucky), and cannot be eaten—indeed it is considered "bad" (*těmb'lang*). ↑

41

Besides the tray containing the articles described, there stood at one side of the room what is called a *dulang-dulang*. This consists of a tray full of unhusked rice surmounted by a tray full of husked rice and a roughly-husked cocoa-nut (*niyor gubalan*) which rests upon the latter. The pointed top of the cocoa-nut referred to is encircled by a hank of "Java" thread (*bĕnang Jawa*), which is said to avert injury to the tooth-filer's eyes whenever, as sometimes happens, the evil influence (*badi*) issues from the teeth. This *dulang-dulang* is valued at a quarter of a dollar, and is taken as part payment of the tooth-filer's services, or it may be retained by the householder when the full fee of fifty cents is paid. This *dulang-dulang* is thought, moreover, to dispel evil influences (*mĕmbuang sial*), the hank of yarn being used by the Pawang to wipe his eyes should any harm to them accrue from evil influences residing in the teeth. Such evil influences (*badi*), however, can only accrue when people are having their teeth filed for the first time (*orang bungaran*). ↑

42

Vide App. cli. ↑

43

Vide App. cliii. ↑

44

Vide App. clv. ↑

45

"Both sexes have the extraordinary custom of filing and otherwise disfiguring their teeth, which are naturally very white and beautiful, from the simplicity of their food. For files they make use of small whetstones, and the patients lie on their backs during the operation. Many, particularly the women of the Lampong country, have their teeth rubbed down quite even with the gums; others have them formed in points, and some file off no more than the outer coat and extremities in order that they may the better receive and retain the jetty blackness with which they almost universally adorn them. The black used on these occasions is the empyreumatic oil of the cocoa-nut shell. When this is not applied the filing does not, by destroying what we term the enamel, diminish the whiteness of the teeth.... The great men sometimes set theirs in gold by casing with a plate of that metal the under row; and this ornament, contrasted with the black dye, has, by lamp or candle light, a very splendid effect. It is sometimes indented to the shape of the teeth, but more usually quite plain. They do not remove it either to eat or sleep."—Marsden, *Hist. of Sumatra* (ed. 1811), pp. 52, 53. ↑

46
The oil used for this purpose is also obtained by burning the leaves of the lime-tree (Clifford and Swett., *Mal. Dict.*, *s.v.* Bâja) or (in Selangor) the wood of certain trees, such as the *jambu biawas* and *měr'poyan*. ↑

47
"At the age of about eight or nine they bore the ears and file the teeth of the female children; which are ceremonies that must necessarily precede their marriage. The former they call *betendě*, and the latter *bedabong*; and these operations are regarded in the family as the occasion of a festival. They do not here, as in some of the adjacent islands (of Nias in particular), increase the aperture of the ear to a monstrous size, so as in many instances to be large enough to admit the hand, the lower parts being stretched till they touch the shoulders. Their ear-rings are mostly of gold filagree, and fastened, not with a clasp, but in the manner of a rivet or nut screwed to the inner part."—Marsden, *Hist. of Sumatra* (ed. 1811), p. 53. ↑

48
The formula (*shahadat*) used by the *Mudim* (*tukang měmotong*) runs as follows:—

"*Ashahadun la-ilaha-illa-'llah wa ashahadun Muhammad al-Rasul Allah allahumma ajaʿlni mina 'l-tawabina wa ajaʿlni mina 'l-matatahirrina.*" ↑

49
Some of these charms are also Love-charms, *vide* App. clxv. ↑

50
Vide App. clxiii. ↑

51
Ibid. ↑

52
Ibid. ↑

53
Sa-hari bulan. ↑

54
Awan di-tulis. ↑

55
Bĕntok taji. ↑

56
Pauh di-layang. ↑

57
Kuntum mĕlor bĕlum kĕmbang. ↑

58
Ikal mayang. ↑
59
Jinjang. ↑
60
Gĕtak (kĕtak) tiga. ↑
61
Bidang. ↑
62
Ramping sapĕrti tangkei bunga. ↑
63
Tombak sĕrai. ↑
64
Duri landak. ↑
65
Chahia bintang Zuhrah. ↑
66
Dalima mĕr'kah. ↑
67
Vide App. clxxv. ↑
68

The youth's representatives had further the right to interview the girl, and personally assure themselves that she was "without blemish and without spot." This interview passed by the name of the "Inspection of the Buffalo-calf," and was conducted somewhat as follows:—When the youth's representatives (the Wooing Party) go to inspect the girl, one of them says—

"See how fruitful are the *satela* yams,
Where the hills of Bantan rise by the sea;
I know not whether good luck or calamity will follow it,
But my heart turns towards you."

Here one of the girl's representatives says, "Look well at this buffalo-calf of mine that has been allowed to forage for itself. Maybe its coat is torn, its limbs broken, or its sight lost." The youth's representative, if all is satisfactory, then replies—

"The sun being so high,
The buffalo-calf will die if tethered;
This long while have I been prosecuting my search,

But not till to-day did I meet with what I wanted."

↑

69

Diamond, *i.e.* the girl about whom the wooing party has come to treat. ↑

70

The *kati* is the "Indian" pound (1⅓ pound avoir.), and the *tahil* is its sixteenth part. The phrase *sakati lima* is explained by Klinkert as an elliptical expression = *sa-kěti lima laksa*, *i.e.* 150,000 cash (*pitis*). *Vide* Kl. *sub voce*. ↑

71

i.e. when the sago is being extracted from the stem. ↑

72

The native substitute for a rowlock. ↑

73

Lit. indigo. ↑

74

This line is obscure, the word "*bingku*" (which I have translated rim, on the supposition that it may be merely a longer form of *biku*), not appearing in any dictionary. The next line also is not quite clear, but it would appear to mean "let us make sacrifice," rice stained with saffron being always used sacrificially. ↑

75

In Denys' *Descriptive Dictionary of British Malaya*, under the word "Marriage," we find:—

"The only terms for marriage in Malay are the Arabic and Persian ones, respectively *nikah* and *kahwin*, the native ones having probably been displaced by these and forgotten."

Both these words are used in Selangor, the first (*nikah*), which properly signifies the mere ceremony or "wedding," being more commonly used by the better class of Malays than the more comprehensive *kahwin*, which corresponds pretty nearly to the English word "marriage." Words describing the married state with reference to one of the parties only, however, are in frequent use: such as the *bĕrsuami* and *bĕristri* of the higher classes, and the *bĕrlaki* and *bĕrbini* of the common people; and yet again there is the word *bĕrumah-rumah*, which is applied indifferently to either of the two parties or to both, and is the politest word that can be used with reference to the common people, but is never applied to Rajas, in whose case *bĕrsuami* and *bĕristri* alone are used.

I may add, on the authority of Mr. H. Conway Belfield, lately Acting-

Resident of Selangor, that a curious periphrastic expression is sometimes used by Perak women in talking of their husbands, whom they call *rumah tangga*, which literally means "House and House-ladder," and which is tantamount to saying, "My household," instead of "My husband." ↑

76

I remember Mr. C. H. A. Turney (then Senior District Officer at Klang) telling me of a great disturbance that arose at Klang because too many of these big pillows were being used at a Malay wedding. Order was only restored by the intervention of the police. ↑

77

A *hasta* is the length of the forearm from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger, or about eighteen inches. ↑

78

There is, I believe, a special ceremony connected with the opening of this curtain which is performed by the bridegroom after the wedding ceremony, special cakes, called "curtain-openers" (*kueh pĕmbuka k'lambu*), being eaten. ↑

79

C. and S. give—"Bun (Dutch), a large tin or copper box for tobacco or sirih leaves—Van der Tuuk." "*Bun*" is given as a "trunk" in a Dutch Dictionary. ↑

80

This is called *main zikir*—or, more commonly, *jikir—maulud* if it is unaccompanied, and *zikir bĕrdah* if accompanied by musical instruments. ↑

81

Tĕpong tawar, or "Neutralising Paste," is believed to avert ill-luck (*mĕmbuang sial*); for further details *vide* Chap. III. pp. 77–81, *supra*. ↑

82

Not at a Raja's wedding. ↑

83

This ceremony is also called *mĕnyĕlang* or *bĕrlĕbat*. ↑

84

One of these fillets, which was purchased by the writer, had for its pattern two dragons (*naga*), which looked different ways, and a couple of butterflies as pendants at each end. The substitute used by poor people is frequently manufactured from the leaf of the thatch-palm (*nipah*). ↑

85

According to v. d. Wall this plant is *Carthamus tinctorius*. ↑

86

A weight used for weighing the precious metals. According to C. and S. *Dict.*, *s.v.* Bûngkal, it is equal to 822 grains troy; according to Maxwell, *Manual of the Mal. Lang.*, p. 141, to 832. ↑

87

The mast with its branches carrying artificial flowers, streamers, and coloured eggs, appears to be emblematic of a fruit-tree, the eggs representing the fruit, the artificial blossoms its flowers, and the streamers its leaves. ↑

88

For instance, in reply to an appeal from the Bride's Relations to "take into account the duty which is the custom of the country," one of the Bridegroom's Relations would repeat the following:—

"Even the woodpecker knows how to fly,
And how much more the lory;
Even my grandsire's commands I take into account,
And how much more the duty imposed by the State."

↑

89

It is said that this is a departure from the old custom, according to which the wedding ceremony took place the day *before* the procession (except at the re-marriage of a widow who has no children, *kahwin janda bĕrhias*). In the case of the re-marriage of a widow who has no children by her former husband there is no procession at all, and the ceremonies are somewhat abridged. I may add that a childless widow has the *subang* (ear-rings which are the symbol of virginity) *tied* on to her ears. *Vide* p. 360, *supra*. ↑

90

A couple of matronly ladies are generally told off for this service, the ceremony being as follows:—

1. They raise first the man and then the woman slowly to a standing posture; when it is reached the bridegroom says to the bride, "Take heed, care for thy husband, care for my good name, care for me" (*Baik-baik jaga laki awak, jaga nama sahya, jagakan aku*); to this the bride responds in a similar strain, *mutatis mutandis*, and they are then as slowly re-seated.

2. They are similarly raised, and repeat as before, in turn, the words, "Assuredly I will not do thee any shame whatever" (*Sahya ta'buleh buat satu apa kamaluan di-atas awak*).

3. When raised for the third and last time they say, "I ask the Lord God to give us both long life, and that all our handiwork may prosper" (*Sahya*

minta' kapada Tuhan Allah bĕrsama-sama panjang ʿumor, samua kĕrja dĕngan salamat). ↑

91

It used to be considered an insult to omit offering one of these eggs to a guest, so much so, that I was assured that in former days a woman whose husband had been thus slighted would have a right to sue for a divorce. ↑

92

The Kathi is an official having superintendence over several mosques and jurisdiction in matters connected with marriage, divorce, and ecclesiastical affairs generally. The Imām is the chief elder of one mosque. ↑

93

There is a difference between *b'lanja* and *mas kahwin*, the former usually meaning the wedding expenses, the latter the dower; at least this is the Malacca terminology, which probably also obtains elsewhere. ↑

94

The descendant of one of the four great Chiefs (*Orang Bĕsar bĕr-ampat*) of Selangor. ↑

95

Ex-Prime Minister of Perak. ↑

96

Sireh or *sirih*, the betel leaf. ↑

97

The Bilal is an elder of the mosque; in western Muhammadan countries he is styled Muezzin. ↑

98

Selangor Journal, vol. i. No. 2, p. 23. ↑

99

Probably this should be 4th. ↑

100

He was of Arab extraction. But wearing clothes in the Arab fashion is not unusual even in the case of purely Malay bridegrooms. ↑

101

Selangor Journal, vol. iv. No. 2, pp. 23–5. The list of presents sent by friends on this occasion included buffaloes, a bullock, goats, spices, plate, and jewellery. ↑

102

Sir William Maxwell in N. and Q., No. 4, sec. 91, issued with No. 17 of the *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.* ↑

103

"At their funerals the corpse is carried to the place of interment on a broad plank, which is kept for the public service of the *dusun*, and lasts for generations. It is constantly rubbed with lime, either to preserve it from decay or to keep it pure. No coffin is made use of, the body being simply wrapped in white cloth, particularly of the sort called *hummums*. In forming the grave (*kubur*), after digging to a convenient depth they make a cavity in the side, at bottom, of sufficient dimensions to contain the body, which is there deposited on its right side. By this mode the earth literally lies light upon it; and the cavity, after strewing flowers in it, they stop up by two boards fastened angularly to each other, so that the one is on the top of the corpse, whilst the other defends it on the open side, the edge resting on the bottom of the grave. The outer excavation is then filled up with earth; and little white flags, or streamers, are stuck in order around. They likewise plant a shrub, bearing a white flower, called *kumbangkamboja* (*Plumeria obtusa*), and in some places wild marjoram. The women who attend the funeral make a hideous noise, not much unlike the Irish howl. On the third and seventh day the relations perform a ceremony at the grave, and at the end of twelve months that of *tegga batu*, or setting up a few long elliptical stones, at the head and foot, which, being scarce in some parts of the country, bear a considerable price. On this occasion they kill and feast on a buffalo, and leave the head to decay on the spot, as a token of the honour they have done to the deceased in eating to his memory. The ancient burying-places are called *krammat*, and are supposed to have been those of the holy men by whom their ancestors were converted to the faith. They are held in extraordinary reverence, and the least disturbance or violation of the ground, though all traces of the graves be obliterated, is regarded as an unpardonable sacrilege,"—Marsden, *Hist. of Sumatra* (ed. 1811), pp. 287, 288. ↑

104

The explanation usually given by Malays is that the betel-nut scissors symbolise *iron*. Short weapons are sometimes substituted. ↑

105

Tradition says that formerly the corpse was watched for three days before burial, and that sometimes it was kept for a week or even a longer period. One Raja S'nei is reported to have been kept 40 days in her coffin above ground! It is also stated that before the introduction of Muhammadanism the dead were burned.

It is still the custom to keep both the hearth-fire (*api dapor*) and lamps (*palita*) burning not only for so long as the corpse may be in the house, but for seven days and nights after occurrence of the death. It is also the custom to open the sick person's mosquito-curtain when death is approaching, and in some cases, at all events, the dying are taken out of their beds and laid upon the floor. I may add that the material for

fumigation (*pĕrabun*) is placed upon the hearth-fire after death, to scare away the evil spirits, just as salt is thrown upon the fire during a thunderstorm, in order that it may counteract the explosions of thunder (*mĕmbalas pĕtir*), and thus drive away the demons who are believed to be casting the thunderbolts. ↑

106

The *kati* is a weight equivalent to 1⅓ lb. avoirdupois. ↑

107

The form found in most dictionaries is *banchoh* or *banchuh*. ↑

108

Whence the expression "*charik kapan*," which means literally to tear the shroud (*i.e.* to tear off the selvage of the shroud, and not to tear off a piece of cloth to form the shroud). ↑

109

Cubit, the length of the forearm. ↑

110

The short motto which usually heads Malay letters. ↑

111

I may add that in pre-Muhammadan days certain articles are said to have been buried with the corpse, viz. "*b'ras sa-p'riok, asam, garam*," together with (in the case of a man) rough wooden models of the deceased's weapons. ↑

112

Tradition says that originally one grave-post (*nisan*) was used, and that the earlier form of a tomb was a circular mound with a single grave-post in the centre. It is said that such mounds were formerly used in Sungei Ujong, but I am unable to say if this is so. Sultan Zeinal ʿAbidin of Johor is also described as having a tomb of this description at Kota Tinggi. ↑

113

This notion probably arose from an erroneous idea of etymological connection between the words *talkin* and *bĕrtĕlku*. ↑

114

Of course if the *karanda* is used the bands have to be removed before it is nailed down. On their removal these bands are handed to the next-of-kin, who tear them up and plait the strips into a rough sort of bracelet, which they wear as long as it lasts in memory of the deceased. Little children are made to pass thrice underneath the *karanda* of their parents when it is first lifted in the chamber, "to prevent them from pining for the deceased." ↑

115

From observing a good many of these grave-posts in different localities, I

should be inclined to suppose that the grave-post used for men had been evolved from a phallic emblem, whilst that used for women occasionally assumes a rude resemblance to a human being. ↑

116

Newbold, *Malacca*, vol. ii. p. 352. ↑

117

As to the titles *Bomor* and *Pawang*, see Chapter III. p. 56, note. ↑

118

There are, it need hardly be said, innumerable charms and talismans which are valued by the Malays for their supposed efficacy in preventing disease; there are also an immense number of short charms (often mere texts from the Korān) which are considered invaluable for checking minor ailments. It being impossible, however, in the scope of this work to give specimens of the entire "materia medica" of the Malays, examples of the more important branches only are given. ↑

119

The *Pawang* may either effect this himself, by luring the evil spirits out of the sick person's body into some object, such as an egg, a substituted image or scapegoat (*tukar ganti*), a "Spirit-Hall," or spirit-boat, in which the evil spirits are carried out of the house and got rid of; or else he may induce a stronger spirit, *e.g.*, the Tiger Spirit (*vide infra*), to enter into his own person, and assist him in the task of evicting the offender. ↑

120

Jikalau sa-rasi dĕngan aku, mĕngadap-lah angkau, asap, kapada'ku, kalau ta' sa-rasi, mĕlintang-lah 'kau dĕngan aku, atau ka kiri, atau ka kanan. ↑

121

Kur! Sĕmangat Si Anu *ka-tujoh-nya! Mari-lah kita bĕrsama-sama ini, Tengo'kan ubat, sĕmangat* Si Anu! ↑

122

If ashore, it is usually suspended from a tree. If at sea, from a wooden tripod, or a projecting pole affixed to the seaward end of a fishing-stake. ↑

123

Another method is described by Messrs. Clifford and Swettenham (*vide* their Malay Dictionary, *s.v.* Anchak) as follows: "The (*anchak pĕrbingkas*) is fastened to the end of a branch, which is pulled down almost to the ground, and held there while the medicine-man goes through his incantation or invocation, after which it is allowed to fly up, and all the things on it are scattered by this means," but it is not yet clear to which class this use of the *anchak* should be referred. ↑

124

Some of them are enumerated under Fishing Ceremonies, pp. 311 *seqq.*, *supra*. See also pp. 76, 257, 260. ↑

125

Vide App. xii. ↑

126

So called in Malay (*tali pĕnggantong*); they consist of the four cords which start from the four corners of the tray respectively, and are carried up to meet at a point some two or three feet above the centre of the tray, from which point upwards a single cord only is used. ↑

127

Kĕtupat and *lĕpat*. There were fourteen of each kind of bag, the *kĕtupats* being diamond-shaped and the *lĕpats* cylindrical. Each set of fourteen bags contains seven portions of cooked and seven portions of uncooked food. *Vide* also *supra*. ↑

128

Abong = full to overflowing; cp. *mĕrabong*, etc. ↑

129

As to these stones, *vide* p. 274, *supra*. ↑

130

Kalau kĕna kĕlingking, k'rat-lah kĕlingking, kalau kĕna daun dayong, di-chatok-nya, champak-lah dayong. Numerous sea-snakes do, as a fact, exist in the seas of the Malay Peninsula and Archipelago. They are all, I believe, venomous. *Vide Miscell. Papers relating to Indo-China*, First Series, vol. ii. pp. 226–238. ↑

131

Ipoh raʿyat laut, kalau kĕna sa-orang di-sandarkan sa-orang, mati sampei tujoh orang bĕrsandar. ↑

132

Supposed to be identical with Lukmanu-'l-hakim, a mysterious person mentioned in the Korān. *Vide* Hughes, *Dict. of Islam*, *s.v.* Luqman. ↑

133

For the Wild Huntsman, *vide* Birds and Bird-charms, Chap. V. pp. 113–120, *supra*. ↑

134

Apparently v. d. W. means the fascination which a tiger has for its prey. In Selangor this fascination is called *g'run* or *pĕngg'run* in the case of a tiger, and *badi* only in the case of a snake—the person affected by it being said to be *kĕna g'run* or *kĕna badi*, as the case may be. ↑

135

Vide App. lx., lxxii., lxxix. The different names under which "Badi" is invoked are worth noting; *e.g.* "*Badiyu, Mak Badi, Badi Panji, Mak Buta*," in an elephant-charm (App. lx.); and again "*Ah Badi, Mak Badi*" in a deer-charm (*v.* App. lxxii.), and in a later deer-charm, "*Hei Badi Serang, Badi Mak Buta, Si Panchur, Mak Tuli*" (*v.* App. lxxix.), and again "*Sang Marak, Sang Badi*" (*v.* App. lxxix.), and "*Jĕmbalang Badi*" (*v.* App. lxxx.). I may remark that *Sabaliyu* is given by Logan in the *J. I. A.* vol. i. p. 263, as meaning a deer in the Camphor Language (*bhasa kapor* or *pantang kapor*) of Johor, and this word was afterwards confirmed by Mr. D. F. A. Hervey. ↑

136

Influence of the Breath in Healing.—In Notes and Queries, No. 1, p. 24, a Malay *bomor*, or doctor, is described as blowing upon something to be used as medicine. Breathing upon sick persons and upon food, water, medicines, etc., to be administered to them is a common ceremony among Malay doctors and midwives. The following note would seem to show that the Malays have learnt it from their Muhammadan teachers:—

"Healing by the breath [Arab. *Nafahal*, breathings, benefits, the Heb. *Neshamah*, opp. to *Nephest* (soul), and *Ruach* (spirit)] is a popular idea throughout the East, and not unknown to Western magnetists and mesmerists. The miraculous cures of the Messiah were, according to Moslems, mostly performed by aspiration. They hold that in the days of Isa, physic had reached its highest development, and that his miracles were mostly miracles of medicine; whereas in Mohammed's time eloquence had attained its climax, and, accordingly, his miracles were those of eloquence, as shown in the Koran and Ahadis."—*The Book of the Thousand Nights and a Night*, Burton, vol. v. p. 30.—Notes and Queries, *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 4, sec. 92, issued with No. 17. ↑

137

Vide pp. 569–574, *infra*. ↑

138

Vide pp. 418 *seqq.*, *supra*.

Strictly speaking, money (which is called *batu-batu lanchang* or *lanchang* stones) should always form part of them. In Kedah three *kĕndĕri* (one *kĕndĕri* amounting to three cents) are said to be used; in Perak three *wang*, and in Selangor three *duits* (cents). ↑

139

I believe this usually takes place immediately after the ceremony, but one medicine-man whom I knew ('Che Amal of Jugra) used to keep the boat into which the spirits were thought to have entered until the patient recovered, and then set it adrift. When the medicine-man is launching it, he takes the boat in both hands, and repeatedly gives it a rotatory

movement towards the left (as if he were using a sieve), and repeats the charm. A small portion of each dish deposited in the *lanchang* has to be carried back to the patient's house, and there administered to the patient, together with water scooped up in a bowl from underneath the *lanchang* as it lay in the water before drifting away. As the sick man receives the offerings, the person who administers them says, addressing the spirit of evil, "Here is your wage, return not back here unto So-and-So; and cause him to be sick no more," and the spirit replies through the man's mouth, "I will never return." ↑

140

Arong also means "to cross the water," and there may be some doubt as to the precise meaning of this line. See the original in App. cciv. ↑

141

i.e. the Crocodile-spirit (*vide* pp. 286 (note), 298, *supra*.) ↑

142

In this connection it may be added that there are sundry medical "taboos" in use on various occasions: *e.g.* it is sometimes forbidden to enter the house where the sick man lies or to approach it by a particular path, and a string, with cocoa-nut leaves hung on it, is often drawn across the path as an indication of such prohibition. The fine for breaking such a taboo (*langgar gawar-gawar*) was "half a *bhara*," or in the case of a Raja "two *bharas*." ↑

143

Swettenham, *Malay Sketches*, pp. 153–159. Another excellent account, also by an eye-witness, of a similar ceremony will be found in *J.R.A.S. S.B.*, No. 12, pp. 222–232. ↑

144

Studies in Brown Humanity, p. 46. ↑

145

Bintang, a star, means "the eye" in Malay ghost language. ↑

146

About ⅝ lb. avoirdupois. ↑

147

A *maiam* is 1/16th of a *bungkal* and equal to 52 grains. ↑

148

The peeling-knife (*pisau raut*) is mentioned because it is dreaded by the demons, who hurt themselves (it is alleged) by treading on one end of it, when, owing to its curved blade, the other end flies up and wounds them. Such spirits as the Wild Huntsman are specially mentioned as being afraid of it. *Vide* p. 118, *supra*. ↑

149

Swettenham, *Malay Sketches*, pp. 208–210. ↑

150

This is a description of Malay dancing from the European point of view; the reason of the "undoubted fascination which it has for the Malays" being no doubt the fact that for them it has a real meaning, which by Europeans (like that of the Malay four-rhymed stanza or *pantun*) is quite inadequately understood. ↑

151

In 1875. ↑

152

The attitude is that obtained by transferring the body directly from a kneeling to a sitting position. ↑

153

Swettenham, *Malay Sketches*, ch. vii. pp. 44–52. ↑

154

This dance is said to be borrowed from the Arabs. ↑

155

Newbold, *Malacca*, vol. ii. p. 179. ↑

156

"I have said that all birds fight more or less, but birds are not alone in this. The little, wide-mouthed, goggled-eyed fishes, which Malay ladies keep in bottles and old kerosine tins, fight like demons. Goats sit up and strike with their cloven hoofs, and butt and stab with their horns. The silly sheep canter gaily to the battle, deliver thundering blows on one another's foreheads, and then retire and charge once more. The impact of their horny foreheads is sufficient to reduce a man's hand to a shapeless pulp should it find its way between the combatants' skulls. Tigers box like pugilists, and bite like French school-boys; and buffaloes fight clumsily, violently, and vindictively, after the manner of their kind."—*In Court and Kampong*, p. 52. ↑

157

Ibid. pp. 54–61. ↑

158

Ibid. pp. 48–52. ↑

159

Sic, correctly Kĕnantan. ↑

160

Sic, better Bangkas. ↑

161
Sic, correctly Bĕlurang. ↑

162
Sic, correctly K'labu. ↑

163
Vide pp. 545–547, *infra*. ↑

164
Newbold, *Malacca*, vol. ii. pp. 179–183. ↑

165
i.e. Sepak raga, which means "kick the wicker-work (ball)." ↑

166
Also *Singketa*. ↑

167
Also *Tĕki-tĕki*. Examples are,—What is it which you leave behind when you remember it, and take it with you when you forget it?" *Ans.* "A leech." "What is it that builds a house within a house, getting the materials out of his own body?" *Ans.* "A spider." ↑

168
i.e. "*Tuju lobang*," which means "Aim at the Hole." ↑

169
Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. pp. 183–185. ↑

170
"Yes, it's sweet
... to grouse about the crops,
And sweet to hear the tales the natives tell,
To watch the king and chieftains playing leisurely at tops,
While the country's bowling gaily down to hell."

—Hugh Clifford (adapted from Rudyard Kipling). ↑

171
More probably India or Persia (?). ↑

172
Taken from Clifford and Swett., *Mal. Dict.*, *s.v.* Châtor. ↑

173
Notes and Queries No. 1, sec. 23, issued with *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.* No. 14. Quoted in Denys, *Descriptive Dictionary of British Malaya*, *s.v.* Cards. ↑

174
Selangor Journal, vol. v. No. 13, pp. 210–12. I may add that luck in

gaming is largely thought by the Malays to depend upon fortunate dreams. *Vide* p. 563, *infra*. ↑

175

I cannot find either *ping*, *ning*, or *biling* in the dictionaries, and the only chance perhaps of finding out the meaning will be to collate the rhymes used for this game in other States. I have heard it several times here, and it has always been the same. ↑

176

Probably the species of sea-turtle known by that name. ↑

177

The ordinary Indian name for "clarified butter," which is used largely in Eastern cookery. ↑

178

It is almost impossible to translate nursery rhymes satisfactorily, and the versions here given must be regarded as tentative and necessarily imperfect. ↑

179

Vide supra, p. 484, note. ↑

180

Literally, "Brothers and Sisters and Chiefs"; this refers to the Spirits who inhabit the villages, and not to the Humans. ↑

181

The term used is *Penjak pengantin*, which means musicians and bridegroom. The former term includes all people belonging to the *Ma'iong* who make a noise. The latter term means a man whose wedding is being celebrated, but in this connection it is applied to the *Pa'iong* or *jeune premier*. ↑

182

These names are given by the *Ma'iong* people to the two big gongs used by them (*tetâwak* or *tâwak-tâwak*). *Gĕmûroh* is formed from *gûroh* (= thunder), in exactly the same way as *kĕmûning*, the yellow wood used for the cross-pieces of *kris* scabbards, is formed from *kûning* (= yellow). *Dĕngong* is the word used to describe the noise made by a gong, by the wind, or any other sonorous sound. ↑

183

The phrase in the original is *Halûan sûsun*. The former word means the bows of a boat, the latter is applied to things fitted together, as *sirih* leaves are fitted when one leaf is laid on the top of another. The use of this phrase is very curious, and I believe it to convey the sense which I have rendered. I have never heard the phrase in any other connection, nor have

I met with it except in this incantation. [Should not the correct reading be *halun* (= *alun*) *susun*, which is a fairly common Malay phrase used of the waves "crowding" one upon another on a stormy day?—W.S.] ↑

184

Chinta-mâni, the name of a very short snake of a golden yellow colour, the presence of which is regarded as a lucky omen. ↑

185

Awang is a very common male proper name among the natives of Kelantan, and in addressing any man whose name is not known it is always used, much as *Kûlop* is employed among the natives of Perak. ↑

186

Malays believe Spirits to be extremely sensitive as regards their origin and their habits, and any knowledge possessed by a human being on these subjects renders the spirit harmless. [The same idea has been noticed *supra* with reference to animals, etc.] ↑

187

The least sensitive spirit in the world might not unreasonably dislike so many personal remarks of such a frankly unflattering nature. ↑

188

This is hardly an accurate description of the temporary shed in which *ma'iong* people perform. Seven among the Malays, as with other Orientals, is the mystic number. ↑

189

Selangor Journal, vol. ii. No. 26, pp. 423–429. ↑

190

If the performance is to last for more than one or two nights, a proper shed (*bangsal*) may be erected. ↑

191

The third is for the *Jin Puteh*, or "White Genie," and the fourth for the *Jin Hitam*, or "Black (Earth) Genie." ↑

192

The Malay account of this ceremony with the text of the charms used will be found in App. ccxxiv. *seqq.* ↑

193

Vide J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 2, p. 163. ↑

194

J. D. Vaughan in *J.I.A.*, quoted in Denys, *Desc. Dict. of Brit. Mal.*, *s.v.* Puppet Shows. ↑

195

Vide App. ccxxxi. ↑

196

Even wild beasts, it is said, can be stopped in this way; see Beast Charms, p. 156, *supra*. ↑

197

Vide Eagle-wood tree, Camphor, Fishing, etc., *supra*. ↑

198

Defiance is intimated by a war-dance on the ramparts (*pĕnglima bĕrsilat* or *bĕrentak di-atas kubu*). Cp. Begbie, *Malayan Peninsula*, p. 170. ↑

199

This legendary war of Tan Saban with the second king of Perak owes its origin probably to mythological accounts of the wars of Salivahana and Vikramaditya, which Hindu settlers, not improbably, brought to Malay countries. Saban is a natural corruption of Salivahana.—*J.R.A.S., S.B.*, No. 9, p. 94. ↑

200

When swearing fidelity, alliance, etc., water in which daggers, spears (*lĕmbing*), or bullets have been dipped is drunk, the drinker saying, "If I turn traitor, may I be eaten up by this dagger" or "spear," etc., as the case may be (*jika aku belut, aku di-makan k'ris ini d.s.b.*) ↑

201

Vide supra, p. 4, note. ↑

202

In original, *Manikou*. ↑

203

In original, *belangur*. ↑

204

The original text proceeds to give an explanation of certain patterns of damask given in a plate, which is not reproduced here. ↑

205

The Code of Sultan Mahmud Shah, the last Malay Raja of Malacca, who was expelled by the Portuguese under Albuquerque in A.D. 1511.

This Code was probably founded on earlier regulations ascribed to Sultan Muhammad Shah, the first Muhammadan Raja of Malacca, and Sultan Mudhafar Shah, his son. Nothing is known about the laws of the last named, except that (according to the *Sĕjarah Malayu*, chap, xii.), "he ordered the Book of Institutes, or *Kitab Undang-Undang*, to be compiled," but the preceding chapter of the same work has a good deal to say about the laws of Sultan Muhammad Shah, and mentions that he

"prohibited the ornamenting of creeses with gold, etc." See Leyden, *op. cit.*, pp. 94, 118.

A similar prohibition occurs in section i. of Sultan Mahmud's Code, of which a translation will be found in Newbold, *Malacca*, vol. ii. pp. 231 *seq.* ↑

206

Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. pp. 202–208. *Vide* Chap. II. p. 33, *supra*. ↑

207

Swettenham, *Malay Sketches*, pp. 207, 208. ↑

208

Yet the act of sneezing is considered so fraught with the risk of the soul's escaping, that not unfrequently after a severer sneeze than usual, a Malay will attempt to call his soul back by ejaculating "Cluck! Soul!" (*kur, sĕmangat!*) as if he were calling a chicken, and the regular use of the phrase "*Al-hamdu li'llah*" (Praised be God), after sneezing suggests that he may be relieved to find his soul still in his own possession. ↑

209

See *J.R.A.S., S.B.*, No. 7, pp. 19, 20. ↑

210

J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, pp. 26–28. In Selangor "*Kursĕmangat, tuboh budak ini*," "My soul! the body of the boy," or some such phrase is occasionally used. ↑

211

J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, p. 27. ↑

212

Examples are:—(1) the burning of incense ... (*vide* Medicine, pp. 410 *seqq.* and elsewhere, *passim*); (2) the inspection of the water in the "Three Jars" ceremony, *ibid.*; (3) the scattering of parched rice, *ibid.*; (4) the application of the "Rice-Paste" (*tĕpong-tawar*) ceremony (*vide* Marriage, Fishing, etc.); (5) the sound of water struck by a canoe paddle (*vide* Crocodile-catching); (6) the manner of falling of the filed-off portion of a tooth (*vide* Adolescence); (7) the whisper of the sap in the bark of a *gharu*-tree, when the latter is struck by a cutlass (*vide* Vegetation Charms), and a host of others. ↑

213

My informant did not make it plain whether the same charm was repeated on each of these three occasions, or whether a different charm was used in each case. Probably the latter would be the more correct course. ↑

214

Swettenham, *Malay Sketches*, pp. 201–207. ↑

215

Hall. ↑

216

Clerk. ↑

217

J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 3, pp. 30, 31. Ordeals by immersion of the hands in boiling oil or molten tin are also mentioned in the old Johor Code of Laws. *Vide* Crawford, *Dict. of Ind. Isl.*, *s.v.* Ordeal. ↑

218

A number of these diagrams, all of which are in the author's possession, are shown in the illustrations to this section. They seem to be closely connected with the system of "magic squares," which has probably come to Europe from the East. ↑

219

Or *Kutika*. ↑

220

"The original Javanese week, like that of the Mexicans, consists of five days, and its principal use, like that of the same people, is to determine the markets or fairs held in the principal villages or districts. This arbitrary period has probably no better foundation than the relation of the numbers to that of the fingers of the hand. The names of the days of this week are as follows:—*Lăggi*, *Pahing*, *Pon*, *Wagi*, *Kliwon*.... The Javanese consider the names of the days of their native week to have a mystical relation to colours, and to the divisions of the horizon.

"According to this whimsical interpretation, the first means *white*, and the *east*; the second, *red*, and the *south*; the third, *yellow*, and the *west*; the fourth, *black* and the *north*; the fifth, *mixed* colour, and *focus*, or centre. It is highly probable that, like the week of the continental nations of Asia and Europe, the days were named after the national gods. In an ancient manuscript found in Java, which will be afterwards referred to, the week of five days is represented by five human figures, two of which are female and three male."—Crawfurd, *Hist. of the Indian Archipelago*, vol. i. pp. 289, 290. ↑

221

Communicated by Sir George Birdwood of the India Office.

But in Bali *S'ri* is the wife of Vishnu, or more usually of Shiva. "As goddess of the rice-fields she is called S'rî ... and has temples on the *sawahs* [rice-fields], and on the roads between them."—*Misc. Papers relating to Indo-China*, etc., Second Series, vol. ii. p. 105.

She is frequently mentioned in Malay invocations connected with rice-planting; *vide* p. 89, *supra*, and App. cix. ↑

222

Cf. such words in Malay as *panchawarna* or *pancharona* (lit. of five colours), *panchalogam* (lit. of five metals), which are of Indian origin, with the Indian *pancharangi*, *panchatantra*, etc. ↑

223

Or does this mean "black *or* red"? But red is Brahma's colour, and for Kala one would *a priori* expect black to be appropriate. ↑

224

See App. ccxliii. for an extract from a treatise on these subjects. ↑

225

Both this table and that of the *Katika Lima* have been reversed in translating from the originals, which, being in the Arabic character, run from right to left. ↑

226

See App. ccxliv. for an extract from a short treatise on this subject. ↑

227

The table is given in App. ccxlv. ↑

228

Vide p. 554, *infra*. ↑

229

Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 354. ↑

230

Ibid. p. 358. ↑

231

The names are given *supra*. *Katib* is another name for Mercury, and Venus is sometimes known as *Bintang Kajura* and *Bintang Babi*; *vide* Kl., *s.v.* Bintang. ↑

232

Maxwell in *J.R.A.S., S.B.*, No. 7, p. 21. ↑

233

Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 355. ↑

234

There is a treatise on the *Bintang Dua-b'las*, too long to give in full, of which a short extract will be found in App. ccliv. ↑

235

The following names of constellations are taken from Klinkert, *s.v.* Bintang and elsewhere:

Bintang Mayang, the Virgin (lit. the Spathe of Palm-blossom).

Bintang Pari, the Southern Cross (lit. the Skate or Sting-ray).

Bintang B'lantek (C. and S.) *i.e.* the Spring-gun, or rather Spring-spear-trap (also called by its Arabic name *al-jubar*), Orion.

Bintang Bidok, or *Bintang Jong*, the Great Bear (lit. the Boat or Junk).

Others bear more familiar names, *e.g.*:—

Bintang Utara or *Kotub* (?), the Pole-Star (lit. North Star).

Bintang Kala, the Scorpion.

Whilst *Bintang Alnasj* (*Alnash*) is the "Wain." ↑

236

Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 355. Cf. Colebrooke's *Life and Essays*, vol. iii. p. 284. ↑

237

A *Shaʿir Rějang* has been published at Singapore, and for an extract from the *Rějang* of 'Che Busu, the reader is referred to the Appendix. ↑

238

The MS. here and in the blanks above is defective or illegible. But the prescriptions for the other days show that the image is to be thrown either in some definite direction or into the jungle, simply; on each day the thing to be thrown away of course corresponds with the symbol of the particular day. ↑

239

Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. pp. 356, 357. ↑

240

Qu. *dawar*? ↑

241

Newbold, *loc. cit.* ↑

242

Occasionally these squares, instead of being reversed, are turned sideways, thus:—

8	3	4
1	5	9
6	7	2

17	23	4	10	11
24	5	6	12	18
1	7	13	19	25

8	14	20	21	2
15	16	22	3	9

30	38	46	5	13	21	22
39	47	6	14	15	23	31
48	7	8	16	24	32	40
1	9	17	25	33	41	49
10	18	26	34	42	43	2
19	27	35	36	44	3	11
28	29	37	45	4	12	20

243

The crescent, or crescent and star, are here used as emblems of the 1st day of the (lunar) month.

244

The order should (it would seem) be *Kala*, *S'ri*.

245

For *ʿUtarid*.

246

For *Zuhrah*.

247

Possibly this notion is partly responsible for the ridiculous European legend about Muhammad's coffin being suspended between heaven and earth, of which idea there seems to be no trace amongst the Muhammadans themselves.

248

Another such indication is hair growing close to the ears.

249

Double lines round the base of the thumb are called *rĕtak madu*.

250

J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 9, pp. 23–26.

251

An analysis of them would, however, show what objects are most generally aimed at by those who use them. It may be safely estimated that the sexual relations are here of the first importance, the majority of the charms having reference to them, directly or indirectly.

252

Supra, pp. 49, 50. The methods here given are closely akin to those of medicine (*v.* pp. 452–456, *supra*); but the ends are different. The medical man always professes to aim at the cure of his patient, whereas here the intention is to cause harm to the person to be affected, or at least to acquire an influence over him for the operator's own benefit or satisfaction (as in love-charms). ↑

253

For the colours of the cloth used, and the purport of the number seven, *vide* pp. 50, 51, *supra*. ↑

254

Vide App. cclxvi. ↑

255

I class this with the instances of indirect contact (between the soul and the body of its owner), because there is no doubt whatever that the usual ingredients (clippings of hair, paring of nails, etc.) would have to be worked up with the wax, and that they are not mentioned, because understood. ↑

256

Generally called *kabong* when cultivated, or *(h)ĕnau* when wild (*Arenga saccharifera*, L., Palmeæ). ↑

257

Cp. the charm on p. 183, *supra*, and App. lxxxiii. ↑

258

Bukan-nya aku mĕmbantai lilin
Aku mĕmbantai hati, jantong, limpa Si Anu.

↑

259

Bukan-nya aku mĕnjamu sakalian yang lain,
Aku mĕnjamu hati, jantong, limpa Si Anu.

↑

260

Probably *Ventilago leiocarpa*, Benth. (Rhamneæ). ↑

261

The explanation of this ceremony is that the shadow is supposed in some way to embody or at least represent the soul. Thus the female reapers of the first ripe *padi* are specially enjoined to reap in a straight line facing

the sun, so that their shadow may not fall upon the rice-soul in the basket at their sides (*vide* pp. 242–244, *supra*). No doubt the speaker's shadow-soul is expected to fetch the woman's body-soul, and the beating of the shadow-soul is perhaps purely ceremonial, to drive away evil influences from it, before it starts on its journey, but this latter suggestion is merely conjectural. The first line of the charm, however, in which the speaker addresses his shadow by name (Irupi) as he strikes it with the cane, points out most clearly the connection between the body-soul (or puppet-soul) and the shadow-soul, to which I have referred. The coverlet or white cloth is no doubt the soul-cloth, into which the woman's soul is expected to enter when it arrives. ↑

262

p. 570, *supra*. ↑

263

Bukan-nya aku mĕmbawa detar, aku kandong sĕmangat Si Anu. ↑

264

Supra, pp. 47–54, 76, 77, 452–456, and under the headings Birds, Beasts, Vegetation, Minerals, etc. ↑

APPENDIX

CHAPTER I

NATURE

Creation of the World

[i] Introduction to Pawang's Book[1] [Chap. i. p. 2.

Bahwa ini fasal pada menyatakan surat pawang yang pertama-tama katurunan deripada Nabi Allah Adam, dengan berkat muʿjizat Nabi kita Muhammad Rasul Allah sall' Allahu ʿaleihi al-salam dengan berkat Dato' Kathi Rabun Jalil, yang diam di Medinah yang sembahyang di Kaʿbat Allah dengan berkat Toh Sheikh Aʿalim Puteh yang bersandar di tiang ʿarash, yang tahu 'kan Lokh Mahpar yang menyuratkan dua kali mahshadat yang mengedap di pintu Kaʿbah serta dengan berkat Toh Saih Panjang

Janggut yang diam di Beringin Sonsang serta dengan berkat Toh Kuning Maʿalim Jaya yang berdiam di Gunong Ledang dengan berkat Toh Puteh Sabun Mata yang diam di Gunong Berapi serta dengan berkat Toh Maʿalim Karimun yang berdiam di Pulau Karimun, serta dengan berkat Toh Lambang Lebar Daun yang diam di hulu Palembang di lembah Patawalau di bukit Saguntang-guntang tempat pinang beribut, dengan berkat Dang Pok Dang Leni, dengan berkat sakalian Wali Allah, dengan berkat Ibu serta Bapa, dengan berkat muʿjizat Bulan dan Matahari, dengan berkat Daulat Sultan Manikam yang diam di Puncha ʿArash, yang memegang sakalian benih anak Adam ia itulah ada-nya.

Tatkala Klam di-kandong Kabut, Kabut lagi di-kandong Klam, lagi didalam rahim hewanan Tuhan diam-diam aldiaman, Bumi belum bernama Bumi, Langit pun belum bernama Langit, Allah pun belum bernama Allah, Muhammad pun belum bernama Muhammad, ʿArash pun belum, Krusi pun belum, Samad awang-awang pun belum ada, maka sedia terjali dengan sendiri, yang jadikan sakalian ʿalamini, maka Ia-lah Pawang yang Tuha ada-nya. Maka jadikan Bumi itu sa-lebar dulang Langit sa-lebar payong, maka ia-itu ʿalam-nya Pawang ada-nya, maka datang-lah ia berahi sedia itu dengan sendiri-nya, maka terpanchar-lah sri manikam-nya itu di hati bumi sa-tapak [k]adam[2]itu, tersunjam tujoh petala Bumi, tersondak tujoh petala Langit, maka bergetoh-lah[3] tiang ʿarash, maka ia-itulah kuderat Pawang ada-nya.

Shahadan adalah asal-nya Pawang itu terlebeh dahulu deripada dahulu, ia-itulah Allah serta di-thahirkan-nya dengan chahia bulan dan matahari, maka ia-itu kanyata'an-nya pawang yang sabenar-benar-nya pawang ada-nya.

Menyatakan sri mana manikam itu menjadikan pusat Bumi tiang Kaʿbah, maka tumboh-lah ia di-ʿibaratkan sa-pohun

kayu, di-namai kayu itu Kayu Rampak, Kayu Sinang, Kayu Langkah Langkapuri, kayu tumboh di halaman Allah maka ia-itulah tumboh-nya; dan ampat chawang kayu itu, dan sa-chawang bernama Sajeratul Mentahar, dan sa-chawang bernama Taubi, dan sa-chawang nama Khaldi, dan sa-chawang bernama Nasrun ʿAlam, sa-chawang ka [dak]sina, sa-chawang ka pa'sina, dan sa-chawang ka mashrik, dan sa-chawang ka maghrib, maka bharu-lah bernama ampat penjuru ʿalam.

Maka pusat Bumi itulah yang bernama Ular Sakatimuna, ia-lah yang memblit Bumi sa-tapak Nabi itu.[4]

Maka firman Allah taʿala didalam rahsia-nya kapada Jibrail "Palukan-lah aku Ular Sakatimuna itu, ambil uleh-mu besi tongkat Kalimah yang terjuntei di pintu Langit itu," maka di ambil-lah besi itu serta di palukan-nya kapada ular itu maka putus dua ular itu, sa-k'rat kapala-nya ka-atas Langit menyentak naik, ekor-nya ka-bawah Bumi pun menyentak turun.

Dan kapala-nya itu menjadi Jin Sri ʿAlam, lidah-nya itu menjadi Jin Sakti, dan benih yang didalam mata-nya itu menjadi Jin Puteh; dan ruang-ruang mata-nya itu jadi Dato' Mentala Guru, dan chahia mata-nya itu jadi sakalian Jin, Jin Hitam, Jin Hijau, Jin Biru, Jin Kuning, dan nyawa-nya itu jadi Si Raja Jin. Dan hati-nya itu jadi Lembaga Nyawa dan buah mata-nya itu menjadi limau dan tahi mata-nya itu menjadi kem'nyan; dan salupat mata-nya itu jadi kapas; dan hujut-nya itu jadi Jin Si Putar ʿAlam.

Dan prut-nya itu jadi Jin Si Lengkar ʿAlam dan jantong-nya itu jadi Jin Bentara ʿAlam, dan chahia manikam-nya itu menjadi Jin Gentar ʿAlam, dan suara-nya itu menjadi Halilintar ʿAlam, dan chahia pedang-nya jadi kilat. Dan hawa pedang itu menjadi tuju Si Raja Wana.

Dan pedang-nya itu menjadi plangi, dan hulu pedang jadi tunggul-nya, dan sengkang hulu pedang-nya itu menjadi bantal-nya; dan darah-nya itu jadi Mambang Kuning dan chahia darah-nya itu menjadi Mambang Sina; dan haba darah-nya itu jadi api.

Dan ruh-nya itu menjadi angin, dan jamjam-nya itu menjadi ayer. Dan mani-nya itu jadi bumi, dan sirmani-nya itu menjadi besi, dan bulu roma-nya itu menjadi rumput, dan rambut-nya itu menjadi kayu, dan ayer mata-nya itu menjadi hujan, dan ploh-nya itu menjadi ambun; dan sri mani-nya itu jadi padi, dan dirmani-nya itu menjadi ikan, dan darah pusat-nya itu jadi upas; dan penyakit datang deripada sir, penawar-nya datang deripada nur.

Maka inilah fasal yang ka-atas (langit).

Fasal ekor-nya yang ka-bawah itu menjadi tanah lembaga Adam, yang bharu, maka di-namai uri, tembuni, pusat, tentuban. Maka yang ampat inilah menjadi sakalian penyakit yang di-bawah. Dan darah-nya itu jatoh ka bumi menjadi Hantu Jembalang Puaka. Dan semangat uri tembuni pusat tentuban-nya itu jadi Polong Penanggal.

Dan bulu mata-nya itu menjadi Jin Bala Saribu. Waktu-nya saperti kilat manikam itu, ia-lah menjadi Mambang dan Dewa, dudok-nya didalam bulan dan matahari: maka sebab di-katakan dewa dan mambang ia-itu tiada mati, dan Toh Mambang Puteh itu dudok-nya dalam matahari, dan Toh Mambang Hitam dudok-nya dalam bulan. Dan jikalau ka laut di-katakan Mambang Tali Harus didalam-nya itu. Jikalau ka darat di-namakan ia Toh Jin Puteh Gĕmala ʿAlam, yang diam didalam matahari, maka Toh Jin Hitam Lembaga Adam, yang diam didalam bulan, maka dem'kian-lah aton-nya[5] Pawang sakalian-nya itu terhimpun kapada kalimah la ilaha, d. s. b.

Ampat Kuderat Pawang

(1)	Sri ʿAlam:	kanyata'an kapada ruang-ruang mata kita.
(2)	Si Gentar ʿAlam:	nafar kita.
	,,	
	,,	
(3)	Si Putar ʿAlam:	kanyata'an kapada jantong kita.
(4)	Bentara ʿAlam:	kalimah itulah nyawa Pawang.
	,,	
	,,	
		(Pawang itulah Toh Kathi Rabun Jalil.)

Asal Jin Hantu, d. s. b.

(1) Asal Jin deripada pancharan manikam.

(2) Sheitan deripada brahi Adam, tatkala belum bertemu dengan Hawa.

,,

(3) Jembalang Puaka deripada uri, tembuni, pusat, tentuban (menjadi nyawa kapada tanah, diam di gaung guntong, busut, kayu, batu, tras).

,,

[ii] Asal Kayangan

Inilah risik Sĕmar Hitam:—

Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Jin Hitam,
Jembalang Tunggal, Jin Kuning,
Hei Jin Ishma[6] Allah Tunggal.

Tahu'kan asal-mu kaluar deripada bayang Allah mu yang bernama Isma Allah nama yang awal lagi yang dahulu; tatkala ashikkan[7] diri-mu bernama Jin Salenggang Bumi Tunggal rupa 'kan diri-mu maka ashikkan diri-mu bernama Raja Jin Sahabak mu tinggal rupa akan diri-mu ashikkan diri-mu di pintu langit yang pertama bernama nenek Bĕrumbung Sakti bertĕkak hitam berdarah puteh bertulang tunggal beroma songsang hulubalang yang asal maka tinggal rupa 'kan diri-mu masa maka jatoh deri atas pohun narun-narun[8] bernamakan Dewana maka datang uleh Suri Peri yang baik rupa-nya maka terpandang atipak uleh Dewana maka berchita si kaluar mani satitek maka chĕrah gilang gemilang maka terpandang uleh Suri Peri maka di-ambil uleh Suri Peri maka memiling[9] maka kaluar-lah anak ampat orang sa-hulu-hulu, sa-hilir-hilir akan Dewana tinggal rupa 'kan diri-nya maka mengashik akan diri-mu kamana jatoh ura-masa maka kembali-lah angkau rupa-mu bersipat dengan sipat yang kahar rupa angkau-mu sedia kala maka bernama Isma Allah tatkala sujud [kapada] Tuhan maka sakian lama minta menjadi negri kayang-kayangan, antara langit tudongan[10] bumi maka di-benar uleh Tuhan maka memohun kapada Tuhan maka hilang akan diri-nya dia ka-mana jatoh ura-masa, maka jatoh kapada awan yang kuning maka bernama Dewa Asal Yang Tunggal maka berikat tapa ʿumor dua-b'las tahun maka tinggal rupa[11] akan dirimu-nya, maka di-bangkitkan Aji Pesuna, maka tutup lambongan kiri, tutup lambongan kanan, tujoh-tujoh ekhlas; maka pandang sa-b'lah awun t'rus sa-b'lah awun, pandang sa-b'lah wetan t'rus sa-b'lah wetan, maka pandang sa-b'lah pipiran t'rus sa-b'lah pipiran, pandang sa-b'lah pagalan t'rus sa-b'lah pagalan pandang turun tujoh petala bumi t'rus tujoh petala

bumi, pandang naik tujoh petala langit, t'rus tujoh petala langit maka di-jadikan satu hikmat maka di-jadikan satu negri kakayangan tujoh maka masokkan[12] diri-mu kamana jatoh ura masa jatoh didalam negri kakayangan, didalam negri ratna gading pětah tinggi mutu manikam maka di-jadikan Dewa Bentara ʿUmar di-tilek uleh Dewa Bentara ʿUmar aku sa-orang-orang diri maka di-jadikan Dewa Bentara Guru, maka di-tilek uleh Bentara Guru aku-lah Dewa Asa yang tunggal, Jin yang dahulu, Dewa yang asal, aku-lah mengakukan diri aku-lah sa-orang-orang Dewa asal yang tunggal cherah gilang gemilang, terlalu baik rupa-nya bersemayam terlalu malu akan Dewa yang katiga, maka sujud, maka lalu berpesan tinggal jikalau rosak didalam negri kakayangan di-sebut akan nama aku Isma Allah nama aku yang asal lagi dahulu, maka masokkan diri-mu kamana jatoh ura masa maka jatoh didalam awan yang hitam maka bernama Jin Sagebang Langit, sa-b'lah hidong mengidukan langit, sa-b'lah hidong mengidukan bumi, maka tinggal rupa akan diri-mu mengashik tatkala mutu-mutu 'kan ʿalam dunia maka bernama Jin Hitam Sa-halilintar, maka tinggal akan rupa diri-mu maka mengashik jadi mengambor naik ka kayangan tujoh maka di-tilek ampat penjuru ʿalam maka mengambor turun berikat tapa di-bawah baloh matahari jatoh bernamakan Ajai Biku Puteh maka di-tinggal rupa-mu mengashikkan diri-mu bernama Anak Jin Sakti ʿAlam tunggal maka berdiri di pintu langit sa-b'lah kaki berdiri di pintu bumi sa-b'lah kaki jatoh ka tanah Jawa maka bernama Alan Semar.

---

[1]

Note.—It may be as well to observe generally that the Malay texts here given are often evidently corrupt, and that it has not always been found possible to suggest satisfactory emendations. A comparison of several different versions of each charm, etc. would be a necessary preliminary to the establishment of a really sound text. ↑

[2]

Qu. Ka dalam. ↑

3

Qu. Bergetar. ↑

4

Newbold, *op. cit.* vol. ii. pp. 84 and 199. ↑

5

Em. Atoran. ↑

6

Isma. ↑

7

Qu. ʿashikkan, and so *infra* throughout this section. ↑

8

i.e. Beringin. ↑

9

i.e. Bunting. ↑

10

Qu. dengan. ↑

11

Beralih rupa. ↑

12

Em. Mengʿashikkan and so *infra*. ↑

CHAPTER II

MAN AND HIS PLACE IN THE UNIVERSE

(*a*) *Creation of Man*

[iii] Asal Pawang [Chap. i. p. 4.
[Chap. ii. p. 19.

"Kun" kata Allah, payah[1] "kun" kata Muhammad:
Menjadi benih, benih jadi urat,
Urat jadi batang, batang jadi daun;
"Kun" kata Allah, payah[1] "kun" kata Muhammad:
Tanah sa-tapak pembahagian Tuhan,
Tanah sa-tapak didalam Tuhan;
Ada Bumi, ada Langit,
Kechil Bumi sagelang dulang,
Kechil Langit sagelang payong.
Bertitah Allah taʿala:
"Jangan angkau engkar Jibrail,
Pergi ambil hati Bumi."
Ta' dapat ambil hati Bumi:
"Aku ta' kasih" kata Bumi.
Pergi mendapat Nabi Israfil,
Ta' dapat juga ambil hati Bumi.
Pergi mendapat ʿIjrail,[2]
Tiada juga dapat hati Bumi.
Pergi mendapat ʿIjrail,[3]
Bharu-lah dapat hati Bumi.
Sudah dapat hati Bumi bergunchang ʿarash dengan krusi
Dengan sagala ʿalam.
Dapat hati Bumi di-buat-nya lembaga Adam,
Menjadi kras pula hati Bumi itu.
Ayer pula masok lampau lembut pula,
Masok api, bharu di-tĕmpa lembaga Adam.
Sudah-lah bangkit lembaga Adam,

Minta nyawa kapada Allah taʿala.
Bri-nya nyawa Allah taʿala, bersin-lah
Allah taʿala, redam-lah lembaga Adam.
Balik membuat lembaga Adam;
Menyuroh Allah taʿala ambil besi Khersani,
Di-lantakkan di blakang, menjadi tiga puloh tiga tulang,
Di-atas besi yang tua, yang muda di-bawah.
Besi yang tua tersundak ka langit,
Besi muda tertunjam ka bumi.
Sudah bernyawa lembaga Adam
Tinggal didalam shurga,
Di-tengok-nya mĕrak chantek bukan kapalang,
Tiba malaikat Jibrail:
"Ya malaikat Jibrail, aku sa'orang diri,
Murah lagi berdua, aku minta bini."
Bertitah Allah taʿala, "Suroh-lah Adam
Sembahyang suboh dua rakaʿat,"
Sembahyang-lah Adam, turun-lah
Baba Hawa, di-tangkap-nya Nabi Adam
Belum chukup sembahyang, di-ambil balik.
Maka sembahyang hajat dua rakaʿat,
Habis di-dapat-lah Baba Hawa:
Sudah nikah, sakali beranak
Berdua, sampei ampat puloh ampat anak.
Maka anak pun kahwin, chantek sama chantek,
Burok sama burok.

Uri anak yang sulong Dato' Petala Guru
Jadi bijeh:
Darah-nya jadi amas nur Allah.
Maka anak-nya Dato' Gemalakim[4] tinggal di langit,
Itulah Pawang yang Tua,
Yang ka'ampat kita.

[iv]

A'uzu billahi min al-sheitani 'l-rajimi. Bismillahi 'l-rahmani 'l-rahimi. Adapun angin bertiup, ombak berpalu, ʿarash bĕlum bernama ʿarash, kursi belum bernama kursi, tanah satapak pĕmbĕri Tuhan kita singga(h) tanah terbalik sahĕlei akar putus sabatang kayu rĕbah, maka ada pawang di-jadikan Allah taʿala, "Kun" kata Allah, paya "Kun" kata Muhammad, ada Langit, ada Bumi, di-jadikan Allah taʿala, maka bertitah Allah subhana wa taʿala kapada Jibrail [suroh pergi mengambil hati Bumi, maka Jibrail pun] sudah pergi tidak dapat; kemdian Jibrail balik mengadap Tuhan mengatakan tidak dapat, kemdian bertitah Allah taʿala kapada Mikail menyuroh mengambil hati Bumi warna-nya puteh; kemdian Mikail pun tidak dapat juga, kemdian bertitah Allah subhana wa taʿala kapada Israfil, menyuroh mengambil hati Bumi warna-nya puteh, kemdian Israfil pun tidak dapat juga; kemdian bertitah Allah subhana wa taʿala dengan merka-nya kemdian lalu bertitah Allah subhana wa taʿala kapada ʿIjrail menyuroh mengambil hati Bumi kemdian ʿIjrail pun lalu-lah pergi. Kemdian apakala sampei kapada Bumi maka ʿIjrail pun lalu membĕri salam kapada Bumi maka kata-nya "Al-salam ʿaleikum, Ya Bumi!" dan Bumi pun menyahut "W'ʿaleykum salam, wa rahmat Allah, wa bertuah, ya ʿIjrail!" Kemdian ʿIjrail pun berchakap kapada Bumi "Aku ini datang kapada angkau, aku di-titahkan uleh Allah subhana wa taʿala mengambil hati angkau," kemdian di-jawab uleh Bumi "Aku tidak kasih, karna aku Allah taʿala yang membuat dan jikalau angkau ambil hati aku tentu aku mati," Kemdian marah ʿIjrail "Jikalau angkau kasih-pun aku ambil juga, dan jikalau angkau tidak kasih-pun aku mengambil juga," kemdian ʿIjrail-pun menolakkan Bumi dengan tangan kanan-nya, dan tangan kiri-nya menchapei hati Bumi lalu di-dapat-nya, bĕtul juga warna-nya puteh. Kemdian ʿIjrail pun lalu mengadap Allah subhana wa taʿala

menyembahkan hati Bumi; kemdian sudah di-tĕrima Allah subhana wa taʿala hati Bumi itu, kemdian maka di-panggil Allah taʿala Jibrail, kemdian Jibrail pun datang mengadap Allah subhana wa taʿala, kemdian bertitah Allah subhana wa taʿala kapada Jibrail "Angkau tĕmpa lembaga Adam itu;" kemdian Jibrail handak menĕmpa lembaga Adam tidak buleh jadi sĕbab kĕras, kemdian bertitah Allah subhana wa taʿala "Buboh ayer," maka Jibrail lalu di-buboh ayer, kemdian terlalu banyak ayer jadi chayer pula, kemdian Jibrail pun pergi mengadap Allah subhana wa taʿala menyembahkan terlalu chayer, maka bertitah Allah subhana wa taʿala kapada Jibrail "Buboh api," kemdian lalu-lah Jibrail mĕnĕmpa lembaga Adam. Kemdian sudah jadi Adam, kemdian Jibrail pun pergi mengadap Allah subhana wa taʿala memintakan nyawa lembaga Adam, kemdian di-bri Allah taʿala nyawa kapada Jibrail dan Jibrail pun pĕgang dengan tangan kanan nyawa lembaga Adam dan nyawa Siti Hawa di-sablah tangan kiri, kemdian sampei di tengah jalan di-buka Jibrail tangan kiri-nya kemdian nyawa Siti Hawa balik kapada Allah subhana wa ta'ala dan nyawa lembaga Adam lalu di-hinggapkan kapada ubun-ubun lembaga Adam nyawa itu, lalu-lah hidup lembaga Adam kemdian Siti Hawa pun sudah jadi, kemdian lalu-lah kahwin lembaga Adam sama Siti Hawa, kemdian lalu hamil Siti Hawa lama-nya sambilan bulan, kemdian lalu beranak, kemdian gĕlap gulita tidak tampak handak mengrat pusat anak Adam itu, kemdian lalu Adam mengambil serban-nya lalu di-kĕbaskan kapada anak-nya, lalu-lah trang: itulah asal terbit badi kapada anak Adam, dan uri-nya anak Adam itu di-timbunkan didalam tanah, dan itulah asal jadi bijeh, dan chahia-nya anak Adam itu jadi intan, dan darah-nya anak Adam itu jadi amas.

Adapun terbuat Pawang itu kapada lembaga Adam adapun sahabat lembaga Adam itu ampat orang, nomber satu nama Kedus, nomber dua nama Kedim, nomber tiga nama

Kempas, nomber ampat nama Merjan—itulah ampat orang asal Pawang yang di-jadikan Allah subhana wa taʿala.

Dan yang nomber satu, dia-nya tinggal di hulu ayer; dan yang nomber dua tinggal di-sablah matahari hidup; dan yang nomber tiga tinggal di-sablah matahari mati, dan yang nomber ampat tinggal didalam lautan.

(1) Anak Pawang Hutan; (2) anak Pawang [?]; (3) anak Pawang Rusa; (4) anak Pawang Bijeh. Maka anak sakalian Pawang-Pawang melainkan di-satu-lah[5] terbit (?) dan taʿlok-nya, dan itulah Pawang yang di-turunkan Allah subhana wa taʿala ada-nya.

[v] (*b*) *Sanctity of the Body* [Chap. ii. p. 23.

It is impossible for want of space to give illustrations of this subject other than those quoted in the text.

For further details, *vide inter alia* Leyden, *Malay Annals*, pp. 20–24, 95–107; Newbold, *British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca*, vol. ii. pp. 83–86, 176, 178; *J.R.A.S., S.B.* No. 9, pp. 87–89; *J.R.A.S., S.B.* No. 28, pp. 67–72.

(*c*) *The Soul*

Invocations to the Soul [Chap. ii. p. 47.

[vi] *Mengalih semangat* [Chap. vi. p. 454.

Al-salam ʿaleikum hei Ruh yang berusoh[6] yang berasal
Mari Ruh kamari,
Mari Semangat kamari,

Mari Kechil kamari,
Mari Burong kamari,
Mari Halus kamari,
Mari, aku dudok puja mu
Mari, aku dudok melambei mu
Balik kapada rumah tangga mu
Kapada lantei sudah jongkat-jongkatan,
Atap sudah bintang-bintangan
Jangan angkau berkechil hati
Jangan angkau berkechil rasa
Jangan angkau mengambil salah
Jangan angkau mengambil sileh.
Aku dudok puja mu
Aku dudok hela mu
Aku dudok sru mu
Aku dudok lambei mu
Mari pada waktu ini, mari pada katika ini.

[vii] *Riang Semangat* [Chap. ii. p. 48.
[Chap. vi. p. 455.

Kur! Semangat *Si Anu* ini yang sakit,
Kembali-lah kamu ka-dalam salerang tuboh *Si Anu* ini
Ka rumah tangga kampong ’laman,
Ka mak bapa, sarong kamu.

[viii] *Another Version* [Chap. ii. p. 50.
[Chap. vi. p. 454.

Kur, semangat-semangat Si Anu yang ka-tujoh,
Balik-lah kamu ka rumah tangga sendiri,
Inilah mak bapa ’kau datang memanggil,

Ka rumah tangga, kampong ’laman,
Mengadap ka mak bapa, ka kaum kalurga:
Jangan ’kau sara-bara,
Pulang ka rumah-’kau sendiri.

[ix]

The Malays believe that it is very bad for one to be awakened suddenly, and even when one coolie is waking another, he does so with the greatest gentleness, calling him softly by his name in an ever varying tone until he has succeeded in awaking him. Rajas and Chiefs are never aroused until they wake naturally. The European passion of being called in the morning is regarded by the Malays as only one more symptom of the madness which is known to possess these people.[7]

---

[1] *Em.* Supaya. ↑

[2] *Em.* Mikail. ↑

[3] *i.e.* ʿAzrail: so *infra* in iv. ↑

[4] *Em.* Kemalu-’l-hakim, *i.e.* Lukmanu-’l-hakim. ↑

[5] *Qu.* Disitu. ↑

[6] *Em.* Berusul. ↑

[7] *Hikayat Raja Budiman*, Part ii. No. 3, p. 35, *Publications of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*. For other charms connected with the Soul *vide infra* Chap. VI. esp. secs, ccxiii, ccxiv, cclxv, cclxxv. ↑

CHAPTER III

RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL WORLD

The Magician

[x] ʿIsharat Pawang [Chap. iii. p. 56.

The Pawang's Shibboleth

Ashahadu Allah ilaha-illa-'llah
Wa ashadu anna Muhammadu-'l-rasul Allah.
Ya saudara-ku Jibrail, Mikail, Israfil, ʿAzrail,
Angkau berampat berlima dengan aku
Aku dudok di Krusi Allah
Aku bersandar di tiang ʿArash
Aku bertongkatkan di pusat tiang Ka'bah,
Tembuni akan alas-ku.
Hak Bumi, satahan Bumi, sengga Langit
Ya Allah arastu rabi-ku
La-ilaha-illa-'llah ya pata
Lul-uyu-bi-'l-athim
La-ilaha, d.s.b.

[xi] *Pendinding Pawang*

Hei S'ri ʿAlam, Si Gentar ʿAlam
Sheikh ʿAlam, Dato' Si Putar ʿAlam,
Yang diam di kandang besi puteh ampat penjuru ʿalam:
Yang diam di kandang hulubalang ampat penjuru ʿalam:
Hu tidor di-luar, liput chahia ensan,
Ensan tidor di-luar, liput chahia Hu.[1]
Ghaib-lah aku di-dalam kandang kalimah
La-ilaha-illa-'llah: Hu!

Nature of Rites

[xii] *Invocation to the Spirit of Incense* [p. 75.

Zabur Hijau nama-nya kem'nyan,
Zabur Bajang nama-nya abu-'kau,
Zabur Puteh nama-nya asap-'kau,
Daki Rasul Allah asal 'kau jadi;
Asap dikau tujoh Petala Bumi,
Asap dikau tujoh Petala Langit,
'Kan penyĕru sagala ruh yang sakti yang kramat,
Ruh aulia Allah, yang diam di galang-gang matahari,
Yang berulang ka Kaʿbat Allah,
'Kan pemanggil aulia Allah,
Yang diam di Pintu Lawang Langit,
Yang berulang ka Intan Puteh
Dahulu[2] Misir, petang dan pagi,
Tahu menghidupkan ranting yang mati
Tahu mengembang bunga yang layu,
Tahu menjawatkan kata Allah,
Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah,
Muhammad Rasul Allah.

[xiii] *Rice Paste Invocations and Charms* [p. 81.

(a) Tepong tawar, tepong jati,
Katiga dengan tepong Kadangsa,
Jikalau buleh kahandak hati
Jangan sakit, jangan mati,
Jangan chachat, jangan binasa.

(The *tepong tawar* is made of rice-flour and water with pounded leaves of *selaguri* and *sambau dara* mixed up in it. The brush is censed first at the bottom and then at the top before being used to sprinkle the *tepong tawar*.)

(b) Tepong tawar, tepong jati,
Katiga dengan tepong Kadangsa,
Naik-lah 'mas berkati-kati,
Naik-lah wang be-ribu laksa.

(c) Tepong tawar, tepong jati,
Tepong tawar sa-mula jadi,
Barang 'ku chinta, aku peruleh,
Barang yang di-pint samua-nya dapat.

(d) Tepong tawar, tepong jati,
Kerakap tumboh di batu,
Allah menawar, Muhammad men-jampi,
Gunong runtoh di-riba aku.
Bukan aku yang punya tepong tawar,
Toh Sheikh Puteh Gigi yang punya tepong tawar;
Bukan aku yang punya tepong tawar,
Dato' La'ailbau yang punya tepong tawar;
Bukan aku yang punya tepong tawar,
Dato' Betala Guru yang punya tepong tawar:
Kabul Allah, d.s.b.

(e) Ini ʿisharat menurunkan padi; maka tepong tawar:

dahulu pertama ambil daun ati-ati daun gandarusa daun ribu-ribu daun sadingin daun sipuleh dan tanah liat puteh: ini tawar-nya:—

Tepong tawar, tepong jati,
Dapat amas berkati-kati,
Aku menepong tawar bĕras padi
Sudah berisi maka menjadi.

1

Bunyi nafas yang masok "Allah," bunyi nafas yang kaluar "Hu," kata orang Malayu. ↑

2

Em. di hulu. ↑

CHAPTER IV

THE MALAY PANTHEON

[xiv] *Gods* [Chap. iv. p. 88.

List of Mythical and Religious Terms[1]

English.	***Malay.***
A god, a deity.	Dewa, dewata.
A goddess.	Dewi.
A great god.	Batara.
Vishnu(?)	Batara Guru.
Vishnu.	Bisnu.
Durga.	Durga.
Varuna.	Baruna.
Yama.	Batara Yama.
Buddha.	Buda.
Brahmin.	Brahmana.
Spiritual guide.	Guru.
God.	Tuhan, Allah.
Praise, adoration.	Puji, puja.
Heaven.	Swarga.
Hell.	Naraka, Patala.
The soul.	Nyawa.
Fast.	Puwasa.
Idol.	Brahala.
Astrology.	Panchalima.
Astrologer.	Satrawan.
Charm, spell.	Guna, ubat, mantra.

[xv] Invocation of the Earth-Spirit

Hei, Toh Mentala Guru Sakti yang di hutan,
Aku-lah yang bernama Dato’ Mentala Guru Sakti yang di

rumah,
Kita berdua bersaudara.
Sĕdang Saleh nama-nya angkau
Sĕdang Sidi nama-nya aku:
'Kau di hutan, aku di rumah.
Aku meminta membuat kuasa [yang aku kahandak].
Perminta'an aku sa-pĕmukol gĕndang ka-hulu,
Sa-pĕmukol gĕndang ka-hilir.

[xvi] *Pendinding*

Sa-pemukol gendang ka laut,
Sa-pemukol gendang ka darat,
Yang aku pinta, mana-mana sakalian anak chuchu angkau,
Tolong-lah kawalkan anak chuchu aku,
Jangan-lah rosakkan, jangan ʿkau binasakan,
Angkau bla pleherakan-lah,
Mana-mana sakalian anak chuchu angkau,
Mana-mana yang bertapa di gunong,
Mana-mana yang bertapa di bukit,
Mana-mana yang bertapa di busut,
Mana-mana yang bertapa di tras,
Mana-mana yang bertapa di akar kayu,
Mana-mana yang bertapa di batang,
Mana-mana yang bertapa di dahan,
Mana-mana yang bertapa di daun,
Mana-mana yang bertapa di bungkul,
Mana sakalian itu, aku minta kawalkan
Ampat penjuru ladang-ku.
Jangan-lah angkau mungkirkan satia kapada aku:
Jikalau angkau mungkirkan,
Mati-lah angkau di-timpa tiang Kaʿbah,
Mati di-sula Besi Kawi,
Mati di-panah halilintar ʿAlam,

Ia-itu-lah ada-nya!

[xvii] *Relation of various Deities* [p. 90.

Batara Guru nama di balei,
Batara Kala nama di gigi rimba,
Panjang Kuku nama di hati rimba.

Raja Kala pegang deripada ayer timpas sampei ayer naik besar sakali. Raja Guru di Laut is identified with Mambang Tali Harus or Nabi Khidhr; Panjang Kuku with the Hantu Pemburu. Batara Guru membri hukum kapada Jin Ibni al Ujan, di-suroh memarentahkan raʿyat-nya: dia sendiri berjalan bawa sumpitan chari makan.

Nama-nama Hantu Laut

Si Raya nama bapa-nya, tinggal di kuala, Madaruti nama mak-nya, tinggal di hulu, Wa' Ranai nama anak-nya, tinggal di tengah.

[xviii] Tangkal Hantu Hitam [p. 93.

Fasal Hantu Hitam dudok di pusat Bumi

Jin Hitam, Lembaga Adam,
Yang berjijak di hati Bumi,
Yang bergantong di pintu Langit,
Berkat Sidi terjali sendiri
Menjadikan sakalian ʿAlam!
Barang aku chinta, aku peruleh;
Barang 'ku minta, samua-nya dapat!

Aku taku asal-nya Tanah,
Uri tembuni pusat tentoban
Mula asal-'kau jadi:
Jangan angkau naik angkau ganggit[2] *Si Anu* itu,
Karana aku tahu asal-'kau jadi,
Aku talakkan[3]-lah tiada buleh menjadi manah.[4]
Hei saudara-ku Jibrail, Mikail, ʿAzrail, Israfil!
Angkau berampat berlima dengan aku!
Aku dudok di Krusi Allah
Aku bersandar di tiang ʿArash
Tembuni akan alas-ku
Hak Bumi satahan Bumi
Sangga Langit, ya Allah arastu
Ya rabi-kum ya katu hul Ali
Ya hulallah kuwata illah billah
Hil Ali yil Ali.

[xix] Invocation to the Earth-Spirit

Memanggil Jembalang Tanah ia-itu Nyawa Tanah yang deri uri tembuni tentoban, d.s.b.

Al-salam ʿaleikum!
Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi, sa-pachal Nabi Muhammad asal 'kau jadi
Sa-pachal Baginda ʿAli asal-nya mula-'kau jadi
Diri-mu tanah lembang, turun bertudong daun golah[5]
Jadi diri-mu pagi-pagi, Raja Sinar nama-nya diri;
Jadi diri-mu tengah naik, Raja Paksi nama-nya diri;
Jadi diri-mu tengah hari, Raja Buana nama-nya diri;
Jadi diri-mu tengah turun, Raja Kilu nama-nya diri;
Jadi diri-mu petang-petang, Kilat Senja nama-nya diri.
Diam 'kau di rimba besar, Sakat Rendang nama-nya 'kau,
Diam 'kau di kayu ara, Si Chakah nama-nya 'kau,

Diam ’kau di tunggul buta, Si Rempĕnai[6] nama-nya ’kau,
Diam ’kau di busut jantan, Si Rimpun[7] nama-nya ’kau,
Diam ’kau di gunong guntong, Si Betoto’[8] nama-nya ’kau,
Diam ’kau di tengah padang, Si Hampar nama-nya ’kau,
Diam ’kau di anak ayer, Si Belunchau[9] nama-nya ’kau,
Diam ’kau di mata ayer, Si Linchir nama-nya ’kau;
Jangan-lah angkau mungkirkan satia kapada-’ku!
Jikalau angkau mungkirkan,
Mati berkalentong,[10] mati berkalentang,
Mati tergantong di awan-awan
Ka bumi ta’ sampei, ka langit ta’ sampei,
Mati di-panah halunlintar,[11]
Mati di-sambar kilat senja,
Mati di-timpa malaikat yang ampat-puloh-ampat,
Mati di-timpa daulat ampat penjuru ʿalam.
Berkat daulat Kamalu-’l-Hakim,
Berkat tawar Maliku-’l-Rahman
La-ilaha, d.s.b.

[xx] Origin of the Spirits [p. 94.

Asal Hantu

When the twins Habil and Kabil were in the womb of their mother Eve they bit their thumbs till the blood came, and when they were born the blood turned into spirits both good and evil.

The blood which spurted up to heaven became Kunchi Sa-Raja Ayer; that which reached the clouds (*awan*) became Jin Hitam; and that which fell on the ground Jin Puteh.

Darah sagenggan kiri, darah sagenggan kanan, itu-lah asal Hantu Darat. For the rest, uri menjadi harimau, tembuni menjadi buaya, bali (tali pusat) menjadi gajah, tentoban menjadi Hantu Ayer.

[xxi] *Charm to cast out Evil Influence*

Daun pekak, daun pegaga
Katiga dengan mali-mali
Aku pinta' mana yang ada,
Membuang sial dengan pemali.
Lang Pok Lang Melini,
Katiga dengan awan Shurga,
Di-tepok jangan-lah tangan kiri,
Aku pinta' mana yang ada.

[xxii] *An Incantation called* Arak-arak Jin Sa'ribu, *or the Procession of the Thousand Spirits*

(*It is the first formula used by a Pawang when commencing an important series of operations*)

Bi-smi-llahi-r-rahmani-r-rahim
Hei! Jin Allah akan kata-ku
Kata hak yang sa-benar-nia
Hei! Janu, jin janu, jin pari, jin aruah,
Jin manusia, jin bahdi, jin pêla, jin pĕdâka
Jin jĕmbalang, jin beranang, jin ebni jana,
Aku tahu asal mula-mu jadi
Imam Jamala nama bapa-mu
Siti Indra Sendari nama mak-mu
Rubiah Jamin nama datoh-mu

Hakim Liar Suri nama moyang-mu
Chichit Malim di hutan
Piyat Berangga Sakti di belukar
Siah Badala di rimba
Siah Rimba di langit
Sri Jambalang Makar Alam (iya yang di-sru sakarang
Tungku Malim ka-raja-an) di bumi
Sang Berangga Bumi (iya yang di-sru sakarang Tungku
Setia Guna) yang bertegak di pintu bumi di Bukit Kaf.
Bantara Alam di awan-awan
Sang Rangga Buana di angin
Berangga Kala di gunong
Tambar Boga di bukit
Langgi Tambar Boga di pangsa tanah
Berangga Kala di barat
Sang Bêgor (iya-lah Nasahi) di timor
Sang Dêgor (iya-lah Nasahu) di-utara
Sang Rangga Gampita (iya-lah Nasahah) di selatan
Sang Rangga Gambira (iya-lah Nasahud) di tanah datar
Apa-apa Sipar Tapa di tanah lĕpan
Astara Pancha-mahbota di tanah dĕrut
Jamshid di tanjong
Sangka Kala Dĕgor di pangkal tanjong
Anei-anei Siku Tanei di ujong tanjong
Anin-anin Siku Tanin di busut
Si-Kuda Belang di jerulong
Si-Bĕdut di mata ayer
Sang Kabut Lela di pĕrigi buta
Sang Lela Ma-indra Panchalogam di tras
Shah Gardan di padang
Changhong di gaung
Sang Rangga Berhala di tanah ruab
Rakshasa Sang Grahab di tanah busong
Sangka Rakshasa di guha
Sang Bêgor Indra di teluk
Purba Kala di permatang

Sri Permatang di lurah
Dalik Rani di dani
Sri Danglit di batu
Jin Pari di kayu
Jin Bota Sri di umah
Rangga Kala di bendang
Sangka Kala di danau
Dangga Rahab di paya
Sang Lela Chandra di ayer
Misei di arus di ayer mati
Sangka Pana di laut
Mambang Indra Gampita Simun Bangkana di tasek
Sang Begor Indra di arus
Sri Gemuntar di tasek
Sri Jala di pulau
Sri Gantala di kuala sungei
Jiji Azbar Jiji Dang Siti Udara Salam di sungei
Mezat di dusun
Simun di dalam kampong
Adas di rumah
Sang Lela di dalam manusia
Al kanas ruh hewani nama niawa-mu
Gardam-gardin kapada tampat-mu diam
Nabi Kayani nama Penghulu-mu
Aku jangan angkau pechat-i.[12]

[xxiii] *Invocation to the Hantu Songkei* [p. 105.

Al-salam ʿaleikum, anak chuchu Hantu Pemburu!
Yang diam di rimba sa-kampong
Yang dudok di chĕroh banir,
Yang bersandar di pinang boring,
Yang bertedoh dibawah tukas,
Yang berbulukan daun rĕsam,

Yang bertilamkan daun lerek,
Yang berbuai di medang jelawei
Tali buayan-nya samambu tunggal,
Kernia Tungku Sultan Berumbongan
Yang diam di Pagar Ruyong,
Rumah bertiang tĕras jĕlatang,
Rumah berbendul batang bayam
(Bertaborkan batang purut-purut),
Yang berbulu roma songsang,
Yang bersusu ampat susu-nya,
Yang menaroh jala lalat,
Yang bergendang kulit tuma.
Jangan-lah angkau mungkir satia kapada ’ku.
Mati-lah angkau di-timpa daulat ampat penjuru ʿalam,
Mati di-timpa malaikat yang ampat puloh ampat,
Mati di-timpa tiang Kaʿbah,
Mati di-sula Besi Kawi,
Mati di-panah halilintar,
Mati di-sambar kilat senja,
Mati di-timpa Koran tiga puloh juz,
Mati di-timpa Kalimah, d.s.b.

1

Extracted from Crawfurd, *Mal. Gram.* p. cxcvii. ↑

2

i.q. usik. ↑

3

i.q. larang. ↑

4

i.q. kĕkal, pusaka. ↑

5

Golah, daun kayu sakatilima. ↑

6

Rempenai, nama akar. ↑

7

Rimpun, nama kayu. ↑

8
Betoto' (not Betutu), *i.q.* bersama-sama. ↑

9
Belunchau, *i.q.* ayer berjalan. ↑

10
Berkalentong, ta'tentu. ↑

11
Halunlintar, *i.q.* halilintar. ↑

12
N. and Q., No. 4 sec. 97, issued with No. 17 of the *J.R.A.S., S.B.* ↑

CHAPTER V

MAGIC RITES CONNECTED WITH THE SEVERAL DEPARTMENTS OF NATURE

Air

[xxiv] Charm to Call the Wind [Chap. v. p. 107.

Timangan Memanggil Angin

Mari-lah Inche, mari-lah Tuan
Ureikan rambut-'kau yang panjang lampei.

(*If the wind is to be changed.*)

Getir-lah Angin, sa-jarum, dua jarum,
Sa-jarum menampang *Kapar*,

B'rat-b'rat dagangan membawa sa-orang
Ka *Klang* berulang makan,
Ka *Langat* berulang mandi.
Mari-lah Inche, mari-lah Tuan,
Ureikan rambut-'kau yang panjang lampei.

Charm to Restrain the Wind

[xxv] *Menahan Angin* [p. 108.

Telor chichak, telor mengkarong,
Ka-tiga dengan si labi-labi.
Panchang 'ku chachak tengah harong,
Angin ribut tidak menjadi.
Puteh menjadi kapor,
Hitam menjadi arang.

Charm to Allay the Storm Fiend

[xxvi] *Tawar Hantu Ribut*

Terbang burong si anggau-anggau
Hinggap di rumah Malim Palita,
Mati tersandar, mati tersorok,
Mati di-tuju Pangeran Chemcha.

Charm to Prevent Rain

[xxvii] *Menahan Ujan* [p. 109.

Enggang inggut batang meranti,
Tebal-tebal daun k'ladi,
Ujan ribut tidak menjadi.

Bird Charms

[xxviii] (*Hantu Pemburu*) [p. 113.

Charm against the Spectre Huntsman

Take the extreme tips of the shoots (*puchok-nya yang bulat*) of the *kapas*,[1] *lerik*,[2] *rĕsam*,[3] and *lenjuang merah*,[4] and chew them with betel-leaf, repeating this charm:—

Hei Kedah,[5] kamana Kadim?
Pergi berburu ka benchah mahang?
Kun tapi, kun talak,
Juru-juru gagak buta,
Hantu bota, Si Adunada[6]
Menyandang terbongko'-bongko',
Salampuri nama sĕkin-nya,
Silambuara nama kris-nya,
Terantan[7] Hantu Rama.
Si Pintas[8] nama anjing-nya,
Si Tampoi nama anjing-nya,
Si Arau nama anjing-nya,
Si Sukum nama anjing-nya yang tua,
Si Tompang[9] nama saudara-nya;
Si Kedah nama laki-nya,
Si Gadeh nama bini-nya,
Si Aduan nama anak-nya
Si Adunada menyandang pĕdang,
Terbongko'-bongko' datang angkau deri benchah mahang,
Tiada sangkil[10] angkau disini,
Karna Si Aduan ada disini

’Nak pulang malu rasa-nya,
Karna sudah menjadi hantu,
Hantu Pemburu.
Kabul berkat pengajar guru-ku.

[xxix] *Another Version of the same* [p. 119.

Hei Kedah, kamu Kadim,
Pergi berburu ka kinchah[11] mahang,
Sirih-pun kunta,[12] pinang-pun kunta,
Tĕlĕtak di juru-juru,[13]
Gagak-pun buta, Hantu-pun buta;
Tabong tĕrtuntong[14] antara mani,[15]
Silambuara nama kris-nya
Silambuara [*sic*] nama sekin-nya,
Si Kapas nama anjing-nya,
Si Pintau nama anjing-nya,
Si Merbah nama anjing-nya,
Si Kusanun nama istri-nya,
Nyah-lah angkau ka kinchah mahang.
Si Aduan tiada disini,
Si Aduan sakali tiada pula disini,
Si Aduan mengenyahkan Si Hantu Pemburu
’Nak pulang malu, sudah menjadi
Si Hantu Pemburu.[16]

[xxx] *Another Charm against the Spectre Huntsman* [p. 119.

Pisau raut, panjang ulu
Akan pĕraut pinang berbulu,

Si Kĕdah laki, mak Kedeh,
Berburu ka benchah mahang.
Si Kumbang nama anjing-nya,
Si Lansat[17] nama anjing-nya,
Si Muntong nama anjing-nya,
Rangkesa nama anjing-nya,
Dang Saleh nama anjing-nya,
Dang Mesa(h)[18] nama anjing-nya,
Langkat Langkapuri batang lembing-nya,
Dang Buara nama mata-nya.
Aku tahu asal-mu, orang petapa'an,[19]
Yang dudok di bukit Gunong Ledang[20]
Anak Nabi Yusuf[21] merajok kapada bunda-nya
Sebab mahu makan hati burong chendrawasi.[22]
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.
Hu, Allah!

[xxxi] *Fowling Ceremonies* [p. 132.

O Si Lanang, Si Tempawi,
Mari-lah kita menyabong
Mentara[23] rimba dan belukar.
Ayam nenek bertaji besi,
Ayam sahya bertaji buluh.

[xxxii] *Charms used in Snaring Wild Pigeon* [p. 135.

On setting out—

Bukan-nya aku yang menggrak,
'Toh Bujang Sibor yang menggrakkan.

After sounding the decoy-tube—

Aku minta' arak, minta' iringkan,
Masok kadalam gendala[24] kami.

On reaching the hut—

Bumbun bernama Raja Sakti,[25]
Dĕkut bernama Si Raja Gila[26]
Gila Kapor, gila Puding, gila Sarap,
Gila masok gendala kami.

[xxxiii] *Another Version* [p. 136.

Do' Ding,[27] punei Do'ding
Katiga punei Madukara;[28]
Patah ranting, tindeh ranting,
Pulang ʿadat sedia kala.

When Scattering the Rice

[xxxiv] *Tabor Melukut*

Indang-indang melukut
Indang di lapek[29] purun,
Hilang-hilang di-jĕput
Di-jĕput di-bawa turun.

[xxxv] *A longer Version of the same*

Indang-indang melukut
Indang di sumpit purun,
Hilang-hilang di-jĕput
Hilang di-bawa turun.
Ta'turun makan menturun,[30]
Ta' datang, makan benatang
Hinggap di ranting terpĕlanting
Hinggap di dahan mati terbahan.
Hinggap di daun di-petok ular daun
Turun ka tanah di-petok ular yang bisa,
Terbang ka atas di-sambar sikap rajawali,
Kalau ta' turun.
Kur, semangat! Si Raja Kapor,
Putri Puding, Dayang Sarap!
Turun berkampong ka balei Raja Suleiman,
Mengenakan dokoh[31] lolah Raja Suleiman.

[xxxvi] *When Sprinkling the Rice-water*

Tepong tawar,[32] tepong jati
Menawar sakalian bisa, menolak sakalian bala.

[xxxvii] *A longer Version of the same*

Tepong tawar, tepong jati,
Tambah tumbun berisi,
Turun limbok beribu kati,
Naik kabaleian[33] gading
Hamparan perak, susoran suasa,
Hidangan Tuan Putri Sa-lebar Nyiru.
Arak-arak kalangkiri[34]

Kembang bunga Si Panggil-Panggil
Turun berarak, turun berdĕrei,
Raja Suleiman datang memanggil.
Indang-indang (di) sumpit bĕras,
Raja Suleiman menyuroh dĕras,
Indang-indang ujong melukut
Indang-indang di sumpit purun
Hilang-hilang di-jĕput,
Di-jĕput di-bawa turun.
Indang-indang melukut
Indang di sumpit garam
Hilang-hilang di-jĕput,
Bawa kadalam.

[xxxviii] *When Sounding the Call (mĕlaung)* [p. 137.

Kur semangat, Putri Puding,
Si Raja Kapor, Si Raja Sarap,
Masok-lah kadalam mĕnala kami.
Hinggap-lah di ampeian[35] gading.
Arak-arak, iring-iring
Kembang bunga Si Panggil-Panggil,
Turun berarak, turun beriring
Raja Suleiman datang memanggil.
Ta' turun makan menturun
Ta' datang makan benatang
Hinggap di ranting terpĕlanting
Tujoh lorah tujoh pematang,
Pergi ka bukit ta' dapat makan,
Pergi ka lembah ta' dapat minum.

[xxxix] *Another Charm used on the same occasion*

Tĕtak dahan[36] mengkudu[37]
Tetak tĕkan[38] tekankan,
Yang dekat datang dahulu
Yang jauh pesan-pesankan;
Yang bertelor tinggalkan telor
Yang beranak tinggalkan anak
Yang buta datang berpimpin
Yang patah datang bertongkat.
Datang berkampong ka balei Raja Suleiman,
Kur semangat, Si Raja Kapor, Putri Puding, Dayang Sarap,
Turun berkampong ka balei Raja Suleiman,
Mengenakan dokoh lolah Raja Suleiman.

[xl] *Alternative version to be repeated both in the centre and at each corner of the "Palace-yard" (halaman)*

Pĕlaung buluh pĕlaung
Pĕlaung merpati utan
Tujoh lorah tujoh pematang
Ka lampau suara dekut-ku.
Turun-lah Si Raja Kapor, Raja Puding, Si Dayang Sampah,
Dengan saratus sambilan puloh.
Turun-lah ka tanah tumpu ini
Turun deri utara
Turun deri selatan
Turun deri timor
Turun deri barat.

[xli] *When about to enter the Hut* [p. 138.

Hati-hati si merpati
Tetak sa-nila-nila[39]

Bumbun nama Si Raja Sakti
Buluh bernama Si Raja Gila
Gila siang, gila malam,
Gila 'nak berkampong ka balei Raja Suleiman
Kur semangat Si Raja Kapor, Putri Puding, Dayang Sarap.
Turun berkampong ka balei Raja Suleiman
'Nak mengenakan dokoh lolah Raja Suleiman.

[xlii] *Alternative Version*

Hati-hati kĕlampati [40]
Putik akar Si Raja Nila (or Nyila)
Bumbun bernama Si Raja Sakti
Dekut bernama Si Raja Gila.
Gila Kapor, gila Puding,
Gila Lela Sarap,
Hinggap di ampeian gading, d.s.b.
(And the rest as in charm No. xxxviii.)

[xliii] *Alternative Version*

Arak-arak, etc. (with three lines following as in previous charms)
Ta' datang mati mampeh [41]
Mati mawah,[42] mati sapepak rimba raya
Ka lorah ta' buleh minum
Ka darat ta' buleh makan
Kalau 'kau turun kembang bĕriak[43]
Kalau 'kau turun kembang ber-ingin
Kembang sapepak[44] rimba raya.
Turun-lah Raja Kapor, etc. (as in No. xl. down to *barat*)
Turun ka tanah tumpu ini

Masok mahaligei "*Fatimah lalu*."[45]

[xliv] *Alternative Version*

Pĕlaung buluh pĕlaung
Pĕlaung buluh merpati utan
Tujoh bukit, tujoh lorah,
Tujoh permatang, tujoh pelaung,
Akan pelaung anak burong merpati hutan,
Mengampongkan ka 'laman Nabi Allah Suleiman.[46]
Arak-arak iring-iring
Kembang bunga Si Panggil-panggil
Datang berarak turun beriring
Nabi Suleiman datang memanggil
Memanggil anak burong merpati hutan
Ka 'laman Nabi Allah Suleiman.
Indang-indang melukut
Aku indang di sumpit purun
Aku kundang, aku jeput,
Aku jeput, aku bawa turun,
Turun ka 'laman Nabi Allah Suleiman.
Ta' turun, makan menturun
Ta' datang, makan benatang,
Mati mampik [47] mati mawai,[48]
Mati sengk'lan bulu,
Mati telan tulang,
Hinggap di akar di-lilit[49] akar,
Hinggap di daun di-petok[50] ular daun,
Segra-lah angkau turun
Ka kandang Nabi Allah Suleiman.
Tetak batang mengkudu,
Tetak tekan tekankan.

[xlv] *Alternative Version*

Buluh telang, buluh perindu
Katiga dengan buluh bulang-baling,
Turun limbok saperti bulang-baling,
Buluh telang, buluh perindu,
Turun-lah limbok beribu-ribu,
Mendengarkan bunyi buluh merindu-rindu.
Tanam sulasi tumboh di-julang,
Menyĕlisih angkau di bumbun orang,
Tundok kasih ka bumbun aku,
Anak salempati, anak itek nyila-nyila,
Gila Kapor, gila Puding,
Gila (di) hutan rimba raya;
Yang patah datang bertongkat,
Yang buta meraba-raba.
Ta' datang makan benatang,
Ta' turun makan menturun,
Hinggap di dahan tergĕlinchir,
Hinggap di akar tergĕlanchar,
Hinggap di ponggor, ponggor rebah,
Turun ka tanah, di-patok ular tanah.
Terbang melambong tinggi, di-sambar rajawali,
Jika tidak datang ini hari,
Ka laut ta' dapat minum, ka darat ta' dapat makan
Mati mengklan bulu, mati mengklan darah.
Yang dekat, datang-lah dahulu,
Yang jauh, pesan-pesankan.
Kur semangat anak burong merpati hutan!
Turun-lah angkau berkampong
Ka kandang Nabi Allah Suleiman.[51]

[xlvi] *When the Pigeons are Snared* [p. 139.

Wak-wak[52] di-atas para
Di-sungkop dengan kapala tempurong;
Berkuak-lah angkau bujang juara,[53]
Aku ’nak menjĕrat leher anak burong merpati hutan.

Earth

Building Ceremonies and Charms

[xlvii] *Directions for selecting a Suitable Site for Building* [p. 141.

Fasal pada menyatakan melihat warna tanah rupa dan rasa-nya baik dan jahat, jikalau handak berbuat negri atau kampong dan dusun atau rumah sĕpaya sentosa kadiaman tempat itu:—

Bermula jikalau bumi itu warna-nya hijau kuning bau-nya manis dan pĕdas baik, ʿalamat beruleh amas dan perak sampei pada anak chuchu-nya beruleh kakaya’an ada-nya.

Dan jika bumi itu warna-nya merah rasa-nya masam baik sagala kelurga-nya kasih akan dia.

Dan jika bumi itu lain-lain warna-nya dan bau-nya busok dan hanyir ʿalamat beruleh dukachita dan penyakit banyak padah-nya.

Dan jika bumi itu warna-nya puteh bau-nya harum rasa-nya manis maha utama kapala baik kadiami, barang siapa diam disana banyak beruleh amas dan perak dan sentiasa bersukachita. Dan jika bumi itu warna-nya lain-lain bau-nya pĕdas kĕlat manis banyak kelurga-nya dan jika bumi itu hijau kuning dan merah bau-nya manis rasa-nya pĕdas ʿalamat beruleh laba amas dan perak lagi beruleh anak dan

sahya.

Dan jika bumi itu warna-nya hitam, bau-nya busok tertalu jahat, barang siapa diam disana papa lagi dukachita padah-nya ada-nya. Bahwa bumi itu yang baik di-diami pertama-tama puteh, kadua-nya merah, katiga-nya kuning, ka'ampat k'labu, kalima hitam mesri ada-nya.

Dan yang jahat bĕnar dĕlapan perkara:—Pertama-tama hitam bĕnar, ka-dua bĕlah-bĕlah, katiga bursurut-surut, ka-ampat berlobang-lobang, ka-lima berbusut-busut, ka-anam ber-mĕnggul-mĕnggul, ka-tujoh tĕrĕban-rĕban, ka-dĕlapan bersungei-sungei bersurut-surut, akan papa padah-nya.

Dan jikalau berlobang-lobang anak istri akan mati dan hamba sahya pun akan lari rabia (? rimba raya) kahilangan padah-nya.

Dan lagi jikalau tanah itu rendah ka mashrik tinggi ka maghrib baik ʿalamat beruleh laba ada-nya. Dan jikalau tanah itu rendah ka maghrib tinggi ka mashrik tiada baik, akan papa dan kamatian dan katurunan harta padah-nya ada-nya. Dan jikalau tanah itu rendah ka selatan tinggi ka utara ʿalamat katurunan harta dan papa dan miskin padah-nya ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tanah itu rendah ka utara tinggi ka selatan maha [b]aik beruleh sentosa sediakala ada-nya. Dan jikalau tanah itu berbukit-bukit dan berpusar-pusar tiada harus di-kadiami, sediakala dukachita dan papa padah-nya ada-nya. Dan jikalau tanah itu berlobang-lobang itu pun tiada baik di-kadiami, ʿalamat anak istri akan mati hamba sahya-nya akan lari padah-nya. Dan jikalau tanah itu berpusar-pusar dan berbukit-bukit dan tĕrĕban-rĕban itu pun tiada baik di-kadiami sahari-hari hamba sahya-nya akan habis dan harta, yang berbukit-bukit itu akan karugian lagi penyakitan banyak tempat itu chĕlaka padah-nya ada-nya. Bahwa

tanah itu rata yang baik-nya di-perbuat rumah atau kampo[ng] atau dusun atau negri ada-nya, dan lagi jika handak berbuat negri dan kampong dan dusun atau rumah atau mengkalei barang suatu-nya pertama-tama tĕrangi dahulu tanah itu lebar-nya sa-dĕpa bujor-nya [?] sengkar kalang dengan kayu ampat penjuru, maka sĕbut-lah yang punya pĕgangan, kemdian gali tanah itu ambil sa-kĕpal sĕbut nama yang mĕmĕgang tanah itu.

"Hei, anak Mentri Guru yang dudok ampat penjuru ʿalam!
Aku mĕmohunkan tanah ini."
[Sebut-lah apa yang handak di-perbuat]
"Jikalau baik tunjokkan ʿalamat baik,
Jikalau jahat tunjokkan ʿalamat jahat."

Maka bungkus tanah itu dengan kain puteh, asap dengan kemenyan taroh di-bawah bantal kita tidor, tatkala handak tidor itu berniat-lah.

"Jikalau baik tunjokkan ʿalamat baik,
Jikalau jahat tunjokkan ʿalamat jahat!"

Lalu-lah tidor; jikalau baik, perbuat-lah, jikalau jahat jangan di-perbuat ada-nya. Dan lagi jikalau handak menchhari tempat akan berbuat rumah maka tĕrangi dahulu tanah itu kira-kira arah (?) ruang tengah-tengah, ambil kayu mati-mati tandah-kan (?) buat ampat penjuru kemdian chhari ranting kayu mati timbunkan kadalam-nya, bakar telah hangus samua-nya jadi habu kumpulkan baik-baik tudong, mak[a] demkian kata-nya.

"Hei, sagala orang yang mĕmĕgang tanah ini ampat penjuru ʿalam!
Karna aku handak berbuat rumah;
Jikalau baik tunjokkan ʿalamat baik
Jikalau jahat tunjokkan ʿalamat jahat!"

Pada esok hari buleh [buka] tudong itu pagi-pagi hari Allah tandahi (? tanda-i) baik dan jahat: w'ʿaleyhi al-salam.

[xlviii] *Lucky and Unlucky Seasons for Building*

Dan lagi pada menyatakan jika handak mendirikan rumah mahu-lah di-katahui baik dan jahat-nya didalam bulan yang duabĕlas itu:—Pertama-tama kapada bulan Muharram mendirikan rumah banyak haru-biru-nya. Dan kapada bulan Safar mendirikan rumah banyak beruleh harta dan sahya. Dan kapada bulan Rabi'-al-awal mendirikan rumah satelah sudah rumah itu tuan-nya mati. Dan kapada bulan Rabi'-al-akhir mendirikan rumah baik sentosa yang ampunya rumah itu. Dan kapada bulan Jumada-'l-awal mendirikan rumah itu ʿalamat kahilangan har[ta] dan pakeian. Dan kapada bulan Jumada-'l-akhir mendirikan rumah itu penyakitan lagi perchinta'an padah-nya. Dan kapada bulan Rejab mendirikan rumah terlalu jahat tiada balik lagi harta kahilangan itu ada-nya. Dan kapada bulan Shaʿban mendirikan rumah di-kasih sagala Raja-raja dan orang besar-besar bun rahmat akan dia sakalian ada-nya. Dan kapada Ramthan mendirikan rumah itu ʿalamat kadatangan amas dan perak ada-nya. Dan kapada bulan Shawal mendirikan rumah itu ʿalamat terbakar lagi berchĕrei dengan kasih atau istri-nya, tiada baik padah-nya ada-nya. Dan kapada bulan Zulkaʿidah mendirikan rumah itu ʿalamat kasukaran akan beruleh padah-nya ada-nya. Dan kapada bulan Zulhaji mendirikan rumah beruleh harta dan sahya dan kerbau dan lembu di-nĕgrahi Allah taʿala akan dia: w'ʿaleyhi al-salam.

[xlix] *Directions for Building* [p. 143.

Dan lagi jikalau handak mengorek lobang tiang, jangan kena bayang-bayang, atau handak mendirikan tiang, tiada baik kasusahan-nya lagi penyakitan terlalu amat jahat padah-nya. Dan tatkala mengorek lobang tiang itu bacha-lah doʿa ini dahulu:—

"Bismillah al-rahman al-rahim ʿaleyhi al-salam
Ani aslak enta (?)
Hei Benuri Kelbi maʿrifat-ku
Berahmat-ku ya al-rahim al-rahimin
Amin, amin."

[l] *Ceremonies in fixing the Foundation Posts of the House*

Tetar Rumah

[Ambil] sepang, tahi besi, kayu arang, inggu: masokkan di lobang tiang sadikit-sadikit, di tiang s'ri. Kalau besar puaka semblihkan ayam ka lobang itu, biar tumpah darah-nya ka dalam-nya, krat kapala dengan kaki, buat lapik tiang s'ri. Kalau besar lagi, [ambil] kambing atau kerbau; kalau kechil puaka, telor pun jadi. Maka telor d. s. b. itu menjadi upah Jembalang Tanah. Kalau 'nak tijakkan (?) tiang baik pakei chinchin di kelingking, akan membujok jembalang itu. Kemdian sudah, masokkan lain-lain ramuan yang tersebut, tegahkan tiang.

Pagi-pagi pukol tujoh lebeh mengadap utara, katakan:

"Sang Bumi, Berakam Bumi,
Sĕdang Prahun Hantu Ayer,
Sĕdang Janggi Maharaja Lela,

"Aku minta maʿaf yang memegang bumi, aku minta undor dengan pertengahan, aku 'nak dirikan tiang ini,

"Dengan berkat mengajar Guru-ku
La-ilaha," d. s. b.

[li] *Handak Mendirikan Tiang S'ri*

Ambil mangko' sabun isi ayer, letakkan di bekas tiang s'ri, asapkan dengan kemenyan. Esok pagi tengok; kalau isi ayer pula, baik, kalau susut burok; benatang masok ka mangko', kalau hidop, baik, mati, burok.

[lii] *Tetar Tanah Rumah* [p. 144.

Hei Dato' Si Maharaja Lela!
Jangan 'kau lalu, anak chuchu takut:
Siah angkau kasana, ka ʿalam luas
Padang Sanjana, ka bukit Kaf.
Berkat deripada guru-ku Si Anu.
Aleikum al-salam.

Tanamkan tahi besi, biji timah, buah kras (atau gorek), bliong patah, duit satu sen. Nanti, kalau lain orang samua sudah pulang berdiri dekat lobang-nya, ambilkan tanah itu tiga kepal, di-genggam paling ka blakang katakan "Al-salam ʿaleikum."

Pantang-nya jangan pandang ka blakang hingga sampei rumah; sudah bawa tanah tiga kepal itu ka rumah, taroh di bawah bantal, nanti malam buleh dapat mimpi atau baik atau ta' baik. Kalau mimpi ta' baik, esok pagi buang satu kepal, sampei tiga malam [bagitu juga]. Kalau baik, tanamkan tanah itu di bawah tiang s'ri di tengah rumah.

[liii] *Tetar Tanah (chachak tiang rumah)* [p. 145.

Hei Raja Guru, Maharaja Guru!
Angkau-lah anak Batara Guru:
Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi:
Deripada kilat sabong menyabong.
Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi:
Deripada ambun sa-titek.
Aku tahu axsal 'kau jadi:
Deripada tajar menyenseng.
Hei Hantu Tanah, benah Tanah,
Jembalang Tanah!
Undor 'kau deri sini ka laut yang dalam
Ka rimba yang sunyi!
Antara aku dengan angkau
Di-bagi uleh Adam.

[liv] *Tetar Tanah*

Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei sahabat yang bertujoh!
Mula pertama namai (?) Si Kopat
Ka-dua-nya Si Kapit
Ka-tiga Awat
Ka-ampat Mawat
Ka-lima Dah
Ka-anam Deh
Ka-tujoh Du
Mari-lah angkau ka-tujoh ini bersama-sama dengan aku.
Aku bernama Si Putar ʿAlam
Aku bernama Si Lindong ʿAlam
Aku bernama Si Gentar ʿAlam.
Berkat tolong Nabi Allah Ibrahim,
Berkat tolong Dato' Si Tunggang Awak,
Berkat Dato' Kamalu-'l-Hakim,

Tiada-lah angkau yang buleh, aku yang buleh hal ini.
Nyah-lah angkau ka tasek ta' berhulu, ka ranting ta' patah,
Ka burong ta' terbang, ka ayer tiada bergemuroh!
Disana-lah ampat tempat kadiaman angkau:
Jangan 'kan mara[54] kamari lagi!
Jikalau 'kan mara[54] kamari lagi
Derhaka-lah 'kau kapada 'ku
Derhaka-lah 'kau kapada Allah
Derhaka-lah 'kau kapada Muhammad!
Hu Allah! (tiga kali).

[lv] *Direction of House-door* [p. 141, n.

Bermula jika pintu rumah mengadap ka mashrik, baik: ʿalamat beruleh anak chuchu banyak, lagi sentosa; jika mengadap ka utara, baik: ʿalamat beruleh mas perak, lagi semperna; jika mengadap ka maghrib, bertambah-tambah ʿelmu baik atau orang ʿalim datang kapada-nya, lagi salamat; jika mengadap ka selatan malang pada barang kerja-nya, tiada semperna maksud-nya.

[lvi] *To determine the Dimensions of the House* [p. 145.

Ini fasal ukoran bendul rumah; maka ambil depa perampuan yang ampunya rumah itu dua depa di-lipatkan tiga, buang sabhagi; yang dua bhagi itu, itu lipatkan lipat delapan, buangkan tujoh ambil satu, ukorkan deripada kapala bendul itu sampei ujong bendul itu, inilah nama-nama benatang-nya yang tersebut:—

Pertama-tama Naga, ka-dua Sapi, ka-tiga Singa, ka-ampat Anjing, ka-lima Lembu, ka-anam Kaldei, ka-tujoh Gajah,

ka-delapan Gagak. Dan jikalau tiba pada Naga, terlalu amat baik; jika tiba kapada Sapi, dukachita orang yang ampunya rumah itu; jika tiba kapada Singa, salamat orang yang ampunya rumah itu lepas deripada marabhaya lagi beruleh kakaya'an; jika tiba kapada Anjing, orang yang ampunya rumah itu sakalian lagi hina pada mata orang sakalian; jika tiba kapada Lembu, orang yang ampunya rumah itu beruleh kakaya'an lagi di-permuliai orang lagi-pun barang kata-nya pun di-dengar orang; jika tiba kapada Gajah, orang yang ampunya rumah itu berkat sagala pencharian, jikalau berniaga beruleh laba ada-nya; jika tiba kapada Gagak, rumah itu sudah (?) tuan-nya mati atau sakit payah bageimana-pun merugikan jua: w'ʿaleyhi al-salam.

[lvii] *The Rhyme used for this purpose*[55] [p. 146.

I. Naga umbang, naga gentala,[56]
Naga beredar sagenap bulan;
Ka mana pergi tidak gendala,[57]
Sakalian yang terjumpa menjadi taulan.
II. Asap api didalam hutan:
Inche ʿAli membakar kapor;
Anak sapi tengah prahan,
Tengah di-prah mati tersungkor.
III. Singa gagah, singa perkasa,
Singa bermain di ujong tanjong;
Tuah rumah sanantiasa,
Beruleh laba sagenap tahun.
IV. Anjing hutan s'rigala[58]
Menyalak rusa sagenap malam;[59]
Barang di-buat jadi gendala,[60]
Didalam rumah[61] orang bertikam.
V. Lembu besar tengah ladang

Pergi beranak didalam rimba;
Tuah besar pendapatan[62]
Tiada pernah[63] membuang laba.
VI. Kaldei didalam[64] kota
Pagi petang menanggong rumput;[65]
Tidak sampei barang di-chita[66]
Modal-nya banyak satengah luput (?)[67]
VII. Gajah besar penaikan Sultan
Gading bersalut (?)[68] tembaga suasa;
Tuah besar pendapatan[69]
Tiada menanggong chachat[70] binasa.
VIII. Gagak hitam melayang[71] malam
Hinggap[72] di rumah Maharaja[73] Sakti;
Bala[74] besar sudah-lah datang,
Rumah sudah tuan-nya mati.

Beast Charms

The Elephant

[lviii] *Pendinding Gajah* [p.153.

O Dato' Moyang Kaban!
Jangan-lah binasakan anak chuchu.

Moyang Kaban is explained as the name of the Raja Gajah (King of the Elephant-folk), and calling upon him by name is considered to be a sufficient protection against wild elephants.

[lix] *Charm for blinding an Elephant*

Perabun Gajah

Tanah liat, tanah perabun
Ka-tiga dengan tanah merkah;
Melihat, mata angkau rabun,
Memandang, mata angkau pechah.

Directions for Hunting the Elephant or Rhinoceros

[lx] [p. 155.

Mula-mula berjumpa jijak gajah atau badak, perhatikan kalau ada kayu mati didalam jijak, ambilkan ranting kayu mati itu, dengan tanah sa-besar jagong deri dalam tapak-nya, kalau sa-orang sa-buku, tiga orang tiga buku, sampei tujoh orang tujoh buku, lebeh ta' buleh; kemdian kita bungkuskan ranting sama tanah sa-buku didalam daun kayu, kita jampi, kata-nya:—

"Tanah liat, tanah benchah,
Tanah memandang deri kabun
Melihat, mata-nya pechah,
Memandang, mata-nya rabun,
Kabul Allah, kabul Muhammad
Kabul Baginda Rasul Allah
Kabul-lah do'a Guru aku,
Guru Lebai Jamal,
Kabul kapada aku,
Kabul-lah la-ilaha," d.s.b.

Kemdian kita sisip di pusat, maka pembuang bau badan, bau snapang, kita ambil daun kayu, daun sa-chĕrek, daun kerakap sirih, daun chapa (sambong), daun labu ayer puteh; sudah dapat daun itu, mula-mula ambil daun itu, patahkan daun itu dengan tangan kiri, di-pejam mata, katakan: "kalau berbau daun kayu ini, berbau-lah badan, snapang aku."

Kalau sudah mati benatang itu, di-kĕbas dengan kain hitam sa-kabong, katakan:—

"Badiyu, Mak Badi, Badi Panji, Mak Buta!
Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi,
Darah Nabi Adam tiga titek asal 'kau jadi!
Badi tanah pulang ka tanah,
Badi busut pulang ka busut,
Badi gajah pulang ka gajah,[75]
Badi kayu, pulang ka kayu,
Badi ayer, pulang ka ayer,
Badi batu, pulang ka batu,
Jangan rosakkan diri kita!
Berkat Guru aku
Ta' buleh di-rosakkan anak sidang manusia."

Hadia, kain hitam sadikit, kain puteh sadikit. Pantang-nya jangan biar bergesil kulit kita dengan kulit gajah atau badak itu.

The Tiger

[lxi] *Penjauh Rimau* [p. 167.

A Charm to drive away Tigers

Hei Bersĕnu! Hei Berkaih!

Aku tahu asal ’kau jadi:
Sheikh Abuniah Lahah Abu Kasap
Pusat-mu puchok ubun-ubun
Susu ’kau di tapak tangan
Simpang ’kau tujoh petala langit
Simpang ’kau tujoh petala bumi
Kalau ta’ simpang
Derhaka kapada Allah, d.s.b.

[lxii] *Pengunchi Mulut Benatang Buas*

A Charm for locking the Mouths of Wild Beasts

Hei Si Gerenchang, Si Gerenching,
Patah ranting titian angsa
Tertutop terkunchi berkat ʿAli Mustapah
Hum[76] aku patahkan sakalian yang bertaring
Berkat doʿa negri Siam.

[lxiii] *Pengunchi Mulut Rimau*

A Charm for locking the Tiger’s Mouth

Si Odoh nama-nya mak-nya
Si Balang nama-nya tuboh-nya
Lidah ’kau ’ku lipat, mulut-kau ’ku simpei.
’Tah ’ting patah ranting
Patah dengan Si Gomok Angsa;
Tertutop terkunchi
Bujang malas tidak mengapa.
ʿAlam terakai Pafar Allah Rap.

Sampei ka rumah ’nak buka; kalau tidak dia dendam:
katakan:—”ʿAlam terakai Pafar Allah Rap. Buka!”

[lxiv] *Tangkal Harimau*

Waman takun berasulillahi nas-ra toho
Ental koho (? kahul) as-dupin ajar miha tajumi.

[lxv] *Charm for blinding a Tiger’s Eyes and driving him off*

Perabun serta Seliseh Harimau

Seliseh seliseh, salamun salamun,
Tersalah tersileh;
Tersiah kiri tersiah kanan
Di-siahkan Allah, satru buja lawan-ku,
Di-siahkan Allah, di-siahkan Muhammad,
Di-siahkan Baginda Rasul Allah.

[lxvi] *Penggrun kapada Harimau atau Penggarang Hati*
[p. 168.

Charm for fascinating a Tiger or hardening one’s own Heart

Ah Si Gempar ʿAlam
Gegak gempita!
Jarum besi akan ruma-ku,
Jarum tembaga akan ruma-ku,

Ular bisa akan janggut-ku,
Buaya akan tongkat [mulut][77]-ku,
Harimau mendram di pengri[78]-ku,
Gajah mendring bunyi suara-ku,
Suara-ku saperti bunyi halunlintar!
Bibir terkatup, gigi terkunchi![79]
Jikalau bergrak bumi dengan langit,
Bergrak-lah[80] hati angkau
Handak marah atau handak membinasakan kapada aku!
Dengan berkat la ilaha, d.s.b.

(and add)

Kun paya kun chahia masok ka tuboh-ku!
Siapa chakap melawan aku
Singa pasih[81] akan lawan-nya!
Ah, sagala yang bernyawa
Tiada-lah dapat menentang mata-ku,
Aku yang mendapat menentang mata-nya
Dengan berkat la ilaha, d.s.b.

For a Were-Tiger story the reader is referred to Clifford's *In Court and Kampong*, pp. 66–77.

The idea is traceable, with a difference, as far back as A.D. 1416: a Chinese account of Malacca (in the *Ying-yai Shêng-lan*) relates, *inter alia*—"Sometimes there is a kind of tiger which assumes a human shape, comes to the town, and goes among the people; when it is recognised it is caught and killed."

The Deer

[lxvii] *Minta Rusa* [p. 174.

Asking for Deer

Hei tuan patek Rabun Sidi,
Si Lailanang, Si Laigan saudara
Si Dĕripan, Si Baung, Si Bakar,
Si Songsang, Si Berhanyut, Si Pongking,
Si Temungking,
Aku minta rusa sa'ekor jantan, sa'ekor betina,
Yang tumpul tapak, yang bangkar kĕning,
Yang jurei telinga, yang bebat pinggang,
Yang luju, yang jombang, yang bertik:
Tidak buleh yang luju, yang jombang, yang bertik,
Yang burok, yang kurus, yang kĕchar,
Sabuleh-buleh pinta-pinta[82] kami ari bĕkari,[83] (ini)
Berkat kiraman katibin:
Inilah tanda aku meminta.

Tanda-nya di-panchong kayu, di-tikamkan kĕsan rusa.

[lxviii] *'Che Indut's Version*

Fasal minta rusa, katakan:—

"Sirih lontor, pinang lontor,
Telĕtak di-atas penjuru;
Hantu buta, Jembalang buta,
Aku mengangkatkan jembalang rusa."

[lxix] *Membalikkan Rusa* [p. 179.

To turn back Deer upon their Tracks

Hei hilir Dĕlik, patah Dĕlik,
Lĕtak mari tĕpian lalang,

Kata berturut jijak berbalik,
Hanchor daging bĕrbalun[84] tulang!
Balikkan Allah
Balikkan Muhammad
Balikkan Baginda Rasul Allah!
Hei balikkan rusa aku!
Kalau ta' angkau balikkan
Ka laut 'kau ta' dapat minum,
Ka darat 'kau ta' dapat makan,
Berkat dengan kata Allah,
Kata Muhammad, kata Baginda Rasul Allah,
Serta dengan kata kiraman katibin,
Kabul berkat Guru-ku.

[lxx] *Directions for hunting Deer* [p. 174.

Mula-mula masok ka hutan, katakan:—

"Hei Hantu Bakar, Jembalang Bakar!
Berkuak-lah angkau,
Aku melepaskan hulubalang aku."

Kalau sudah jumpa tapak-nya tengo' tapak-nya. Kalau sĕngkat sa-blah, adalah groh sedikit. Kalau terjingket kuku, ʿalamat mati-nya didalam tujoh hari. Sudah masok jumpa dengan anjing, anjing pun menyalak, bharu-lah berkuai:—

[p. 175.

"Hei Si Lanang, Si Lambaun,
Si Ketor, Si Becheh,
Angkau berampat gembala rusa
Turun 'kau kapada anjing!
Jangan 'kau ta' turun,
Derhaka-lah 'kau kapada Allah,

Derhaka kapada Muhammad, d.s.b.
Bukan-nya aku yang berburu,
Pawang Sidi yang berburu,
Bukan-nya aku yang punya anjing,
Pawang Sakti yang punya anjing;
Dang Durai menyembrang lautan,
Tenggalong tinggal kapada aku;
Kabul berkat deripada Guru-ku Toh Raja
Lebeh jadi deripada aku
Berkat la ilaha," d.s.b.

[lxxi] *On entering the Jungle to set the Snare*

Masok ka dalam hutan, bawa jaring sudah jumpa kĕsan rusa pohunkan satu poko' dengan chakap bagini:—

"Al-salam ʿaleikum, Nabi Allah 'Tap,
Yang memegang bumi, d.s.b.
Aku pohun ini kayu
'Nak tambat jaring."

Kemdian mulai buka jaring serta berkata:—

"Si Gombak nama-nya rotan
Si Chinchin nama-nya jaring."

Sudah itu, buka-lah jaring, sa-habis-habis, dan bagikan dua jaring itu, sudah bagi dua, masok pegang kajar jaring serta kata-nya:—

"O Mentala Guru,
Dengan Guru uru-uru,[85]
Si Mambang Kuning!
Mambang Kuning tahu
Akan salah-sileh-nya.

Jaring kita, jaring berdua,
Jaring jangan di-bri magan!
Kalau magan di-tapakan,[86]
Jaring kita bunohkan juga!
Kalau magan di anjing,
Jaring kita bunohkan juga!
Kalau magan di orang
Jaring kita bunohkan juga!
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.”

[lxxii] *Jaring Rusa* [p. 175.

Preparing the Snare

Bila mahu ambil kayu memasang bau jerat, kata-nya:—

“Delik kayu mendulang
Tetak berakar-akar;
Habis kulit pemalun tulang
Kena do’a kalinting bakar.”

Menetapkan bau, dan bila mahu memasang, katakan:—

“Teng bunga satengteng,
Mudik sungei yang kadua;
Kalau suka berglang berchinchin,
Sorongkan kaki yang berdua.”

Bubohkan pula pĕrindu jerat, kata:—

“Rindu rindu rindang rindang,[87]
Sulasih tumboh di batu;
Dudok ’kau rindu, berjalan ’kau rindang,
Tonak kasih ka jerat aku.”

Kalau ’nak buang badi-nya rusa itu:—

“Ah Badi, mak Badi,
Badi saratus sambilan puloh!
Aku tahu asal ’kau jadi:
Badi biawak asal ’kau jadi,
Deri tras asal ’kau jadi,
Mambang Kuning asal ’kau jadi,
Kembali-lah ka mana tempat ’kau jadi;
Jangan angkau menchachat menchidakan!
Kalau ’kau chachat menchidakan, ’kau di-makan sumpah,
Di-makan kutop ka bintongan, di-hempap Koran tiga puloh juz,
Di-timpa daulat ampat penjuru ʿalam
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[lxxiii] *Serapah waktu anjing mengejar Rusa*

Charm used when Dogs are hunting Deer

Asa sabulan, dua sabulan, tiga sabulan,
Ampat, lima sabulan, anam, tujoh sabulan,
Bunohkan anjing aku!
Bukan aku yang berburu,
Toh Patek Sang Sidi yang berburu,
Sang Kadadat punya rusa,
Sunting Hari yang gembala
Hei Tintanah[88] Betala[89] Guru
Turun ka raʿyat turun ka bĕla!
Menyalak Sukum Srigala
Si Lansat, Si Raja Anjing,
Menyalak Si Rinching Kaki, Si Rimbun Ekor!
Melompat ’kau patah,
Mengram ’kau lumpoh!

Halaukan ka medan yang ramei,
Tujoh telok, tujoh tanjong, tujoh mahali gei,
Pisang masak dua biji,
Siamang didalam rimba.
Tinggal Si Langau hijau;
Ta' tinggalkan Langau hijau,
Di-sembar Si Patong rimba!
Lengah membuka kain panjang,
Lengah membuka kain pandak.
Terjun ka tebing belulok
Di-tikam de' besi belimbing,
Berkat tuah anjing nenek Batin Tualang.

[lxxiv] (*On entering the Jungle*)

Kalau masok hutan, kata-nya:—

"O Lingkian, mu salipatin (?)
Jangan 'kau tudong, jangan endapkan rezki kami!
Kalau 'kau lindong, 'kau endapkan,
Di-sumpah de' Allah taʿala!"

Kalau ikut kesan-nya, katakan:—

"Hantu Raya, Si Buta Raya,
Hantu berjalan, anak beranak,
Ta'tabek rimba yang raya
Aku 'nak menempoh hantu yang banyak.

[lxxv] *Jerat*

(*On setting any kind of Snare*)

Menchachak jerat sabarang jerat, katakan:—

Bukan-nya jerat, bukan-nya reman,
Kalang kaki sa-mata-mata,
Kĕna pĕrabun Raja Suleiman,
Kalau di-pandang mata buta!
Terpandang, mata-'kau buta!

[lxxvi] *Rusa* [p. 176.

(*After setting the Snare*)

Dua sabulan, tiga sabulan,
Ampat sabulan, lima sabulan,
Anam sabulan, tujoh sabulan,
Malam di-angkau, siang di-aku.

Sudah itu, masok tujoh langkah meninggalkan jaring di blakang berdiri betul mengadap ka dapan, di-panggilkan:—

O Serba Saidi
Tuan patek yang punya rusa!
Si Lambaun asal-nya rusa,
Si Lanang gembala-nya,
Halaukan rusa ka jaring kita.
Ini titian batu jalan yang raya,
Pasar yang medan,
Kasuka'an orang yang ramei:
Arak-arak iring-iring,
Kembang bunga Si Panggil-panggil;
Datang berarak, datang beriring,
Jaring-ku datang memanggil!
Hei Rusa Malang, Rusa Chelaka,
Jalan-ku masok tidak ber-orang!

Di kiri orang berlembing
Di kanan orang berlembing
Dimana jalan ’kau masok
De’ situ angkau jalan balik!

Sudah itu di-jumpa itu rusa, dia pun bangun deri tidor, kita pula kata:—

“Hei Raja Muda, Putri Dandi,
Bangun-lah angkau dengan segra-nya!
Sarongkan dokoh berdandan
Raja Suleiman,
Sambut beriring sambut!
Bersorak ‘bi’ bersorak!”

Sudah itu, orang kiri dan kanan pun bersorak sama-sama.

[lxxvii] *Charm used when striking the Deer*

Waktu menikam kata:—

“Bukan-nya aku yang menikam
Pawang Sidi yang menikam.”

[lxxviii] *To cast out the Mischief, after catching the Deer*

Kalau sudah dapat, kebaskan tiga kali ka bawah, dengan kain hitam-pun buleh, daun kayu (pĕmakanan rusa saperti sendayan, atau poko’ paku) pun buleh, triakkan:—

“O Si Lanang, Si Lambaun,
Si Ketor, Si Becheh, orang yang berampat,

Ambil kembali bhagian-kau!”

Ambil ʿisharat-nya di-chuchok dengan rotan gantong pada poko’ kayu.

Another “kuai” is:—

Hei Si Mĕliok, Si Mĕlimbai,
Si Bujang Lanang, Si Biding Baun, dengan gĕmbala-nya!
Mĕrak[90] turun de’ ekor,
Badi turun de’ kapala,
Mĕrak turun de’ kapala,
Badi turun de’ ekor!
Palis Si Paling!
Kulit lokan saparoh Badi,
Badi yang bukan.
Hei hilir batang k’ladi kertah!
Dibawah batang lĕpas anjing ku tadi
Siah samua sakalian benatang!

[lxxix] (*Another version*) [p. 177.

Kalau sudah tangkap, buang-lah dia punya badi: maka mahu-lah baju hitam yang buleh buang dia punya badi, kalau tada baju hitam, daun kayu sabarang kayu, urut deripada kapala-nya sampei di kaki, di buntut, di ponggong-nya serta berkata:—

Hei Badi Serang,
Badi Mak Buta,
Si Panchur Mak Tuli!
Bukan-nya aku yang buang badi,
Pran Muda yang buang badi;
Bukan-nya aku yang buang badi,
Pran Rukiah yang buang badi!

Bukan aku yang buang badi,
Mika'il yang buang badi;
Bukan aku yang buang badi,
Serafil yang buang badi!
Bukan aku yang buang badi,
ʿIjra'il yang buang badi;
Bukan aku yang buang badi,
Mukarael yang buang badi!
Aku tahu asal-nya badi,
Anak Jin Ibni Ujan
Diam di awan guntong.
Kembali angkau ka awan guntong,
Jangan angkau menchachat menchela kapada aku!
Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi,
Anak Jin Ibni Ujan asal 'kau jadi.

Sudah itu, ambil sadikit deripada dia punya mata, telinga, mulut, hidong, kaki, tangan, bulu, hati, jantong, limpa dan tandok (kalau jantan), tarok di daun kayu, tarokkan di jijak datang-nya serta berkata:—

O Mentala Guru
Asa sabulan, dua sabulan,
Tiga sabulan, ampat sabulan,
Lima sabulan, anam sabulan,
Tujoh sabulan, malam di-angkau, siang di-aku.
Sa'ekor aku bawa balik,
Sa'ekor aku tinggalkan.

Buang Badi Rusa

(*To drive the Mischief out of a Stag*)

Siah yang malang, yang berpuaka,
Nabi Momilil yang berbadi, min hak, yang berbadi,
Sang Marak, sang Badi,
Badi turun de' kapala

Badi turun ka kaki.

[lxxx] *Snare for Mouse-deer* [p. 180.

Jerat P'landok

Mula-mula charikan kayu yang bergetah, tako'kan kayu ini tiga kali, kaluar bahanan-nya satu telentang, satu tertiarap ta' baik (kalau buat perangkap, baik), kalau jerat, mahu-lah telentang.

Habis itu, mula-kan memasang jerat di pangkal kayu, sa-kira-kira satu depa jauh-nya. Habis itu, kata:—

"Tempurong tergolek-golek
Berisi tanah liat,
Pergi-lah angkau Jembalang Badi
Aku handak memasang jerat!"

Kemdian di-katakan pula:— [p. 181.

"Hei Si Ranchap Kaki,
Si Runching Munchong,
Angkau pijak-lah jerat tinjak aku ini!
Dua hari akan katiga
Jikalau tidak angkau pijak
Jerat tinjak aku ini,
Dua hari akan katiga
Angkau mati terchekek mengklan darah,
Sesak ka hutan rimba raya angkau,
Ka laut ta' dapat minum,
Ka darat ta' dapat makan.
Dengan berkat, d.s.b."

Another charm or sĕrapah used when setting the snare runs

as follows:—

Jembalang Jembali!
Tempurong berisi tanah liat:
Nyah-lah angkau Jembalang Badi!
Aku handak memasang jerat.

A charm to be used when setting mouse-deer traps, given me by a Labu Malay named Said Chi':—

Sirih unta, pinang unta,
Kerakap memanjat puar.
Pĕsan pada jembalang rimba
Kutu hutan[91] suroh kaluar!
Suroh kaluar beranak-anak,
Suroh kaluar berchuchu-chuchu,
Suroh kaluar berchichit-chichit,
Suroh kaluar bermoyet-moyet,
Suroh kaluar berentah-entah,
Tampoh lapang[92] Raja Suleiman!

[lxxxi] *Charm for urging on Dogs* [p. 181.

Peransang Anjing

Sugara[93] nama anjing-ku
Menyalak memungkal bumi,
Tujoh lorah, tujoh bukit,
Terlampau salak anjing-ku!
Anjing aku anjing betuah
Bukan tuah di-buat-buat
Tuah tumboh sama badan.
Jijak katimbunan sarap
Bau jangan angkau tinggalkan
Odoh angkau salama-lama,

Kayu arang selara arang
Tanam Si Padi-Padi;[94]
Hati berang mata berang
Aku mengenakan peransang hati.
Si Kujut nama rusa-ku,
Si Lompat nama anjing-ku,
Kuat-kuat angkau mengejar!
Kalau ta' kuat angkau mengejar
Aku surut al-salam.
Kalau jantan saudara 'kau,
Kalau betina 'kan bini 'kau!
Dengan berkat la-ilaha d.s.b.

[lxxxii] *Charm to make Dogs courageous*

Penggagah anjing

Pulih, pulih, Sidang Pulih!
Bukan aku yang memulih
Si Pulih yang buleh.
Selang kayu lagi pulih,
Lagi rimbun, lagi rampak,
Lagi pulang bagi dahulu kala:
Kunun-lah anjing kita lagi pulih,
Lagi rimbun, lagi rampak,
Lagi pulang bagi dahulu kala.
Si Lampeh nama-nya mansor,
Si Kubah nama-nya bisa,
Pandei memandang salah yang sileh,
Tilek de' anjing, anjing-ku, jangan bri magan,
Tilek de' rimba, jangan bri magan,
Tilek de' ayer, jangan bri magan,
Salah tikam bunohkan anjing-ku,
Salah bantai, bunohkan anjing-ku,

Asa sabulan, d.s.b.
Bunohkan anjing aku, jangan di-ambil, jangan di-pĕpah,
Jangan di-ikut pulang ka rumah, sahari turun bunoh pula
rusa.

[lxxxiii] *Charm to prevent Wild Dogs from barking* [p. 183.

Tangkal menyalak anjing

Menyalak anjing didalam benchah
Menyalak si anak tĕdong![95]
Menyalak tĕkum 'kau pechah,
Menjilat lidah 'kau kudong!
Undor sa-tapak, mara sa-tapak,
Jikalau undor, lepas kembali,
Jikalau mara, patah kaki 'kau!
Datang 'kau menĕlĕntang
Pulang 'kau meniarap!
Pulang-lah angkau kapada rimba sakampong,
Pulang-lah angkau kapada rimba yang besar,
Pulang-lah angkau kapada gaung guntong
Pulang-lah angkau kapada sungei yang tiada berulu,
Kapada kolam yang tiada bergali,
Kapada tasek yang tiada berorang,
Kapada mata ayer yang [tiada] kring
Jikalau 'kau tiada mahu kembali, mati-lah angkau,
Di-sumpah kalam yang awal
Mati angkau di-sondak segar kabong
Mati di-sula chuchok rabong
Mati di-tikam duri landak!
Hei tebu hitam, kladi hitam,
Di-tanam tepi prigi, di-pukol dengan kain yang hitam,
Segra-lah angkau pergi lari

Berkat la ilaha-illa-'llah, d.s.b.

Ramu-ramuan-nya daun tukas, daun sa-cherek, daun lenjuang merah, kain hitam.

[lxxxiv] *Charm to prevent Wild Boars from damaging Crops* [p. 188.

Ah Semawi[96] nama-nya babi!
Ka laut jadi lomba-lomba,
Ka darat jadi babi sungko'[97] nama-nya,
Bata bawah sakat bengkarong;[98]
Jangan 'kau rosak binasakan sawah ladang 'ku!
Jikalau 'kau rosakkan,
'Kau mati mampe',[99] mati mawei,
Mati pangkalan darah mati pangkalan tulang
Mati pangkalan bulu!
Jikalau tidak 'kau rosa'i
'Kau kembang beribu, kembang belaksa,
Kembang sayap[100] rimba blukar!
Bekua' 'kau ka rimba jauh!
Aku [tahu] asal 'kau jadi:
Lampin anak Fatimah asal mula 'kau jadi.

This charm, which was copied from a book in the possession of 'Che Daud of Naning, Malacca, is evidently corrupt in places.

[lxxxv] *A Charm against Rats* [p. 192.

Tangkal Tikus

Inilah asal tikus: deripada Nabi Adam ia-ini haris-nya[101](?) didalam baktal[102](?) Nabi Allah Yusoh kaluar deridalam lobang hidong babi masa baktal-nya. Dan jikalau di-jadikan tangkal padi, handak-lah kita masokkan sadikit bulu babi, dan sekam padi sadikit dan tahi besi sadikit, di-champor tiga-tiga itu, di-tanam ampat penjuru ladang kita. Dan fasal yang ka-dua, perasapan-nya petang-petang, tiga petang atau tujoh petang: pertama-tama minyak tir sadikit, dan ka-dua kapor tohor sadikit, dan ka-tiga balerang yang kuning, bakar petang hari didalam ladang kita. Maka inilah doʿa-nya, bri salam kapada Nabi Yusoh:—

'Al-salam ʿaleikum Noh, ʿaleyhi Noh' (tiga kali)
'Noh salam' (tiga kali)

petang petang. Kemdian bacha fatihah akan Nabi satu kali.

'Kul huallah akhir-nya' (tiga kali)
'Kul aʿuzu bi rabil halaki' (tiga kali)
'Kul aʿuzu bi rabi nuasi' (tiga kali)

Niatkan kapada ladang itu jangan binasa tikus. Pantang-nya jangan makan petang atau berjalan-jalan dalam ladang atau berklahi atau bermaki disitu.

Vegetation Charms

[lxxxvi] The Sialang Tree [p. 204.

Charm used on commencing to climb the Tree

(A Malay Charm collected from the "Orang Laut")

Pisau raut pisau renchong

Ters'lit [di] banir pulai,
Hantu laut, hantu kampong
Minta' undorkan hantu laut hantu rimba.
Akar bernama Raja Bersila
Batang bernama Raja Berd'rei.
Kulit bernama Raja Meligi (? Mahaligei)
Dahan bernama Raja Menjulei.
Ranting bernama Raja Melenggang
Daun bernama Raja Melayang
Puchok bernama Raja Mĕntri.

Here blow upon the tree and scrape off the combs (into your basket).

[lxxxvii] *Alternative version* (collected from the "Orang Bukit")

Pisau raut, pisau renchong
Menchato' banir pulai.
Hantu laut, hantu [kampong],
Kuching meniti dahan pulai.
Akar bernama Raja Bersila
Batang bernama Raja Berd'rei
Kulit bernama Putri Kĕmbĕban (?)
Dahan bernama Raja Menganjor
Ranting bernama Changgei Putri.
Puchok bernama Putri Meninjau,
Daun bernama daun t'rap,
Daun t'rap jatoh melayang
Jatoh [ka] lubok Indragiri
Tidor sa-g'lap bangun ku dayang
Ingatkan rumah tinggal sendiri.

On reaching the top:—

Chinchang chendawan chinchang
Chinchang mari buku buloh,
Pĕsan mari mambang dewana bintang
Jangan bri tumboh.

The Eagle-wood Tree

[lxxxviii] *Pemanggil Hantu Gharu* [p. 210.

Hei nenek Duita Mambang gharu,
Kalau jauh, tolong katakan,
Kalau dekat, tolong katakan.[103]
O Dato' Bĕtala Bumi, Jin Tanah, Jembalang Tanah,
Berhala Besi, anak Ruwani, Si Bujang Ruwani,
Anak Wayah, Si Bujang Bandan,
Aku minta' tunjokkan [hajat-ku]:
Kalau tidak kau tunjokkan
[Kau] derhaka kapada Allah, d.s.b.
Sir Allah, Sir Mangga tangan,
Dat Allah hati-'kau,
Sipat Allah mata-'kau,
Pergi kau jĕput kumbang jantan dalam hati jantong-'kau.

Guttapercha

[lxxxix] *Charm used by Gutta Collectors* [p. 215.

Al-salam ʿaleikum!
Hei anak Raja S'ri Bali
Anak Raja S'ri Bandang,
Aku handak minta' darah sa-titek.
Menang isi deri takek:

Kalau tidak menang isi deri takek,
Derhaka 'kau kapada Allah, d.s.b.

[xc] The Cocoa-nut Palm [p. 216.

Waktu 'nak pijak pangkal batang-nya bachakan:—

Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Abubakar!
Jangan ghalip tunggu jaga pada umbi!

Panjat sampei satengah batang: katakan:—

Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei adik Dara Dang Bidah!
Jangan ghalip tunggu jaga pada tengah batang!
Mari-lah bersama-sama dengan aku
Naik sampei atas pelepah.

Pegang puchok, gunchang tiga kali, katakan:—

Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei adik Putri Busu!
Jangan ghalip tunggu jaga pada puchok!
Turun-lah bersama-sama dengan aku.

Mula-mula melentor mayang, pegangkan puchok,
gunchang tiga kali, bacha tiga kali:—

Al-salam ʿaleikum Putri Satukum[104] Besir[105]
Yang berhalun berhilir[106] Si Mayang,
Si Gedebeh Mayang,
Putri tujoh Dara Dang Mayang!
Mari kechil kamari!
Mari senik kamari!
Mari burong kamari!
Mari halus kamari!
Aku memaut leher-mu,

Aku menyanggul rambut-mu,
Aku bawa sada'[107] gading mahu basoh muka-mu.
Uri manis, tembuni manis,
Manis sampei ka jari manis;
Uri manis, tembuni manis,
Manis sampei ka muka mayang![108]
Sada' gading meranchong kamu,
Kacha gading menadahkan-mu,
Kolam gading menanti dibawah-mu!
Bertepuk berkĕchar didalam kolam gading,[109]
Kolam bernama Maharaja Bersalin.

Rules for Planting Various Plants

[xci] *Fasal petua bertanam tumboh-tumbohan* [p. 217.

Piantan tanam tebu tengah hari, jadi manis jadi terkring ayer-nya tinggal hati: kalau tanam pagi panjang ruas, kalau tengah hari pandak. Jagong, 'nak tanam prut kenyang; penugal besar, besar-lah mayang-nya. Pisang, nak gali lobang besar, piantan petang. Bangat petang, lepas makan petang jadi berisi. Kledek, 'nak bintang banyak, jadi banyak isi-nya. Labu, timun, bulan glap piantan-nya, jangan di-makan uleh api-api. Niyor, kalau kita 'nak sangat berak lari bawakan niyor itu champak ka lobang, jangan di-luruskan tangan; kalau lurus patah tandan. Piantan petang supaya lagi rendah buleh berbuah. Padi, pagi-pagi kira-kira pukol lima, sebab budak kechil pagi lagi bangkit.

[xcii] Rice-cultivation [p. 218.

The Malay original of the description of rice-cultivation as

carried on in Malacca territory is too long to quote, but will be found in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 30, pp. 286–296.

Charm used in clearing a Patch of Ground for Dry Rice-Planting

[xciii] Tetar huma [p. 219.

O Dato' Mentala Guru, Saraja Guru,
Gampitar ʿAlam, [Jin] Saraja Malik;
Mari-lah bersama-sama dengan aku!
Aku handak meminta' tempat ini
Aku handak tebang tebas
Aku handak tanam sakalian tumboh-tumbohan.
Hei Satinjau Rantau, Sakuntum Raya,
Orang bertujoh beranak tujoh bersaudara,[110]
Pergi-lah angkau ka bukit Siamang Biru,
Tujoh lorah, tujoh permatang,
Tujoh antaran tempat ini:
Jangan angkau berbalik-balik kamari!
Kalau 'kau berbalik, kaki-'kau patah,
Kalau 'kau memandang, mata-'kau buta,
Telinga-'kau mendengar, telinga-'kau pekak!
Bukan-nya aku yang punya kata,
Datoh Mentala Guru yang punya kata,
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

Ceremonial used when sowing the Rice Seed

[xciv] *Menurunkan benih* [p. 229.

Di-buatkan galang dapor di tengah ladang pada tempat

yang di-tetar. Di penjuru-nya (1) anak pisang pinang satu batang, (2) poko' serai satu batang, (3) tebu lanjong satu batang, (4) kunyit satu batang, akan buleh hidup samua blaka. Di tengah ayer sa-tempurong. Besok tengo' petua: kalau galang dapor berkuak, ta' buleh jadi; kalau tidak tumpah tempurong, kalau semut atau anei-anei masok tempurong baik juga. Jika baik petua-nya tugal padi tujoh liang dengan tugal satambun, bacha:—

Bismillahi-'l-rahmani-'l-rahimi!
Al-salam ʿaleikum Nabi Tap, yang memegang bumi!
Aku menumpangkan anak-ku
S'ri Gading, Gemala Gading
Anam bulan akan ka-tujoh
Aku datang mengambil balik,
Dengan la-ilaha, d.s.b.
Kur semangat! kur semangat! kur semangat!

[xcv] Ceremonies at Seed Time

"Puji padi," or "propitiation of the padi." An Invocation to Dangomala and Dangomali, spirits of the Sun and Moon

Sri Dangomala, Sri Dangomali!
Handak kirim anak sambilan bulan;
Sagala inang, sagala pengasoh;
Jangan bri sakit, jangan bri demam;
Jangan bri ngilu dan pening
Kechil menjadi besar;
Tuah jadi muda;
Yang ta' kejap di-per-kejap;
Yang ta' sama di-per-sama;
Yang ta' hijau di-per-hijau;

Yang ta' tinggi di-per-tinggi;
Hijau seperti ayer laut;
Tinggi seperti Bukit Kaf.

O illustrious spirits of the sun and moon!
Let there be fruit (offspring) nine months hence.
O royal nurses, all preserve it from sickness and fever, vertigo and headache.
May it reach the full stature.
May the old become young again.
Where backward may it become forward.
Where unequal may it be made equal.
Where colourless may it be made green.
Where short may it become long.
Green as the waters of the Ocean.
High as the mountains of Kaf.

[xcvi] *A hyperbolical description of each of the nine months during which the grain is coming to maturity; the tenth, or harvest time, is compared with the birth of Mahomed, and the incantation closes with a prayer for an abundant crop.*

Bintang mara chuacha limpat;
Ka-dua limpat di langit;
Ka-tiga limpat di bumi;
Ka-ampat ayer sambayang;
Ka-lima pintu mazahap;
Ka-anam pintu rezuki;
Ka-tujoh pintu mahaligei;
Ka-dilapan pintu shurga;
Ka-sambilan anak di-kandong ibu;
Ka-sapuloh Mahomed jadi.

Jadi sakilian jadi.
Bayan Allah didalam rongga batu.
Lagi ada rezuki;
Deri hulu deri hilir
Saref mengaref;
Deri sina ka daksina
Manghantar rezuki
Bertambah bertambun.

The gloriously resplendent stars lighting the firmament are the first;
The full refulgence is the second;
The fulness spreading over the earth is the third—causing abundance;
The fourth the blessed waters, harbingers of fertility;
The fifth the four gates of the world, pouring out plenty.
The sixth is the door to the abundance of food;
The seventh is the portal of the palace;
The eighth the floor of Surga or Heaven;
The ninth the pregnant mother;
The tenth (*i.e.*, the harvest) month the birthday of Mahomed (the luckiest day of the year);
May all prove prosperous,
May dry grain prosper.
May the hand of the Almighty appear in the filling of the husk, as the hole in a rock is shut up by degrees.
From above, from below, let plenty always flow,
From East and West may abundance ever increasing pour in.

[xcvii]

An Invocation of the Earth-spirit Noh and Dewa Imbang, a sprite of Air

Hei! Noh yang dalam bumi,
Dewa Imbang deri udara,
Anak saraja jin ketala bumi,
Yang memegang bumi.

Hail! Noh who dwellest within the earth!
And thou, Imbang who art ruler in the air,
Son of the spirit who rules the fields of earth,
Who guardest with thy power the gates of earth.

[xcviii]

An Invocation to Setia Guni, an Earth-spirit

Hei Tuanku Setia guni
Yang memegang bumi tujoh lapis
Aku bertarohkan anak aku
Sri Chinta rasa chukup dengan inang
Pengasoh kanda manda itu
Sampei lima bulan ka-anam
Aku datang mengambil balik
Jangan angkau bagi rasa binasa
Chachat chelah inilah upah-kan mu.

Hail! Lord Setia Guni,
Who dost rule the seven-fold earth,
I herewith lay my child upon thy breast,
My child, the darling of my heart,
With his full following of nurses and attendants,
And when the fifth moon wanes unto the sixth
I shall come to claim him back again.
Let him taste no harm or evil, great or small;

Here is thy reward.

The "*upah*," or payment of the services of the spirit, is generally as follows:—

An egg, a bunch of betel-vine leaves, some "*bras kunniet*" (*oryza glutinosa*), some "*bras bertik*"[111] (*i.e.*, the white pulp which exudes from rice grains when roasted), and a "*ketupat*," or little woven basket of cocoa-nut leaves filled with rice.

After this invocation of Setia Guni loadfuls of rice are sprinkled on the ground, and the following invocation is then raised to the spirit of the air:—

Hei! Tuanku Malim ka-raja-an
Yang memegang langit tujoh lapis
Aku bertarohkan anak aku
Sri Chinta rasa, etc. (as in the last).

Hail! Malim, who dost supremely rule
The seven folds of sky,
I lay my child in pledge with thee,
My child, the darling of my heart, etc.

After this the rice is thrown into the air, and the ceremony is completed.

The "*pawangs*," sorcerers, or rather "wise men" who are skilled in these incantations, are in great request at the sowing of the padi crop.

The above five charms are extracted from a paper entitled "Ceremonies at Seedtime," by A. W. O'Sullivan, in *J.R.A.S.*, *S.B.*, No. 18, pp. 362–365. The first two are from a work by Captain James Low on the *Soil and Agriculture*

of Penang, 1836.

Charms used in the Reaping Ceremony

[xcix] *Prayer used in the Procession to the Field* [p. 238.

Bismillahi-'l-rahmani-'l-rahimi.
Al-salam ʿaleikum, Nabi Tap yang memegang bumi!
Aku tahu asal-nya padi
S'ri Gading, Gemala Gading
Yang di ujong ladang, yang di pangkal ladang.
Yang terper'chik, yang terplanting,
Yang di-orong semut silambada.
Hei Dang 'Pok, Dang Meleni,
Dang Salamat menyandang galah!
Bertapok bertimbun dayang kamari,
Salamat rezki di-bri-nya Allah.
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[c] *On Arrival at the Field*

Ruwak-ruwak sakandang desa
Bertenggek di bauran panah.
Berkuak-lah angkau Rengkesa,
'Nak letakkan bakul di-atas tanah.

[ci] *On Planting the Sugar-cane in the Sheaf* [p. 239.

Al-salam ʿaleikum Nabi Tap!

Inilah 'ku chachakkan tebu ini,
Akan sandaran 'kau.
Aku 'nak mengambil semangat 'kau, S'ri Gading,
Aku 'nak bawa ka rumah, ka istana-'kau.
Kur semangat! kur semangat! kur semangat!

[cii] *Doʿa Sapuloh—The Ten Prayers* [p. 240.

Ka-sa, Allah,
Ka-dua, Muhammad,
Ka-tiga, Ayer Sembahyang lima waktu sa-hari sa-malam,
Ka-ampat, Pancha Indra,
Ka-lima, Pintu rezki-ku terbuka,
Ka-anam, Pangkat Mahaligei tujoh pangkat,
Ka-tujoh, Pintu Rengkiang terbuka,
Ka-lapan, Pintu Shurga terbuka,
Ka-sambilan, anak di-kandong bunda-nya,
Ka-sapuloh, anak di-jadikan Allah;
Jadi, karna jadi, jadi karna Tuhanku juga.
ʿIsa, karun!
Musa, karun!
Yusuf, karun!
Daud, karun!
Karun sakalian pintu rezki-ku, di Bumi, di Langit, deripada Allah.
Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah, etc.

[ciii] *On Arrival at the House* [p. 243.

Di-chinchang galenggang batang,
Di-chinchang di muka pintu,

Di-tentang melenggang-nya datang,
Anak aku rupa-nya itu.

Di-chinchang rebong lumai-lumai
Buat penuba batang ari,
Sunggoh sahya sabrang sungei,
Besar maksud datang kamari.

Bukan gantang gantang lada,
Gantang berisi hampa padi,
Bukan-nya datang datang sahaja,
Besar maksud kahandak hati.

[civ] *Charm used by the Reapers after filling the Baskets* [p. 244.

Al-salam ʿaleikum Nabi Tap, yang memegangkan bumi,
Tetapkan anak aku,
Jangan rosak, jangan binasakan,
Jauhkan deripada Jin dan Sheitan,
Dengan la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cv] *Charm used by the Reapers daily on beginning to Reap* [p. 245.

Layang-layang jatoh bertimpa,
Timpa di laman kami,
Bayang-bayang dengan Rengkesa,
Jangan berchampor dengan kami.

[cvi] *Charm to confine the Spectral Reapers to the Boundaries of the Field* [p. 247.

Bismillah, d.s.b.
Layang-layang jatoh bertimpa,
Bertimpa di tengah ’laman,
Bayang-bayang dengan Rengkesa,
Tempat Rengkesa di sempadan,
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[cvii]

Charm quoted in connection with a Mythical Legend of the Origin of Rice[112]

Hei Padi, aku tahu
Mula asal angkau jadi!
Buah kelubi asal ’kau jadi,
Datang deri Shurga di-bawa
Nabi Adam dengan Hawa
Ka bukit Kaf.

[cviii]

Charm used during Sowing (*quoted in the same connection as the last*)

Al-salam ʿaleikum ibu aku Bumi;
Al-salam ʿaleikum bapa aku Langit;
’Nak bertanam Si Dangomala dengan Si Dangsani;
Jangan rosak binasakan

Dalam lima bulan ka-anam
Sahya datang mengambil balik.

[cix] *Charm used when the Seed is about to be sown*

Lagi didalam Shurga
Bernama buah Khaldi,
Sampei ka dunia bernama buah S'ri, temiang S'ri
'Kan penghidup anak-anak Adam
Tumboh di tanah menang, di-menangkan Allah
Tumboh di tanah sakti, di-saktikan Allah,
Jangan rosak jangan binasakan
Buah S'ri, temiang S'ri
Karna apa sebab sudah bersumpah
Di bukit Saguntang Mahaberu,
Kalau 'kau rosakkan,
'Kau di-makan sumpah,
Di-makan besi kawi,
Di-timpa daulat ampat penjuru ʿalam;
Sidik-ku sidik-lah aku
Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah
Muhammad Rasul Allah.

[cx] *When Reaping is about to begin* [p. 250, n.

Kur! Semangat anak aku
Mari-lah pulang ka rumah aku.
Perjanjian kita sudah sampei!
Jangan kena panas,
Jangan kena angin,
Jangan di-gigit nyamok,
Jangan di-gigit agas kemus!

[cxi]

Charm used when the Jungle is to be cleared, after calling on Toh Mentala Guru, Saraja Guru, Gampitar ʿAlam, and Saraja Malik

Mari-lah bersama-sama dengan aku,
Aku handak meminta' tempat ini,
Pergi-lah angkau ka bukit Siamang Biru
Tujoh lorah, tujoh permatang,
Tujoh antaran tempat aku,
Mengenyahkan Hantu Sheitan!

[cxii] *Doʿa Sapuloh* (*Mengambil padi*)

Another Version of the Ten Prayers

Ka-sa Allah
Ka-dua-nya Bumi
Ka-tiga dengan ayer sembahyang,
Ka-ampat dengan hari Isnayan,
Ka-lima dengan pangkat Mahaligei,
Ka-anam Bintang Rezki,
Ka-tujoh Pintu Shurga
Ka-'lapan anak 'ku kandongkan,
Ka-sambilan Muhammad menjadi,
Ka-sapuloh tĕnak taman,
Dengan kampong 'laman-ku.

[cxiii] *Doʿa Sapuloh* (*atau Chendrawasi*) (*mengambil semangat padi*)

Another Version of the same

Ka-sa ’kan Allah,
Ka-dua ’kan Langit,
Ka-tiga ’kan Bumi
Ka-ampat ’kan bulan
Ka-lima ’kan bintang
Ra-anam ’kan Matahari
Ka-tujoh ’kan ʿarash kursi
Ka-’lapan ’kan anak di-kandong ibu,
Ka-sambilan sambilan bulan
Ka-sapuloh jadi Allah, jadi Muhammad.
Sejok dingin aku sapĕrti ular chintamani,
Baya Allah, aku-lah anak ku kasih Allah
Didalam Laut Hasin!
Kawa rirang kawa rira
Kata ular chintamani;
Aku yang kechil menjadi besar,
Yang tua menjadi muda,
Yang hina menjadi mulia,
Yang miskin menjadi kaya,
Dengan kudĕrat Allah taʿala.
Raja sagala burong
Mengantarkan makan-makanan-nya,
Yang di hulu, yang di hilir,
Yang di laut, yang di darat,
Anak unta bertujoh ekor
Mengantarkan rezki-nya,
Dan lagi gajah puteh sabrang lautan
Mengantarkan rezki-mu.
Rambut sa-’lei di-bĕlah tujoh,
Menjadikan sengk’la-mu,
Pisang sa-biji akan makan-makanan-mu,
Tebu sa-katang akan makan-makanan-mu,
Tĕlor sa-biji akan kulum-kuluman-mu,
Dengan kudĕrat Allah taʿala

Mengantarkan rezki-mu
Insha'allah
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[cxiv] *Do'a Chendrawasi*

Allah Mabirah mati kaya jelah-jělaleh ya munsha!
Ya Nabi Musa illahi!
Ya Nabi Abubakar illahi!
Ya Nabi 'Sman illahi!
Ya Nabi 'Ali illahi!
Ya Nabi 'Umar illahi!
Ya tuanku illahi!
Makbul do'a aku hamba-nya 'alam
Terbuat kuasa isi laut dan darat
Tiada berchita-nya kapada aku,
Dengan berkat do'a chintamani.
Berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah.
Bayang aku ini bayang ku kasih Allah.
Bayang aku ini bayang ku kasih Nabi.
Bayang aku ini bayang ku kasih mala'ikat ampat puloh ampat,
Didalam kubor,
Yang kechil menjadi besar
Yang tua menjadi muda,
Yang hina menjadi mulia,
Yang miskin menjadi kaya,
Kaya deri rumah tangga-nya Raja sagala burong,
Mengantar makan-makanan-nya,
Allah Humah menjadi suatu niat sa-bala-bala,
Laba dunia, laba akhirat.
Sejok dingin aku saperti ular chintamani,
Tada siapa yang memakei do'a ular chintamani,
Melainkan aku yang memakei-nya.

Allah Humah jadi sa-pohun kayu yang besar,
Di tengah laut yang puteh
Antara langit dengan bumi.
Disana-lah tĕmpat burong chendrawasi
Bertelor bersarang menetas.
Menjadikan anak ular chintamani.[113]
Ya Allah Humah, Ya Jibra'il
Salamat semperna kabajikan aku,
Salamat semperna pebuatan aku,
Salamat semperna kabaikan aku,
Aku saperti ular chintamani,
Insha'allah,
Berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

Mining Charms

[cxv] *Balai Lumbong* [p. 265.

Charm used when the Karang (tin-bearing stratum or overburden) is reached

Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Bijeh?[114]
Asal ambun menjadi ayer
Asal ayer menjadi buih,[115]
Asal buih menjadi batu
Asal batu menjadi Bijeh.
Bijeh terkandong dalam batu yang pejal,
Kaluar-lah angkau deri dalam batu yang pejal!
Jikalau angkau t'ada kaluar,
Derhaka angkau kapada Allah!
Hei Bijeh, Si Apong-apong,
Apong di laut, Apong di darat!
Timbul-lah angkau didalam kolam aku
Jika t'ada timbul, derhaka angkau kapada Allah

Derhaka kapada Muhammad, derhaka kapada Baginda
Rasul Allah.[116]

Tangkal Lumbong

[cxvi] *Before felling the Jungle* [p. 266.

O nenek Raja Suleiman
Raja Suleiman Hitam!
Aku ʿnak menebang hutan;
Aku tidak memegang hutan,
Raja Suleiman Kuning memegang hutan,
Raja Suleiman Merah yang memegang hutan;
Aku yang menebang hutan,
Tetapi di-bri orang yang berdua.
Bangun, bangun, yang menunggu-nya:
Sirih yang tiga kapor, roko' yang tiga batang[117]
O Si Mai Murup, O Si Mai Merah, Si Gadek Hitam,
Si Gadek Hitam yang di hilir ayer,
Si Gadek Kuning yang di hulu,
Si Mai Merah (yang di tengah ayer),
Kalau di-bawa lauk pesok,
Kalau di-bawa dulang pechah,
Jamu-lah jamu wadi
Ali berjuntei jamu watang
Kalau sa-kisah bharu jadi
Kalau sa-kisah bharu datang,
Undor siah-lah angkau deri sini,
Kalau tidak angkau undor deri sini
Kaki melangkah patah,
Tangan menengkan (?) sompong
Mata menchelek pechah
Mata di-tikam duri trong asam,
Tangan di-lantak tras sepang

Lidah di-sayat sembilu tĕlang
Sudah di-sumpah nenek Sakernanaini-naini
Didalam daun Putajaya (?)
Diatas bukit gunong Selan,
Bila 'kau kechok 'kau kĕchal
Di-kutok Koran tiga puloh juz,
Di-kampar Bumi dengan Langit!
Aku tahu asal angkau jadi:
Darah hitam darah merah,
Itu asal angkau jadi.
Kita asal sama sa-bapa
Bahagian asing-asing:
Aku memegang mas dan bijeh,
Angkau memegang batu dan pasir
Dan sĕkam dan dĕdak.

[cxvii] *Tangkal Lumbong*

Before clearing the Ground to start working

Al-salam ʿaleikum kapada Malai'kat,
Ibu-ku Bumi, bapa-ku Ayer,
Hei Nang Terni, Kun Pali, Jin Puteh,
Jembalang di Bumi,
Nang Prak songsang, Jin Hitam,
Yang bertapa di kulit Bumi,
Nang Prak Weihah, Jin Kuning,
Yang bertapa di selisi Awan,
Hei Marang Kuan, Berhala Muda,
Nang Kriak, Raja di Gunong,
Hei Si Arang-arang, Si Arong-arong
Asal nanah ampu nanah
Asal puteh berchampor puteh.

[cxviii] *Charm used during Fumigation* [p. 268.

Al-salam ʿaleikum minta' tabek
Kapada Sheikh 'Abdul Ghraib
Sheikh 'Abdul Rahman, Sheikh 'Abdul Kadir,
Dan Sheikh 'Abdul Hari!
Tolong-lah kapit bimba aku, pada hari ini!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Puteh, Pawang di Rimba
Pawang Tua, Pawang Muda!
Mari-lah, aku handak jamu;
Mana yang salah minta' ampun,
Mana yang kurang, minta' tabek samua-nya.

Then when the tapers are lighted and the offerings ready, say:— [p. 269.

Hei Puteh Raja di Rimba!
Angkau-lah yang memegang raʿyat di rimba di hutan
Yang b'lakang ka langit,
Mehukumkan sakalian Dato' di bumi dan Putra disini
'Kau yang sa-ka'indra'an disini!
Mari makan jamu-nya aku,
Bukan sisa bukan telah,
Sulong ka'indra'an, sulong Dasman,
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Sang Gana!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Sang Gani!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Sang Kremasena,
Sang Kremaseni, Sang Dermaseni!

[cxix] *An Invitation to the Spirits*

Hei Si Arong-arong, Si Arang-arang,
Marang Kuan, Raja di Rimba,

Rang Jana Rut Jana, Sang Mertin,
Sah Mertin, Sang Bujok, Ummai Bujok!
Sah Jihin nama anak-mu,
Marang Kuan nama ibu-mu.
Hei Marang Kuan Raja di Rimba!
Angkau-lah yang memegang ra'yat di hutan di rimba
Mari-lah angkau aku 'nak suroh-suroh.
Panggil mari sagala ra'yat bala-mu,
Hamba, sahya-mu; budak, kanak-kanak-mu,
Mari makan jamuan aku ini.
Aku 'nak minta' tolong-mu,
Aku 'nak buka kalian ini.

[cxx] *Mining* [p. 270.

O Dato' Batin Tua
Yang memegang gaung guntong
Yang memegang suak sungei,
O Dato' Batin Muda,
Yang memegang sagala ra'yat bala tantra!
(Bijeh) yang di atas bukit turun ka bawah,
Yang di hulu ayer turun ka tengah sungei,
Yang di kuala sungei mudik-lah ka tengah sungei,
Berkampong-lah angkau disini!
Bukan-nya aku yang memanggil,
Dato' Batin Tua yang memanggil,
Batin Muda yang memanggil,
Pawang Tua yang memanggil,
Pawang Muda yang memanggil,
Berkampong-lah sampah, sarap, chichak, kalerik,[118] lipan, kelmayer
Makan jamuan aku.
Mana yang datang bawakan (kapada) aku bijeh
Sa-ketong, dua ketong,

Sa-genggam, dua genggam,
Sa-arai, dua arai,
Sa-gantang, dua gantang,
Sa-sentong, dua sentong,
Berkampong-lah biji nasi, biji baiam,
Biji ʿmakau, biji sekoi, biji kantan,
Berkampong-lah ’kau disini!
Aku handak buka tempat ini,
Aku handak buat lombong,
Kalau ’kau ta’ datang, ta’ berkampong,
’Kau aku sumpah,
Jadi abu angkau, jadi angin angkau, jadi ayer angkau,
Berkat petua guru-ku, kabul perminta’an-ku:
Bukan aku yang meminta’
Pawang Tua yang minta
Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-’llah, d.s.b.

[cxxi] *Jin Salaka Tunggal* [p. 272.

Invocation to the Silver-Spirit

Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei anak Jin Salaka Tunggal,
Aku tahukan asal-mu
(’Mu) dudok kapada awan yang kuning,
Katapa’an-mu di laut Balongan Darah,
Katapa’an-mu kolam mĕrata sungei,
Tempat menjadi-mu di telok mati angin,
Hei anak Jin Salaka Tunggal
Mari-lah kapada waktu ini, katika ini,
Aku handak bersemah, ’ku handak berjamu ’arak dan tuak!
Kalau ’mu ta’ kamari pada katika ini,
Derhaka ’kau kapada Allah,
Derhaka ’kau kapada Nabi Allah Suleiman,
Aku-lah Nabi Allah Suleiman!

Water

Charms and Ceremonies connected with the Sea

[cxxii] [p. 279.

Invocation to the Water Spirit, used at the insertion of the Twigs in the Masthead

Al-salam ʿaleikum
Hei Ayer Si Hantu Ayer,
Anak bernama Laskar Allah,
Bersahabat baik dengan Mambang Tali Harus,
Jangan ’kau imbang-imbang prahu aku ini.
Jangan ’kau hampir-hampir
Kembali-lah kapada tempat-’kau,
Kapada uri tembuni Nabi Allah Musa:
Kalau kau ta’ berbalik
Derhaka ’kau kapada Allah, d.s.b.

[cxxiii] *Starting a Ship on its Journey*

Dudok didalam petak ruang, bakar kemenyan, tabor bras kunyit; jintekkan serempu, kemdian jintekkan apit lempang, katakan:—

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Medang Raya, Medang Katanah!
Jangan angkau bercherei dua beradek:
Aku ’nak menghantar sabuleh-buleh-nya
Ka *mana-mana tempat handak pergi*.
Kalau tidak, angkau derhaka kapada Allah, d.s.b.

[cxxiv] *Invocation to the Spirits, asking them to point out Rocks, etc.* [p. 280.

Stand facing the bows, and say: —

Hei saudara aku, Uri Buni Tentoban,
Aku 'nak b'layer ka Pulau Pinang,
Ampang larang aku ta' tahu,
Tunggul batang aku ta' tahu
Tukun[119] pulau aku ta' tahu,
Angkau yang tahu.
Inilah b'ras sa-genggam buni, d.s.b.

Charms and Ceremonies used to propitiate the Sea Spirits

[cxxv] *Bersahabat Orang Laut*

Si Minas yang tua (di tali harus), Si Munas yang tengah (di puchok gelombang), Si Ganas yang bongsu (di tepi pantai), [itulah] anak Raja di Arongan (?) yang memegang tali harus yang besar; mak-nya Si Julam. Tanda sahabat [-nya] roko' tiga batang, sirih tiga kapor, ayam puteh sa-ekor [katakan]:—

Hei sahabat-ku [*Si Anu*]
Aku minta' sampeikan kapada
[*tempat anu*]
Jangan rosak, jangan binasa.

Ini yang menjaga puting bliong ayer memusing hamba-nya yang bernama Penglima Si Awang, dada-nya berbulu, mata-nya merah, kulit-nya hitam, rambut-nya kreting: itulah yang naik ka puchok tiang. Kalau 'nak timbulkan beting, tabor bras kunyit tiga [? kali] keliling prahu, panggilkan.

[cxxvi] *A General Invocation of the Hantu Laut and other Spirits*

Hei Toh Mambang Puteh, Toh Mambang Hitam
Yang diam di bulan dan matahari
Melempahkan sakalian ʿalam asal-nya pawang,
Menyampeikan sakalian hajat-ku,
Melakukan sagala kahandak-ku,
Al-salam ʿaleikum!
Hei sahabat-ku Mambang Tali Harus,
Yang berulang ka pusat tasek Pauh Janggi,
Sampeikan-lah pesan-ku ini
Kapada Dato' Si Rimpun ʿAlam
Aku minta tolong p'leherakan kawan-kawan-ku.
Hei, sakalian sahabat-ku yang di laut;
Hei, Sidang Saleh, Sidang Bayu,
Sidang Mumin, Sidang Embang,
Sidang Biku, Mambang Sagara,
Mambang Singgasana, Mambang Dewata,
Mambang Laksana,120 Mambang Sina Mata,
Mambang Dewati, Mambang Dewani,
Mambang Tali Harus.
Imām An Jalil nama-nya Imām di laut,
Bujang Ransang nama-nya hulubalang di laut,
'Nek Rendak nama-nya yang diam di bawah,
'Nek Joring nama-nya yang diam di telok,
'Nek Jĕboh nama-nya yang diam di tanjong,
Dato' Batin ʿAlam nama-nya yang Dato' di laut,
Bujang Sri Layang nama-nya yang diam di awan-awan,
Mala'ikat Chitar Ali nama-nya yang memegang puting bliong,
Mala'ikat Sabur Ali nama-nya yang memegang angin,
Mala'ikat Sir Ali nama-nya yang memegang ayer laut,
Mala'ikat Putar Ali nama-nya yang memegang palangi,

Ia-itulah ada-nya: ya Nabi, ya Wali Allah,
Tertegak panji-panji Muhammad, geda-geda Allah
Aku minta kramat Pawang,
Berkat kramat Dato' Mengkudum[121] Puteh
Berkat kramat daulat Sultan Iskandar Sah ada-nya.[122]

Crocodile Charms

When cutting and planting the stake (to which the floating platform with the bait is loosely attached)

[cxxvii] [p. 296.

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Nabi Allah, 'Tap
Yang memegang bumi
Nabi Khailir yang memegang ayer,
Nabi Setia yang memegang langit,
Nabi Alias yang memegang kayu,
Nabi Noh yang tanam kayu!
Aku pohunkan ini kayu
'Nak buat tempat meletakkan pekiriman[123] kapada
ulubalang[124] di rantau.
Al-salam ʿaleikum, Mambang Tali Harus,
Yang dudok di tali harus,
Al-salam ʿaleikum, Jin Hitam,
Yang dudok pĕmatahan[125] telok,
Al-salam ʿaleikum, Jin Puteh,
Yang dudok di ujong tanjong:
Jangan-lah angkau berkachau-kachau!

[cxxviii] *An alternative shorter Version*

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Nabi Tetap memegang bumi
Al-salam ʿaleikum, Nabi Noh tanam kayu,
Aku memohunkan kayu ini ’nak buat panchang alir:[126]
Kalau membunoh kau telentang[127]
Kalau ta’ membunoh ’kau telangkup.

[cxxix] *When about to plant the Pole in the Water* [p. 297.

Al-salam ʿaleikum Nabi Khailir memegang ayer,
Al-salam ʿaleikum Nabi Tetap memegang bumi,
Tabek, Raja di Laut, Mambang Tali Harus!
Aku memohunkan yang berdosa:[128]
Mana yang tiada berdosa, tolong lepaskan,
Halaukan yang berdosa itu yang makan *Si Anu*![129]
Jikalau tidak di-halaukan
Mati mampek, mati mawai,
Mati di-sumpah kalangan[130] darah!
Kalau di-halaukan,
Biak[131] kĕmbang beribu-’kau,
Di-mudahkan Allah rezki-’kau,
Dengan berkat Nabi Suleiman!

[cxxx] *When hanging up the Bait at the end of the Rod*

Sambu[132] Agak, Sambu Agai!
Sambut pekiriman Nabi Allah Suleiman, tujoh pengikat;
Sa-tanjong ka hulu, sa-tanjong ka hilir
Sambut dalam satu hari akan katiga!
Kalau ’kau ta’ sambut pekiriman Raja Suleiman itu,
Satu hari akan katiga,
Mati mampek, mati mawai,

Mati di-sumpah kalangan darah;
Ka laut ta' dapat minum,
Ka darat ta' dapat makan,
Dengan kata kita Nabi Suleiman.

Repeat this same charm when you blow out the chewed betel on the head of the cock.

[cxxxi] *Alternative Version* [p. 298.

Arak-arak, iring-iring
Kembang bungi si Panggil-Panggil,
Datang berarak, datang beriring
Raja Suleiman datang memanggil.
Hei Si Jambu Rakai, aku tahu asal 'kau jadi,
Buku tebu ampat puloh ampat akan tulang 'kau
Tanah liat akan tuboh-'kau,
Akar pinang akan urat-'kau,
Gula chayer akan darah-'kau,
Tikar burok akan kulit-'kau,
Pelepah nipah akan ekor-'kau.
Duri pandan akan ridip-'kau,
Tunjang berembang akan gigi-'kau,
Melibas patah ekor-'kau,
Mengempas patah munchong-'kau,
Menguniah patah gigi-'kau!
O Si Jambu Rakai, aku ikat tujoh pengikat,
Aku barut tujoh pembarut,
Di-orak di-kembang jangan:
Lulum-lulum bharu 'kau tĕlan.
Hei Si Jambu Rakai, sambut-lah pekiriman Tuan Putri Rundok
Datang deri Jawa;
Jikalau angkau tidak sambut,

Didalam dua hari akan katiga
Mati mampek, mati mawai,
Mati mĕngk'lan darah,
Mati mĕngk'lan Tuan Putri Rundok deri Jawa!
Jikalau 'kau ambil,
Sa-rantau ka hulu sa-rantau ka hilir, di-situ-lah 'kau nanti aku.
Bukan aku yang punya kata, Raja Suleiman punya kata,
Jikalau di-bawa ka hilir, chondong 'kau ka hulu,
Jikalau di-bawa ka hulu, chondong kau ka hilir,
Dengan berkat perkata'an Raja Suleiman
La-ilaha-illa-'llah, d.s.b.

[cxxxii] *Another Version*

Hei Si Jambu Rakai, sambut pekiriman Putri Rundok de' Gunong Ledang:—

Ambachang masak sa-biji bulat,
Pengikat tujoh pengikat,
Pengarang tujoh pengarang,
Di-orak di-kembang jangan,
Lulor lalu di-tĕlan!
Tidak angkau sambut
Dua hari, jangan katiga,
Mati mampek, mati mawai,
Mati tersadai pangkalan tambang!
Kalau angkau sambut,
Dua hari jangan tiga,
Ka darat 'kau dapat makan,
Ka laut 'kau dapat minum!

[cxxxiii] *Crippling Charm* [p. 301.

Pelumpoh

Aku tahu asal kau jadi
Mani Fatimah asal ’kau jadi,
Di-kepal di tanah liat
Tulang-’kau buku tĕbu
Kapala-’kau umbi niyor
Dada-’kau upih,
Darah-’kau kunyit
Mata-’kau bintang Timor,
Gigi-’kau tunjang berembang
Ekor-’kau puchok nipah.

Or else this version:—

Aku tahu asal ’kau jadi
Tanah liat asal ’kau jadi
Tulang buku tebu asal ’kau jadi,
Darah-’kau gula, dada-’kau upih,
Gigi-’kau tunjang berembang,
Ridip-’kau chuchoran atap.

Then blow (jampi) thrice upon the line, and carry the end of it over your shoulder backwards, and then strike the bow of the boat with its end thrice.

[cxxxiv] *If the Crocodile shows Fight when taken*

Pasu jantang, pasu rĕnchana,
Tutop pasu, penolak pasu,
Angkau menentang kapada aku,
Terjentang mata-’kau,
Jantong-’kau aku gantong

Hati-'kau sudah 'ku rantei!
Si Pulut nama-nya usar,
Berdĕrei daun sulasi:
Aku tutop hati yang besar,
Aku gantong lidah yang fasik,
Jantong-'kau sudah 'ku gantong,
Hati-'kau sudah 'ku rantei,
Rantei Allah, rantei Muhammad,
Rantei Baginda Rasul Allah!

Fishing

[cxxxv] *Kelong Invocation* [p. 315.

Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Nabi Allah Tap!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Nabi Allah Khailir!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Nabi Allah Noh!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Mambang di Olak!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Mambang di Bajau!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Mambang Tali Harus!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Mambang Kuning!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Toh Pawang Togok!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Toh Pawang Tua!
Bukan-nya aku yang mĕnyemahkan jamuan ini:
Toh Pawang Togok yang menjamukan,
Toh Pawang Tua yang menjamukan,
Yang menyuroh Toh Aur Gading.
Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d. s. b.

[cxxxvi] *Alternative Charm* [p. 316.

Pawang Kisa, Pawang Bĕrima,

Si Langjuna, Raja di Laut;
Ai, Durai, Si Biti nama mak-'kau,
Si Tanjong nama bapa-'kau!
'Kau yang memegang ujong tanjong,
'Kau yang memegang sakalian tepi pantei,
'Kau yang memegang beting alang.
Mak-'kau buboh di puchi tua,
Anak-'kau di-buboh di ujong penajor,
Bapa-'kau di-buboh di pemingkul 'blah barat,
Berampat kita bersaudara!
Kalau ya kita bersaudara,
'Kau tolong bantu aku!

(Here plant the pole.)

Kaki-'ku berpijak di dul angkasa,
Puchi-'ku tersandar di tiang 'arash.
Allah mengulor, Muhammad menyambut,
Anam depa kiri, anani depa kanan,
'Kau yang tiga beranak,
'Kau tolong piarakan!
Kabul Allah, d.s.b.
Berkat do'a Pawang Tua 'ku,
Berkat Dato' Kamalu-'l-Hakim.

[cxxxvii] *Propitiation of the Water Spirit*

Bawa (1) b'ras bertih, (2) b'ras basoh, (3) b'ras kunyit,
tabor diatas ayer tiga genggam petang-petang, serta kata:—

Inilah bras sa-genggam buni,
Tanda kita bersaudara!

Kemdian pulang ka rumah, jam mahu tidor bachakan nama
Hantu itu tujoh kali: maka kalau ada untong, datang-lah ia

dalam mimpi. Maka pagi makan demkian itu juga sampei tujoh petang. Sudah itu pasang kelong. Maka chachak turus tua(h), kayu sa-batang, pulang ka darat. Maka tabor-lah b'ras tiga macham tadi, maka berdiri panggil hantu yang kabanyakan:—

Hei saudara-'ku, uri, buni, tentoban,
Angkau yang tua, [aku yang muda]!
Aku minta' tengo' tempat aku pasang kelong:
Ampang aku ta' tahu, tegor sapa aku ta' tahu.
Hang yang tahu!
Aku minta' tengo' tempat aku pasang kelong
Inilah b'ras sa-genggam, d.s.b.

The charm used at the planting of the *turus tua(h)* begins the same way, substituting for the third line the words—

Aku handak chachak b'lat

or the like.

When finished, stand at the seaward end and repeat the charm, inserting the words *aku yang muda* as shown above, followed by—

Kampong-lah sakalian permainan angkau
Bawa kamari kapada tempat ini aku buat
Inilah b'ras, d.s.b.

[cxxxviii] *Jermal Charm*

Al-salam ʿaleikum!
Pawang Tua, Pawang Pertama Allah!
Musa Kalam Allah,[133]

Sedang Bima, Sedang Buana,
Sedang Juara, Raja Laut!
Mari-lah kita sama-sama
Berchachak tiang jermal.

[cxxxix] *Serapah Kail*

When fishing with a Line and Hook

Hei Mambang Tali Harus!
Jangan ’kau imbang-imbang kail-’ku ini!
Jikalau kail aku di kiri, angkau di kanan,
Jikalau kail aku di kanan, angkau di kiri!
Jikalau angkau hampiri kail aku ini,
Angkau kasumpahi dengan kata Allah!

[cxl] *Charm addressed to the Fish* [p. 317.

Sambut tali perambut!
Biar putus, jangan rabut!
Kalau rabut, mata-’kau chabut!

1

Kapas, *i.e.* Kapas hutan or Kapas hantu, *Hibiscus abelmoschus*, L. (Malvaceæ). ↑

2

Lerik, probably *Phrynium parviflorum*, Roxb. (Scitamineæ) or *Phrynium Griffithii*, Bak. ↑

3

Rĕsam, *Gleichenia linearis* (Filiceæ), a common fern. ↑

4

Lĕnjuang merah, the common red Dracæna, *Cordyline terminalis*, var. *ferrea* (Liliaceæ). ↑

5

Kedah is the name of the old Spectre Huntsman, and Kadim (or Gadeh = grandmother) that of his wife. ↑

6

Si Adunada and Si Aduan were explained as the names of his two children, but the names look as if they had been confused in some way. ↑

7

Tarantan, *v.l.* terantang, was explained as meaning *senjata kabesaran* (royal weapons or insignia) of the Hantu Rama. ↑

8

To these names may be added Si Lansat, Si Kumbang, and Si Desa, a lame old dog which the Spectre Huntsman is said to carry at his side in a wallet, until he comes up with his quarry, but whose bite is then the worst of them all.—Cp. Note to 1. 6 of sec. xxx. ↑

9

Si Tompang is said to be the jackal (*srigala*), the brother of Si Sukum. ↑

10

Sangkil = sangka. ↑

11

Kinchah = benchah. ↑

12

Kunta = terkena (?). ↑

13

Juru-juru, sc. *mulut*, the corners of the mouth. Gagak: lit. a crow, but here said to mean the goat-sucker or nightjar, the steed of the Spectre Huntsman. ↑

14

Tĕrtuntong, turned upside down, the phrase signifying the vomiting which accompanies the sickness caused by the Spectre Huntsman. ↑

15

Antara mani, explained as meaning between noon and the hour of prayer, called *dlohor* (early in the afternoon), that being the time of day when the Spectre Huntsman most commonly strikes people with sickness. ↑

16

Si Hantu Pemburu, here definitely explained to me as Batara Guru (Shiva). ↑

17

Si Lansat, also called Si Sukum, a lame old hound which Si Kĕdah carries on his back (*anjing bapa tepok di-dokong uleh-nya*). ↑

18

Dang Mesa(h), also called Si Pintal, always accompanies Si Lansat. ↑

19

Cp. this line with l. 18 of Maxwell's version, "Aku tahu asal angkau mula mĕnjadi, orang Katapang." "Orang *petapa'an*" and "orang *Katapang*" are the two readings, and the ease with which the one might pass into the other, possibly through a medial form "orang katapa'an," will be readily admitted by students of Malay, especially when the general family resemblance of this version to other versions of the same charm is taken into consideration. ↑

20

G. Ledang is, of course, the well-known Mount of Penance of this part of the Peninsula, the so-called Mount Ophir of Malacca territory. ↑

21

Anak Nabi Yusuf looks like an interpolation, but fresh versions will no doubt explain it. ↑

22

Chendrawasi, possibly due to confusion with the *berek-berek* of the commoner versions, but this point also requires further investigation. Mr. Clifford has recorded a similar confusion (the *berek-berek* being supposed, he says, to fly feet upwards like the *chendrawasi*). See note on *chandrawasih* in text, p. 111, *supra*. ↑

23

i.q. antara. ↑

24

Gĕndala, elsewhere *mĕnala* (*v. infr.*): (*a*) I can find nothing nearer to it in the dictionaries than *gĕndala* (with a cross-reference to *kendala*) in Klinkert, who explains it as meaning an obstacle or hindrance. If this is right it may perhaps be translated "Hold-fast," as a euphemism for "snares"; (*b*) on the other hand, if, as seems most likely, *mĕnala* is the correct form, it may simply stand for *mendala* (= *bandala*, a bundle), and so mean "enter my sack"; (*c*) or it may even conceivably mean "enter my circle" (referring to the circular hut), from a Sanskrit word meaning circle or disc (*v.* Kl. *s.v.*). This, however, seems far-fetched, and perhaps (*b*) is the most natural explanation. ↑

25

Raja Sakti, "Magic Prince," a euphemism for the hut (*bumbun*); possibly in allusion to the wizard concealed inside it. ↑

26

Raja Gila, "Prince Distraction," a euphemism for the decoy-tube (*buluh dekut*). ↑

27

Do' Ding is evidently a name given in allusion to some kind of pigeon, but the only pigeon name which comes at all near it is *puding*. It is quite possible that this may be right, although one of my informants told me that it was meant to refer to a kind of pigeon called *rangob*, which is not given in Klinkert's dictionary. ↑

28

Madukara was explained to me by a Malay as referring to a kind of pigeon generally called *punei jambu*. Klinkert only gives *madoe-kara* as meaning "silken stuff inwoven with gold or embroidered with a special pattern," etc. ↑

29

Lapek, v.l. *sumpit* (a rice bag). ↑

30

Menturun, the Selangor name of the bear-cat (*Arctictis binturong*). ↑

31

Dokoh is a crescent-shaped breast-ornament rather than a necklace in the ordinary sense. Still it is suspended round the neck of the wearer, and necklace is perhaps the best translation. I may remark that such a "necklace" (*dokoh*) is often worn by Malay brides and bridegrooms, and may even be seen decorating the neck of an animal, such as the buffalo, when it is dressed up and sent as a present to some great man. ↑

32

Tawar means to neutralise (the power or effect of) anything. Hence it is applied even to the neutralising of the power of diseases and of evil spirits, as well as of noxious potions and influences. ↑

33

Kabaleian, v.l. *ka-ampeian* which would refer to the railings in front of the hut. ↑

34

Kalangkiri appears to be corrupt. Quære *kanan kiri*? The commoner version of these lines has "iring-iring." ↑

35

Ampeian gading; this, of course, refers to the railing around the "Palace-yard." ↑

36

Var. lec. *batang*. ↑

37

Mengkudu, a Malay forest-tree, *Morinda tinctoria*. ↑

38

Var. lec. *tetak*. ↑

39

Sa-nila-nila: this looks as if it ought to be the name of some shrub or tree (*nila*, indigo); but the variant in the second of these two charms is the most likely to be the right reading; in which case Si Raja Nila (or more properly Nyila) might be translated as "Prince Invitation." *Si Raja Nyila* is, in fact, the name sometimes given to the long slender wands with fine nooses at the end with which the wild pigeon are snared, the name being clearly an allusion to its pretended character. ↑

40

Kelampati: appears to be corrupt; the preceding charm giving the correct reading (*si merpati*). ↑

41

Mati mampeh: was explained as = *mati bapa*, fatherless; or perhaps = *mati tinggalbapa*, to die leaving a father (the converse of "fatherless"). ↑

42

Mati mawah: was explained as = *mati ʿmak*; motherless, but query? ↑

43

Bēriak: not in Klinkert, but evidently of cognate meaning to *ber-ingin*. ↑

44

Sa-pĕpak: was explained as meaning *sa-keliling rimba raya*, *i.e.* through the length and breadth of the forest. ↑

45

Fatimah, as being the name of the daughter of the Prophet (Muhammad), is often used in Malay charms when they are intended to affect a Malay woman without her name being mentioned. (Muhammad is used under similar circumstances of men.) In this case the name "Fatimah passes" is evidently considered a lucky one for pigeon-catching, Fatimah, of course, representing the female birds. ↑

46

Both here and below the original reads Allah Nabi, but the emendation seems clearly necessary. ↑

47

Mati mampik: this word is not in Klinkert. *Vide* note on *mampeh* (*supra*). ↑

48

Mati maiwai: *vide* note on *mawah* (*supra*), for which word it appears to be a variant form. ↑

49

Di-lilit akar: v. 1. *chelar* (*chelah?*) *bakar*. ↑
50

Di-petok: v. 1. *di-chetok*, with same meaning. ↑
51

Vide note on last charm. ↑
52

Wak-wak, v. l. *sengkuak, d.s.b.* which apparently could only mean (acc. to Klinkert) extension of the roof over the kitchen rack. Another reading is *ruwak-ruwak*, in which case it would mean a "heron on the kitchen rack." This latter seems to make the best sense. ↑
53

Juara means (1) the umpire or manager of a cock-fight, and (2) a master of ceremonies (*v.* Klinkert, *s. v.*). ↑
54

Qu. mari. ↑
55

The following various readings are found in another version:— ↑
56

Jintala. ↑
57

Binasa. ↑
58

S'ri menyalak. ↑
59

Menyalak kadalam hutan. ↑
60

Chelaka besar sudah datang. ↑
61

Rumah sudah. ↑
62

Sudah datang. ↑
63

Sadikit tidak. ↑
64

Di tepi. ↑
65

Menchabut rumput petang pagi. ↑

66

Di-kata. ↑

67

Modal liput sudah rugi. ↑

68

Berpalut. ↑

69

Bukan buatan. ↑

70

Sadikit tidak tanggong. ↑

71

Terbang. ↑

72

Singgah. ↑

73

Raja. ↑

74

Chelaka. ↑

75

Or *badak* (rhinoceros), as the case may be. ↑

76

Hum is probably a form of the Buddhist OM; though the form which the latter takes in Malay magic is usually “Ong” or “Hong.” ↑

77

Tongkat: the tongue is commonly said *tongkatkan mulut* (to prop open the mouth) when the tip of it is pressed against the roof of the mouth. I therefore venture to read *tongkat mulut* for *tongkat*, because the context shows that this is what is meant, the tongue being (not inaptly) compared in shape to a crocodile. *Tongkat* can hardly be used here in the sense of a “staff”; even if *mulut* is not actually read, it must still be understood. ↑

78

Pengri was explained to me as the indentation above the chin, but I have never met the word elsewhere. ↑

79

Here the speaker addresses the tiger direct. ↑

80

Bergrak-lah must be taken with *handak*. ↑

81

Pasih or *fasih* was the word given me; unless a mistake for something else, it must mean cunning or savage (quære *fasik*). ↑

82

Pinta-pinta = *perminta'an*, request. ↑

83

Ari bĕkari: so pronounced by 'Che Indut and other Langat Malays. *Bĕkari* is in no dictionary that I could find, and I only came upon *bĕgari* by accident in Klinkert, who only gave, however, a cross-reference to *pĕgari*, which form he *does not give* in its right place. I found *bĕgari*, however, in Pijnappel, *q.v. s.v.* He explains it as meaning "to appear," "to come to light." A similar phrase occurs in cclxvi, *infra*. ↑

84

v.l. Membalun. ↑

85

Uru-uru: the only sense given by Klinkert is that of a kind of rattle used to decoy fish—made of a cocoa-nut shell, and some Chinese copper coins. But in this context it looks most like a double rhyme to *guru*. ↑

86

Qu. *di-tapakan*, *i.e.* by footsteps. ↑

87

Rindang was explained as = rindu (suka gemar). *Kutop* = tutop. *Bintongan* = benchana, kasusahan. *Teng* explained as = kaki sablah, as in tengkis. *Bertengteng* = jalan kaki sablah. The Bunga satengteng is also called the Satawar. ↑

88

Em. Jin Tanah. ↑

89

Or Petala, *i.e.* Batara. ↑

90

Mĕrak in the "Bhasa Hantu," or "Spirit Language," means *sirih*, and it is in this sense that it should apparently be taken here. The ordinary meaning of *mĕrak* (peacock) makes nonsense. ↑

91

Kutu hutan, lit. "flea of the forest," *i.e.* the mouse-deer. ↑

92

Lapang, *i.e.* "trap." ↑

93

Hunting dogs have special names used for harking them on, *e.g.* Sukum,

Sugara, Tampoi, Sujugara, Lansat, Si Indra, Si Kumbang, Sa' Untara. ↑
94

There is a grass called rumput padi burong. ↑
95

Tědong: no doubt a play on the word, which means not only a cobra (ular tedong) but is applied to cocks (and query dogs?) of a certain colour. ↑
96

Semawi is said to be the name by which the wild pigs are addressed. ↑
97

Sungko': quære *sungkor*. ↑
98

Unintelligible. *Bengkarong* means "lizard." ↑
99

Mampe, *mawei*: apparently the pigs are threatened with various terrible forms of death. ↑
100

Explained as *i.q. banyak*. Quære emend *sayup*, "afar off." ↑
101

Explained as *i.q.* perminta'an. ↑
102

Explained as *i.q.* bahtra. ↑
103

When the voice of the gharu-spirit is heard at night. ↑
104

Satukum is the Kelantan form of *satokong*, from *tokong*, to cut the hair. ↑
105

Besir, lit. incontinent, referring to the running of the sap when the flower-spike is tapped. ↑
106

Berhilir, i.q. *berleler*. ↑
107

i.q. *pisau sadap*. ↑
108

Explained as i.q. *tagok, bekas buloh yang di-isi ayer mayang*. ↑
109

Explained as *kawah 'nak masak gula*. ↑

110

The *tujoh orang bersaudara* are explained to be (1) Satinjau Rantau, (2) Sakuntum Raya, (3) Malim Karimun, (4) Si Ali Pachi, and three others, children of Mentala Guru. ↑

111

B'ras bertih "parched" rice (W. S.). ↑

112

This and the next four charms are extracted from a paper by the author which appeared in *Sel. Journ.*, vol. iii. No. 12, pp. 196–200. ↑

113

Ular chintamani: the snake *chintamani* springs from the eggs of the bird *chandrawasih* (*chendrawasi*), which fall into the sea; if you find dust (*abu*) or a piece of sugar-cane inside a floating cocoa-nut-shell at sea, you may know it to be the snake *chintamani*. If, on the other hand, the eggs fall into primeval forest, they turn into the doves called *merbo' titek abu*, if upon a hill, they turn into the doves called *merbo' api*. Sometimes, however, even after falling, they take the shape of bananas, sugar-cane, or hen's eggs; and that is why sugar-cane, hen's eggs, and bananas are used when the "Soul of the Rice" is fetched home. ↑

114

Bijeh, i.q. *biji*, tin-ore, lit. seed, grain. ↑

115

Buih, i.q. *buhi*, foam. ↑

116

The last two lines must be said quite in a whisper to one's self, as the name of God or Muhammad must never under any circumstances be mentioned aloud in the mine. ↑

117

Jika terlanggar atau tersepek, itulah akan pem'pas dan dendang-nya (*i.q.* ubat-nya) maka ʻisharat-nya ayam sa'ekor, tanam kapala, tumpah darah. ↑

118

Kalerik, not given in dictionaries, nor is *jintu-jintu*, which is another name for it. The sound of a lizard's chuckle is considered a good omen at this juncture. *Kětong*, not in dictionaries, but explained as a grain (*sa-biji*). *Arai*, not given in dictionaries, but explained as a cocoa-nut shell full (*sa-chupak*). *Sentong*, lit. = basketful here, the basket being such a basket as is filled with jungle produce and fitted to the back of the carrier. *Makau* stands for *tembakau*. *Kantan* is probably *Nicolaia Imperialis* Horan (Scitamineæ). ↑

119

i.q. *tokong*, a rocky islet, a rock. ↑

120

[Sic.? *Laksamana*.] ↑

121

i.q. *Makhdum*, or perhaps *mukaddam*, chief. ↑

122

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 31, p. 28. ↑

123

Pekiriman: lit. a "sending," a thing which is sent, and hence a present, the "present" being the bait. ↑

124

Ulubalang, or *hulubalang*, a captain or champion (v. Kl. s.v.): in this context the crocodile is of course intended. ↑

125

Pematahan: lit. the "break" of the bay, *i.e.* the central point (from *patah*, to break). ↑

126

Alir: the name of this particular method of crocodile catching. Thus *mengalir* = to catch crocodiles in this particular way (as described above). *Rotan alir* = the long rattan line attached to the bait. ↑

127

Telentang: this and the next line probably refer to some form of omen which is taken from the way in which the tree falls; but this was not explained to me at the time. The "supine position" in this case would no doubt be an allusion to the position of a dead crocodile which has "turned turtle," whereas to be "prone" would be its natural position as it swims. ↑

128

Yang berdosa: this, of course, refers to the guilty crocodile or crocodiles, *i.e.* the maneaters, who are considered to have "sinned" in eating human flesh. ↑

129

Si Anu: the name of the victim or victims should be mentioned here. ↑

130

Kalangan darah: it is difficult to see the exact meaning of this phrase; at first sight it looks like "the curse of the barring of the blood," but my Malay authority insisted that it meant the "blood-bars," and that it was an allusion to the *bones*, which were supposed to "bar off" blood from blood, and that the real significance of the phrase was "choked to death with bones." It looks to me, however, much more like a mistake for, or variation of, the phrase *mengklan darah*, of which there are plenty of examples; but until more instances are collected the explanation must be

considered doubtful. ↑

131

Biak kembang, *d.s.b.:* "increase and multiply" is the only sense given to *biak* or *bijak* (*v.* Kl. *s.v.*), but the phrase may possibly be corrupt. ↑

132

Sambu Agak, Sambu Agai: in other charms "Jambu Rakai" is given, which evidently corresponds to "Sambu Agai," and is the name given to the human being who, according to what must undoubtedly be the older (pre-Muhammadan) legend, was metamorphosed into the crocodile. The story which makes the first crocodile a plaything into which Muhammad's daughter Fatimah gave life, must at any rate in that respect be much modified by Muhammadan ideas, but there are indications here which seem to point to the interweaving of two separate stories (*v. supra*). ↑

133

Em. Kalimu 'llah, the special title of Moses. ↑

CHAPTER VI

MAGIC RITES AS AFFECTING THE LIFE OF MAN

Birth-Spirits

[cxli] *Langsuir Charm* [Chap. vi. p. 326.

Jintek-jintek di kuala!
Jauh tajam mata-nya,
Dekat tumpul hati-nya;
Terbuka batu dalam tanah,
Terbuka hati satru lawan ’ku.
Terbuka maiat dalam tanah,
Terbuka hati satru lawan-’ku.
Sayu hati memandang aku
Berkat aku memakei doʿa Silam Bayu.

[cxlii] *Charm for laying a Pontianak* [p. 327.

Pontianak, mati beranak,
Mati di-timpa tanah tambah!
Krat buluh panjang pandak
'Kan pelĕmang hati Jin Pontianak.
Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

Another version is exactly the same as far as the words Jin Pontianak, but continues—

Jembalang, Jembali,
Daun lalang gulong-gulong,
Datang angkau kamari,
'Ku tetak dengan parang gudong.

(Here expel your breath forcibly.)

Alternative Charms

[cxliii] *Tangkal Mati Anak (Pontianak)*

Lada kechil, lada hitam[1]
Sampei ka tunggul muda Pĕri[2]
Adek yang kechil, adek yang hitam[3]
Si Anu terkena sambar (ini).
Jin Pontianak rimba!
Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi
Berumah 'kau diatas Sa-lembar[4]
Minta' tawar, minta' jampikan.
Kabul-lah doʿa Pontianak
Kabul Guru, kabul aku,
Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cxliv] *Charm for laying a Penanggalan*

Kur, ayam puteh,
Kur, ayam hitam,
Chatok-lah prut Manjang yang terjela-jela itu,
Chatok-lah hati, jantong, limpa Manjang itu,
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[cxlv] *Charm for laying (lit. neutralising) a Polong* [p. 329.

Hei Si Tinjak, Si Tertib,
Ular dan lipan berkĕlămĕntang!
Terbato' terber'sin,
Berkat aku mĕnangkal polong dengan bajang hantu sakalian.
Asal-'kau di tanah kang,[5]
Pulang-'kau ka tanah kang,
Asal-'kau di tanah dĕngkang,
Pulang 'kau ka tanah dengkang,
Datang 'kau menelentang,
Pulang angkau meniarap,
Pulang-lah angkau kapada jinjang angkau,
Hei, Dato' Ulan, Dato' Puteh,
Tĕtap-lah angkau kapada tempat angkau,
Kapada hulu ayer paya berlĕndang
Berkat, d.s.b.

[cxlvi] *Charm for killing a Polong (apparently addressed to the Pelesit)*

Hu, aku tahu asal 'kau mula menjadi,

Si Ruchau nama ’kau mula menjadi,
Datang menelentang, pulang ’kau menelangkop,
Terlangkop jinjang guru-’kau,
Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cxlvii] *Tangkal Pelesit* [p. 330.

Sa-pertama-nya Nyawa
Ka-dua-nya Darah
Ka-tiga-nya Daging
Ka-ampat-nya Prehat![6]
Hantu orang asal ’kau jadi,
Tanah puteh asal ’kau jadi,
Tahi Adam asal ’kau jadi,
Tahi Bali[7] asal ’kau jadi!
Jangan ’kau dengki,
Jangan ’kau aniaya
Kapada anak sidang (manusia)!
Jikalau ’kau dengki,
Jikalau ’kau aniaya,
’Kau di-makan besi kawi,
Makan kutop ka bintongan,
Di-hempap Koran tiga puloh juz,
Di-timpa daulat ampat penjuru ʿalam!
Bukan-nya aku punya tawar:
Nenek Malim Karimun[8] yang punya tawar,
Tawar tersurat di pintu Kaʿbah!
Sidik Guru, sidik-lah aku,
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

In the case of a pelesit (kalau orang sakit merepet kata kuching) add:—

Aku tahu asal ’kau menjadi;

Minyak niyor hijau asal 'kau menjadi.
Kalau ta' undor deri sini,
Kena salang mak angkau,
'Ku sula melentang mak 'kau!

[cxlviii] Birth Ceremonies [p. 334.

The treatment of the umbilical cord is generally somewhat as follows:—The cord is rubbed with dust between the finger tips (*di-gentil dengan abu*), and kneaded towards the child (*di-urut-nya kapada budak*), the words "*Bismillah wadi mari kamari*" being pronounced at the same moment. Then it is tied round with strips of the wild bread-fruit bark (*tali trap*) in seven places, each a thumb's breadth from the next (*pengukor ibu tangan*). Saffron (turmeric) and a piece of charcoal (*arang saketut*) are now laid upon a coin,[9] over which the cord is drawn tightly; and, finally, the cord is severed at a point between the second and third bindings, by means of a splinter (*sembilu*) of bamboo. The severed ends are now cooled with betel-leaf water (*di-jelum dengan ayer sirih*), rubbed with pounded garlic mixed with fine dust (*bawang puteh di-giling-nya dengan hati abu*), plugged with a roasted peppercorn[10] and covered (*di-tekup*) with *mengkudu* leaves, after which the child is swaddled (*di-bedong*). Within from three to seven days the dead end of the cord will fall off (*tanggal tali pusat*), and the pepper which had previously been inserted will be poured out (*di-chichir*). The caul (*uri*) is deposited in a small rice-bag (*sumpit*)[11] with salt, black pepper, and *asam gelugor*. The bag is then tied up and roasted in a split stick (*sepit*) such as is used for cooking fish. After this it is dried by being kept near the fire in the back premises (where it is subjected from time to time to the *sembor sirih* treatment). When the child can walk, the *uri* is buried in a hole in the

ground, with the nail, candle-nut, brazil-wood, etc., mentioned elsewhere.[12] In this case a cocoa-nut is usually planted to mark the spot where it was buried. Sometimes, however, the bag with its contents is merely thrown into the nearest river or the sea.

[cxlix] *If the Labour is difficult*

Kalau sakit benar, di-kemam asam garam, katakan:—

Bena mudik ka hulu,
Kĕr'pok-kĕr'pak pematah paku,
Ambil ijok 'kau pengikat si alu-alu
De' tujoh bukit, tujoh kuala.
Berkuak bersiah-lah angkau!
Aku 'nak menengo' anak *Si Anu* lalu.
Kabul-lah pengajar guru-'ku mestajap kapada 'ku
Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah.

[cl] *When putting the Marks (pangkahan) on the Mother and Child* [p. 336.

Tĕtak buluh tĕlang,
Tĕtak serba bersisa;
Ayer lior gilang gemilang
Menawar serba yang bisa.

Adolescence

[cli] *When scattering the Rice, and applying the Tepong Tawar before commencing to file the Teeth* [p. 356.

Tepong tawar, tepong jati,
Patah puchok mali-mali;
Buangkan sial dengan pemali,
Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah.

[clii] *When touching the Patient's Teeth with any of the Rings or the Egg*

Hu, kata Allah!
Hak, kata Muhammad!
Bismillah al-rahman al-rahim
Uru Allah, kopak-kapek
Aku Kadim, pauh[13] mĕnyĕmblah
Wasam si in Allah aku matikan
Kabul aku mĕmakei doʿa mĕngantok amas.[14]
Kabul berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah.

[cliii] *To destroy the "Venom" of the Steel (buang bisa besi)*

Bismillah al-rahman al-rahim
Hei, Bismi!
Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi!
Aku menjadi chahia Allah,

Angkau menjadi mani Allah,
Ada aku, bharu angkau ada,
Tiada aku, tiada angkau ada!
Kalau 'kau derhaka kapada aku,
'Ku buang ka laut Dĕmi dalam!
Hak tiada aku[15] bisa,
Kalau aku[15] bisa, derhaka kapada Tuhan.
Kabul berkat, d.s.b.

[cliv] *When first laying the File across the Teeth*

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Nabi Tap [yang memegang bumi],
Al-salam ʿaleikum, Nabi Khailir [yang memegang ayer],
Al-salam ʿaleikum, Nabi Elias yang memegang poko.[16]

[clv] *To charm the Betel-leaf (jampi sirih) which is presented to the Patient after the Operation* [p. 357.

Bismillah al-rahman al-rahim!
Hong sarangin bulan bintang matahari!
Tegak ruh-ku saperti bulan bintang matahari!
Kabul aku memakei doʿa Si Awang Lĕbih
Berjalan aku berlĕbih,
Berkain aku berlĕbih,
Berbaju aku berlĕbih,
Bersaputangan aku berlĕbih,
Kuat kuasa-ku aku berlĕbih!
Kabul berkat, d.s.b.

[clvi] *Circumcision* [p. 360.

A ceremony equivalent to circumcision is performed in the case of girls at between five and seven years of age, a wound "like the sting of a gadfly" (*saperti di-gigit pikat*), *i.e.* just sufficient to draw blood, being inflicted by means of scissors wielded by a Bidan (who offers prayers and burns incense). In the case of a boy the skin parted from the wound is received in a cleft stick (*sepit*), and after being dried is made up into a sort of ring, and used as a charm to secure invulnerability (*pelias*) in war, or else carried out on a piece of banana leaf and thrown away with ashes from the hearth (*abu dapor*), which latter are used to stanch the blood. The small bit of skin got from the girl is similarly dealt with.

Personal Charms

[clvii] *Charms for Protection* [p. 361.

Tahan Tanggal

Hei benang, bertali benang,
Tujoh besi, peratus[17] besi,
Tujoh pengikat sangka raya!
Maka [kalau] menguchap maiat dalam kubor
Di-sahut-ki orang yang di-atas dunia,
Maka aku di-binasakan
Sagala benatang yang bernyawa!
Jikalau tidak menguchap maiat dalam kubor,
Maka tidak-lah aku di-binasakan
Sagala benatang yang bernyawa,
Sagala musoh bahia,
Sakalian anak sidang manusia!
Maka [kalau] berkokok ayam dalam telor
Di-sahut-ki ayam di-atas dunia,

Maka aku di-binasakan, d.s.b.
Tahan Allah, tahan Muhammad,
Tahan Baginda Rasul Allah,
Berkat aku memakei doʿa tahan tunggal.

(Then blow to right, to left, and in front.)

[clviii] *Pendinding*

O Jin Sa-Raja Jin,
Jin bernama Gĕmpa di Rimba,
Jin bernama Gĕmpa di Bukit,
Jin bernama Gĕmpa di Baru,[18]
Saribu Garang Kapala Tujoh nama angkau,
Itulah Jin Sa-Raja Jin
Jin Puteh saudara-'kau!
Jangan angkau rosak binasakan
Jangan angkau menchachat menchedra
'Kau-lah saudara-'ku.

[clix] *Pendinding* (*'Che Muntil*)

Allah 'kan payong-ku!
Nabi muhammad Mimbar-'ku!
Raja Brahil di kanan-'ku!
Serafil di kiri-'ku!
Rasul Allah di hadapan-'ku!
Turun mala'ikat yang berampat,
Terkunchi terkanching pintu bahia-'ku.
Turun mala'ikat yang berampat,
'Kau jadi pagar badan-'ku.
Kain Asadasan Asadusin,

Astabarukin ’kan ganti tudong-’ku!
Terlindong-lah diri-’ku didalam kalimah la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[clx] *Pendinding*

Hei Nur Puteh Maharaja Besi,
Yang menunggu Astana Allah,
Jin Puteh Maharaja Dewa,
Yang menunggu Pintu Langit.
Hei, Mala’ikat Puteh yang didalam diri-’ku,
Yang di-kiri, di-kanan, di-hadapan, di-blakang,
Tolong kawal pleherakan aku ini (*or Si Anu* ini)!
Serta angkau temukan dengan Nabi,
Didalam ampat puloh ampat hari
Dengan berkat daulat Anak Raja Bulan mengambang,
Dengan berkat daulat Sultan Muhammad,
Dengan berkat muʻjizat Bulan dan Matahari,
Dengan berkat muʻjizat Ibu serta Bapa,
Dengan berkat muʻjizat Nabi Muhammad salla Allah, d.s.b.

[clxi] *Pendinding*

Besi kling,[19] besi tembaga[20]
Besi melilit[21] di pinggang-’ku
Aku tidor, angkau-lah jaga,
Datang marabaya, grak bangun sa-bangat-bangat,
Datang de’ kiri, grak di-kiri,
Datang de’ kanan, grak di-kanan
Datang de’ kapala, menjunjong naik,
Datang de’ kaki, mengangkit bangun,
Hei mala’ikat Israfil,

Kalau ’kau ta’ grak bangun,
Derhaka kapada Allah,
Berdosa kapada aku,
Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-’llah, d.s.b.

Israfil yang memegang sakalian angin di badan kita
ʿAzra’il yang mengambil nyawa sagala makhlok.
Mika’il yang membri rezki
Jibra’il yang membawa wahi (khabar).

[clxii] *Charm for Health*

Salira reksa baik-baik tuboh badan-mu
Jangan bri bersengit riang
Berchelah chachak,22 berhadoh hanal,
Jangan bri sakit dan pĕning,
Biar segar-degar, sehat pulang pulis
Pulang pulis sedia kala
Bagei ʿadat zaman dahulu;
Biar lĕpong-lasa
Biar tĕgoh-tĕgap
Bagei turus di tengah ’laman
Pulang tĕtap pulang nin
Bagei ayer di taman kacha
Simpan chawan-nya:
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

Charm for Beauty, used by Children

[clxiii] *Pemanis Budak* [p. 363.

Ambil ayer dalam batil besar, sapu muka di misei-nya.

Bachakan ini yang sebut:—

Matahari ampat, bulan lima,
Bintang tujoh ka mata aku,
Bintang berayun ka dagu aku,
Bulan pernama di kening aku,
Semut berliring[23] di biber aku,
Gajah sa-kawan di gigi aku,
Ombak beralun di lidah aku!
Suara aku saperti suara Nabi Daud,
Rupa aku saperti rupa Nabi Yusoh,
Chahia aku saperti chahia Nabi Muhammad,
Berkat aku memakei pemanisan sama jadi dengan aku
Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah, d.s.b.

[clxiv] *Another Version*

Pemanis

Suh kalubi anta kalubi
'Arash mandi krusi mandi
Loh mandi, kalam mandi,
Aku mandi didalam ʿizat Allah
Mandi didalam sifat Allah,
Mandi didalam kandang kalimah la ilaha, d.s.b.
Hai, chahia-ku chahia Nur!
Nur Allah, Nur Muhammad,
Chahia Baginda Rasul Allah.
Bintang tiga berator di dada-'ku,
Sĕmut beriring di bibir-'ku,
Ular chintamani di lidah-'ku.
Berkat 'ku memakei chahia Nur.

[clxv] *Another Version, combined with a Love Charm*

Hong si bintang tujoh,
Bulan perlima[24] di muka aku,
Ombak mengalun di lidah ’ku,
Semut beriring di bibir ’ku,
Angin bertiup di-serta-nya,
Gajah puteh sabrang lautan,
Songsang tapak, songsang bulu,
Songsang belalei, songsang gading,
Itu lagi bertemu kapada ’ku!
Ini ’kan pula *Si Anu* itu
Bagitu-lah gila kasih sayang kapada ’ku,
Di-bawa makan tiada termakan,
Di-bawa tidor tiada tertidorkan
Berchinta kasih sayang kapada ’ku!
Panah maʿrifat-’ku
Sudah terkena terlekat
Terpaku kapada jantong, hati, ruh, limpa, mempadu,
semangat *Si Anu* itu.
Kabul berkat, d.s.b.

[clxvi] *For Beauty*

Pemanis

Bismillah, d.s.b.
Titek ’ku titek, ayer lior sa-titek di-atas permeidani,
Tundok kasih sayang ummat Muhammad memandang aku.
Saperti asam garam[25] bertentangan chahia aku,
Matahari s’ri aku, bulan rupa aku,
Berkat aku memakei doʿa asam garam!
S’ri manis, tengkuling[26] manis,

Aku-lah yang manis;
Bukan-nya s'ri manis, tengkuling manis,
Aku-lah yang manis.
Di-pandang ummat Muhammad sakalian laki-laki sakalian perampuan,
Chahia naik ka muka aku,
S'ri turun ka dada aku,
Chahia Allah, chahia Muhammad,
Lebih pagi di-bawa(h) petang,
Lebih petang di-bawa(h) pagi.
Berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[clxvii] *Another Version*

Pemanis (makan sirih)

'Tik, pinang 'ku titek,[27]
Titek di-atas batu!
Makan sirih bercharik-charik,
Naik s'ri ka muka aku!
S'ri manis, temuning manis;
Bukan-nya s'ri manis temuning manis,
Aku-lah yang manis,
Manis di-pandang ummat Muhammad!
Ta' si kulita' si kulita' tepi laut
Tepi laut bunyi guroh halilintar,
Nabi Daud menengo' chahia muka-'ku yang lebeh,
Chahia Allah, chahia Muhammad, chahia Baginda Rasul Allah!

[clxviii] *Before starting on a Journey*

Sĕkam burok, sĕkam bharu,
[Di-]tampi terlayang-layang,
Tundok hantu ’ku ’nak lalu,
Jangan tindeh bayang-bayang,
Undor-undor
Angkah-angkah,
Hantu tundok
Aku langkah.

[clxix] *Bathing Charm*

Pemandi bersikat

Mĕrak Si Anggul-anggul
Anggul-anggul atas kota
Gĕrak ikat sanggul,
S’ri naik ka muka aku,
Chahia melampar ka tuboh-ku.

[clxx] *Mengajar Sultan Makan*

Tabek tuanku ampun beribu-ribu ampun
Ampun S’ri ʿAlam S’ri Paduka Jamad-al-ʿAlam!
Si Jolong menggali lembah
Sa Derit tiang panjang
Tiang sudut menti[28] dulapan
Tapak tangga jari ’ku aran (?)
Tulang bumbongan sawa mengampei
Bergemunehah lĕbah mengirap,
Bersampang dengan chahia Linggam.
Kadudok tanam di-lĕmbah
Batang padi tĕpi prigi

Lagi tundok patek menyembah
Minta ampun ka-bawah Duli.
Ampun Tuanku, beribu-ribu ampun
Ampun Tuanku, S'ri Paduka, S'ri Jamad-al-ʿAlam.

Love Charms

[clxxi] *Pemanis*

Hong Si Lala, pinang Si Laling,
Katiga dengan pinang Si Lia-lia,
Tergelak *Si Anu* lalu tersinyum
Kena ka panchong Si Guyu Gila,
Gila siang, gila malam,
Berkahandakan kapada aku
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[clxxii] *Kasih Sa-Kampong*

Bab ini kasih sa-kampong: di-[?] kan malam waktu handak tidor, ʿisharat-nya handak bertelanjang, sudah di-bacha tiga kali, maka naikkan[29] deripada kaki sampei muka; pagi-pagi sakali bangun deripada tidor atau tengah mandi pagi pun buleh juga.

Bismillahi-'l-rahmani-'l-rahimi!
Hu yahu rupa chermin Rasul Allah,
Allah akan payong-'ku,
Muhammad akan selimut-'ku,
Bernama chinta manis[30] berendamkan Nabi gulongan-'ku,
Ampar Suleiman di dada aku,
Berkat aku memakei doʿa kasih sa-kampong,

Tundok blas kasihan ummat Muhammad
Sakalian laki-laki, sakalian perampuan;
S'ri tengkuling yang manis, d.s.b.

[clxxiii] *Pengasih Sa-Kampong (bacha'an laki-laki)*

Minyak sibuli belang,
Terletak di hati tangan,
Kembang bunga semandeka,
Kembang langsong ka taman Malayu,
Terbit bulan sapernama,
Terbit memanchar ka muka aku,
Paku irang, paku meranti,
Paku terletak di tengah huma;
Tegak sagala Raja-raja mentri
Aku sa'orang tiada bersama,
Berkat aku memakei doʿa Nabi Allah Karimun.
Menggila bernama si doʿa Si Awang Lebeh
Aku yang di lebehkan Allah
Aku yang di lebehkan Muhammad
Aku yang di lebehkan Baginda Rasul Allah.
Berkat aku memakei doʿa Si Awang Lebeh
Aku yang terlebeh dalam dunia
Yang jadi 'kan anak Nabi Adam yang pertama
Hu Allah la-khu Allah, d.s.b.

[clxxiv] *Kasih Sa-Kampong (bacha'an betina)*

Sirih si asi-asi,
Letak menyila-nyila,
Menurunkan Si Raja Kasih,
Menetapkan Si Raja Gila,

Sila ginjang, gila serbaya,
Gila sa-kampong, kampong raya,
Gila sa-'laman, 'laman raya,
Gila mabok hati jantong
Sakalian yang bernyawa
Tundok khadmat kapada aku,
Berkat aku memakei doʿa Nabi Allah Suleiman!
Hu Allah akbar akbar
La khalu Allah kuwata illah billah ali.
Ya al-athi hak, ya raba-'l-ʿalamin,
Berkat aku memakei doʿa Nabi Idris
Berkat makbul kapada aku. Hu Allah!

Charm against Old Age

[clxxv] *Tangkal jangan jadi tua*

Nur puteh, Rum puteh,
Puteh buleh menjadi hitam,
Hitam buleh menjadi puteh,
S'ri Jaya sifat-nya aku,
S'ri Allah, S'ri Muhammad!
Aku jadi di beringin songsang,
Kabul berkat aku memakei doʿa Lenggundi Hitam,
Sudah mati hidup sa-mula,
Berkat, d.s.b.

Betrothal

[clxxvi] *At the Inspection of the Girl* [p. 364.

Waris sa-blah jantan pareksa betina; katakan:—

Hei berbuah gadong satela,
Gunong Bantan di tepi laut;
Antah bertuah, antah chelaka,
Kapada Tuan hati tersangkut.

[Kata waris betina "Choba menengo' kerbau aku, kerbau lepas; antahkan rabit, antah patah, antah buta."]

Tinggi tinggi matahari
Anak kerbau mati tertambat;
Salama ini sahya menchari,
Inilah bharu sahya mendapat.

[clxxvii] *Menghantarkan Blanja* [p. 367.

Rumah kechil para-nya lima
Tempat menyalei ikan kerisi;
Aiu hei, Inche, sahya bertanya
Brapa-kah harga intan disini?
Tali kail panjang-nya lima
'Kan pengail ikan tenggiri;
Tujoh tahil sakati lima,
Itulah harga intan disini.
Kalau tidak rengas di tanjong
Pandan di hulu di-rebahkan;
Kalau tidak mas di-kandong,
Badan dahulu di-serahkan.
Kalau tiada rengas di tanjong,
Ambil beringin pagarkan dulang;
Kalau tiada mas di-kandong,
Jangan inginkan anak orang.
Ribu-ribu batang terpanggong,
'Kan dudok batang rumbia;

Meski sa-ribu hutang 'ku tanggong,
Asal 'ku pinang anak dia.

[*Kalau mahu*]

Saputangan jatoh ka laut,
Jatoh dengan kalas-kalas-nya;
Panjang tangan sahya menyambut,
Satu tidak akan balas-nya.
Baik kalas, baik tidak,
Lenggundi tumboh di panchor;
Baik baik, baik tidak,
Tegal de' budi hati-'ku hanchor.

[*Kalau ta' mahu*]

'Che Ungku mudik ka hulu
Ambil kain basoh nila-nya;
Kalau yang itu, biar-lah dahulu,
Kalau yang lain, barang bila-nya.
'Plam 'Che Dol Amat
Jatoh tergolek ka dalam paya;
Kalau ta' dapat dengan hikmat,
Tilekkan tuju prang maya.
Kalau ta' rapat puan de' bingku
Nasi kunyit panggang ayam;
Kalau ta' dapat Tuan di-aku,
Langit sengit, dunia karam!

Marriage

[clxxviii] *Melawa* [p. 381.

Kalau naik tangga, [kata] waris sa-blah betina:—

Tatang puan, tatang cherana,
Tatang bidok S'ri Rama;
Datang-lah Tuan, datang-lah nyawa,
Datang-lah dudok bersama-sama.
Diri-diri pagar 'Che Naik
Galu-galu anak tangga-nya;
Inche terdiri mari-lah naik,
Sahya ta' tahu menyebut nama-nya.
'Nak tajok, tajok-lah puan,
Remunggei batang berduri;
'Nak masok, masok-lah Tuan,
Timbang-lah chukei ʿadat negri.

Kata waris sa-blah jantan:—

Belatok lagi terbang,
Ini pula si burong nuri;
Hukum dato' lagi 'ku timbang
Ini 'kan pula chukei negri.

Di-brikan chinchin di-chabut atau wang tiga ampat ringgit.

Medicine

[clxxix] *Before removing the Calladium-leaves from the Jar Mouths* [p. 411.

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Nabi 'Tap yang memegang bumi,
Suawam yang memegang langit,
Nabi Noh yang memegang kayu,
Nabi Elias yang menanam kayu,
Nabi Khailir yang memegang ayer.
Aku memohunkan tengo' ubat *Si Anu*.

[clxxx] *After removing them*

Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Tanju!
Angkau ’ku angkat jadi wali akan saudara-ku
Angkau yang berusul, yang berasal,
Deri dahulu sampei sakarang!
Aku tahu asal ’kau jadi,
Tahi mata Muhammad asal ’kau jadi,
Aku minta’ tengo’kan ini sakit *Si Anu*.

[clxxxi] *When holding the Rice over the Censer* [p. 412.

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Mustia Kĕmbang,
Angkau ’ku angkat jadi wali akan saudara,
Kalau sunggoh ’kau yang berusul berasal
Deri dahulu sampei sakarang,
Aku tahu asal ’kau jadi:
Siti Hawa asal ’kau jadi.
Angkau ’ku suroh, ’ku sĕraya,
Barang sa-bagei ’kau rupakan,
Didalam taman yang endah.
Jangan ’kau mungkirkan janji atau satia.

[clxxxii] *After throwing the Rice into the Jars*

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Nabi ’Tap yang memegang bumi,
Nabi Noh yang memegang kayu,
Nabi Khailir yang memegang ayer!
Aku memohunkan jamjam ini
Akan ubat *Si Anu* itu.

[clxxxiii] *When holding the Rice over the Incense* [p. 413.

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Gandum!
Angkau 'ku 'nak suroh, 'nak sĕraya,
Menengo' penyakit *Si Anu*!
Jangan mungkir janji atau satia,
Tengo'kan penyakit ini anak chuchu Adam,
Ummat Nabi Muhammad sidang manusia *Si Anu!*
Kalau datang satu hal
Bergrak-lah dalam kelebu yang suchi!

[clxxxiv] *Tilek Penyakit*

Another method of "water-gazing," by looking into a cup containing saliva produced by chewing betel

The directions for this ceremony run as follows:—

Get (preferably) a woman (or failing a woman, a man), to chew up for you three "chews" of betel-leaf (betel-leaf with meeting leaf-ribs (*sirih bertĕmu urat*) is the best). Receive the saliva in a cup and cover it over with a betel-leaf. Fumigate it with incense and then remove the covering, and "gaze" at it (*tilek*) intently. The following are the signs which you must look for:—

(1) If it looks yellowish it shows that the patient has been affected by rain in the heat of the day.

(*Kalau rĕchak-rechak kuning rupa chahia-nya, kena hujan panas.*)

(2) If it is pitted (with hollows) it shows that the patient has been affected by a stopped-up well or buffalo-wallow.

(*Kalau rupa berlubok-lubok, kena prigi buta atau*

kubangan.)

(3) If it has long streaks running right through it, it shows that the patient has been affected by the Heart of Wood.

(*Kalau rupa-nya berurat panjang terjantang ayer sirih-nya, kena tĕras ada-nya.*)

(4) If round, he has been affected by a hidden tree-stump.

(*Kalau rupa-nya bulat, kena tunggul buta.*)

(5) If frothy, he has been affected by an ant-hill.

(*Kalau ada buih, kena busut*.)

(6) If you see in it anything that resembles cloth or a ring, it is a soul which has done it.

(*Kalau rupa-nya ada kain atau chinchin, semangat yang buat*.)

Before you commence to "gaze," recite the following charm:—

Barang apa yang menyakitkan orang ini,
'Kau tunjokkan, kalau ada kamudah-mudahan,
Kalau buatan orang, tunjok de' kiri,
Kalau hantu sheitan, benchar-lah 'kau.
Kalau puaka tunjok de' kanan.
Kalau ta' sarasi, tunjok-lah buih berator melintang matahari.
Kalau 'kau ta' tunjokkan, d.s.b.

Then perform the ceremony with the three water jars. (*Vide* p. 410 *seqq.* of the text.)

N.B.—Another method of using the jars is to take seven jars and fill them with water taken from seven different

streams (*ayer buyong tujoh buyong, di-ambil deripada tujoh anak sungei*). Then get ready (*kalengkapan-nya*) five cubits of white cloth, a mat for sitting on (*tikar sa-gulong tempat dudok*), a birch of seven "green" cocoa-nut twigs (*lidi niyor hijau tujoh 'lei*), and the necessary sorts of rice.

Now the Pawang summons the spirits as follows:—

O Jin, Saraja Jin,
Jin yang memegang tanah Makkah
Jin yang memegang Kaʿbat Allah
Anak Jin Puteh, Tanjak Malim Kaya,
Pari Lang, Bintang Sutan,
[Mari mendapat jinjangan kamu, d.s.b.]

So, at least on the first night; on the second, "Lanchang Kuning" (*sic*) and "Samambu Tunggal" are invoked in place of Pari Lang and Bintang Sutan. On their arrival the wizard (Pawang) becomes unconscious.

[clxxxv] *Buang limas* [p. 423.

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Nabi Allah Khailir, yang memegang ayer!
Maduraya nama bapa-'kau,
Madaruti nama mak-'kau,
Si Kĕkas nama anak-nya:
Sambut pekiriman adek-'kau, Si Kĕkas,
Jangan sakit pening, jangan kembong
Inilah pekiriman adek-'kau.

[clxxxvi] *Ambang-ambangan* [p. 424.

Jembalang Jembali Hantu Tanah
'Kau ambil ini bhagian 'kan upah-'kau,
'Kau baikkan *Si Anu*.
Kalau 'kau tidak baikkan,
Aku sumpah dengan kata la-ilaha d.s.b.

[clxxxvii] *Charm against the Cramp*

Tawar Senak

Batang penak, batang pejam,
Katiga dengan batang kladi;
Datang senak, datang tajam,
Datang tawar tidak menjadi.

[clxxxviii] *Charm against Abdominal Swelling*

Tawar Kembong Prut

Kra chika untut jari-nya,
Kembong segah untut jadi-nya.

[clxxxix] *Charm against Convulsions (in Children)*

Tangkal Sawan Budak

Songko' kopiah ʿArab,
Pusat-ku bernilam,
Darah mani-ku manikam,
ʿArash akan tiang-nya,

Uri tembuni akan tempat-nya,
Tentuban saudara yang tua!
Aku menangkal sawan kembong.

The following lines are the same, substituting for *kembong* the words:—(1) *tergeger*, (2) *tersintap*, (3) *terjun*, (4) *angin yang hitam*, (5) *angin yang merah*, (6) *angin yang biru*, (7) *angin yang ungu*, (8) *angin yang kuning*, (9) *angin yang hijau*, (10) *sa-mula jadi*, respectively; then follows:—

Terbit kapada mak dengan bapa-nya,
Aku menangkal sawan yang ampat puloh ampat.
Marikan kapada bapa-nya,
Kabul pengajar guru-ku
Masok kadalam urat sendi salerang *Si Anu* itu,
Ujut anggota *Si Anu* itu!
Berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

Ramuan-nya lekar jantan tiga krat, sapanjang tapak orang yang sakit, sakat mengkarong tiga krat, kaki benang 'mas, mempulor bawang puteh, jintan hitam sadikit, jintan puteh, bawang merah, sabut pinang kotei, kem'nyan puteh; bakar, taroh dalam ponggong niyor jantan, champor ayer nasi sadikit, chonting-kan dahi dan sendi-sendi yang sakit itu, saperti kaki ayam.

[cxc] *Cholera*

It is related that a Malay named Satuba, who lived at Kuala Selangor, had a wife and two children, both of whom died of cholera and (apparently) became cholera-demons. The wife enters the right-eye socket (*chengkong?*) of the cholera patient, and is named Sapu-laman; and the two children, who enter the left eye, are called Sapu-negri and

Sapu-rantau.

Satuba (when his wife and children died) ran off to the woods, and there he met an *orang kramat*, who gave him this charm against cholera:—

Ya kayun Muhammad baka kallah
Ka hatal Makah.

The charm is called Satuba's charm, or the charm against "Prince 'Lick-up-the-men-of-war-ships'" (*Raja Jilat juak kapal prang*). The wife's name in Arabic was Adayatu'llah, and the children's, Hidayatu'llah and Ayatu'llah respectively.

[cxci] *Charm for neutralising Poison* [p. 425.

Tawar rachun

Idu puteh, penawar puteh,
Turun deri gunong puteh,
Bertijak dengan pinggan puteh,
Bergantong di langit puteh
Terbang burong garuda puteh
Membawa haniran[31] tawar,
Hak! upar-pun[32] t'ada bisa,
Upas-pun t'ada bisa,
Rachun-pun t'ada bisa,
Ular gerang pun t'ada bisa,
Ipoh Brunei pun t'ada bisa,
Ah! sakalian yang bisa t'ada bisa,
Berkat aku memakei do'a guliga kasaktian.
Asal tawar deripada Allah,
Penjadian tawar deripada Allah,
Pohun tawar deripada Allah,

Raja 'Brahil[33] di-suroh Allah
Membawa tawar kapada Muhammad!
Berkat Muhammad, ya Muhammad!
Turun-lah sagala bisa
Naik-lah sagala tawar.
Tawar aku pemadam bisa
Tawarkan Allah,
Tawarkan Muhammad,
Tawarkan Baginda Rasul Allah.
Waya telap tap. [Seven times repeated.]
Kabul aku penajam gabus
Doʿa-'ku tajam saperti kundor
Tangkas bah saperti kilat
D'ras saperti angin,
Kabul aku memakeikan doʿa Dato' Malim Karimun
Yang kramat bertapa di hulu sungei Sa'iran (di hulu Misir)
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[cxcii] *Charm for neutralising the Venom of Snakes, Centipedes, and Scorpions*

To bring the poison out (*naikkan*), rub the place upwards (*urut ka-atas*); to cause it to subside (*turunkan*), rub it downwards (*urut ka-bawah*). In the first case say:—

"However venomous the snake which is within ourselves,
Yet more venomous be the snake which comes (to meet it)."

In the second case—

"However venomous the snake which comes (to meet it),
Yet more venomous be the snake which is within ourselves."

and (in either case) *mutatis mutandis* for centipedes and scorpions.

It was explained that the "snake which is within ourselves" (*ular dalam diri kita*) means the muscle of the shoulder-blade (*urat belikat*), and that similarly "the centipede which is within ourselves" is the neckbone (*tulang batang leher*), and "the scorpion which is within ourselves" the loins (*ujong salbi*).

[cxciii] *Charm against Venom*

Tawar Bisa

Bismillah, d.s.b.
Allah Hu! Muhammad Hu!
Berkat tawar Baginda ʿAli
Aku menawar sakalian yang bisa,
Menaikkan tawar, katurunkan bisa,
Berkat tawar Dato' Gunong Tujoh Tanah Mirah
Tawar Allah, d.s.b.

[cxciv] *Another Charm of similar Import*

Tawar

Apa-apa mestapa,[34]
Terlayang-layang, terlatok-latok,
Teranai-anai, sira-sanai,[35]
Dudok di sempang ampat,
Bersandar di pinang boring;
Datang kamu deri sempang ampat,

Kembali kamu ka sempang ampat;
Datang [kamu] deri bakal,[36]
Kembali kamu ka bakal kamu;
Datang kamu deri lubok tada berikan,
Kembali kamu ka lubok tada berikan.

The rest of the charm is of the same construction, the first line of each couplet beginning with *datang kamu deri*, and the second with *kembali kamu ka*; the other words are *tunggul buta*, *tras terunjam*,[37] *padang ta' berumput, gaung guntong, rimba sa-kampong, sakat rambai, nibong alai, Mambang Kuning, hujan panas, kapialu Bajau*, after which it ends thus:—

Kembali-lah kamu ka takok, ka tanggam lama!
Kalau 'kau tidak balik,
'Kau di-sumpah de' Jin ibnu-'l-Ujan.

[cxcv] *Another Charm of similar Import*

Siti Daya nama laki-mu,
Maduruti nama bini-nya,
Wa' Ranai nama anak-nya,
Ka hempasan ombak Maduruti nama-'kau,
Ka telok Jin Terkilat nama-mu,
Ka tanjong Katimuna nama-mu,
Ka anak sungei Hantu Muna nama-mu,
Ka tali harus Mambang Tali Harus nama-mu!
Kita bersaudara deri dahulu sampei sakarang:
Jangan 'kau mungkir janji,
Jangan 'kau mungkir satia!
Aku pinta' tolong, pinta' tumpulkan sagala yang tajam,
Aku pinta' turunkan sagala yang bisa
De' dalam salerang badan tuboh *Si Anu*;

Minta' chabutkan sagala yang bisa
De' dalam salerang badan tuboh *Si Anu*!
Kalau tidak 'kau chabut,
'Kau 'ku sumpah dengan kata la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cxcvi] *Penawar Orang Darat*

Sirih gunta, pinang gunta,
Memanjat kerakap puar;
Inchit nyah Hantu Jembalang Buta,
Tawar jampi nenek 'dah kaluar!

The ingredients are two or three leaves of *sirih gunta*, an areca-nut, black pepper, *bawang merah*, *chĕkor*, *bunglei*, *lengkuas*, brazil-wood (*sepang*), ebony (*kayu arang*), *jerangau*, and a porcupine quill (*duri landak*). Grate these and mix them well up together, and when there is a slight storm on (*hari ribut kechil*), take the mixture into the mouth and spit it out upon the patient. The only taboo mentioned is that neither cats nor fowls must be allowed to come in contact with the amulets of the patient (*di-langgarkan tangkal-nya*).

[cxcvii] *Tawar Hantu Darat*

Hei Hantu rimba raya!
Patahkan aku ranting kayu ara.
Buat apa ranting kayu ara?
Buat tangkal hantu rimba raya.
Angkau datang de' gaung guntong;
Datang de' rimba sa-kampong,
Pulang-lah 'kau ka rimba sa-kampong;

Datang de' sakat mati,
Pulang ka sakat mati;
Datang de' sakat besar,
Pulang ka sakat besar;
Datang de' brok besar,
Pulang-lah ka brok besar!
Aku tahu asal 'kau menjadi:
Brok besar asal 'kau menjadi!
Tidak 'kau pulangkan semangat *Si Anu*,
Mati di-kutop berkelentong,
Mati mawak, mati mampeh,
Mati makan sengklan darah tulang,
Kabul Allah, d.s.b.
Berkat doʿa la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cxcviii] *Penawar*

Bismillahi 'l-rahmani 'l-rahimi!
Kayu medang, kayu patani,
Tumboh di padang merbani,
Akar tersunjam tujoh petala bumi,
Puchok tersandar ka angkasa;
Tuan Putri deri angkasa
Membawa tawar sakalian yang bisa.
Ipoh puteh menawar ipoh merah,
Ipoh merah menawar ipoh puteh;
Ipoh puteh bena' Rasul Allah,
Ipoh merah darah Rasul Allah!
Berkat tawar Si Kamamai,
Berkat tawar Si Kadua;
Bukan aku yang punya tawar,
Hitam di Pasei yang punya tawar;
Bukan aku yang punya tawar,
Malim Karimun yang punya tawar,

Toh Petala Guru yang punya tawar!
Berkat tawar Toh Petala Guru
Tawarkan sagala yang bisa.

[cxcix] *When collecting the Accessories for a "neutralising" Ceremony* [p. 427.

Bukan aku yang-punya ramuan,
Kemal-ul-Hakim yang punya ramuan;
Bukan aku yang punya tawar,
Malim Saidi yang punya tawar;
Bukan aku yang menawar,
Malim Karimun yang menawar.

[cc] *Badi*

Hong badi, mak badi,
Badiyu, badi sengkiyu,
Badi saratus sambilan puloh tiga!
Bukan aku yang berbadi,
Sakalian bernyawa yang berbadi!
Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi:
Uri tembuni pusat tentuban asal 'kau jadi!
Turun 'kau deri urat sendi darah daging *Si Anu*!
Kalau 'kau tiada turun,
Aku sumpah dengan kata la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cci] *To cast out the Mischief produced by an Image* [p. 431.

Buang badi buatan orang

Limes of seven kinds are wanted: *e.g. limau* (1) *purut*, (2) *pagar*, (3) *lelang*, (4) *kasturi*, (5) *krat lentang*, (6) *hantu*, (7) *abong*. Take three of each kind, fumigate them with incense, and say:—

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Lelang!
Kita bersaudara deri dahulu sampei sakarang;
Angkau ’nak ’ku suroh seraya menchabut sagala yang bisa,
De’ dalam salira tuboh *Si Anu*:
Jangan ’kau mungkirkan janji,
Jangan ’kau mungkirkan satia,
Jangan ’kau menipu mendaya,
Jangan ’kau membohong berakah!
Kalau ’kau membohong berakah,
Aku sumpah dengan kata la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[ccii] *Providing the Mischief with a Substitute or Scapegoat* [p. 432.

Tukar Ganti

(*Buang-buangan orang sakit*)

Al-salam ʿaleikum sagala juak-juak!
Mak Raja Angin, angin yang berusoh,
Angin Hayu Manu, angin ampat-blas bhasa,
Angin kaluar deri tapak tangan kiri Raja Brahil!
Aku tahu asal angkau;
Bapa sakalian angin[38] Abu Jahal, Abu Lihat!
Jangan angkau menggoda seksa deripada tuboh badan diri hamba Allah
Anak chuchu Adam,
Karna aku buat tukar ganti,

Aku upah angkau!
Jangan ’kau mungkir kapada aku;
Jikalau ’kau mungkir kapada aku,
Aku mungkir kapada ’kau.
Angkau jaga baik-baik!
Fasal angkau ’nak makan, aku bagi makan;
’Nak minum, aku bagi minum.
Aku bagi chukop dengan iyu, pari,
Udang, ketam, siput, kechar,[39]
Sakalian tukar ganti kapada angkau,
Chukop dengan darah, daging, masak dan mentah,
Trima-lah baik-baik, trima-lah jamuan aku ini,
Asal-nya baik; kalau ta’ baik, aku ta’ bagi juga.

[cciii] *Additional Charm used in the same Ceremony*

(*Probably used for blessing the articles of food, etc., before laying them in the tray*)

Pawang Tua, Pawang Pertama,
Musa kalam Allah,[40] Sedang Bima, Sedang Buana, Bujang
Juara Raja di Laut,[41]
Batara Guru, Batara Giri,
Bĕrma Sakti, Si Katimuna,
Aku minta’ maʿaf kapada ampat penjuru alam.
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[cciv] *Lanchang Charms* [p. 434.

Membuang balei, lanchang

Al-salam ʿaleikum,

Jembalang laut, hantu laut!
Baik di telok, tanjong,
Baik di beting, jangan sangkap sampei!
Ini Arong yang punya lanchang:
Angkau tolong pleherakan persembahan anak chuchu-nya,
Jangan di-usik lanchang ini;
Aku minta' hantarkan ka tanah Bugis,
Ka tempat-nya

(Dengan berkat, d.s.b.)

[ccv] *Another Lanchang Charm*

Inilah upah-'kau!
Jangan berbalik-balik lagi kapada *Si Polan*,
Jangan di-sakitkan lagi *Si Polan*.

To which the evil spirit replies:—

Aku tidak datang lagi kapada *Si Polan*,
Kalau aku datang lagi,
Langkas-langkas buah betik,
Masak-masak buah rembia,
Menĕtas enggang meng'ram di hutan,
Bharu-lah kita berjumpa lagi.

[ccvi] *Another Lanchang Charm* [p. 435.

O Dato' yang di hulu ayer,
Dato' yang di hilir ayer,
Dato' yang di darat,

Dato' yang di baru,[42]
Berkampong-lah orang yang memegang bukit bukau
Yang memegang gaung guntong,
Yang memegang rimba raya,
Yang memegang suak sungei,
Mari-lah naik lanchang ini berkampong ramei-ramei,
Buleh di-bawa ayer hilir,
Di-bawa angin lalu,
Di-bawa tanah merkah,
Pergi-lah angkau ka laut ta' berombak,
Padang ta' berumput,
Jangan-lah angkau berbalik-balik kamari;
Jikalau angkau berbalik kamari,
Angkau di-makan sumpah,
Ka laut ta' dapat minum,
Ka darat ta' dapat makan,
Menangkop melintang bumi,
Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[ccvii] *Another Lanchang Charm*

Hei Dato' Kasang, Jambu Agai!
Trima ini, hantarkan ka telok,
Si Anu yang membrikan.
Sa-rĕkong[43] nama-nya telok,
Sa-rĕking nama-nya tanjong,
Si ʻAbas anak tokong pulau.
Minta' langsongkan persembahan ka Mambang Tali
Harus.

[ccviii] *Another Lanchang Charm* [p. 436.

Al-salam ʿaleikum
Hei juak-juak yang bharu datang,
Pechah jong laut-lautan
Di-sepak de' ombak, di-tiup de' angin,
Menjajar naik menchari makan
Tujoh buah negri sa'orang bernama ʿAlim Palita
Sa'orang bernama Sa Merah Muda.

The following lines are the same as the last, only substituting the names (1) Sa Malim Busu, (2) Sa Jebat Lalah, (3) Sa Palik Gila, (4) Awan Senik Salih, (5) Satu Karagan Daulah, (6) Salamat Yatim, (7) Sutan Muhammad, (8) Sutan Hamat (Ahmad?):—

Hei al-salam ʿaleikum Awan Sajembul Lebat,
Hulubalang lidah bergulong,
Hei al-salam ʿaleikum Hidu Dana!
Mari-lah sakalian kaum puak-'kau,
Berkumpul kamari kechil besar, tua dan muda,
Tepak dan tempang, buta dan rungga,
Sakalian berkumpul habis kamari!
Aku 'nak bersembah kapada angkau
Kapada waktu katika ini!
Karna angkau mengutib hasil
Masu chukei krajab sagenap negri,
Sagenap telok, sagenap tanjong,
Sagenap pasar lorong rumah orang dalam negri;
Inilah aku buat tukar ganti pada angkau.

(*To dismiss the spirits*)

Jangan 'kau tuntut dawa' pada tempat ini!
Undor-lah angkau pergi pada tempat yang lain;
Karna sudah chukup 'ku bagi pada angkau!
Kalau angkau ta' undor,
Derhaka angkau pada Nabi Allah Suleiman!
Aku-lah anak chuchu Nabi Suleiman,

Sidik guru, sidik-lah aku,
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[ccix] *Another Lanchang Charm*

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Telok Rantau,
Angkau tolong sampeikan pekiriman *Si Polan*,
Jangan ’kau chachat, chelakan,
Jikalau ’kau chachat, chelakan,
’Kau mati di-soloh[44] pagar melintang
Mati di-pukol samambu kuning,
Mati di-junjong lesong tembok,
Mati di-timpa upih tersangkut,
Mati di-timpa ponggor berdaun,
’Kau di-sumpah!
Aku tahu asal ’kau jadi:
Nar asal ’kau jadi!
Al-salam ʿaleikum, Jin Ibni Ujan
Tolong bantu hukumkan raʿyat bala-tantra-mu!
Kalau tidak,
Aku sumpah dengan kata la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[ccx] *“Lanchang” Invocation used in summoning the Tiger Spirit* [p. 439.

Lagu Pemanggil

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Penglima Lenggang Laut!
Endah-nya bukan alang kapalang
Lanchang Penglima Lenggang Laut!
Lanchang bernama Lanchang Kuning,
Lanchang bersudu linggam gading

Lanchang berturap ayer ĕmas.
Tiang-nya nama Raja Mĕndela
Temberang-nya nama Perak bĕlĕpeh
Dayong-nya nama Jari Lipan
Anak dayong dua kali tujoh
Tĕpi bernama Pagar tenggalong
Kĕmudi bernama Lĕbah bergantong
Dandan bernama Sawa mengampei,
Ula-ula[45] menumbok kurong,
Gada-gada bermain angin,
Pĕmĕpah berkibat-kibatan,
Mari-lah Inche, mari-lah Tuan,
Sedang elok edarkan lanchang
Jĕrbatu[46] bongkar-lah sauh
Jĕrtinggi juak-lah layer,
Jĕrmudi putar kemudi
Anak dayong paut-lah dayong,
Kamana Lanchang beredar-edar?
Lanchang bertumpu ka Pusat Tasek;
Lanchang beredar ka laut Pauh Janggi,
Main ombak, main g'lombang,
Main g'lombang, mĕniti riak
Jangan-lah leka, jangan-lah lalei,
Baik-lah lĕkas Penglima Lenggang Laut,
Jangan lengah di tĕlok rantau,
Jangan leka di gundek chandek
Turun mendapat jinjangan.

[ccxi] *Healing Charm, used with the last one*

Tatang puan, tatang chĕrana,
Tatang dengan batang satawar,
Datang-lah tuan, datang-lah nyawa,
Datang membawa ubat penawar.[47]

In the other quatrains the 1st and 3rd lines are the same as the 1st and 3rd of the first quatrain respectively; the 2nd and 4th lines only are given, accordingly, as follows:—

Tatang dengan kait padi-nya,[48]
Datang dengan baik hati-nya.
Tatang dengan tunjang nyirih
Datang dudok bermakan sirih.
Tatang dengan lĕmbah paku-nya,
Datang dengan tĕngkah laku-nya.
Tatang dengan kait-kait-nya,[49]
Datang dengan baik-baik-nya.
Tatang dengan batang ’bola-nya,[50]
Datang dengan ayah bunda-nya.
Tatang dengan chandit-chandit-nya,
Datang dengan gundek chandek-nya.

After these seven quatrains the following is added:—

Telipok bunga telipai,
Bunga kantan kĕmbang di hulu,
Bangun bertepok membuang limbei
Anak jantan sahaja bagitu.

Here “rise and dance” (*bangkit menari*), saying:—

Mari-lah Inche, mari-lah Tuan,
Jangan-lah leka jangan-lah lalei,
Turun meniti tali Bayu,
Jangan leka di gundek chandek.
Jangan leka di hamba sahya.

Here call the spirit-steeds:—

Mari-lah kuda Lengkong Pulau
Mari-lah kuda Nibong Hangus,
Sa’ekor-nya kuda Lang Jĕngkat

Sa'ekor-nya kuda Raja Jin Pĕria.[51]

[ccxii] *Sucking Charm* [p. 449.

Serapah Mengalin

Al-salam ʿaleikum, Bisa di bayang,
Bisa jangan bersenang lagi,
Bisa jangan bernaung lagi,
Bisa jangan olang-olitan,
Bisa di-puput Bayu lalu,
Bisa di-puput Mambang Kuning,
Mati di-sambar kilat tanglong,
Mati di-sambar kilat sĕnja,
Mati di-panah halilintar,
Mati di-timpa ujan lebat
Mati di-ampuh ayer bah,
Mati di-tunda undong-undong
Mati di-alun tĕpong pĕlunas,
Kabul berkat, d. s. b.

[ccxiii] *The Dough figure* [p. 452.

Krĕtas Si Layang-layang,
Layang lalu ka-dalam mangko',
Terlintas saperti bayang-bayang,
Aku mengenakan doʿa Bintang Mabok.
Bintang Mabok di kiri-ku,
Bulan ampat-blas di kanan-ku
Payong Si Lanchang melintang aku,
Kabul-lah berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[ccxiv] *Orang Riang Semangat* [p. 456.

Pisau raut, pisau renchong,
Tersĕlit kapada dinding;
Hantu laut, hantu kampong,
Inchit-lah angkau, nyah-lah angkau deri-sini
Jangan-lah angkau kundang semangat *Si Anu* itu,
Pulangkan-lah balik
Masok sifat jasad *Si Anu* itu,
Dudok-lah angkau tetap-tepap
Mana mana yang datang, jangan 'kau ikut.
Berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

For other charms connected with the medical or magic treatment of the soul, *vide* secs. vi–viii, *supra* and cclxv–cclxxv, *infra*.

[ccxv] Medicine

Senna.—As an example of the present state of medical science among the Malays, the following translation of instructions for the use of a well-known drug may be of interest. It will be seen that it cures as many diseases as some of the patent pills of modern advertisements. The mention of grapes, dates, and pomegranates as ingredients may show that the Malay prescription is itself a translation from Indian or Arabic sources:—

"This is designed to explain the virtues of the senna of Mecca (*daun sana-makki*), which is famous among all doctors of experience.

"*First*. Take some senna leaves with their stalks and bark, pound the whole up fine, and then weigh out a quantity as

heavy as three Java duits. Let this be mixed with honey. If this is swallowed, its properties are to cause all diseases of the chest to disappear.

"*Second*. Mix the senna leaves with moist sugar. If this is taken internally, the effect is to expel cold from the body and to give strength to the organs.

"*Third*. Mix the senna leaves with sugar candy. This gives strength to the bones.

"*Fourth*. Mix the senna leaves with clarified butter and moist sugar. If this is taken for three days it will get rid of all bad humours in the body, and will give health.

"*Fifth*. Mix the senna leaves with fresh butter to which no salt has yet been added. The properties of this mixture are to cure headaches and to cleanse the brain and to remove any bad taste in the mouth.

"*Sixth*. Mix the senna leaves with curds. This mixture operates as an antidote to poison and prevents evil consequences from it.

"*Seventh*. If senna be taken with goat's milk, it will cause an accession of strength, though complete weakness existed just before.

"*Eighth*. If senna be taken with dates, everything offensive is removed from the mouth, and the body is made healthy, and a good appetite is established.

"*Ninth*. If senna be taken with pomegranates, the body becomes strong, and though the patient may be old, nevertheless there is an addition of strength, and the organs of the chest are cleansed, and the appetites are stimulated.

"*Tenth*. If senna be taken with grapes, it gives light to the

eyes which were dim. This is proved by experience.

"*Eleventh*. If senna be drunk with vinegar, it cures fever accompanied by shivering and trembling of the bones, and expels all mischief from the stomach, and cleanses the organs of the chest.

"*Twelfth*. If senna leaves be taken with orange juice, all internal heat is removed, and a man who was before quite thin will speedily grow fat.

"*Thirteenth*. If senna is drunk with dew, the eyes become bright and clear.

"*Fourteenth*. If senna is taken in water in which pomegranate peel has been boiled, it cures dysentery.

"*Fifteenth*. If senna is boiled with cocoa-nut water and taken internally, it will cure diabetes and gravel, by the will of God ever to be praised and Most High."

Thus the properties of the senna of Mecca are concluded under fifteen headings.[52]

Specimen Words of the Spirit Language used by Pawangs

[ccxvi] *Bhasa Hantu*

English.	*Malay*.	*Spirit Language*.
betel-leaf	sirih	mĕrak b'layang
bird	burong	simbangan
blood	darah	kasai
candle	lilin	talong

cane-sugar juice	ayer tebu	tuwak (tuak)
child	anak	dĕmit
daylight	siang	sinar
dead	mati	merat
dwelling-place	tempat tinggal	jinjangan or sandaran
eye	mata	bintang
fish	ikan	sampah laut or daun kayu
fowl	ayam	mĕndong
head	kapala	hulu
house	rumah	balei
ill	sakit	’rayu
jar	buyong	lobok
life	nyawa	kĕlbu
lightning	kilat	panah lodan
night	malam	silam
pig	babi	pandak kaki
rice	b’ras	gandum or jĕr’ba
sleep	tidor	mĕrapat bintang
spear	lembing	tohok
thunder	guroh	lodan
tobacco	tembakau	ranting berjela
water	ayer	jamjam
wind	angin	bayu
wood	kayu	jetun or jeitun

Dances

[ccxvii] [p. 464.

The *Gambor Dance* (*Main Gambor*) should be illustrated by the Shaʿir Radin, which, however, is far too long to be given *in extenso*.

It begins:—

Anggrek dewana berjambangan,
Kapala Gempa Raja Wolanda;
Tabek Tuan Dewa Kayangan,
Handak di-sambut Paduka chunda.
Anggrek dewana tengah sagara,
Sĕlang berawan di-makan kuda;
Tabek Tuan Dewa Udara
Di-pohunkan turun chunda anak'nda.
Anggrek dewana diatas papan,
Jatoh sa-kaki di-makan kuda;
Tabek Tuan Batara Kuripan,
Di-pohunkan Tuan sakalian anak'nda.
Anggrek dewana di tengah sagara,
Daun di-makan burong Garuda;
Tabek Tuan Batara Indra,
Di-pohunkan turun Paduka anak'nda.
Anggrek dewana di-sambar hĕlang,
Bunga-nya habis di-makan kuda;
Tabek Tuan Batara Gugĕlang,
Di-pohunkan turun Paduka anak'nda.
Anggrek dewana Naga Sari,
Meraksi kain Wolanda;
Tabek Tuanku Batara Sari,
Di-pohunkan turun Paduka anak'nda.

The ending is:—

Anggrek dewana berjambangan,
Kapal kembali lalu ka Jawa;

Tabek Tuanku Dewa Kayangan,
Sudah kembali chunda anak'nda,
Anggrek dewana di tengah sagara,
Sĕdang berdaun di-makan kuda;
Tabek sakalian isi Udara,
Sudah kembali chunda anak'nda.
Adoh Pekulun Sang Perbu,
Mu terjalan Dewa Kayangan
Semperna pekulun Batara Guru,
Sudah kembali chunda sakalian.
Jangan Tuan berpauh (?) padi,
Jikalau bidok sĕrĕmpu juga;
Jangan-lah Tuan berjauh hati,
Jikalau hidup bertĕmu juga.
Tanam kĕmbili didalam jambangan,
Anak rusa memakan rumput;
Kembali-lah Tuan orang kayangan
Esok lusa pula 'ku jĕmput.
[Tamat-lah Shaʿir Dewa Kayangan,
Tamat didalam balei pengadapan;
Serta meminta' bias kasihan
Kapada tuan wakil karaja'an.
Tamat kapada hari-nya Khamis,
Perkata'an banyak tiada berjenis;
Didalam masa dudok menulis
Terkenangkan sakit penghabis-habis]

[ccxviii] *Monkey Dance Invocation* [p. 465.

Main B'rok

Lok Lok, Si Mundi,
Si Mundi, Si Munaya!
Datang Bĕrok Tunggal

Menggunchang-gunchang tanggok.
Tanggok siapa ini?
Tanggok Si Mara Pati.
O lambak! O lambai!
Si Olong meniti batang,
Titi teranggok-anggok.
'Ku mimpi Dayang ku mimpi
'Ku mimpi bayok-nya[53] Bĕrok!
Ka sĕrok,[54] ka serangan,
Ka sambar, ka si mukan!
'Ku tengo' ka danau
Antah Bĕrok, antah bukan.
Daun dedap, daun simpor,
Tertudong ladang kami
Lelap-lelap nenek tidor
Dengarkan b'rita kami.
Hĕndik! Hok!

[ccxix] *Palm-blossom Invocation* [p. 466.

Main Mayang

Di-anggit mayang di-anggit,
Di-anggit di pantat pasu,
'Ku panggil dayang 'ku panggil,
'Ku panggil turun bersatu.
'Ku anggit mayang 'ku anggit,
'Ku anggit di poko' tua,
'Ku panggil dayang 'ku panggil
'Ku panggil turun berdua.
'Ku anggit mayang 'ku anggit
'Ku anggit di poko' gĕliga
'Ku panggil dayang 'ku panggil,
'Ku panggil turun bertiga

’Ku anggit mayang ’ku anggit
’Ku anggit di poko’ pĕrĕpat,
’Ku panggil dayang ’ku panggil
’Ku panggil turun berampat.
’Ku anggit mayang ’ku anggit
’Ku anggit di poko’ dĕlima,
’Ku panggil dayang ’ku panggil
’Ku panggil turun berlima.
’Ku anggit mayang ’ku anggit
’Ku anggit di poko’ kĕrĕnam,
’Ku panggil dayang ’ku panggil
Bidadari turun beranam.
’Ku anggit mayang ’ku anggit
’Ku anggit di pangkal buloh
’Ku panggil dayang ’ku panggil
Bidadari turun bertujoh.
Pinjam tukol pinjam landasan
’Nak menukol tengko’ Pari
Pinjam dusun pinjam ’laman
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Pinjam tukol pinjam landasan,
’Nak menukol bĕlakang Pari,
Pinjam dusun pinjam ’laman
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Pinjam tukol pinjam landasan,
’Nak menukol gelabang Pari,
Pinjam dusun pinjam ’laman
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Pinjam tukol pinjam landasan
’Nak menukol kapala Pari,
Pinjam dusun pinjam ’laman
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Pinjam tukol pinjam landasan
’Nak menukol gerongok Pari,
Pinjam dusun pinjam ’laman
Menurunkan anak bidadari.

Pinjam tukol, pinjam landasan
'Nak menukol ensang Pari,
Pinjam dusun, pinjam 'laman
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Pinjam tukol, pinjam landasan
'Nak menukol ekor Pari,
Pinjam dusun, pinjam 'laman,
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Gali-gali halia,
Dapat sa-jari dua jari,
Chhari-chhari padang mulia
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Gali-gali bunglei
Dapat sa-jari dua jari,
Chhari-chhari padang yang sĕlĕsei
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Gali-gali sĕrei
Dapat sa-jari dua jari,
Chhari-chhari padang yang sukor,
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Gali-gali tĕmu
Dapat sa-jari dua jari
Chhari-chhari padang yang jĕmor
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Gali-gali kunyit
Dapat sa-jari dua jari
Chhari-chhari padang yang sulit
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Gali-gali lĕmpoyang
Dapat sa-jari dua jari
Chhari-chhari padang yang loyang,
Menurunkan anak bidadari.
Tatang puan, tatang cherana,
Tatang di tengah taman,
Datang-lah tuan, datang-lah nyawa,
Datang-lah dudok di tengah 'laman.

Tatang puan, tatang cherana,
Tatang puan pagi hari,
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa,
Datang naik membasoh kaki.
Tatang puan tatang cherana
Tatang bidok di sĕlasar
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa
Datang dudok ’nak bentang tikar.
Tatang puan tatang cherana
Tatang dengan kait padi-nya,
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa
Datang dengan baik hati-nya.
Tatang puan tatang cherana
Tatang bidok S’ri Rama,
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa
Datang-lah dudok bersama-sama.
Tatang puan, tatang cherana
Tatang dengan tunjang nyiris (nyirih)
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa
Datang-lah dudok makan sirih.
Tatang puan tatang cherana
Tatang dengan lĕmbah paku-nya,
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa,
Datang dengan tengkah laku-nya.
[Maka turun-lah Bidadari bertenggek diatas mayang itu]
’Ku lansar mayang ku lansar
’Ku lansar ka chawan puteh,
Di-hantar Dayang di-hantar
Di-hantar ka awan puteh.
’Ku lansar mayang ku lansar
’Ku lansar ka chawan hitam,
’Ku hantar Dayang ’ku hantar
’Ku hantar ka awan hitam.
’Ku lansar mayang ’ku lansar
’Ku lansar ka chawan hijau
’Ku hantar Dayang ’ku hantar

’Ku hantar ka awan hijau
’Ku lansar mayang ’ku lansar
’Ku lansar ka chawan biru.
’Ku hantar Dayang ’ku hantar,
’Ku hantar ka awan biru.
’Ku lansar mayang ’ku lansar
’Ku lansar ka chawan merah.
’Ku hantar Dayang ’ku hantar
’Ku hantar ka awan merah.
’Ku lansar mayang ’ku lansar
’Ku lansar ka chawan ungu,
’Ku hantar Dayang ’ku hantar
’Ku hantar ka awan ungu.
’Ku lansar mayang ku lansar
’Ku lansar ka chawan kuning
’Ku hantar Dayang ku hantar
’Ku hantar ka awan kuning.

[ccxx] *Fish-trap Invocation* [p. 468.

Main Lukah

Tahaseh! Tahaseh!
Mak Si Banding siat lukah,
Jumpa bemban sikutari
Kalau ’nak menengo’ lukah menari.
’Nak menengo’ kaya Allah.
Ka chĕti kambing ka chĕti
Ka tasek ka gumba jangan,
Ingat-ingat dalam hati
Kata-ku tadi lupa jangan.
Ka kĕbun kita ka kĕbun
Jangan di-bĕli mangko’ kĕrang,
Berhimpun kita ka-balei Dato’

Mak Si Banding gila sa'orang.
Hilir lorah, mudik lorah,
Siku bemban sikutari
Kalau ada di-pĕmudah
'Nak menengo' lukah menari.

[ccxxi] *Di-bisekkan*

"Jangan 'kau bri malu,
Bangkit-lah menari."
Bangkit-lah dia.

[ccxxii] *Alternative Version*

Silawasi tahu Dandi asal jadi,
Dudok di balci kota mangka,
Lima raut, raut rotan,
Kalau rautan penjalin lukah,
Ka'lukah si-bagei Allah.
Kachiti kambing kachiti
Puchok katari lumba jangan.
Pikir-pikir didalam hati
Bisek nan tadi lupa jangan.
Hilir lorah mudik lorah
Dapat bemban ya-ka-tari,
Menchoba pakeian Allah,
Menengo' lukah menari.
Tang terbalik tergĕlintang
Dua di batang bertindeh juga,
Bagei tabek bagei bintang
Lukah melenggang bagei naga.

Agai-agai perĕmbek pagai
Perĕmbek tumboh di mata-nya,
Suroh pulang de' nan langkai,
Lukah lupa di-kata-nya.
Kĕrĕmbek kĕrĕmbang batang
Penyajar sawah teruka
Suroh pulang de'nan langkai
Tersirak darah di muka,
Kumbang menengong di buloh minyak
Jangan tĕgak terměnong lukah de' orang banyak.

Theatrical Exhibitions

[ccxxiii] *Invocation used when opening a Theatre for the Ma'yong* [p. 504.

Bacha'an Pawang handak membuka Panggong main Ma'yong

Al-salam ʿaleikum, ibu deri bumi bapa ka langit! Jangan bertulah papa sagala pa'yong, ma'yong, pran tua, pran muda, jangan-lah menggoda seksa pada sakalian kaum kawan ma'yong, dengan karna bukan aku mari mengadu bijak pandei pitah itu-pun tidak deri taʿlok sini. Jikalau aku mari deri sini aku handak deripada harap adek kakak tuan penghulu dan jangan-lah siapa aniaya dengki khianat pada sakalian kawan pa'yong ma'yong samua sakali dengan pran tua muda dengan panjak pengantin sakali dengan Sri Gemuroh Sri Berdengong. Jangan bri rosak binasa berchachat chĕla jangan di-bri pa'yong ma'yong bersumbing runting dan jangan bri chachat chĕla dan jangan bri berpĕning ralu dan berchochak tikam panas hangat pun jangan dan jangan bri bersĕnak tajam dan bri berhalun susun dan chĕrah chirit dan sangkak sĕbak itu-

pun jangan dan jangan bri bermuntah chĕrah itu-pun jangan berbrat patah itu-pun jangan lĕngoh lumpoh itu-pun jangan, 'nak minta' sĕgar dikar ʿadat zaman sĕdia kala 'nak minta sĕjok dingin saperti ular chintamani.

Al-salam ʿaleikum hei Awang Itam, Raja di Bumi, mu jangan terkĕjut tergĕmam dan mu jangan berpungoh juah karna mu berjalan ikut urat tanah dan mu beradu di pintu bumi dan bukan-nya aku mari mengadu bijak itu dengan mu karna aku 'nak tumpang manja dan berkirim diri sendiri maka aku 'nak minta'-lah kapada mu berundor bertiga langkah ampat buchu perbaruan dan mu jangan kasana kasini aku 'nak kirim pa'yong ma'yong sakalian pran tua muda dengan panjak pengantin aku tahukan[55] baik pada diri-mu dan jangan-lah aniaya dengki khianat dan mu jangan bertimpah langgar dengan sakalian pa'yong ma'yong dan panjak pengantin dan pran tua dan muda dan ka-samua sakali dengan orang yang menengo' dan ka-samua sakali dengan tuan ramah tuan kampong dan mu jangan bri pĕning ralu berchochak tikam dan berkĕtik gigi dan bergatal ming dan panas pĕdis pun jangan, 'nak minta' biar sĕjok dingin saperti ular chintamani.

Al-salam ʿaleikum, 'ku 'nak gunchang deri galanggang sini ampat pendahap dan ampat penjuru ʿalam. Mana-mana yang kramat ampat pendahap ampat penjuru ʿalam yang disini, jangan-lah terkejut tergĕmam dan jangan-lah berpungoh juah dan jangan-lah murih marah karna bukan-nya hamba mengadu bijak deri taʿlok sini dalam kampong sini maka hamba mari 'nak melĕpas deripada harap hajat adek kakak tuan penghulu sini maka 'nak tumpang-lah deripada nenek yang kramat sini serta manja dan berma' du' handak berkirim diri sendiri serta handak-lah berkirim ma'yong pa'yong kapada nenek yang kramat disini ka-samua sakali dengan panjak pengantin pran tua dan pran muda 'nak minta' jangan-lah dengki aniaya khianat pun dan jangan-lah bri rosak binasa dan minta' deripada nenek

sakalian kaum budak nenek jangan-lah bri budak nenek berlak pajan dan ’nak minta’-lah deripada nenek jangan bri rosak binasa berchĕla chachat sakalian puak ma’yong dan ’nak minta’ biar sĕjok dingin saperti ular chintamani.

Al-salam ʿaleikum ’ku ’nak gunchang deripada nenek ’ku yang bernama Pĕtra Guru, guru awal mula menjadi dan jadi-nya itu dengan jasad jadi. Maka Guru bertapa didalam baluh bulan dan Guru berʿamal didalam kendong matahari dan Guru ’ku berbajukan manik hijur dan Guru ’ku berdarah puteh bertulang tunggal beroma songsang berurat kăjur bertĕngko’ itam lidah fasih ayer lior pun masin. Dengan karna nenek ku orang bersidi sakti sabarang pinta’ sabarang menjadi dan barang kahandak barang buleh maka nenek pun jangan bertulah papa kadapatan seksa pada sakalian pa’yong ma’yong sakalian panjak pengantin dan pran tua pran muda dan minta’ nenek hulor kaki kaki hamba sujud dan hulor tangan tangan hamba jabat hamba handak minta’ penawar puteh mĕdong bersila deripada nenek yang sendi-sendi kramat hamba ’nak minta’ nenek turunkan tiga titek serta dengan kasaktian mu hamba ’nak perchik sakalian pa’yong ma’yong pran tua pran muda ka-samua sakali dengan panjak pengantin dan nenek jangan-lah bri berosak binasa dan nenek jangan-lah berlak pajan ’nak minta’ jangan-lah bri rosak binasa chachat chĕdra sakalian pa’yong ma’yong. Maka sakarang handak grakkan pa’yong ma’yong deri anjong tujoh astana tujoh mahligei tujoh astana yang atas astana yang awalan awal mula menjadi dengan jasad jadi. Maka aku ’nak buka-lah pintu anjong astana yang tujoh pintu yang bersĕlak. Aku ’nak buka deri luar lantas ka dalam anjong tujoh astana tujoh. Maka terbuka-lah dengan pintu hawar nafsu dan terbuka sakali dengan sir (?) pintu eʿtikad dan pintu chinta berahi dan terchinta-chinta siang menjadi malam makan ta’ kenyang tidor ta’ jĕndra ingat ta’ ingat dengar ta’ dengar tengo’ ta’ tengo. Maka aku grak deri luar lantas ka dalam

anjong tujoh astana tujoh. Jangan du' ralib tidor beradu! Jaga sa'orang, jaga ka-samua mendengar khabar tutor-'ku! Jaga mendengar petutoran-'ku! Karna tutor-'ku tiada gha'ib dan berasa-'ku tiada lĕlap jajaran-'ku tiada luput. Maka jaga-lah pa'yong menjembakan pa'yong, jaga ma'yong menjemba ma'yong, jaga pran bersama pran, jaga jŭru gendang bersama jŭru gendang, jaga jŭru gong bersama juru gong, jaga pengantin bersama pengantin, jaga panjak bersama panjak! Jangan berlak pajan, jangan berosak binasa dan jangan bri sumbing runting berchachat chĕla sakalian pa'yong ma'yong sagala kawan ma'yong mana yang didalam perbaruan.[56]

[ccxxiv] *The Same Ceremony as described by 'Che Hussein* [p. 511.

Pasang lilin tiga batang, satu minta' ampun kapada kramat yang memegang tanah disini, satu pada guru kita (Batara Guru), satu kapada sagala jin ma'yong. Sudah itu, menĕpong tawar, katakan:

Invocation to the Earth Spirit(*s*)

Panggil Hulubalang (*Jin Tanah*)

Hei Hantu Tanah, Jembalang Tanah!
Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi:
Bintang Timor asal 'kau mula jadi.
Berkat Dato' Batara Guru,
Dato' jangan menyakitkan,
Dato' jangan membisakan,
Dato' jangan membĕngkakkan:
Biar suka sagala hamba Allah
Mendengar permainan kita!

[ccxxv] *To Batara Guru*

To charm (jampi) the Lime

Sama Raja-nya (*Batara Guru*)

Hei batang bernama Raja Berdiri,
Akar bernama Raja Bersila,
Kulit bernama Raja Bersĕnam,
Dahan bernama Raja Bersula,[57]
Daun bernama Raja Berpanah,
Panahkan sakalian hati ummat Muhammad!
Hei Siti Terjali nuri Muhammad!
Angkau melemahkan sagala hati ummat Muhammad,
Yang kasuka dengar permainan kita.
Kalau angkau ta' sukakan,
Aku sumpah dengan kata Allah.

[ccxxvi] *To the Kramat*

Kapada Kramat

Hei Jin Tanah! undor angkau tiga tapak
Ampat penjuru ʿalam
Tujoh jĕrong dulapan desa;
Aku 'nak minta' buka panggong!
Jangan 'kau membri sakit dĕmam, pĕning, kĕlu,
Kapada panjak pengantin, yang bermain sakalian-nya,
Yang pukol buloh, yang gesek rebab,
Pran tua, pran muda.

[ccxxvii] *Perkata'an Kapada Kramat*

Kramat di kampong, tabek di kampong!

The next six lines are similar, only substituting for the word *kampong* the words (1) *padang*, (2) *rimba*, (3) *gunong*, (4) *pulau*, (5) *laut*, (6) *darat*, respectively.

Tabek sa'orang samua rata!
Mana sĕbut, ta' tahu nama,
Mana sĕmbah, ta' tahu tempat.
Hamba 'nak mohun tempat bermain.
Jangan bri sakit dĕmam, pĕning, kĕlu
Sagala panjak pengantin, d.s.b.

[Ambil] dua biji limau purut gantong satu didalam gong betina, dan gantong satu lagi pada timbal ayer mengadap barat tepat, sebab limau poko' ma'yong:[58] berubat pun pakei, 'nak chuchi perkakas pun pakei limau: di-sebut-nya: —

Hei limau purut, limau kak lelang![59]
Bukan aku menanam limau,
Semurah yang menanam limau.

[ccxxviii] *Another Invocation to the Black Genie*

Al-salam ʿaleikum hei Jin Hitam berhati hitam,
Berjantong hitam berpeparu hitam,
Berhampedu hitam bergigi jongan,
Berdada merah beroma songsang,
Bertulang tunggal saribu rupa,
Saribu jenis saribu maya,
Saribu jadi jangan 'kau menggoda seksa
Pada tuboh badan diri hamba Allah ummat Muhammad

anak chuchu Adam:
Sah pindah-lah ’kau pada tempat yang awal!
Kalau ta’ pindah
Derhaka ’kau pada Allah dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[ccxxix] *Invocation to the Sheikhs of the Four Corners of the World, etc.*

Al-salam ʿaleikum Sailillah berkat Sheikh ampat penjuru ʿalam!
Al-salam ʿaleikum Sailillah berkat Sheikh ʿAbdul Kadir!
Al-salam ʿaleikum Sailillah berkat Sheikh ʿAbdul Muri!
Al-salam ʿaleikum Sailillah berkat Sheikh ʿAbdul ʿAli!
Hei Jin Puteh membawa sagala kaum puak-mu!
Hei Jin Hitam Sahalilintar Sarukup Rang Bumi!
Hei Jin Hitam Sagertak Rang Bumi!
Hei Jin Hitam Sagunchang Rang Bumi!
Hei Jin Hitam Satumbok Rang Bumi!
Hei Jin Hitam tujoh bersaudara!
Al-salam ʿaleikum hei Sang Gala Raja Jin!
Anak Raja Jin bernama Jin Bala Saribu!
Al-salam ʿaleikum hei anak Raja Jin bernama Jin Hitam Sa Lakun Darah!
Al-salam ʿaleikum hei Jin Hitam Sagempar ʿalam yang bernama Jin Tunggal!
Al-salam ʿaleikum hei Jin Tanah!
Aku tahukan asal nama bapa-mu:
Sang Gala nama bapa-mu,
Sang Gading nama ibu-mu!
Hei Jin Tanah, Jembalang Tanah,
Hantu Tanah, Jembalang Bumi,
Hei Jin di Padang, Jembalang di Padang,
Al-salam ʿaleikum hei Raja Jin bernama Jin Panah

Lanjuna!
Mu-lah membawa sagala Jin yang di kampong Jembalang di kampong,
Mari blaka ka-samua kechil besar tua dan muda
Tepok-tepak, tempang, buta, rungga, meraba,
Mari trimakan jamuan aku ini
Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[ccxxx] *Specimen of a Ma'yong Song* [p. 513.

Lagu dudok atau bertabek (*Patani tua*)

(*Siapa-siapa pun buleh juga bernyanyi*)

Abong e-e dondang dang dondang dondang we dondang dondang yong de-de he-he de-de abong hilang rayuk[60] timbul timbul tersĕbut jaman (=zăman) *dang* d'ulu *yong we de de-de abong* ada d'ulu ada sakarang hubong berhubong hikayat ma'yong *yong we de-de abong e* s(i)apa menengar hikayat ma'yong s'apa b'las s'apa ta' rawan *yong we de abong we* bagei burong chandrawangsih bagei ular *we* chintamani *yong we de abong we* bagei ambun katujoh titek jadi pengasoh di badan hamba *yong we de de-de abong we* chari di laut dapat di laut tujoh hari berjalan jauh *yong we de abong we* tujoh hari berjalan jauh re(z)ki ta' putus sapanjang jalan *yong we de abong we* ruyak hilang berita timbul timbul tersebut sabuah negri *yong we de abong we* negri b(h)aru bersalin raja dudok beradu di balei bĕsar *yong we de*: habis.

War and Weapons

[ccxxxi] *Charms to render a Warrior more formidable* [p. 522.

Penggagah

Hei, Bali-Bali, aku tahu mula asal mu jadi,
Ruh Jenaban asal mula mu jadi;
Turun ruh Jenaban ka pusat aku,
Naik darah brani ka muka aku!
'Ku tĕntang matahari yang katujoh,
Tiada tertĕntang satru lawan-'ku!
Ah! aku 'rimau angkau anjing!
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

Here draw a long breath, putting the tip of the tongue up to the roof of the mouth (*tongkatkan lidah di langit-langit mulut*).

[ccxxxii] *Penggagah*

Hinei di-surat,[61] bacha de' hă,[62]
'Ku asal lulus,[63] Si Dayang Mĕlena,
Di-soroki mati, di-langkah patah,
Aku mengĕnakan doʿa Baris Si Kembang Maiat.
HAH! HAH! HAH!
Kai ʿAli, gĕntar ʿAli, gĕntar bumi!
Aku ʿAli, mĕmakei pĕtenggang raya besar!
Nyah angkau! Nyah ʿAli! (sic)
HAH! HAH! HAH!

[ccxxxiii] *Penggagah* [p. 523.

Bismillahi ’l-rahmani ’l-rahimi!
Urat batu menikam batu,
Batu di-tikam, batu blah,
Papan di-tikam, papan timbus,
Ayer di-tikam, ayer kring,
Bumi di-tikam, bumi tembok,
Rumput di-tikam, rumput layu,
Gunong di-tikam, gunong runtoh,
Langit di-tikam, langit runtoh,
Tegak terdiri di halaman ʿAli.
Sifat aku sifat Allah
Sifat didalam kandang Kalimah
La-ilaha-illa-’llah!
Hu Allah! Hu Allah!
Lesong besi, anak tembaga,
Ah(?) kuat-’ku saperti Baginda ʿAli,
Gagah-’ku saperti ummi Fatimah!
Aku besi, tulang aku tembaga,
Aku bernama harimau Allah
Hah! Berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[ccxxxiv] *Penggagah*

Bismillah, d.s.b.
Allahu, ya tuanku
Ta’ junjong Nabi Muhammad, in[64]-lah guru-ku,
Sangka[65] mata, jadi pendinding api naraka,
Hu Allah! Hu Allah Samad!
Tinggi ’ku, tinggikan besar-’ku,
Besarkan aku bernama Hak Allah
Sifat-’ku sifat Allah
Sifat didalam kandang Kalimah,
La-ilaha, d.s.b.
Hu! kulit ku tiada membri jalan,

Jalan tiada membri kulit;
Bernama bĕlulang kĕring
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[ccxxxv] *Penggagah*

Hei Blah Balu dudok telapak tangan kanan-'ku,
Hei Blah Balu dudok telapak tangan kiri-'ku,
'Nak turunkan darah gemburoh ka pusat aku,
Naik darah brani ka muka aku,
Gentar hati sagala lawan-'ku,
Di-gentarkan Allah, d.s.b.

[ccxxxvi] *Penggagah*

Hong anak lampang[66]
Lalu tegak di pintu raya besar
Tinju rejang[67] aku lalu, ah lalu,
Panchong-ku panchong ʿAli,
Panchong-ku saperti kumbang
Hinggap di ayer lagi kring,
Hinggap di batu lagi blah,
Hinggap di gunong lagi runtoh,
Hinggap di langit lagi tembok[68]
Hinggap di bumi lagi lembang,
Kunum nyawa musoh satru lawan-ku,
Hanchor lulu saperti timah dalam perendangan
Saperti ambun di ujong rumput,
Di-bisakan Allah jari-'ku,
Di-bisakan Muhammad,
Di-bisakan Baginda Rasul Allah.

[ccxxxvii] *Penggagah*

Hong besi tang,[69] tang besi,
Besi bertentang sangga bĕr'ja,
Sangga bĕr'ja, sangga bunoh!
Hei, Maya-maya,
'Ku titik, 'ku pijak-pijak,
Saperti bangkei tengah jalan,
Kabul aku memakei doʿa membrat hati,
Brat saperti batu terbĕnam,
Brat saperti batu tersĕnjam,
Brat saperti kĕdei raya.
Brat saperti tangga maulana
Brat sa-brat bumi dengan langit
Kabul berkat, d.s.b.

[ccxxxviii] *Pelawan*

Tahan aku, menahan aku,
Datang Jat(?)[70] bunga saribu;
Tala talor datang gajah sa'ekor
Tongkatkan halilintar ʿalamkan[71] bayang-bayang 'ku;
Kukok ayam dalam telor,
Berkata maiat dalam kubor,
Jangan khianat madu(?)[72] satru lawan 'ku.

[ccxxxix] *Charm to destroy an Enemy*

Tangkal Saudara Ampat

Al-salam ʿaleikum,
Hei Jin Tanah, Jembalang Tanah,
Jin Hitam, Si Ali Litar![73]
Bersaudara-lah angkau dengan aku
'Kau-lah yang aku harap:
Pergi-lah ambil nyawa orang itu,
Bawa-lah pergi kamana-mana!
Jikalau 'kau ta' mahu mengambil,
'Kau di-makan sumpah!
Karna apa sebab 'kau bersaudara dengan aku,
'Kau menunggoh[74] di pintu pagar aku.

[ccxl] *Measurement of K'ris* [p. 530.

1. Measure the *k'ris* from the bottom of the blade (in the centre) to the point with a thin strip of cocoa-nut leaf about half an inch wide. Cut the strip to this length and fold it trebly; notch one of the third parts at the fold; measure off the length of the two remaining thirds on the blade from the bottom towards the point, and mark the blade at this distance. Then measure off the remaining third round the blade at this mark as follows:—See that its extreme end exactly coincides with the left side of the blade, and stretch it across the blade at right angles, bending the strip of leaf round the edge at the exact spot reached on the opposite edge of the blade by making a dent but not severing the leaf. Then measure it a second time from the dent thus made, making a second dent on the strip at the point reached. Repeat this a third time, making a third dent, when the dent on the strip of leaf should be found to come exactly in the centre of the blade, if the blade is a good one.

If it falls on either side it is bad, and if it requires four

measurements (instead of three) it is very bad, though five would be good. There will never be more than five.

This measurement is called the Malay measurement (*Ukoran Malayu*) as distinguished from

2. The Bugis' measurement (*Ukoran Bugis*), which is made nearer the hilt, as follows:—Begin as before, but measure off the remaining two-thirds from the point instead of the hilt. This will give a mark farther up the blade, and the strip of leaf must then be folded round the *k'ris* to see where the notch (between the second and third divisions) will come on the blade. The number of times which the breadth of the *k'ris* will go into the third division is now of no importance. Merely measure from the end of the third division as before, continuing until the notch is right over the blade. If it comes at the left side of the blade it is good, but if in the centre or on the right it is unlucky.

3. Another method, called *Ukor Toh Mujud Dato' Lukut* (the measurement of Toh Mujud, chief or founder of Lukut), is used especially by Selangor Malays. The story goes that Toh Mujud's wife was unfaithful with a Kedah man, and that her husband, being jealous to desperation, searched everywhere in vain for a *k'ris* which would settle his adversary. At length, however, in a dream a vision appeared to him, and told him to look for a *k'ris sapukal* in the possession of a man who was digging up *rĕmis* or *tepeh* (a kind of mollusc?). Toh Mujud went accordingly to look for the man, and on meeting with one so occupied at Pulau Labuhan Bilek, near Tanjong Tuan, found that he had a very old and rusty *k'ris*, which he thereupon bought from him for 25 cents. Armed with this *k'ris* Toh Mujud then found and slew his adversary, and the proportions of the lucky weapon corresponded with the measurement here given.

Fold the string or strip of leaf, and cut it in half. Take one of the halves, fold it, and measure from the point upwards as far as it will go. Mark the spot, and measure off the string in breadths of the *k'ris* at that spot: there must be ten breadths, and at the measuring of the tenth the end of the string must be in the centre of the blade, if it is to be of any use.

Then take the other half, fold it also in two, and measure up from the bottom of the blade as far as the folded string will go: there must be seven breadths of the blade in the length of the half string, and the end of the string should come within a hair's-breadth of the edge of the blade, or, as the Malays say, "leaving space for an ant to pass."

4. Another method is known as the *Ukoran Gĕnap*, or *Ukor Mandar* (of Celebes).

Fold the string in two, and measure off the half-length thus obtained on the blade, commencing at the bottom. Then see how many times the breadth of the blade is contained in the whole length of the string, which should be *fourteen*.

5. Another way of measuring, to see how many thumbs'-breadths there are in the length of the blade, is as follows. It is not considered of much importance:—Lay the right thumb across the foot of the blade near the hilt, and the thumb of the left hand also on the blade immediately above the other; continue placing the thumbs alternately one in front of the other until the point is reached, repeating for the first thumb's-breadth the word *gunong* (mountain), for the second *runtoh* (fall), for the third *madu* (honey), for the fourth *sĕgara* (ocean), after which recommence with *gunong*, and so on. If *gunong* or *madu* brings the thumb to the point the blade is a good one, but not if it is *runtoh* or *sĕgara*.

6. Another measurement is thus described:—Put the tip of the right thumb upon the spot where the hilt joins the blade, with the back of the first joint against the blade; next to this put the left thumb horizontally across the blade, and continue to alternate the first joint of the right thumb with the breadth of the left till the point of the *k'ris* is reached, repeating as follows:—

For the length of the first joint of the right thumb	*bĕrjong.*
For the breadth of the left thumb	*bĕrkapal.*
And so on alternately	*sampan tunda.*
	ta' bĕrtali.
	bĕrubong.
	bĕrtampal.
	makan.
	ta' tĕrchahari.

The only good blades are those in which this method of measurement gives *bĕrjong* or *bĕrkapal* at the point.

[ccxli] *Fencing Terms*

B'lah mumbang (lit. to split the young cocoa-nut), to cut straight downwards.

Tĕbas (lit. to cut down undergrowth), to make a horizontal stroke.

Tĕbas sepak, to "cut" from left to right with an upward motion at the end of the stroke.

Paras gantang, to "cut" from right to left with the back of the hand turned downwards, as in "levelling a measure" of rice.

Panchong Malayu, to "cut" from right to left with an upward motion at the end of the stroke.

Of "stabbing" strokes the following are the most important:—"*Tikam tunggal*," "*tikam beranak*," "*tikam sĕmbor anak*," and the "*tikam tupei terjun*," the latter taking its name from the way in which the stroke curves slightly downwards in the course of delivery, "like a squirrel taking a header."

Divination and the Black Art

[ccxlii] *To ascertain the Whereabouts of a Lost Piece of Property* [p. 534.

Al-salam ʿaleikum! Hei, Dato' Batara Guru?
Ini 'ku bagi makan!
Hei, Jin Tanah! Aku tahu asal 'kau [jadi]
Bintang Timor asal 'kau jadi,
Siti Terjali (?) nuri Muhammad raja-'kau,
Batara Guru hulubalang.
Inilah 'ku membri makan;
Minta tolong menilek barang.

(Here mention the article whose whereabouts you wish to ascertain.)

The Five Ominous Times

[ccxliii] *Katika Lima* [p. 545.

Katika Maswara

Ini pada menyatakan katika Maswara: jika berjalan bertemu dengan orang kaya puteh kuning warna-nya atau melihat perampuan puteh kuning; dan laba puteh jua, dan jika orang lari ka matahari hidop pergi-nya pada rumah neschaya kadapatan jua; dan berniaga puteh, laba; dan harta hilang, orang puteh kuning menchuri [dia?] di-taroh-nya pada kapala-nya tidor tetapi berbulan maka dapat; jika khabar baik sunggoh jika khabar jahat tiada sunggohan[75] jika sakit sebab [?[76]]; jika di-sĕrang orang baik, jika menyĕrang orang tiada baik; jika menyabong ayam puteh menang, hitam alah, jika marga [satwa?] puteh di kanan hitam di kiri; jika zakat puteh kuning warna-nya saperti amas dan perak dan di-brikan kapada fakir dan miskin.

As an illustration of the way in which Malay MSS. vary, another version (from Naning, Malacca) is here given:—

Bab pada katika Maswara: kalakuan-nya puteh kuning; jika berjalan bertemu dengan orang puteh kuning atau orang berbangsa pakeian-nya puteh kuning; jika kita di-perjamu orang [pada] katika itu lĕmak manis, jika mengadap raja-raja baik, atau barang kerja pun baik; jika warta baik sunggoh, jika warta jahat tiada sunggoh; jika melawan orang ka kanan ʿisharat-nya, jika di-riba-i hilang orang puteh kuning menchuri dia di-bawa-nya ka hulu sungei, rumah-nya orang itu mardaheka tanda itu tiada hilang atau lupa jua marah dia (?) jika sahya [la]ri ka mashrik pergi-nya diam-nya kapada rumah orang tinggal, jika ka laut ʿalamat di-tangkap orang sahya [la]ri itu, tiada hilang; jika berniaga, beruleh laba; jika mendatangi, orang, baik; jika di-sĕrang orang tiada baik; jika menerka (?) puteh kuning deri kanan hijau deri kiri; jika [membuat] bilah pandak deri kanan panjang deri kiri; jika biji, genap

bilang-nya; jika luka pada katika itu hingga lutut-nya ka bawah.

In the following sections the two versions have been combined: words appearing in the Naning version only being in italics, words of the other version only enclosed in round brackets, and the rest being common to both versions:—

Katika Kala

Bab (ini) pada (menyatakan) katika Kala: *kalakuan-nya hitam merah*, jika *kita* berjalan bertemu dengan orang *jahat atau berklahi*; *jika kita pergi pada suatu tidak baik atau tiada kita dapati*; *jika di-perjamu orang kita* [?] *sayor atau daging*; *jika warta baik, tiada sunggoh*; *jika warta jahat, sunggoh*; *jika kita mengadap raja atau orang kaya-kaya pada katika itu baik kita berheibat-nya*[77] [?]; *jika di-riba-i hilang orang hitam memaling dia parut kapala-nya ka selatan di-bawa-nya ikal rambut-nya, lagi kuasa bersumpah* [?] *orang itu*; [?] (penchuri) [?] (di-bawa-nya ka utara, tiada dapat lagi); *jika sahya* [*lar*]*i ka hilir pergi-nya lambat dapat, atau ka laut jika tiada di-ikut dalam tiga hari neschaya jauh pergi-nya* (dan) jika sakit *pada katika itu* (pedih sakit-nya) *hantu orang menyakat dia: akan penawar-nya ayam hitam satĕlah genap tujoh hari maka di-mandikan ʿafiat uleh-nya*; jika menyĕrang baik, jika di-sĕrang (orang jahat) *tiada baik*; *jika menyabong ayam hitam menang, puteh alah, telapi tatkala melĕpas dia jangan mengadap ka barat*; jika marga[78] [satwa] *hitam deri* kanan puteh *kuning* (hitam) di kiri (jika ... jahat); *jika [membuat] bilah pandak deri kanan panjang di kiri*; *biji tiada genap bilang-nya*; *jika luka hingga pinggang ka bawah*, (jika sakit akan ubat-nya hitam warna-nya; jika kahilangan amas dapat, jika kahila[ngan] suasa tiada dapat).

Katika S'ri

Bab (ini) pada katika S'ri: *kalakuan-nya puteh*; (jika berjalan bertemu dengan perampuan berbangsa; jika [be]niaga laba kita puteh; jika hamba lari ka matahari mati pergi-nya, pada rumah orang banyak, neschaya dapat jua insha'allah); *jika kita di-perjamu orang lemak susu atau ayam puteh*; *jika di-bri orang pun serta deripada puteh atau kuning*; *jika di-riba-i hilang kanak [-kanak] perampuan memaling dia, di-bawa-nya ka hilir di-taroh-nya kapada rumah orang berdinding papan atau buloh*; *benda itu disana di-taroh-nya tiada akan hilang*; *jika sahya lari pergi-nya ka maghrib jika ka baruh [?] di-tangkap orang kemdian kembali [?] jua kapada ampu-nya sahya*; jika *warta* baik sunggoh, jika *warta* jahat tiada sunggoh; jika sakit *pada katika itu penyakit-nya pada blakang-nya lalu [ka] kapala-nya kapialu tiada mengapa* segra (baik) *semboh*; *akan penawar-nya ayam puteh berchampor merah darah-nya di-suratkan ʿazimat ini rajah-nya* [here follow the magic letters]; *jika berpiutang baik*; *jika mengadap raja pada katika ini baik*; *jika mendatangi orang tiada baik*; *jika di-datangi orang pun baik, tetapi jika melawan kapada tempat tinggi baik*; [*jika*] *menyabong ayam puteh menang, hitam alah*; *tatkala melepas dia mengadap ka barat pakeian handak puteh*; jika (merga) [?] *menerka* puteh *kuning* (di) *deri* kanan, merah (di) *deri* kiri; (jika[79] harta hilang, perampuan menchuri dia tiada mengapa, handak di [?] bersinggah [?] kembali); *jika* [*membuat*] *bilah pandak deri kanan panjang deri kiri; jika biji genap bilang-nya; jika luka hingga prut ka dada-nya;* (jika [sakit] akan ubat-nya puteh warna-nya, tetapi sakit payah deripada sheitan; jika kekal hilang, maka perampuan dapat jua-nya[?]).

Katika Brahma

Bab (ini) pada (menyatakan) katika Brahma: *kalakuan-nya*

merah; jika *kita* berjalan (-jalan) bertemu dengan orang (merah) *bandahara; bermula pada katika itu amat jahat*; (atau berniaga laba merah; jika belayer tiada karam padah-nya; atau bertemu dengan orang bergadoh, kita pun berkalah pula; jika berburu beruleh daging); *jika kita di-perjamu orang dengan makanan merah atau daging; jika warta* (khabar) baik *tidak* sunggoh, *jika warta* jahat (tiada) sunggoh; jika (herta) *di-riba-i* hilang *pada katika itu* (orang jilas [?] kalau pun [?]) *laki-laki merah kulit yang memaling dia atau rambut-nya jarang merah atau* mata-nya *merah* (menchuri dia) *di-bawa-nya ka pohon kayn hampir sungei* di-taroh-nya (di-bawah [?] neschaya akan dapat jua; jika berprang atau menyabong merah menang); jika *sahya* (hamba) lari *ka barat hala-nya*, (hilang; jika kerbau [?] menjara (?) dapat;) *jika mengadap raja-raja pun jangan; jika handak pergi kapada kaluarga tiada bertemu; jika menyĕrang orang baik;* jika *orang* sakit *pada katika itu* (handak di-pleherakan baik) *ayam puteh berchampor merah hijau maka di-buang-buang* (adapun akan ubatan merah warna-nya; jika perampuan sakit payah, tiada mengapa, adapun akan berbuat ubat perang warna-nya tuboh-nya;) *jika berĕbut beruleh luka; jika mata-nya kiri atau juru [?] mata-nya kiri; jika menyabong ayam merah menang, ayam hijau alah; melĕpas dia mengadap ka selatan; jika menerka [?] merah deri kanan hijau deri kiri.*

Katika Bisnu

Bab (ini) pada (menyatakan) katika Bisnu: *kalakuan-nya hijau*; jika kita berjalan bertemu *dengan ayer besar atau kita* mendapat hujan atau tabuan atau *kita bertemu* dengan orang (bermusoh) *berklahi* (kita pun serta berkalah); *jika kita di-perjamu orang, dengan sayor; jika di-riba-i hilang laki-laki memaling dia atau hamba orang itu berparut pada* tuboh-nya; (jika hamba lari atau kahilangan harta itu di-bawa-nya ka selatan pergi-nya tiada mengapa) *benda itu di-taroh-nya di-bawah kayu besar hijau daun-nya hampir*

sungei di-bawah kayu (di-bawa-nya ka pohon kayu berpuchok merah atau pada orang itu hitam manis atau pada rumah tempat tebing sungei, disana di-taroh-nya, neschaya kadapatan jua jika kita berjalan kasana lagi pun ia menyebrang sungei besar; atau [?] laba kita pun ayer madu atau ayer susu atau ayer chak [?] jika [merga?] satwa [?] hijau di kanan, puteh di kiri; jika belayer neschaya karam padah-nya, atau angin besar; jika sakit payah, jika perampuan yang sakit tiada mengapa); jika khabar jahat, sunggoh, jika khabar baik, tiada sunggoh; (jika kahilangan harta tiada akan dapat, saperti jatoh ka dalam laut;) *jika mengadap raja-raja berhenti, lagi orang di-merka-i raja, atau kita melihat darah; adapun pada katika itu jangan kita berjalan atau menĕbus sahya, jangan kita mendatangi orang baik dan jika di-datangi orang tiada baik, berdiam neschaya ada kuat-nya, tetapi barang mendahului menang, pakeian-nya pun handak juga sa-lapis hijau senjata-nya busar baik; jika menerka [?] hijau deri kanan puteh kuning deri kiri; jika [membuat] bilah panjang deri kanan pandak deri kiri; jika luka lutut-nya ka-bawah: Allahu aʿlam* (la hula wa lakut alah billah ʿaleyhi al-ʿathim: tamat).

[ccxliv] *Extract from the "Ominous Moments"* [p. 547.

Saʿat Yusuf and *Saʿat ʿAzrail*

Jika pada saʿat Yusuf itu baik, jika kita berjalan atau mengadap pada orang besar pun baik, jika berniaga banyak laba salamat; jika ada khabar jahat jadi baik-nya, jika ada khabar jahat [*sic*] jadi sunggoh-nya; jika kahilangan amas atau perak tiada [di-]dapat-nya tetapi ka timor pergi-nya, jika di-dapat-nya terlalu banyak bichara-nya kemdian tiada di-dapat-nya; jika pergi prang salamat kita mengadap ka barat dan sakalian-nya memakei pakeian kuning insha'

Allah taʿala. Jika saʿat ʿAzrail itu jahat mengerjakan, yang baik jadi jahat dan datang jamuan tiada buleh laba dan tetapi rugi [?]; baik jadi jahat dan rugi yang mengambil itu orang banyak melainkan sĕrahkan kapada Allah subahanahu wa taʿala dan sahaja-nya ia handak membunoh kita; dan jika khabar baik tiada sunggoh dan khabar jahat sunggoh: jika kita pergi prang banyak mati atau jadi rosakan kapada kita dan jika ada bichara pada saʿat itu nantikan pada saʿat yang lain karna saʿat itu terlalu jahat: tamat.[80]

[ccxlv] *Another System* [p. 548.

Ahad	*Ithnain*	*Thalatha*	*Arbaʿ*	*Khamis*	*Jumʿat*	*Sabtu*
ampa	aral	bangkei	rezki	bangkei	rezki	ampa
bangkei	rezki	rezki	ampa	rezki	ampa	rezki
rezki	bangkei	aral	bangkei	aral	bangkei	aral
aral	rezki	ampa	rezki	ampa	rezki	rezki
rezki	ampa	rezki	aral	rezki	aral	bangkei

This table is read downwards, in columns. The parts of the day appear to be the same as in the *Katika Lima*.

[ccxlvi] *The Seven Time*

Katika Tujoh

[There are two versions of this system differing entirely from each other. The one has been alluded to in the text.

The other has a different order, and is given here. Besides these two there is yet a third, which is much longer and goes into greater detail. It takes the Celestial bodies in the reverse order, beginning with *Zuhal* (Saturn), and ending with *Kamar* (the Moon).]

Bab ini pri mengatahui katika yang tujoh karna Allah taʿala menjadikan langit yang tujoh lapis dan bintang yang tujoh dan hari yang tujoh. Adapun bintang yang tujoh pertama nama-nya Kamar: ia-nya pada langit yang pertama, adapun warna-nya merah; apakala melangkah kita pada katika itu, ada-lah barang yang bersua melainkan merah jua, atau benatang atau buahan atau makan-makanan atau darah atau sakit atau luka atau ajal-nya; maka jangan-lah melangkah pada katika itu karna terlalu jahat katika itu.

Bab yang ka-dua, bintang Katib[81] (?) nama-nya, diam-nya [pada] langit yang ka-dua, warna-nya hitam; apakala kita [melangkah] pada katika itu, ada-lah barang yang bersua hitam jua, atau orang yang jahil atau benatang atau buahan atau makan-makanan melainkan hitam jua bersua, barang kahandak kita tiada sampei; jangan melangkah kita pada katika itu, atau barang pekerja'an tiada jadi; kembali jua hanya kapada tempat yang sedia.

Bab yang ka-tiga, nama-nya bintang Zahari,[82] diam-nya pada langit yang ka-tiga, warna-nya puteh; apakala melangkah [pada] katika itu barang bersua puteh jua, atau orang yang saleh kain-nya puteh atau benatang atau makan-makanan pun puteh; inilah sa-baik-baik langkah pada katika ini sa-baik-baik barang pekerja'an tiada terbelintang (?) kahandak [pada] katika itu.

Bab yang ka-ampat nama bintang-nya Shams, warna-nya hijau; diam-nya pada langit yang ka-ampat; apakala melangkah kita pada katika itu ada-lah kras uleh kita atau bersua dengan orang yang besar-besar, atau benatang yang

besar, atau ular yang besar-besar, atau angin yang besar-besar, atau barang sabagei-nya besar-besar jua, hijau-hijau warna-nya; pada katika itulah kita hanya pekerja'an jangan-lah melangkah karna kusmus (?) pada katika itu; wa'llahu aʿlam.

Bab yang ka-lima, nama bintang-nya Marikh,[83] warna-nya merah, hitam, hijau, biru; diam-nya pada langit yang ka-lima; pada katika itu sakalian pekerja'an itu amat binasa, hanya barang yang bersua ada-lah benatang yang bika-bika (?) atau orang binasa atau luka, atau merugi, atau sakit atau kadatangan ajal atau binasa; sakali-kali jangan kita melangkah pada katika itu atau berbuatan kita binasa jua, hanya atau hampir ajal-nya datang: wa'llahu aʿlam.

Bab yang ka-'nam, warna-nya puteh kuning; nama bintang[-nya] Mushtari, diam-nya pada langit yang ka-'nam, warna-nya puteh kuning; apakala melangkah kita pada katika itu, ada-lah langkah rezki dan barang yang bersua puteh kuning jua, orang atau benatang atau makan-makanan atau barang pekerja'an atau [?]; ada-lah pada langkahan ini salamat; dan sa-baik-baik langkah pada katika itu dan barang yang di-kahandak-nya ada-lah di-perlakukan Allah taʿala, apakala melangkah pada katika itu insha' Allah taʿala suka'an [di-] per [-uleh]: wa'llahu aʿlam.

Bah yang ka-tujoh, nama bintang-nya Zahal,[84] diam-nya pada langit yang ka-tujoh, warna-nya puteh, kuning, hitam, hijau, merah, dan barang pekerja'an pada katika itu atau perlangkahan baik pun ada jahat pun ada tetapi jahat deripada baik sangat: wa'llahu aʿlam.

[ccxlvii] *Lucky and Unlucky Days of the Week* [p. 549.

Fasal pada menyatakan malam Ahad terlalu baik, barang

di-chita-mu segra di-peruleh: demkian-lah padah-nya; dan jika pada malam Ithnin itupun terlalu baik barang pinta-mu segra di-peruleh; demkian-lah padah-nya; dan jika pada malam Thalatha baik juga ʿalamat akan menjadi mentri atau penghulu besar: demkian-lah padah-nya; dan jika pada malam Arbaʿ orang itu jadi pertapa, jika jahil jadi jahat, padah-nya; dan jika pada malam Khamis baik barang yang melihat jadi dia jadi kasih, padah-nya; dan jika pada malam Jumʿat terlalu amat baik akan beruleh sukachita, padah-nya; dan jika pada malam Sabtu ʿalamat beruleh berkat dan salamat di-bri Allah taʿala.

Amin! Ya Rabb'-al-ʿalamin.

[ccxlviii] *Days which are Unlucky in certain Months only*

Dan lagi nahas pada bulan yang dua-b'las itu pada tiap-tiap bulan:—Pertama-tama pada bulan Muharram kapada 5 hari bulan nahas dan kapada 15 pun nahas juga; dan kapada bulan Safar 1 hari bulan nahas dan kapada 3 hari bulan pun nahas juga; dan kapada bulan Rabiʿ-al-awal kapada 1 hari bulan nahas, kapada 2 hari bulan pun nahas juga; dan kapada bulan Rabiʿ-al-akhir 1 hari bulan nahas kapada 7 hari bulan pun nahas juga; dan kapada bulan Jumada-'l-awal 2 hari bulan nahas kapada 15 hari bulan pun nahas; dan kapada bulan Jumada-'l-akhir 2 hari bulan nahas, kapada 4 hari bulan pun nahas; dan kapada bulan Rejab 11 hari bulan nahas kapada 13 hari bulan nahas juga; dan kapada bulan Shaʿban 3 hari bulan nahas kapada 4 hari bulan pun nahas dan [?] hari-nya pun nahas juga; dan kapada bulan Ramthan pada 9 hari bulan nahas kapada 20 hari bulan nahas; dan kapada bulan Shawal 6 hari bulan nahas, kapada 7 hari bulan pun nahas; dan kapada bulan Zu-'l-Kaʿidah 2 hari bulan nahas, kapada 9 hari bulan pun

nahas; dan kapada bulan Zu-'l-Haji[85] 6 hari bulan nahas, kapada 7 hari bulan pun nahas juga; wa'llahu aʿlam bi-'l-sawab, telah di-wasiatkan Nabi sall' Allahu ʿaleyhi wa'l-salam kapada Amir Al-Mu'min[in] ʿAli, rathi Allah ʿanahu ajmʿain kapada tiap-tiap bulan punya nahas, yang besar didalam satu tahun nahas dua-puloh ampat kali 24 yang besar ada-nya: wa'llahu aʿlam.

[ccxlix] *Days Unlucky in any Month*

Ini nahas pada tiap-tiap bulan:—Pertama-tama kapada tiga hari bulan di-k'luarkan Allah taʿala Nabi Allah Adam ʿaleyhi al-salam deri dalam shurga; dan kapada lima hari bulan di-karamkan Allah taʿala kaum Nabi Allah Noh ʿaleyhi al-salam; dan kapada tiga-b'las hari bulan di-buangkan Allah taʿala akan Nabi Allah Yusuf di-buang uleh saudara-nya kadalam telaga; dan kapada salekor hari bulan di-karamkan Allah taʿala Perʿaun ka-dalam sungei Nil; dan kapada ampat lekor hari bulan di-telan uleh ikan Nabi Allah Yunas, ʿaleyhi al-salam didalam laut; dan kapada lima lekor hari bulan tatkala itu sumbing gigi Rasul Allah sall' Allahu ʿaleyhi wa'l-salam.

[ccl] *Lucky and Unlucky Months*

(*Muharram is missing; it is generally believed to be lucky*)

Fasal pada menyatakan bulan Safar, orang beruleh dukachita lagi (lagi) kasakitan handak-lah membri sedekah tujoh kali pada sabulan demkian-lah itu padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Rabiʿ-al-awal maha baik orang itu beruleh sukachita dan semper[na] dunia akhirat padah-nya. Jikalau

pada bulan Rabiʿ-al-akhir itu pun baik terlalu sukachita dan lagi di-puji orang [itu?] uleh sagala taulan handaki-nya (?) kasih padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Jumada-'l-awal itu pun, handak-lah juga orang itu beruleh laba demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Jumada-'l-akhir ʿalamat akan beruleh kernia raja atau mentri demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Rejab ʿalamat orang itu akan beruleh khabar benar dan nʿemat di-b'ri Allah taʿala orang itu demkian-lah padah-nya. Dan jika pada bulan Shaʿban ʿalamat orang itu akan saperti di-pleherakan Jibrail ʿaleyhi al-salam datang pada orang itu, barang yang di-pinta-nya di-peruleh-nya pada Allah taʿala, demkian padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Ramthan maha baik di-bri Allah taʿala pahala Mikail ʿaleyhi al-salam handak-lah orang itu berbuat benar demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Shawal ʿalamat pahala saperti Israfil ʿaleyhi al-salam, orang itu akan memegang karaja'an yang benar demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Zu'l-Kaʿidah inilah besar pahala-nya saperti ʿIzrail ʿaleyhi al-salam di-bri Allah taʿala akan orang itu, amanat handak-lah juga membunoh demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Zu'l-Haji terlalu amat baik, di-bri Allah taʿala pahala-nya saperti ʿUmar ibni Al-Khattab akan katika pahala-nya, saperti Ashmat (?) ibni Afan (?) pahala-nya, saperti Amir-al-Mu'min[in] ʿaleyhi rathi Allah ʿasanat (?), di-negrahkan Allah taʿala orang itu ada-nya.

[ccli] *Times when Storms are to be expected*

Dan lagi fasal nahas angin pada tiap-tiap bulan angin besar akan turun:—Bermula jikalau bulan Muharram kapada 27 atau 28 turun angin; dan jikalau bulan Safar kapada 25 turun angin; dan jikalau bulan Rabiʿ-al-awal 23 turun angin; dan jikalau bulan Rabiʿ-al-akhir 21 atau 24 turun angin; dan jikalau bulan Jumada-'l-awal kapada 9 hari

bulan turun angin; dan jikalau bulan Jumada-'l-akhir kapada 16 atau 20 hari bulan turun angin; dan jikalau bulan Rejab kapada 9 hari bulan turun angin; dan jikalau bulan Shaʿban kapada 13 hari bulan turun angin; dan jikalau bulan Ramthan kapada 11 hari bulan atau kapada 14 hari bulan turun angin; dan jikalau bulan Shawal kapada 9 hari bulan atau 12 hari bulan turun angin; dan jikalau kapada bulan Zu-ʿl-kaʿidah kapada 7 hari bulan atau kapada 15 hari bulan atau kapada 16 hari bulan turun angin; dan jikalau kapada bulan Zu-'l-haji [kapada] 5 hari bulan atau 8 hari bulan turun angin: wa'llahu aʿlam bi'l-sawab.

[cclii] *Omens* [p. 550.

Depending on the day of the Week which begins the Year

Bab ini pada menyatakan ʿalamat kapala tahun. Bermula kapada bulan itu Muharram, jika Ahad sa-hari bulan Muharram ʿalamat raja didalam negri itu akan ʿadil hukum-nya ada-nya. Dan jikalau hari Ithnin sa-hari bulan Muharram ʿalamat banyak kasakitan orang didalam negri itu ada-nya. Dan jikalau hari Thalatha sa-hari bulan Muharram ʿalamat melihat tumpah darah didalam negri itu ada-nya. Dan jikalau hari Arbaʿ sa-hari bulan Muharram ʿalamat pandita akan datang ka negri itu ada-nya. Dan jikalau hari Khamis sa-hari bulan Muharram ʿalamat dagang akan datang ka negri itu ada-nya. Dan lagi jikalau hari Jumʿat sa-hari bulan Muharram ʿalamat banyak orang kaya-kaya akan sakit atau mati didalam negri itu ada-nya. Dan lagi jikalau hari Sabtu sa-hari bulan Muharram ʿalamat banyak menuntut harta didalam negri itu atau didalam dunia ini, dan aniaya-aniaya hukum-nya: wa'llahu aʿlam, tamat.

[cclxiii] *Omens*

Depending on the Letter which the Year bears in the Cycle of Eight

Dan lagi pada menyatakan laksana tahun: jikalau tahun itu Alif, benatang-nya tikus, laksana dingin, hujan pun banyak, ayer sungei pun besar, huma ladang pun jadi, tanam-tanaman pun jadi ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Ha, benatang-nya harimau, laksana panas, orang muda-muda pun banyak mati, orang berniaga pun banyak, huma ladang pun jadi ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Jim, benatang-nya pelandok, laksana korang kuat panas, manusia banyak sakit dan angin pun besar ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Zei, benatang-nya naga, laksana dingin, huma ladang pun jadi akan tetapi banyak orang lapar, manusia pun banyak huru-hara kemdian baik ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Dal awal, benatang-nya ular, laksana dingin, orang pun banyak sakit, hujan pun banyak dengan ribut ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Ba, benatang-nya kambing, laksana lapar, manusia orang pun banyak sakit, hujan pun korang, sungei pun kring, kanak-kanak banyak jadi, manusia banyak kasukaran dan duka hati (?) kahandak padah-nya ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Wau, benatang-nya ayam, laksana dingin, orang berniaga deri jauh banyak datang, 'wang itu sakĕjap sahaja banyak, tetapi manusia banyak bersalahan sebab tiada berbuat kabaktian kapada Allah taʿala; angin

pun korang ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Dal akhir, benatang-nya rusa, laksana terlalu panas, hujan pun sadikit-sadikit, huma ladang pun jadi, tetapi banyak orang di-kuto'ki Allah taʿala sebab tiada berkabenaran; itulah ada-nya: wa'llahu aʿlam.

There appears to be another version of this Cycle, in which the years are symbolised by different animals, viz.:—

Alif by the Buffalo (?), *Ha* by the Buffalo or Bullock, *Jim* by the Tiger and the Dog, *Zei* by the Mouse-deer and the Pig, *Dal awal* by the Crocodile and the Dragon (*naga*), *Ba* by the Dragon and the Lion, *Wau* by the Horse and the Hawk (*hĕlang*), and *Dal akhir* by the Flying-fox (*kubong*) and the Dog.

[ccliv] *Extract from the "Twelve Constellations"*

Bintang Dua-b'las

Maka handak-lah kita abjadkan huruf nama perampuan dan nama laki-laki dan serta ibu-nya, maka buang dua-b'las dua-b'las: berapa yang tinggal itulah nama-nya bintang orang itu laki-laki atau perampuan: *jika tinggal satu, Hamal nama bintang-nya, jika tinggal* [*dua*], *Thaur nama bintang-nya, demkian-lah lihat pada sharat-nya itu.*[86]

Bab yang pertama, jika berbintang Hamal, laksana api naraka, dan nabi-nya Adam ʿaleihi-'l-salam, binatang-nya biri-biri, guru-nya tikus, burong-nya rajawali, kayu-nya khorma, teman-nya Mizan, satru-nya ʿAkrab, berkata-kata karang (?), warna tuboh-nya puteh atau hitam: wa'llahu aʿlam. Bermula orang itu tuboh-nya sadarhana lagi rendah

rambuni dan sir(?)-nya tersangat panas deripada dingin dan orang itu perkata'an-nya benar lagi pula suroh-surohan orang dan bhagi-nya saperti ayer didalam timba rezki-nya. Bermula ada parut pada tuboh-nya maha besar atau tahi lalat, dan orang itu tiada mufakat dengan kulawarga-nya sagala sahabat-nya, tetapi orang itu kras, satru-nya pun alah pada-nya, sabermula orang itu jangan ia berlayer, baik ia berniaga didalam negri, karna rasi-nya api karna satru-nya ayer, dan kahidopan-nya pula kuning serta puteh dan jikalau berhuma kapala benih-nya kuning baik didalam pada itu: wa'llahu aʿlam. Bermula orang itu bulan yang baik pada-nya Muharram, hari-nya Thalatha, dan bulan yang jahat pada-nya Safar, hari-nya Ithnain, dan jika sakit ambil daging kambing merah di-sembilihkan dan di-rendang dengan minyak maka di-makan daging-nya, jangan bergaram minyak-nya, sapukan pada sagala tuboh-nya ʿalamat-nya orang itu penyakit-nya di prut dan ka hulu hati, insha' Allah taʿala ʿafiat; dan jika handak memakei chinchin kuning permata-nya baik pada-nya dan gha[ib?] sheitan-nya pula orang itu uleh itulah yang hampir pada-nya dan tempat sheitan itu pada sagala pohun kayu di-sana-lah tempat 'kau diam barang siapa laki-laki dan perampuan berbintang Hamal lalu ka sana apabila 'kau lihat tiada menyĕbut nama Allah dan nama Rasul Allah maka maka 'kau tangkap-lah 'kau persakit-sakitkan sagala tuboh-nya terlalu sakit-nya; jika ia sakit ayer mata-nya pun mengilir dan lidah-nya 'kau pandakkan tiada-lah buleh berkata-kata dan ubat-nya ambil paroh enggang dan kunyet kring dan bawang merah dan daun hining (?) dan daun mengkudu maka di-salimutkan dengan kain puteh maka di-hasabkan [*sic*] di-bawah-nya dan bachakan doʿa ini ambuskan deri kapala-nya sampei kapada kaki-nya, tatkala mengubat itu petang Khamis atau Sabtu maka sapukan minyak itu pada kapala-nya kemdian mandikan dengan ayer bermalam: insha' Allah taʿala ʿafiat: inilah ʿazimat-nya.

Bismillahi'l-rahmani'l-rahimi

[Here comes an Arabic prayer or text, followed by four six-pointed stars, each formed by putting an equilateral triangle on the top of another; then come six sets of "magic letters."]

Bermula beranak, jika laki-laki yang baik nama-nya Yaʿkub atau Endin atau ʿAbdullah atau ʿAbdulsamad atau Saif atau Ahmad, jika perampuan Maimunah atau Salamah atau ʿAyesha, didalam pada itu wa'llahu aʿlam.

[This constitutes the first part of the treatise, which consists of twelve parts of about the same size. The names of the Zodiacal signs are the Arabic ones: *Hamal* (the Ram), *Thaur* (the Bull), etc. They will be found in Hughes' *Dict. of Islam, s.v.* Zodiac.]

[cclv] *The Hindu Nakshatras and the Malay Rejangs.* [p. 551.

	Figures of the Nakshatras	***Figures of the Rejangs***
1.	Horse's head	Horse (*kuda*)
2.	Yoni	Deer (*kijang*)
3.	Razor or knife	Tiger (*harimau*)
4.	Wheeled carriage	Cat (*kuching*)
5.	Antelope's head	Cow (*sapi*)
6.	Gem	Buffalo (*kerbau*)
7.	House	Rat (*tikus*)
8.	Arrow	Ox (*lembu*)

9. Potter's wheel	Dog (*anjing*)
10. House	Dragon (*naga*)
11. Couch or bed-stead	Goat (*kambing*)
12. Bed	Palm-blossom (*mayang*)
13. Hand	Elephant (*gajah*)
14. Pearl	Lion (*singa*)
15. Coral bead	Fish (*ikan*)
16. Festoon	Pig (*babi*)
17. Row of oblations	Kite or eagle (*lang*)
18. Ring	Centipede (*lipan*)
19. Lion's tail	? Turtle (*baning* or *tuntong?*)
20. Couch	Ghost or Demon (*hantu*)
21. Elephant's tooth	Charcoal (*arang*)
22. Triangular nut	Man (*orang*)
23. Three footsteps	Sea (*laut*)
24. Drum	? Skate (*pari?*)
25. Circle	?(*pasik?*)
26. Figure with double face	? (*gunong* or *enggonong?*)
27. Couch or bed	? (*gula* or *kaldei?*)
28. Tabor[87]	Green pigeon (*punai*)
29. [None]	Leaf (*daun*)
30. [None]	? (*sani?*)

[Where a query appears in the Rejang column it indicates that the reading in the MS. is doubtful.]

[cclvi] *Extracts from the Rejang of Che Busu* [p. 552.

Che Busu pandei bilang malam;
Malam ini malam ka-sa:
Chabut sa-pedang dewasa
Handak memarang[88] bandar sa-buah,
Hidup kita sama biasa
Chakap sa-patah jangan di-ubah.

. . . . . .

Che Busu pandei bilang malam:
Malam ini malam ka-'nam:
Che Andak, orang Bernam,
Singgah di Pangkor menjemor jala,
Anjing menyalak, rimau pun demam(?),
Kuching di dapor pening kapala.
Deri Kling lalu ka Jawa
Naik sigei ka atas atap,
Ikan kring lagi tertawa,
Mendengar tupei membacha kitab.

. . . . . .

Che Busu pandei bilang malam:
Malam ini ka-tiga-puloh:
Tamat rejang tiga puloh,
Hati dalam hanchorkan luloh,
Di-ambil papan berlanteikan buloh,
Koyakkan kain bekas tuboh.

[cclvii] *Omens depending on Aspect which varies from Day to Day* [p. 559.

Pengadapan Nabi

Fasal ini pada menyatakan Nabi-nabi punya pengadapan kapada hari yang tujoh masing-masing dengan adap-nya.

Bermula kapada hari Ahad Nabi Allah Adam ʿaleyhi al-salam mengadap ka timor laut; dan kapada hari Ithnin Nabi Allah Musa ʿaleyhi al-salam mengadap ka timor tĕpat; dan kapada hari Thalatha Nabi Allah ʿIsa ʿaleyhi al-salam mengadap ka tenggara; dan kapada hari Arbaʿ Nabi Allah Ibrahim ʿaleyhi al-salam mengadap ka selatan; dan kapada hari Khamis Yunus mengadap ka barat daya; dan kapada hari Jumʿat Nabi Muhammad sall' Allahu ʿaleyhi wa'l-salam mengadap ka barat tĕpat; dan kapada hari Sabtu Nabi Allah [?] ʿaleyhi al-salam mengadap ka utara ada-nya.

Itulah hari yang tersebut katahui uleh-mu, hei, Talib sakalian-nya itu didalam-nya jangan bersia-sia ada-nya.

Besides the above, there are other systems of Omens from Aspect: *e.g.* one in which the figure is a Dragon (*naga*) which changes its position at the end of every three months of the Muhammadan calendar. This system applies especially to warfare; thus, it is ruinous to approach an enemy from the point of the compass to which the mouth of the Dragon is pointing, but good to come from the quarter towards which its back is turned, and so on.

Another, the *Rajal-al-ghaib*, begins thus:—

Fasal pada menyatakan edaran Rajal-al-ghaib:[89] ia-itu yang di-kata Rajal-al-ghaib itu jinazah Sayidna ʿAli ibn Abu Talib radhi Allah ʿanahu, ia-itu di-arak uleh sagala malaikat ampat penjuru dunia ini; itulah kita katahui, jikalau berhadap dengan jinazah itu neschaya lĕmah kita dan jikalau berprang atau berklahi alah kita; ia-itu itulah

handak kita katahui supaya semperna perbuatan kita dengan berkat shefaʿat Nabi kita Muhammad sall' Allahu, d.s.b. dan dengan berkat Rajal-al-ghaib itu. [The rest of the account specifies the aspect towards which the "bier" faces on the several days of the month, and directs it to be solemnly saluted (*membri salam*). An elaborate diagram follows, constructed on the same principle as the aspect-compasses illustrated in the text.]

[cclviii] *Fragment of a Treatise on Omens drawn from Earthquakes* [p. 561.

Bab ini pri menyatakan taʿbir gempa baik dan jahat: bermula jika pada bulan Muharram gempa pada siang hari, perchinta'an pada orang banyak padah-nya; dan jika pada malam gempa, perchinta'an pada [?], ada bras padi pun mahal, orang sakalian duka chita....

[cclix] *End of a Treatise on Omens drawn from Lightning*

Bab jika pada hari Sabtu halilintar memblah (?), neschaya akan bertambah kabesaran raja dalam negri itu: jika pagi hari ia memblah, ʿalamat musoh akan datang; jika tengah hari ia memblah, ʿalamat tiada mufakat isi negri itu; jika waktu ʿasr halilintar memblah, ʿalamat tiga perkara akan datang, suatu sampar dan ka-dua kapar (?) ka-tiga orang dalam negri itu handak berbunohan sama sendiri-nya tetapi handak-lah membri derma akan sagala fakir miskin supaya terplehera orang [deri-]pada kajahatan itu: wa'llahu aʿlam: tamat.

[cclx] *Omens from Lizards, and the like*

Bab ini pri laksana-nya chichak atau tikus atau ular atau bengkarong atau barang yang ampat kaki-nya itu sama, dan jika jatoh d(er)i kapala kita pada hari Ahad kita takut padah-nya, dan jika pada hari Ithnain satru kita akan binasa padah-nya dan jika pada hari Thalatha bapa kita mati padah-nya, dan jika [pada] hari Arbaʿ anak akan mati padah-nya, dan jika pada hari Khamis kulawarga akan mati padah-nya, dan jika pada hari Jumʿat kerbau atau lembu atau kambing berchĕrei dengan kita padah-nya dan jika pada hari Sabtu diri kita akan mati padah-nya, dan jika jatoh di kanan kita ada laba padah-nya pada kita dan jika jatoh di kiri kita berchinta mashghrul padah-nya, dan jika jatoh di blakang kita, kita akan kahilangan padah-nya: wa'llahu aʿlam: tamat.

[cclxi] *Interpretation of Dreams* [p. 562.

(*by the initial letter of the object*)

Bab ini pri mengatahui taʿ[bir] mimpi baik dan jahat: maka lihat pada huruf-nya itu, pertama melihat huruf mula-nya barang mana kita handak katahui supaya beruleh kabajikan insha' Allah taʿala beruleh salamat. [*Alif* is wanting, and the next section is imperfect. The original MS. from which this is copied was no doubt damaged in this part.] Jika bermimpi Ba terlalu[?]ʿali rafaʿat al-hajat (?) Jika bermimpi Ta, terlalu amat baik langkap beruleh kabajikan dengan rahmat Tuhan padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Tha, barang-barang 'kau kerja itu ingat-ingat jangan di-perbuat neschaya menyesal padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Jim, ingat-ingat-lah angkau (sagala bala) itu

banyak handak sabar ada-nya. Jika bermimpi Ha ada orang deri jauh datang padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Za terlalu baik ʿalamat akan beruleh rahmat dan shefaʿat padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Ra, barang kerjakan-lah sakahandak hati-mu ʿalamat segra angkau peruleh atau laba yang besar ’kau peruleh padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Zei, angkau kadatangan kiriman atau mendapat perampuan yang baik paras padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Sin, barang kita kerja baik padah-nya, kahandak itu segra di-peruleh. Jika bermimpi Shin, barang kerja-mu itu dengan sabar kalau datang sesal kapada mu padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Sod, barang kerja-mu ’kau perbuatkan (jemu itu) baik padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Thod, barang kerja-mu itu jadi beruleh sukachita padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Tau, barang kerja ’kau peruleh dengan suka chita padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Thau, baik sakalian kerja-mu itu berkahandak segra ’kau peruleh padah-nya. Jika bermimpi ʿAin, segra beruleh lagi beruleh laba ’kau peruleh padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Ghain, barang kerja-mu jangan angkau perbuat, terlalu amat beruleh gusar padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Pa,[90] ada-lah orang kerja ’kau datang pada mu membawa laba padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Kof, ada-lah orang membawa khabar yang baik padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Kaf, angkau akan beruleh ’negrah deripada Raja atau Mentri padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Lam, handak-lah angkau membri sedekah pada fakir miskin demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Mim, ʿalamat angkau beruleh bhagia padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Nun, ʿalamat kadatangan sukachita padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Wau, ʿalamat kita (?). Jika bermimpi Ha, ʿalamat orang besar-besar datang pada mu, beruleh laba angkau padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Lam-Alif, terlalu baik ada khabar yang terbunyi padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Ya, terlalu baik ʿalamat beruleh ’negrah deripada Allah subhana wa taʿala padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Cha, ʿalamat angkau melihat orang membawa khabar yang baik padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Tha,[91] ʿalamat melainkan melihat orang miskin datang padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Nga, ʿalamat ada khabar pada mu terlalu sukachita hati-mu mendengarkan khabar itu padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Pa(?), ada perampuan baik kasih pada mu barang kahandak-mu diturut-nya demkian padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Ga, ʿalamat melihat orang berklahi serta angkau ingat-ingat demkian padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Nya, terlalu amat baik mimpi Nya itu, angkau akan beruleh surat yang gharib, demkian-lah arti mimpi itu insha’ Allah taʿala ada-nya.

[cclxii] *Another System of Interpreting Dreams*

Adapun kata sagala ʿulama dan hukama dan kata sidang budiman:—

Ada mimpi raja lebeh deripada mimpi pandita; adapun mimpi pandita labeh deripada mimpi mentri; [adapun mimpi mentri] lebeh deripada mimpi orang kaya-kaya; [adapun] mimpi orang kaya itu lebeh deripada mimpi orang yang ʿalim-ʿalim; [adapun mimpi orang ʿalim] lebeh [deripada] mimpi [orang] petapa’an; [adapan mimpi orang petapa’an] lebeh deripada mimpi hamba orang dan mimpi [hamba] orang lebeh deripada mimpi orang jahil: wa’llahu

aʿlam bi'l-sawab, ada-nya.

[cclxiii] *Another System of Interpretation*

Fasal pada menyatakan bermimpi berbagei-bagei jinis, inilah taʿbir-nya: kita lihat di-bawah setar ini: wa'llahu aʿlam. Pertama-tama jika bermimpi mengaji Koran atau membacha Koran atau doʿa di rumah-nya, ʿalamat beruleh 'negrah Allah taʿala atau raja-raja, atau lepas deripada bahia dunia dan akhirat ada-nya. Jika bermimpi menjual apam, ʿalamat korang rezki-nya.

Jika bermimpi burong makan ʿalamat beruleh istri yang baik ʿakal bichara-nya. Jika bermimpi angin pagi-pagi hari, ʿalamat beruleh sukachita.

Jika bermimpi angin petang atau bachang-bachang di-lihat-nya, ʿalamat beruleh rahmat lepas deripada sagala bala.

Jika bermimpi hujan batu, ʿalamat beruleh harta yang halal ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi klam kabut, ʿalamat akan kembali satru-nya ka negri itu orang pun banyak teraniaya-niaya raja-raja ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi mandi ayer hujan lebat, ʿalamat lepas deripada bala yang besar ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi sungei penoh dengan ayer-nya, ʿalamat beruleh harta banyak ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi telaga penoh dengan ayer-nya, ʿalamat beruleh harta juga.

Jika bermimpi berĕnang didalam ayer, ʿalamat apa kata-kata-nya di-turut orang, barang yang di-chita di-peruleh-nya lagi di-perkĕnankan Allah taʿala ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi melempah (?) sungei besar, ʿalamat memĕrentah orang kerja raja-raja ada-nya. Jikalau bermimpi menyĕlam di sungei, ʿalamat akan beruleh neʿmat dunia akhirat.

Jika bermimpi minum ayer laut terlalu manis atau pahit, ʿalamat beruleh harta dan lepas deripada sagala bahia dan dukachita ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi di-gantong orang, ʿalamat lepas deripada hutang-nya ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi makan nasi, ʿalamat beruleh harta yang halal ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi melihat orang jatoli dalam telaga, ʿalamat di-perdayakan orang, berjaga-jaga ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi melihat burong, mela[in]kan beruleh baik jasa ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi menangkap burong belibis atau melihat dia ʿalamat akan beruleh dirham ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi nyamok atau lalat atau pikat atau maru,[92] ʿalamat satru-nya datang ka kampong itu.

Jika bermimpi burong lain-lain, ʿalamat beruleh sahya ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi minum ayer madu atau melihat dia, ʿalamat bertudongan orang kaya-kaya ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi tuma di kain atau di baju, ʿalamat pangsa (?)

yang baik-baik, jikalau (?) ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi belalang makan padi, ʿalamat satru-nya datang ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi berbang (?) juga (?) ʿalamat satru-nya kembali ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi ikan besar atau kechil, ʿalamat beruleh istri atau sahya atau harta ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi menangkap merbo' akau terkukur, ʿalamat akan beruleh harta.

Jika bermimpi kayu hanyut turun, ʿalamat katurunan kakaya'an-nya.

Jika bermimpi berjalan sĕsat, ʿalamat perampuan kasih dan sakalian-nya orang pun kasih.

Jika bermimpi naik gajah atau kuda atau berpayong, ʿalamat barang kerja menjadi kasih sakalian orang pun menurut kata-kata-nya.

Jika bermimpi melihat burong sakian banyak, ʿalamat tampil musoh deri laut datang padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi mengĕrat buloh atau [tu]lang atau minum manisan, ʿalamat kĕna benchana orang ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi kain berbunga, ʿalamat orang sakit hati, handak-lah bersuchi diri-nya serta mandi berlimau minta doʿa kapada Allah taʿala supaya lepas bala itu ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi orang dudok bermain-main, ʿalamat penyakit ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi ular besar datang ka rumah, ʿalamat orang

datang deripada berlayer atau berjalan beruleh beruleh laba ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi bermain-main burong, ʿalamat beruleh harta deri jauh ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi menaroh prahu, ʿalamat mendengar warta deri jauh ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi mendengar bunyi gong, ʿalamat warta orang mati handak-lah bersuchi diri-nya serta mandi berlimau supaya lepas deri bahia itu.

Jika bermimpi naik ka-atas gunong, baik, ʿumor-nya pun lanjut lagi, beruleh harta pada tahun itu ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi matahari dan bulan dan bintang saperti susu mentah chhaya-nya, maka handak-lah segra-lah lari deri tempat itu, musoh yang amat besar pada-nya.

Jika bermimpi prahu mudik ka hulu sungei, ʿalamat orang banyak kena penyakit didalam negri itu handak-lah bersuchi diri-nya serta berlimau memakei bauan supaya lepas deripada bahia itu ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi makan nangka atau pisang, ʿalamat susah hati padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi makan daging kerbau atau menjabat dia, ʿalamat [orang] berdaʿwa akan datang padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi membunoh ular yang besar, ʿalamat beruleh kakaya'an deripada raja-raja atau mentri: [?] w' ʿaleyhi al-salam.

Jika bermimpi serban hilang atau di-makan api, ʿalamat kadatangan bahia dan duka handak-lah membri sedekah fakir miskin atau kain-kain serta minta doʿa kapada Allah

supaya lepas bahia itu.

Jika bermimpi kĕmu (?) atau minum ayer sungei, ʿumor-nya lanjut.

Jika bermimpi makan nasi atau kunyit nasi, ʿalamat beruleh amas dan perak.

Jika bermimpi rimau datang ka rumah, ʿalamat pandita datang ka rumah-nya.

Jika bermimpi kachang rasa-nya, ʿalamat beruleh laba.

Jika bermimpi minum ʿarak atau tuwak atau melihat tuwak, ʿalamat ayer besar atau gempa tanah itu.

Jika bermimpi ombak bersabong-sabong ka darat, ʿalamat akan berprang atau sampar turun.

Jika bermimpi di-tandok kerbau naik ka-atas balei atau kayu, ʿalamat orang memanggil makan.

Jika bermimpi kayu rĕbah, ʿalamat orang besar-besar akan mati.

Jika bermimpi tabuan atau lebah, ʿalamat kadatangan panas pada bulan itu.

Jika bermimpi kuching datang ka rumah, ʿalamat orang menchuri atau satru datang.

Jika anak kuching banyak, ʿalamat lepas deripada bahia.

Jika bermimpi landak datang, ʿalamat beruleh anak laki-laki.

Jika bermimpi memegang landak, ʿalamat beruleh harta.

Jika bermimpi kra datang ka rumah, ʿalamat jahat datang-

nya.

Jika [bermimpi] bermain-main kra, ʿalamat bersahabat dengan orang dosta.

Jika bermimpi Iblis atau Sheitan atau hantu satru handak membunoh atau benchana, ʿalamat dukachita.

Jika bermimpi mengambil apa-apa, ʿalamat beruleh kabajikan.

Jika bermimpi menjerumat kain, ʿalamat berklahi dengan orang-orang.

Jika bermimpi mengambil ikan lalu ka laut, ʿalamat senantiasa minta makan.

Jika bermimpi membuat berhala, ʿalamat pekerja'an akhirat.

Jika bermimpi ikan banyak, ʿalamat musoh datang.

Jika bermimpi limau, ʿalamat beruleh amas dan perak.

Jika bermimpi berpayong, ʿalamat beruleh kabesaran dalam dunia lagi sukachita.

Jika bermimpi bersĕnda-sĕnda lalu bermain serta menari, ʿalamat beruleh duka.

Jika bermimpi berklahi dengan orang, ʿalamat lepas deripada dukachita.

Jika bermimpi bertemu dengan kathi, ʿalamat beruleh kabajikan.

Jika bermimpi melihat dagang banyak, ʿalamat beruleh rezki yang halal, jika sakit segra sumboh.

Jika bermimpi orang mati terhentar di-lihat-nya lalu menjabat serta-nya, ʿalamat menjadi pekerja'an raja-raja, jika didalam negri orang segra kembali.

Jika bermimpi berchukor orang kapala atau janggut, ʿalamat beruleh kabajikan maha besar di-negrahi Allah ta'ala.

Jika bermimpi mata buta atau tuli, ʿalamat duka atau sakit.

Jika bermimpi mengĕrat kuku, ʿalamat bertemu orang-orang deri jauh.

Jika bermimpi berkain dan sapu-tangan atau ikat pinggang, ʿalamat beruleh istri, menjadi penghulu, sakalian orang pun kasih.

Jika bermimpi bersalimut kain puteh, ʿalamat akan lepas deripada sagala penyakit ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi kain merah, ʿalamat orang dengki akan dia.

Jika bermimpi terpenjara, ʿalamat akan pakerti-nya [jahat] sakalian orang pun benchi.

Jika bermimpi gigi patah yang di-atas, ʿalamat saudara atau kulawarga-nya mati.

Jika bermimpi orang ikat atau gantong, ʿalamat beruleh laba lagi kabaktian.

Jika bermimpi di-palu orang berdarah, ʿalamat katurunan [?].

Jika bermimpi tangan di-kĕrat orang, ʿalamat akan datang bahia dan hilang.

Jika bermimpi berglang perak, ʿalamat beruleh kakaya'an.

Jika bermimpi beristri, ʿalamat dukachita padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi beruleh amas serta perak, ʿalamat berklahi.

Jika bermimpi melihat bintang matahari, ʿalamat beruleh kakaya'an di-negrah Allah taʿala.

Jika bermimpi melihat bintang jatoh atau datang atau hu[jan?] akan nama bintang itu, ʿalamat beranak istri yang kabajikan ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi jatoh kadalam telaga, ʿalamat beruleh kabajikan ada-nya.

[cclxiv] *Specimens of Miscellaneous Charms or Recipes* [p. 567.

Bab ini ʿazimat pengunchi perampuan supaya tiada dapat bersuami: di-surat pada kalam[93] kita bawa juma'[94] dengan dia: inilah rajah-nya: *h h h w la 2 3*.[95] Bab ini ʿazimat perampuan tiada dapat bermukah dengan orang lain deripada kita: di-surat pada kertas maka bri di-pakei-nya: inilah rajah-nya: *alu 15 bismillah wa Allah s(a)l(a)ma kamal*.... Bab ini membuka rahsia perampuan; di-surat pada hati tangan (?) taroh atas dada-nya supaya berkata-kata sendiri-nya: inilah rajah-nya: *al(a)h 9 9 9 w w w d d and s(a)ma w w a d r ʿa ʿa mr t mh 2 3 2 ʿu 7 3 6 7 8 9 9 9 w w kam 2 2 lum lum lu*....

Ini ʿazimat kanak-kanak jangan menangis malam: di-surat pada kertas suroh pakei: ini rajah-nya [here follow mystic symbols and figures]. Ini ʿazimat tangkal sawan: di-surat pada timah hitam maka pakeikan pada budak itu: ini rajah-nya [another set of symbols, figures, and letters].... Ini ubat padi supaya tiada di-makan babi dan tikus dan hulat maka

di-surat pada tembikar maka tumbok (?) jadikan tampung-tampung (?) maka tatkala menugal maka hamborkan tampung tembikar itu berkliling huma: insha' Allah taʿala terplehera deripada sagala bahia benatang itu dengan berkat ayat: ini yang di-surat pada tembikar itu [here follows an Arabic text] sabagei lagi ubat padi supaya jangan suatu penyakit-nya maka di-surat pada kertas maka bubohkan di tengah huma tatkala kita menugal: insha' Allah taʿala salamat, suatu pun tiada penyakit-nya padi itu: ini rajah-nya yang di-surat [the diagram is (1) a magic square of 4 × 4: in each of the sixteen divisions is a small circle; the ends of all the lines forming the square are *fleury*, as the heralds would call it; (2) a smaller square containing four mystic symbols].

[cclxv] *Ambil Semangat Orang, or Penggantong Semangat Orang* [p. 570.

A charm for hanging up a person's soul

Hong bersĕru-sĕru,
Terbĕngu-bĕngu
Hati Si Anu
Teringat aku.
Kalau 'kau ta' teringatkan aku,
ʿKau di-sumpah de' malaikat ampat puloh ampat.

[cclxvi] *Buatan orang*

Ini fasal gambar membuat orang tiada baik. Maka di-buat gambar orang mati lilin sambang panjang-nya satu tapak. Jikalau handak buat sakit di-tikam-nya di mata-nya [mata-

nya] buta, di-tikam di pinggang sakit [pinggang], di-tikam di kapala, sakit kapala, di-tikam di dada, sakit dada.

Jikalau handak membunoh di-tikam deri kapala di-lantas ka ponggong-nya, penikam-nya segar kabong, kemdian di-kapankan itu gambar saperti orang mati, bharu di-sembahyangkan saperti sembahyang orang mati, kemdian di-tanamkan di tengah jalan tempat orang yang kita handak buat, supaya buleh di-langkah-nya.

Ini fasal handak tanam itu gambar.

Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei! Nabi Tap yang memegang bumi,
Aku ini bertanamkan maiat *Si Anu*:
Aku di-suroh Nabi Muhammad,
Sebab ia[96] derhaka kapada Allah.
Angkau buleh tolong bunohkan atau sakitkan:
Jika tidak sakitkan, atau angkau bunohkan,
Derhaka angkau kapada Allah,
Derhaka angkau kapada Muhammad:
Bukan-nya aku yang bertanam, Jibrail yang bertanam
Angkau kabulkan juga pinta-pinta kami, ari bekari ini juga
Kabul berkat aku meminta didalam kandang kalimah la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cclxvii] *Buatan orang* [p. 573.

Al-salam ʿaleikum, hei Jin Tanah,
Jembalang Tanah, Hantu Tanah, Jembalang Bumi,
Mari-lah angkau aku minta turun, tĕrima jamuan aku,
Aku berkahandak pada angkau,
Aku ’nak surohkan angkau,
Aku ’nak sĕlang-sĕraya angkau
Aku ’nak minta sakitkan (*or* gilakan, *or* bunohkan, *or*

kasihkan, *as the case may be*) *Si Anu*.
Kalau 'kau ta' tĕrima jamuan ini,
Derhaka 'kau kapada Allah, d.s.b.

[cclxviii] *Pembenchi orang laki-bini*

Burong chandrawasi
Sa' ekor terbang ka laut
Sa' ekor terbang ka bukit
Tiada bertemu ka-dua-dua-nya,
Benchi-lah *Si Anu* akan *Si Anu*:
Jikalau angkau tiada demkian,
Neraka[97] angkau kapada Allah,
Berdosa 'kau kapada aku,
Dengan berkat betua[98] guru
La-ilaha-illa-'llah, d.s.b.

Ambil misei kuching hitam tujoh 'lei sa-b'lah kiri, dengan misei anjing pun tujoh 'lei sa-b'lah kiri juga, kain burok koyak-rabak satu percha, bakarkan sama-sama, di-ginchor[99] dengan kapor sadikit, silang ampat[100] di tepi bendul langkah pintu.

[cclxix] *Ambil Semangat* [p. 574.

Hong 'ku panah, 'ku panah bulan gobar,
'Ku panah matahari padam,
'Ku panah bintang malap,
Bukan-nya aku memanah bulan bintang matahari,
Aku memanah tangkei hati anak sidang *Si Anu*.
Kur! Semangat *Si Anu*, mari sa-jalan dengan aku,
Mari sa-dudok dengan aku,

Mari sa-tidor sa-bantal dengan aku!
Kur! Semangat anak sidang *Si Anu!*
Kabul berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cclxx] *For taking another person's soul* [p. 575.

Hei Irupi bayang-bayang,
Permeisuri mendapati aku;
Jikalau *Si Anu* ta' tidor
Angkau grak juga, 'kau gunchang bangun,
Angkau ambil ruh semangat dia
Bawa kamari
Taroh dalam lambongan kiri aku.
Kalau dia tidor
Angkau pegang ibu kaki kanan,
Senjak liar bangkit
Angkau bawa kamari kapada
Aku juga sabuleh-buleh.
Jika tidak, derhaka, d.s.b.

[cclxxi] *Melambei Semangat Orang* [p. 576.

Kapor aku kapor perak,
Tuang daun kĕladi,
Lĕpas jinak 'ka pĕjinak
Aku bawa sa-daun makan.
Pulit kapor Si Raja Garang
(Di-)makan anak Si Raja Gila, *Si Anu*,
Gila pagi *Si Anu* kapada aku,
Gila pĕtang *Si Anu* kapada aku,
Angkau teringat kapada mak bapa-kau,
Angkau teringat kapada aku,

Angkau teringat kapada rumah tangga ’kau,
Angkau teringat kapada aku,
Pʻrut-’kau lapar, ’kau teringat kapada aku,
Guroh berbunyi, ’kau teringat kapada aku,
Angin bertiup, ’kau teringat kapada aku.
Hari ujan, ’kau teringat kapada aku.
Ayam berkoko’, ’kau teringat kapada aku,
Murei berkichau, teringat ’kau kapada aku,
Kena-dah matahari, teringat ’kau kapada aku,
Kena-dah kapada bulan, teringat ’kau kapada aku,
Ada-lah aku didalam bulan itu.
Kur! Semangat *Si Anu*, mari kapada aku,
Semangat aku tiada ’ku brikan;
Semangat angkau, mari kapada aku.

[cclxxii] *Ambil Semangat* [p. 577.

Nur Mani nama angkau,
Si Pancha Awal nama aku,
Kabul berkat aku memakei doʻa Kundang Maya Chinta
Berahi,
Berchinta ’kau kapada aku,
Berahi ’kau kapada aku,
Gila ’kau kapada aku,
Gila siang, gila malam,
Gila tujoh kali sa-hari,
Gila tujoh kali sa-malam.
Pulang-lah ka rumah angkau
Pulang-lah ka istana angkau
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[cclxxiii] *Tilek* [p. 578.

Aku tahu asal angkau jadi:
Didalam chahia Darah Puteh
Turun kapada ibu-mu
Pasang surut di-tongkatkan.
Kur, semangat *Si Anu* itu,
Mari-lah, angkau bersama-sama kapada aku!
Kamana-lah angkau handak pergi?
Mari-lah angkau ka-dalam rumah tangga angkau ini:
Dian sabatang ini rumah tangga angkau
Selangkan hati prut, jantong, limpa, mempedal raya,
Angkau sakalian lagi 'kan pulang kapada aku,
Ini 'kan pula badan nyawa angkau sakalian
Lagi sudah pulang kapada aku.
Kabul berkat aku memakei
Doʿa tilek maʿrifat kapada *Si Anu* itu.

[cclxxiv] *Membuat buta* [p. 310.

Ambil ikan seluang sa'ekor, buboh dalam mangkok, lagi hidup di-chuckok mata ikan seluang itu dengan jarum rabit dalam sakudi.[101] Bakar kemenyan, bachakan ini:—

Bukan aku berchuchok mata ikan,
Aku berchuchok mata *Si Anu*.

[cclxxv] *Pantun describing the effect of the Black Art*

Niyor manis, siamang bulan,
    Kalapa tumboh di batu,
Si Anu menangis menentang bulan,
    Dia kena hikmat aku.

For other charms connected with the human soul *vide* secs. vi–viii and ccxiii, ccxiv, *supra*.

1

Di-sembor kapada yang kena. ↑

2

i.e. rumah Pontianak. ↑

3

Orang yang kena Pontianak jadi hitam saperti jantong di-bembam. ↑

4

Qu. *selimbar*, a plant? ↑

5

Tanah kang: explained as an allusion to that part of the lower jaw which is beneath the tongue (*mulut di-bawah lidah*), the intention evidently being to allude to the "pelesit's" coming out of its owner's mouth. In the next line but one, *tanah dengkang* is similarly explained as alluding to the roof of the owner's month, so that asking the "pelesit" to return to it is tantamount to requesting it to fly back down its owner's throat. And thus, three lines later, it is requested to return to its "embodiment" (*jinjangan*). ↑

6

i.q. aruah Jin. ↑

7

i.e. sa-habis-habis burok. ↑

8

Apparently a demi-god, descended (according to one account) from Batara Guru. ↑

9

In the case of a Raja's child as much as ten (silver) dollars should be used, but for poor people even one cent will do. ↑

10

Cp. *Report of Dutch Expedition to Mid-Sumatra*, vol. i. p. 266. ↑

11

Or a small wallet (*bujam*), such as is often used by Malays to hold their supply of tobacco and betel. ↑

12

In the case of a boy, a piece of paper and a sugar-palm twig (such as the

Malays use for writing with) may be added to the other objects. ↑

13

(?) Kau. ↑

14

Mutatis mutandis. ↑

15

Qu. *angkau*. ↑

16

The Filer of Teeth explained that the file being of iron, and hence emblematic of earth, the bowl of water in which the file was to be dipped emblematic of water in general, and the limes emblematic of the vegetable creation, it was necessary to invoke the three "Prophets" who are supposed to be in charge of those departments of creation. The explanation, however, is not a satisfactory one, and it is more probable that these lines have taken the place of an older invocation now forgotten. Their Arabic character in itself is almost conclusive on this point. ↑

17

Qu. *beratus* or *saratus*? ↑

18

Qu. *baruh*. ↑

19

The neckbone. ↑

20

The breastbone. ↑

21

The backbone. ↑

22

Em. Berchĕla chachat. ↑

23

i.e. beriring, also biring. ↑

24

Qu. *pernama* or *berlima*? ↑

25

Asam, which comes from the land, is mixed with salt, which comes from the sea, and the two bring out each other's qualities. ↑

26

Tengkuling, or *tengguli*, is said to be made with the squeezings of cocoa-nut pulp mixed with sugar, and cooked till the oil and sugar come out and

float on the top; this is called *tengguli*. ↑

27

V.l.

'Ku titek pinang 'ku titek
'Ku titek di-atas batu
'Ku makan pinang sadikit
Naik s'ri ka muka aku.

Titek, is from *titekka* to hammer, and so to smash, hence *'ku titek* = *'ku kachipkan*, I break with the betel-nut scissors?

Temuning, *v. l.* tengkuling or tengguli (*v. supra*).

Ta' si kulita' seqq. should probably be taken as meaning "*Ta' si kulita'* stands for *Tepi laut bunyi guroh halilintar*."

Cp. "*'Tah 'ting* stands for *patah ranting*," etc. ↑

28

Menti is explained as a minor title of rank, below that of *mentri*. ↑

29

i.e. Knead your limbs upwards. ↑

30

Qu. *chintamani*. ↑

31

Qu. *hanyiran* from *hanyir*. ↑

32

Qu. *upau*, a snake. ↑

33

i.e. Jibra'il, Gabriel. ↑

34

i.e. Nestapa. ↑

35

Explained as meaning "to roll in anything sticky." ↑

36

Tracks, qu. *bangkar*. ↑

37

"Thrust deeply down." ↑

38

i.e. yang dalam diri kita. ↑

39

i.e. siput darat. ↑

40

Em. Kalimu 'llah. ↑

41

Raja di Laut: in this connection my informant quoted:

Maduraya nama bapa-nya,
Madaruti nama anak-nya,
Si Kekas nama anak-nya.

↑

42

Em. Baruh. ↑

43

Or Si-rekong, Si-reking; pronounced Sĕrkong, Sĕrking. ↑

44

Qu. Sula. ↑

45

Ulă-ulă is the name given to a pennon attached to the mainmast. It was of such length that it reached to the poop, which it flapped against or "whipped." *Gada-gada* was explained here as a short pennon attached to the foremast. *Pĕmĕpah* was the standard at the stern. ↑

46

i.e. juru batu. ↑

47

Or else this first verse:

Talang puan, tatang cherana
Dalang bidok pagi hari
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa,
Memanggil tuan datang kamari.

↑

48

i.e. Penuwei. ↑

49

i.e. Poko' kait-kait. ↑

50

Or Kembola. ↑

51

Lengkong Pulau is the name of the royal (Bengal) tiger, which was described to me as the steed of "Raja Jin Peria," whereas *Nibong Hangus* was explained as the name of the Black Leopard and the steed of "Lang Jengkat." These steeds (!) are said to wait outside the house when their masters have entered, their spoor being visible next morning! Raja Jin Peria and Lang Jengkat are said to reside upon the mountain Ambin Anak, together with other spirits named Mampek, Pilus, Lang Padang, Nibong Alai, and Gelombang Ribut, whereas Penglima Lenggang Laut lives in the Heart of the Seas (*Pusat Tasek*). ↑

52

J.R.A.S., *S.B.*, No. 17, p. 116. ↑

53

i.e. Kahwin-nya. ↑

54

i.e. Jĕrok. ↑

55

Qu. tarohkan. ↑

56

Romanized from the *Sel. Journ.*, vol. ii. No. 26, pp. 424–426. ↑

57

Qu. Bersulor. ↑

58

Kalau berlaga atau bertanding pun gantong juga dua-dua. ↑

59

Bangsa limau hutan. ↑

60

Em. ruayat, i.e. *kesah*. ↑

61

Di-surat, i.e. *aku*. ↑

62

Ha, i.e. *angkau*. (But *qu. em. doʻa* for *de' ha*.) ↑

63

"Penetration is from me," *i.e.* "it rests with me whether you penetrate or not." ↑

64

Qu. ia. ↑

65

Em. sa-hingga. ↑

66

Gampang (?). ↑

67

Rejang, said to be Achinese, equivalent to *tinju*. ↑

68

Tembok = menchedok ayer (?). ↑

69

Tang = *kita* in the spirit language (*bhasa hantu*). ↑

70

Quære. ↑

71

Quære. ↑

72

Em. Mengadu. ↑

73

i.e. Halilintar. These four are the Saudara Ampat. ↑

74

Qu. Menunggu. ↑

75

Qu. sunggoh-nya. ↑

76

Some word like *hantu, puaka, buatan orang*, or the like, is missing here. ↑

77

The reading is doubtful; the word might be read *berhenti*. ↑

78

As in the first section the Naning MS. here has *menerka*. ↑

79

Qu. dia bersunggoh. ↑

80

The substance of the rest of this short treatise will be found in the text. ↑

81

For ʿ*Utarid*. ↑

82

Zuhrah. ↑

83

Mirrikh. ↑

84

Zuhal. ↑

85

Or Zu-'l-hijjah. ↑

86

Inserted from another version, which also gives the numbers of the Abjad; for these *vide* Hughes' *Dict. of Islam, s.v.* ↑

87

From *Life and Essays of H. T. Colebrooke*, vol. iii. p. 284. ↑

88

Qu. meměrang from *prang*, or *memarang* from *parang*? ↑

89

Lit. the Invisible (or Hidden) Man. ↑

90

Probably *Fa* is intended, *v. inf.* ↑

91

Qu. Thal or *Dal*. ↑

92

Explained as *yang bising*. Kl. "plaaggeest." ↑

93

Membrum virile. ↑

94

Coitus. ↑

95

Transliteration of the magic letters and figures directed to be used. ↑

96

Ia was explained by 'Che Indut as referring to the figure (*gambar*), not to the person who was to be charmed. A more complete identification of the soul-receptacle with the person it would be hard to find. ↑

97

Em. Derhaka. ↑

98

Betuah or petua? ↑

99

Mix them. ↑

100
Quære. ↑
101
A single needle which has a broken eye out of a *score* (needles being made up in scores). ↑

NOTE ON THE WORD *KRAMAT*

The following is an extract from a letter by the author which was received too late for insertion in the text of the book:—

"I think that the best translation for *kramat*, in the case of beasts, etc., is 'sacred.' I have been going into the *kramat* question, and it appears to me that *kramat* animals, trees, and other objects occupy the same place in Malay popular religion as is occupied by Totems in the popular religion of other countries.

"I do not wish to be understood (before going more deeply still into the matter) that they *are* totems, but that they possess, generally speaking, the same characteristics. They are the bodily tenements or receptacles containing the souls of the departed ancestors of the village. Incense is burnt and prayers are offered to them (*e.g.* in the case of the sacred elephant), and the mere fact of meeting them when one is engaged in a difficult enterprise is believed to insure success. On the other hand, to kill or wound them is to court disaster."

To the above I may add that *kramat* (which is a word of Arabic derivation) properly appears to mean "sanctity," but is in Malay generally used adjectively, being applied to men, animals, plants, stones, etc. When the word stands

alone it almost invariably means a holy *place*, the word *tĕmpat* being presumably understood. When applied to a person it implies special sanctity and miraculous power. I remember, in 1895, hearing of a little girl, living with her parents at Sungei Baru in the Alor Gajah district of Malacca, who was reputed to be *kramat*. People used to travel considerable distances in order to visit her, and thereby gain some benefit or other. I was informed that the *modus operandi* was to swallow a small quantity of her saliva in a cup of water, but I never verified this statement. These pilgrimages were rather disapproved of by the local Kathi, who was my informant.

As regards true totemism, I am not sure that it can be traced among the Malays of the Peninsula, although a few elements of the system are to be found here and there among them. Thus, for instance, in certain districts (*e.g.* northern Malacca and the Negri Sembilan) there are clans descending in the female line among whom exogamy is still the rule, to the extent, at least, that intermarriage is forbidden between the children of sisters (*J.R.A.S., S.B.*, No. 23, p. 143); and we also sometimes find tutelary or taboo animals, etc. more or less closely connected with certain families; but these two sets of facts do not seem to be interwoven as they appear to be among certain other races. Traces of animals, etc. being regarded as specially connected with particular families are not, I believe, very common: two instances occur in the *Sĕjarah Malayu*, viz. the man "Bat'h," who emerged from foam vomited by a bull (*Malay Annals*, p. 23), and who is regarded as the progenitor of the still existing Malay tribe (Bangsa Muntah Lĕmbu) of hereditary bards, to whom beef, milk, etc. are taboo[1]; and the Indian prince "Mani Farendan" (*ibid.* p. 110), who on his voyage to Malacca was preserved from drowning by the *alu-alu* fish and the *gandasuli* tree, and on that account "forbade all his descendants to eat of the fish

alu-alu or to wear the flower of the *gandasuli*." His descendants formed a noble family in Malacca, the heads of which usually bore the title of *S'ri Naradiraja*, and during the 15th century A. D. often held the highest offices of state; so the legend may, probably enough, preserve the record of an actual custom peculiar to that family. Both the above cases, however, seem to be derived from a Hindu origin.

The tutelary animals connected with holy (*kramat*) places may perhaps sometimes be in point in this connection: for instance, at Malacca Pindah, in Malacca territory, I remember seeing the private burial-place of a certain family (which lived close by), and being informed by the local village headman that, whenever any member of that family died, certain tigers were in the habit of wailing (*mĕnangis*) round the place at night.

It has been observed by the author (pp. 71, 153, 163) that *kramat* animals generally have some physical peculiarity, such as a shrunken foot or stunted tusk; it may be added that they are sometimes white (*i.e.* albino individuals of a species which is not usually white), and thus marked out from their fellows by the characteristic sacred colour. I remember reading in the local Straits newspaper some years ago that a white mouse-deer, which was caught somewhere in the Negri Sembilan, was regarded by the Malays as *kramat*: very soon after its capture, I believe on the same evening, it escaped from its cage overnight, a fact which no doubt further corroborated the natives in their belief as to its sacred character. I have little doubt that it was purposely released by some superstitious Malay, who thought that no good would come of keeping a sacred animal in captivity.

C. O. B.

[1]

J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 14, p. 313. ↑

LIST OF CHIEF AUTHORITIES QUOTED

Clifford, Hugh. *In Court and Kampong*. London, 1897.

Studies in Brown Humanity. London, 1898.

Clifford, Hugh, and Swettenham, Frank A. *A Dictionary of the Malay Language*, parts i.–iii. letters A–Ch. Taiping, Perak, 1894–1897.

Crawfurd, John. *History of the Indian Archipelago*, 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1820.

A Grammar and Dictionary of the Malay Language, 2 vols. London, 1852.

A Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Islands and Adjacent Countries. London, 1856.

Denys, N. B. *A Descriptive Dictionary of British Malaya.* London, 1894.

Frazer, J. G. *The Golden Bough*, 2 vols. London, 1890.

Hughes, Thomas P. *A Dictionary of Islam*, 2nd ed. London, 1896.

Journal of the Indian Archipelago, 12 vols. Singapore, 1847–1862.

[Abbreviated reference, *J.I.A.*]

Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, 32 Nos. Singapore, 1878–1899.

[Abbreviated reference, *J.R.A.S., S.B.*]

Klinkert, H. C. *Nieuw Maleisch-Nederlandsch Woordenboek.* Leiden, 1893.

Leyden, John. *Malay Annals.* London, 1821.

Marsden, William. *The History of Sumatra*, 2nd ed. London, 1784.

Third ed. London, 1811.

Maxwell, W. E. *A Manual of the Malay Language*, 2nd ed. London, 1888.

Miscellaneous Papers relating to Indo-China and the Indian Archipelago, two series of 2 vols each. London, 1886, 1887.

Newbold, T. J. *Political and Statistical Account of the British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca*, 2 vols. London, 1839.

Notes and Queries issued with the Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, 4 Nos. Singapore, 1885–1887.

Publications of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, 3 Nos. Singapore, 1895–1896.

Selangor Journal, 5 vols. Kuala Lumpur, 1892–1897.

Swettenham, Frank A. *Malay Sketches.* London, 1895.

Tylor, E. B. *Primitive Culture*, 2 vols. London, 1871.

Wall, H. von de. *Maleisch-Nederlandsch Woordenboek uitgegeven door H. N. van der Tuuk*, 2 vols. Batavia, 1877, 1880.

Yule, Henry, and Burnell, A. C. *Hobson Jobson, being a Glossary of Anglo-Indian Colloquial Words and Phrases.* London, 1886.

INDEX

Abduction of the soul, 49, 50, 568–573, 574–579;
of women, 394–396

Adolescence, ceremonies at, 352–361;
hair-cutting at, 353–355;
tooth-filing at, 355–359;
ear-boring at, 559;
circumcision at, 360, 361

Air, charms connected with the, 107–109

Anchak (sacrificial tray), 76, 225, 260, 270, 310–313, 414–423, 432, 433

Angels, 98, 99

Animals, *see* Beasts, Birds, Fish, Reptiles

Animism, 47–54, 579, 580;
see Soul

Astrological calculations, 544–555

Badi (mischiefs, evil influences), origin and number of, 94, 428, 429;
casting out, 155, 156, 177, 178, 427–436

Bajang (vampire), 320–325

Bamboo, supernatural development of children, etc., in, 16–18;
superstition regarding use of, 116;
used in fire-production, 317, 318;
used in circumcision, 360

Bananas, time for planting, 217

Batara Guru, 85–92

Bathing, ceremonial, 81, 277, 278, 334, 335, 338 (note), 385, 387, 399–401, 424, 431, 465

Bear, legends about the, 183–187;
his enmity towards the tiger, 183, 184

Beasts, ideas about, 52, 53, 141–193;
souls of, 52, 53;
legendary, human origin of, 53, 151–153, 158, 159;
sacred and tutelary, 68, 70, 153, 163–166, 283;
superstitious dread of the larger, 149, 150;
evil influences in dead, 155, 156, 177, 178

Beating, expulsion of evil influences by, 22, 155, 177

Bee-trees, 202–204

Bees, an unlucky omen, 535

Betrothal ceremonies, 364–368

Bezoar stones, magic properties and use of, 274–277, 425, 426, 441

Bidan (midwife), ceremonies connected with engagement of, 332, 333

Birds, ideas about, 109–141;
supernatural or mythical, 110, 111;
nocturnal, 111, 112;
of ill omen, 111, 112, 123, 124;
legendary, human origin of, 121–123, 126, 129–131;
lucky, 124, 125;
nests, 127, 128;

decoy, 132–141

Birth ceremonies, 332–352;
taboos, 343–346, 348–351

Birth-spirits or vampires, 320–331, 334

Bisnu (Vishnu), 85, 86 (note), 87, 545, 546

Black divinity, 92

Black King of the Genii, 93–96

Blinding by magic, 155, 310

Blood, supposed colour of royal, 18 (note), 37;
offered to spirits, 143, 144, 232, 233, 416

Bloodsucking demons, *see* Birth-spirits

Bloodsucking snail, 306

Blue, rare use of, 51 (note)

Boar, ideas about the wild, 188, 189

Boats, used to carry away evil spirits, 235, 413, 414, 433–436

Body, theories about the constitution of the human, 22, 23;
sanctity of the, 23–46

Bomor, *see* Magicians, Medicine

Bores, cause of, 10, 11

Bracelet used as a protection against spirits, 321

Brahma, 85, 86 (note), 545, 546

Brides, 353–355, 368–396

Buffalo, mythical, supporting the world, 5, 6;
used for sacrifices, 189;
preferred to the ox or cow, *ib.*;
white, origin of, 190;
fights, 469–474

Building ceremonies, 141–147

Bullets, charmed, 524, 525

Burial, 403–407

Calendar, division of the, 545–555

Camphor, mode of obtaining, 212–214;
spirit, propitiation of the, *ib.*

Card games, 487–493

Caterpillar, transformation of, into the squirrel, 190

Cats, ideas and legends about, 108, 190–192;
powers of transformation of, 191;
evil principle in, 191, 398;
not allowed on mines, 254;
turned out of doors when a death occurs, 398

Caucasus, mountains of, 1, 2

Caves, haunted, 14

Celts (stone weapons), ideas about, 276, 277

Chandrawasih, mythical bird, 110, 111

Charms, to the soul, 47–49;
to acquire magic, 61;
to incense, 75, 76;
used with rice-paste, 81;
to the Black Genie, 94;
to the Sea-spirit, 98;
to the Hantu Songkei, 105;
to the wind, 107, 108;
to stop rain, 109;
against the Spectre Huntsman, 117–120;
fowling, 132, 135–141;
in selecting a site, 142;
in building, 145;
elephant, 150, 153, 156;
tiger, 167, 168;
deer, 171, 174–179;
mouse-deer, 180, 181;
connected with dogs, 181–183;
bee-trees, 204;
eagle-wood, 210;

gutta-percha, 215;
cocoa-nut, 216, 217;
sowing, 229;
reaping, 238–240, 243, 245, 247, 250;
mining, 265–273;
boat, 279, 280;
crocodile, 284, 285, 296–301;
fishing, 315–317;
fire, 318;
Langsuir, 326, 327;
Pontianak, 327;
protecting, 361;
beautifying, 363;
medical, 410–414, 423–427, 430–436, 439, 449, 450, 452–456;
theatrical, 505–509;
used in war, 522, 523;
used in soul-abduction and the black art, 569–578

Chastity, observance of, 59, 269, 315, 524

Chess, game of, 485, 486

Children, supernatural development of, etc., in bamboos, 16–18;
in foam, 18, 19;
ideas and customs connected with, 127, 128, 274, 320–352

Children's games, 494–503

Chintamani, the lucky snake, 111 (note), 303, 506

Circumcision, 360, 361

Clairvoyance, 538, 539

Cobra, ideas about the, 303

Cocoa-nut palm, charms connected with the, 216, 217;
rules for planting the, 218

Cocoa-nut pearls, 195–197

Cock-fighting, 475–483;
rules of, 481

Cocks, fighting, different kinds of, 479, 480

Coffins, kinds of, 399

Colour, mystic importance of, 30, 33, 34, 51, 60, 155, 156, 237, 256, 416, 420, 421, 431, 433, 481, 482, 545–548, 557, 568, 569

Compass, aspect-, divination by, 558–561

Corpses, superstitions about, 398, 406

Cows, objection to the flesh of, 189

Crab, mythical, the cause of tides, 7, 92

Creation of the world, 1–5;
of man, 16–22

Crocodile, sacred, 68, 283;
spirit, 89, 286, 435;
legends of origin of the, 282–286;
other ideas about the, 286–302; varieties of, 288;
man-eating, 289–291;
escapes from the, 291;
number of stomachs of the, 292;
catching the, 293–302;
charms connected with the, 296–301

Cucumbers, times for planting, 217, 218

Cycles of years, 554

Dances, 457–468;
ceremonial character of, 464;
the Joget, 458–463;
the Gambor, 464, 465;
the Monkey dance, 465;
the Dabus, 466;
the Palm-blossom, 466–468;
the Fish-trap, 468

Dancing girls, costumes of, 460, 461, 464

Days, lucky and unlucky, 545–550

Dead, graves of the sainted, 62, 64–70, 163, 405;
malignant spirits of the, 103, 325, 327–329;
disposal of the, 397–408

Deer, theory about the origin of the, 170, 171;
hunting, 171–179;
charms connected with, 171, 174–179

Deities, 85–93, 545, 546

Demons, 93–106;
see also Birth-spirits, Genii, Ghosts, Spectre Huntsman, Spirits

Dew, origin of, 4

Dewa (deities), 88 (note)

Divination, used by the tiger, 159, 160;
to ascertain a child's horoscope, 333;
for medical purposes, 409–414;
various forms of, 535–561;
thieves discovered by, 537–542;
with magic squares, 555–558;
with aspect-compasses, 558–561

Diving, ordeal by, 542–544

Divining rod, 542

Dogs, hunting, 181, 182;
lucky, 182; unlucky, 183;
wild, 183

Dragon, mythical, surrounding the world, 6;
dragons, the cause of floods and eclipses, 10–12;
associated with mountains, 13, 14;
the cause of landslips, 14;
as aspect-compasses, 146, 561

Dreams, omens from, 142, 144, 305, 562, 563;
legend illustrating the importance attached to, 563–566

Dress, description of an old-time raja's, 29–32;
taboos connected with, 33, 34;
of dancing girls, 460, 461, 464;
of actors, 517–521

Dugong, ideas about the, 307, 308

Durian, ideas and ceremonies connected with the, 197–199

Eagle-wood, ideas about, 206–212

Ear-boring ceremony, 45, 46, 359

Earth, creation of the, 1–5;

navel of the, 3;
theories of the shape and position of the, 5, 6;
legend about the heart of the, 19–21

Earthquakes, cause of, 5

Earth-spirit, propitiating the, 230–233, 506, 507

Eclipses, cause of, 11–13;
precautions taken by pregnant women during, 350–352

Eel, origin of the, 308

Elephant, tusks, the royal right to, 35;
superstitious dread of the, 149–151;
towns, 151–153;
princess, 152, 153;
ghost or sacred, 153;
other ideas about the, 153, 154;
hunting the, 155, 156

Evil eye, 534

Evil influences, *see* Badi, Spirits

Fairies, good, 105, 106

Fasting, places for, 71; rules of, 81, 82

Feasts, 42, 74

Fighting cocks, different kinds of, 479, 480

Fights, buffalo, 468–474;
cock, 475–483

Figures, mystic, used in divination, 555–561

Finger, reason of length of middle, 20;
staining with henna, 375–377, 388, 389, 392

Fire, production of, 317, 318;
charms, 318;
lustration by, 319, 342, 343

Firmament, ideas about the, 5

First-fruits, ceremonial treatment of, 225, 226, 235–249

Fish, ideas about the origin of, 187, 306–309;
powers of transformation of, 191, 192, 310;
ceremonies connected with catching, 310–317;
taboos connected with, 314, 315;
charms, 315–317

Fishermen, superstitious ideas of, 192

Five times, system of the, 545–547

Five moments, system of the, 547, 548

Floods, cause of, 10

Flute, magic, 25, 27

Foam, child found in, 18, 19

Food offered to spirits, 76, 231–233, 268, 280, 311–314, 415–424, 432–434

Football, 483

Fowling, ceremonies connected with, 132–141

Funerals, 34, 397–408

Gabriel, the archangel, 3, 19–21, 98, 425

Games, 483–503;
card, 487–493;
children's, 494–503

Garuda or Gerda, mythical bird, 110

Genii, number and origin of the, 93–97;
black king of the, 93–95;
white genie, 95, 96;
Solomon, king of the, 99

Gharu, *see* Eagle-wood

Ghosts, various kinds of, 101–105;
ghost tigers, 63, 163–166;
ghost elephants, 153;
see also Demons, Spectre Huntsman, Spirits

Giants, 105

Goats, sacrificial killing of, 43, 74, 143, 232, 262, 312

God, the name of, objectionable to spirits, 271

Gods, 83–93, 545, 546

Gold, recipe for turning brass into, 188;
spirit of, 251, 271;
ore, 271, 272

Grass, origin of, 4

Grave-stones, ideas about, 66, 405

Ground pigeon, legends about the, 126, 127, 190

Gutta-percha, charms connected with, 215

Hair, ideas and ceremonies connected with, 44, 45, 244, 341, 342, 344, 345, 353–355, 524, 570

Harvest, rice, 225–228, 235–249;
taboos connected with, 225–228, 244, 248

Hatred, charm to cause, 573, 574

Head, sanctity of the, 43–45;
compressing the, 337;
shaving the, 341, 342

Heart of the earth, 19–21

Heavens, creation of the, 3–5

Heron, ideas about the, 124, 125

High places or holy places, 61–71, 81

Hinduism, influence of, 2–4, 84–91, 189, 545, 546

Hornbills, legends about various kinds of, 125, 129, 130

House, selection of a site for a, 141–143;
rules for building a, 143–147

Human origin of animals, plants, etc., 53–55, 121, 122, 126, 127, 129, 130, 151, 152, 158, 159, 170, 171, 185–187, 285, 286, 308, 318

Hunting, elephant, 155, 156;

tiger, 166–168;
deer, 172–179;
mouse-deer, 179–181;
dogs, 181, 182

Huntsman, spectre, 91;
legend of the, 112–120;
charms against the, 117–120;
the wild jungle dogs, the pack of the, 183 (note)

Illness, attributed to the agency of spirits, 64, 65, 91, 92, 116, 117, 120, 322–325, 330, 410–456, 505–509, 573

Images for harming people, 45, 413, 430, 569–574;
for recalling lost souls, 49, 452, 453;
intended to attract spirits, 72, 417, 432, 433, 438, 464

Incense, ceremonial burning of, 60, 61, 65, 67, 75, 76, 78, 142, 144, 149, 172, 207, 208, 219, 221, 225, 232, 239, 240, 242, 244, 268, 270, 312, 376, 410–413, 417–420, 440, 465, 467, 504, 511, 537, 570, 572, 575–577;
invocations to, 75, 76, 410

Invocations, *see* Charms

Iron, magic use of, 225, 232, 236, 237, 273, 274, 338, 398, 429, 454–456

Jambu Agai or Rakai, *see* Sambu

Jĕmbalang, 97, 98

Jintayu, mythical bird, 110

Justice, Malay, 187, 188

Kaʻbah, pillar of the, 3

Kaf (or Kof), mountains of, 1, 2

Kala, 85, 86 (note), 89–91, 545, 546

King, *see* Raja

Kingfisher, fable about the, 131

Kinta, mining district of, 251–253

Kite-flying, 484, 485

Korinchi were-tigers, 161–163

Kramat (holy) places, 61–71;
mixed character of, 62–64, 69–70;
guarded by sacred animals, 63, 68, 70, 71, 153, 163–165;
oaths taken at, 64;
see Sacred animals

K'ris, the national weapon, 26, 33;
rules for damasking and measuring the, 526–530;
drawing water from a, 531

K'ris-hilts, shape of, 4 (note)

Lanchang (spirit boat), 235, 413, 414, 433–436

Landslips, cause of, 14

Langsuir (vampire), 320, 325–327

Language, special, appropriated to royalty, 35;
other language taboos and figurative language, 139, 140, 192, 193, 206, 208, 212, 254, 255, 269, 271, 315, 523, 524

Leaves, magic use of, 78–80, 155, 172, 208, 221, 232, 236, 312, 313, 334, 355, 376, 411, 412, 414, 419, 429, 431, 437, 445

Legends, of the creation of the world, 1–5;
of the buffalo supporting the world, 5, 6;
of the tree Pauh Janggi and the petrified pilgrim, 7–10;
of the man in the moon, 13;
of Bujang Malaka and Gunong Pondok, 13, 14;
of the Raja of the bamboo, 16–18;
of the child in the foam, 18, 19;
of the creation of man, 19–22;
of Měgat Sajobang, 54, 55;
of Nakhoda Hussin, 63;
of 'Toh Bidan Susu Lanjut, 66;
of Raja ʿAbdullah, 68, 69;
of 'Toh Kamarong, 70, 71;
of the Princess of Mount Ophir, 71, 82 (note), 158 (note), 163–166, 363;
of the Spectre Huntsman, 91, 112–120;
of the origin of the genii, 93–96;
of the archangels, 98;
of the prophets, 99;
of fairies, 106;
of birds, 110–112, 121–132;

of the founding of Perak, 147–149;
of beasts, 151–155, 158–166, 171, 184–187, 189, 190, 191, 192, 254, 318, 319;
of the stick-insect, 201;
of trees, 205;
of the Perak river, 281, 282;
of reptiles, 282–286;
of fish, 306–309;
of vampires, 320–331;
of the origin of Badi, 427–429;
of Magat Terawis, 524, 525;
of 'Che Puteh Jambai, 563–566

Licking, casting out evil influences by, 443

Lime-tree, the object of a special cult, 205, 206

Limes, not allowed on mines, 254, 255, 264;
used for ceremonial washing, 278, 400, 431;
used in soul-abduction, 575

Love-charms, 362 (note), 566, 568, 577

Lucky snakes, 111 (note), 303, 506;
birds, 124, 125;
dogs, 182;
weapons, 524–531;
days and times, 545–561

Lustration, by water, 77–81, 277–279, 347, 348, 387;
by fire, 77, 342–344;
see also Bathing, Rice-paste

Magic, sympathetic, 82, 108 (note), 161 (note), 213, 217, 241, 248, 310, 323, 355, 570–573;
squares, 555–558

Magicians or Pawangs, significance of, 56;
prerogatives of, 57;
possessing familiar spirits, 59;
mode of acquiring the powers of, 60, 61;
exorcising spirits, 64;
controlling the weather, 107–109;
fowling, 133;
hunting, 172–179;
eagle-wood, 207;
camphor, 214;

planting, 219, 232;
reaping, 225, 235–249;
mining, 253–271;
power over inanimate objects, 262, 263, 531;
crocodile, 293–302;
fishing, 308, 310–316;
medical(Bomors), 409–455;
theatrical, 504–512;
power over the soul, 568–578

Mahameru, Mount, 2

Maize, rules for planting, 217

Malacca cane, ideas about the, 199–201

Mambang (inferior deities), 85, 88 (note), 91–93

Man, in the moon, 13;
creation of, 16–22;
sanctity of the body of, 23–46;
the soul of, 47–49;
plurality of souls in, 50, 411, 454, 578

Marking the body, a protection against evil influences, 336

Marriage, customs and ceremonies at, 368–396;
decorations, 369–373;
accessories, 373, 374;
finger-staining at, 375–377;
costumes, 378, 379;
ceremonial rice used at, 379, 380, 383;
lustrations at, 380, 385–388;
mimic conflict at, 381, 382;
sitting in state at, 383, 384;
royal character of the married pair, 388;
accounts of two weddings, 388–394;
forcible abduction with a view to, 394–396

Maswara (Maheswara), 86 (note), 545, 546

Ma'yong, invocations and ceremonies used when opening site for a, 504–512;
tunes, 513;
instruments and costumes, 518

Medicine, 346, 347, 408–457;

magic character of the diagnosis in, 409–414;
propitiatory ceremonies used in, 414–424;
neutralising poisons by, 424–427;
expelling evil influences by, 427–452;
taboos in, 437, 577;
recalling the soul by, 452–456, 577;
an orthodox view of, 456, 457

Medicine-men, *see* Magicians

Metamorphoses, 53–55, 121–123, 126, 129–131, 152, 160–163, 170, 185–187, 190–192, 201, 205, 262, 283–286, 302, 206–309

Midwife, engaging a, 332, 333

Minerals, souls of, 52;
ideas and ceremonies connected with, 250–277

Mining, tin, 250–271;
magicians, 253–257, 261–263;
taboos, 254–259, 263–265, 269, 271, 272;
charms, 265–271, 273;
gold, 271, 272;
silver, 272, 273

Mischiefs, *see* Badi

Moments, the five, 547, 548

Monkeys, legends about, 184–188

Monopolies, royal, 33–35;
see also Raja, Regalia, Taboos

Months, methods of reckoning, 553, 554

Moon, ideas about eclipses of the, 11–13;
precautions taken during eclipses of the, *ib.*, 350–352;
spots on the, 13;
man in the, *ib.*

Mountains, in legend, 1, 2;
associated with dragons, 13, 14

Mouse-deer, the, in fable, 179;
snaring the, 179–181;
legend about the, 318, 319

Musical instruments, supernatural power of royal, 25, 27, 40–42;
used to accompany invocations to spirits, 445;
used to accompany dances, 461;
used at theatrical exhibitions, 505, 509, 511, 512, 516–521

Naga, the Indian, 4

Nails, worn long, 45, 46;
artificial, *ib.*;
staining with henna, 375–377

Names, importance of, 341

Nature, 1–7, 10–15;
influence of kings, chiefs, or magicians over, 36, 60, 106–109, 262, 263

Navel, of the earth, 3;
of the sea, 7–9

Night-jar, origin of the Malay name of the, 121, 122

Noise, objection of spirits to, 231, 257, 258

Nursery rhymes, 494–502

Oaths, 64, 273, 525 (note)

Omens, from natural events, 15, 129, 144, 264, 411, 534, 535;
from incense, 76, 410, 411;
from the rice-paste ceremony, 78;
from birds, 111, 112, 123, 535;
from dreams, 142, 144, 305, 562–566;
from the direction of things falling, 180, 296, 297, 330, 357, 409;
from sounds, 210, 299;
from actions, 264, 349, 351, 533, 534;
from scattered rice, 411–414;
from animals, 254, 534, 535, 561;
from the lines of the hand, 561, 562

Orchids, 205 (note)

Ordeals, 542–544

Origin, magic power involved in the knowledge of a thing's, 156

Owls, omens of ill-luck, 123, 124

Palmistry, 561, 562

Pantang, *see* Taboos

Pauh Janggi (mythical tree), 6–9

Pearls, cocoa-nut, 195–197;
breeding, 275 (note)

Pělěsit (familiar spirit), 330, 331

Penance or religious retreat, 71, 81

Pěnanggalan (vampire), 327, 328, 334

Performances, theatrical, 503–521

Petrified pilgrim, legend of the, 8–10

Pheasant, Argus, legend about the, 130, 131

Physician, court, his exemption from taboos, 39

Pig, wild, ideas about the, 188, 189

Pigeon, ground, legends about the, 126, 127, 190;
method of snaring wild, 132–141;
charms used in decoying, 135–142

Pillar of the Kaʿbah, the navel of the earth, 3

Plays, theatrical, 503–521

Poisons, charms against, 424–427, 449, 450

Polong (familiar spirit), 329

Pontianak (demon), 327

Porpoise, origin of the, 308, 309

Potatoes, sweet, time for planting, 217

Prayer, 71, 72

Pregnancy, precautions taken during, 344–346, 348–352

Prerogatives, royal, 23, 24, 27, 33–36, 38–42, 215 (note), 277

Price, customary, sanctioned by taboo, 58, 59

Princes and princesses, development of, in bamboo, 16–18

Princess, legendary, of Mt. Ophir and Jugra Hill, 71, 82 (note), 158 (note), 163–166, 363;
elephant, 151–153;
Telan, 185–187.

Prohibitions, *see* Taboos

Prophets, 98, 99

Pusat tasek, *see* Navel of the sea

Python, ideas about the, 302, 303

Rain, origin of, 4;
charm to produce, 108;
charm against excessive, 109;
announced by the note of a mythical bird, 110

Rainbow, origin of the, 4;
ideas about the, 14, 15

Raja, sanctity of the person of the, 23, 24;
miraculous powers of the, 28 (note), 29;
legendary description of the dress of a, 29–32;
prerogatives of the, 33–36, 37–42;
title after death of the, 35, 36;
personal influence over nature of the, 36, 37

Rats, ideas about, 192

Regalia, sanctity and supernatural powers of the, 23–29, 39–42

Religion, 56, 61, 83, 84, 193, 234, 457

Reptiles, ideas about, 282–306

Rhinoceros, 150

Rice, instruments to be used in reaping, 58, 226, 227;
fixed customary price of, 58;
ceremonial and sacrificial use of, 74, 76, 77, 231–233, 240, 270, 280, 293, 311, 334, 376, 385–387, 411–417, 419–421, 423, 424, 441, 447, 453–455, 465–467, 511, 512, 517, 537; sowing, 221–223, 228, 229;
planting, 223–225, 230–233;
reaping, 225–228, 235–249;
soul of the, *ib.*;

ceremonial respect shown to cooked, 319

Rice-paste, ceremonial use of, 77, 78, 81, 133, 134, 136, 221, 232, 233, 236, 239, 293, 312–314, 354, 356, 376, 386;
composition of the leaf-brush used in this rite, 78–80, 221 (note), 236, 312 (note), 355

Riddles, 484

Rings, magic use of, 337, 353

Rites, nature of, performed at sacred places, 74–77

Rivers, spirits of, 103, 279–280;
importance of, 281;
legends about, 281, 282

Roads, ceremonies connected with the making of, 149

Roc, 9;
see also Garuda

Royalty, *see* Raja

Rubbing, casting out evil influences by, 431, 441, 449, 455

Sacred animals, 63, 68, 70, 71, 153, 163–166, 283

Sacrifices, propitiatory, 43;
to spirits, etc., 65, 67, 72–77, 143, 144, 149, 203, 207, 210, 230–233, 235, 268–270, 280, 286, 293, 310–314, 414–424, 432–434, 511, 512, 535–537;
traditions of human, 144 (note), 211

Sakatimuna, mythical serpent, 3, 4, 25, 28 (note), 95

Sambu (or Jambu Rakai or Agai), the crocodile-spirit, 89, 286 (note), 298, 435

Scapegoats, ceremonial use of, 72, 432, 433

Sea, navel of the, 7;
spirits and gods of the, 90–92, 279, 280, 434;
priest of the, 100

Sea-eagle, ideas about the, 128, 129

Sĕmangat, *see* Soul

Seven, importance of the number, 50, 241, 431, 508, 509, 548, 569, 570

Seven times, the system of the, 548, 549

Shadow, importance of the, 143, 244, 245, 248, 306, 332, 575

Shadow-plays, 514–516

Sheikhs, the four legendary, 100

Ships, ideas about, 279, 280, 315

Shiva, 85–91, 546

Silver, ideas about, 272, 273;
invocation addressed to the spirit of, *ib.*

Sites, selection of, for houses, 141–143;
for towns, 147–149

Snails, bloodsucking, 306

Snakes, mythical, 3, 4, 6, 14, 25, 28 (note), 95, 111 (note), 303, 506;
ideas about, 302–305, 426

Soil, kinds of, 141

Sorcerers, detection of, 323

Sorcery, methods of, 568–579

Soul, conception of the, 47–53, 579, 580;
recalling a wandering, 48, 49, 452–456, 577;
abduction of the, 49, 568–579;
plurality of souls in man, 50, 411, 454, 578;
cloth used to attract the, 51, 452, 453, 575, 576;
in animals, vegetables and minerals, 52, 53, 138, 194, 200, 211, 213, 215–217, 225–227, 237, 250, 251, 271;
rice used to attract the human, 76, 77, 411

Spectre Huntsman, divinity of the, 91;
bird companions of the, 112;
legend of the, 113–120;
charms against the, 117–120

Spirits, of various kinds, 40, 59, 93–106, 113–120, 445–448, 505–509;
familiar, 59, 320, 322–325, 329–331;
in holy places, 62, 63;

in trees, 64, 65, 200, 202, 205, 211, 213, 215;
evil, 64, 91, 92, 94–96, 101–106, 112–120, 143, 144, 245, 247, 320–331, 334, 410–451, 505–509, 573;
medical treatment for illness caused by, 64, 65, 410, 414–451;
food offered to, 76, 231–233, 268, 280, 311–314, 415–424, 432–434, 447;
in beasts, 150;
objecting to noise, 231, 257, 258;
in minerals, 251, 253–258, 266–273;
objecting to the name of God, 271;
afraid of weapons, 456 (note)

Spoons, magic use of, 108, 350–352

Squares, magic, 555–558

Squirrel, origin of the, 190

S'ri, 86 (note), 89, 545, 546

Stars, ideas about the, 5;
names of the, 548, 550, 551

Stick-insect, ideas about the, 200, 201

Stones, magic use of, 236, 338–340;
ideas about, 274–277;
bezoar, *ib.*, 425, 426;
in the heads of snakes, 303, 304

Stroking, expulsion of evil influences by, 178, 430, 442

Substitutes, 72, 73, 143, 144 (note), 211, 340, 432, 433

Sucking charm, 449, 450

Sugar-cane, time for planting the, 217;
magic use of the, 237, 239, 240, 246

Sun, divinity living in the, 92

Sunset, evil influence of, 15, 90, 92, 93, 109, 428, 429

Sympathetic magic, 82, 108 (note), 161 (note), 213, 217, 241, 248, 310, 323, 355, 570–573

Taboos, royal, 23, 24, 27, 33–42;
linguistic, 35, 139, 140, 192, 193, 206, 208, 212, 254, 255, 269, 271, 315, 523, 524;

connected with birth, 44, 344–346, 348–351;
war, 44, 523, 524;
agriculture, 57–59, 225–228, 231, 244, 248;
the Spectre Huntsman, 116, 118;
building, 141;
in legend, 152;
connected with animals, 156, 189, 191–193;
trees, 202, 211, 213;
mining, 254–259, 263–265, 269, 271, 272;
crocodiles, 292, 299, 300, 302;
fishing, 314, 315;
marriage, 370, 371;
funerals, 399, 401, 404, 405;
medicine, 437, 577;
miscellaneous, 533, 534;
depending on times or aspects, 552, 561

Tadpole, ideas about the, 309

Talismans, 361, 522–524, 566, 567

Tapers, magic use of, 268, 411, 421, 422, 440, 441, 447, 452, 511, 536, 572, 578

Tĕpong tawar, *see* Rice-paste

Theatrical exhibitions, 503–521;
foreign origin of, 503, 504, 517–521;
ceremonies connected with, 504–512;
the Ma'yong, 513, 514;
the Way-ang, 514–516;
classification of, 517–521

Thieves, discovery of, by divination, 537–542

Tides, cause of, 6, 7

Tiger, ideas about the, 157–170;
towns or villages, 157;
human origin of the, 158, 159;
divination practised by the, 159, 160;
man or were-, 160–163;
ghost or sacred, 163–165, 254;
hunting the, 166–168;
charms against the, 167, 168;
reception of a dead, 168–170;
spirit, 436–444

Times, lucky and unlucky, 545–561

Tin, soul of, 52, 250, 271;
mining, ideas and ceremonies connected with, 250–271

Toads, ideas about, 305, 306

Tooth-filing ceremony, 45, 46, 355, 359

Top-spinning, 481

Towns, selection of sites for, 147–149;
elephant, 151–153;
tiger, 157

Tray, sacrificial, *see* Anchak

Trees, mythical, 3, 7–9;
origin of, 4;
souls of, 52, 53, 193, 194, 211, 212;
human origin of certain, 54, 55;
sacred, 63, 67;
spirits in, 64, 65;
ideas about, 193–217;
durian, 197–199;
sialang, 202–204;
haunted, 205;
lime, 205, 206;
eagle-wood, 206–212;
camphor, 212–214;
gutta-percha, 215;
cocoa-nut, 216, 217

Umbrellas, royal, 26, 33, 34;
interdiction of, at funerals, 34

Vampires, bloodsucking, 320–331, 334

Vegetation souls, 52, 53, 193, 194, 200, 202, 211, 213, 215, 216, 225, 226, 237–249

Viper, ideas about the, 302, 303

Walimana (mythical bird), 110 (note)

War, 522–525, 531, 532;
charms and ceremonies used in, 522–524

Water, lustration by, 77, 81, 277–279, 347, 348, 387, 399–401, 424;
spirits, 91, 103, 279, 280

Wave-offering, 418–422

Waxen images, magic use of, 45, 413, 430, 569–574

Weapons, royal, 24–26, 30, 31, 33, 40 (note);
of the Spectre Huntsman, 117–120;
magic use of, 430, 441, 442;
ideas about, 524–531

Weaver bird, ideas about, 127, 128

Weddings, description of two, 388–394;
see also Marriage

White, colour of royal blood, 18 (note), 37;
umbrellas, 33, 34;
appropriated to spirits, 51;
divinity, 92;
genie, 95, 96

Wind, charms connected with the, 107, 108

Wizards, *see* Magicians, Sorcerers

Yajuj and Majuj (Gog and Magog), 2

Year, 549, 550, 553–555

Yellow, use of the royal colour, 33, 34 51, 419–421, 433

Zemzem, the well, 342, 355

THE END

Printed by R. & R. Clark Limited Edinburgh

MESSRS. MACMILLAN AND CO.'S

BOOKS ON ANTHROPOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE.

THE GOLDEN BOUGH. A Study in Magic and Religion. By J. G. Frazer, Litt.D., Hon. D.C.L., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 2 vols. 8vo.

TRAVELS IN WEST AFRICA. By Mary H. Kingsley. 8vo. 21s. net. Abridged Edition. Extra Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

WEST AFRICAN STUDIES. By Mary H. Kingsley, Author of "Travels in West Africa." With Illustrations and Maps. 8vo. 21s. net.

THE NATIVE TRIBES OF CENTRAL AUSTRALIA. By Baldwin Spencer, M.A., sometime Fellow of Lincoln

College, Oxford, Professor of Biology in the University of Melbourne, and F. J. Gillen, Special Magistrate and Sub-Protector of the Aborigines, Alice Springs, South Australia. With numerous Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 21s. net.

IN THE AUSTRALIAN BUSH AND ON THE COAST OF THE CORAL SEA. Being the Experiences and Observations of a Naturalist in Australia, New Guinea, and the Moluccas. By Richard Semon. With 86 Illustrations and 4 Maps. Super Royal 8vo, gilt top. 21s. net.

KAMILAROI AND KURNAI GROUP. Group-Marriage and Relationship, and Marriage by Elopement. By Lorimer Fison, M.A., and A. W. Howitt, F.G.S. With an Introduction by Lewis H. Morgan, LL.D. 8vo. 15s.

HISTORY OF MANKIND. By Professor Friedrich Ratzel. Edited by E. B. Tylor, D.C.L., F.R.S. 3 vols. 12s. net each. Also in 30 parts. Royal 8vo. 1s. net each.

THE BUDDHIST PRAYING WHEEL. A Collection of Material bearing upon the Symbolism of the Wheel and Circular Movements in Custom and Religious Ritual. By William Simpson, R.I. Illustrated. 8vo. 10s. net.

THE SOUL OF A PEOPLE. An Account of the Life and Belief of the Burmese. By Harold Fielding. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 14s.

THE SACRED TREE; OR, THE TREE IN RELIGION AND MYTH. By Mrs. J. Henry philpot. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.

LIFE IN ANCIENT EGYPT. By A. Erman. Translated by H. M. Tirard. Illustrated. Super Royal 8vo. 21s. net.

FOLK TALES OF BENGAL. By the Rev. Lal Behari Day. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

ANTHROPOLOGY. An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation. By Edward B. Tylor, D.C.L., F.R.S. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE BURMAN: HIS LIFE AND NOTIONS. By Schway Yoe, Subject of the Great Queen. Second Edition. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE HISTORY OF HUMAN MARRIAGE. By Edward Westermarck, Ph.D., Lecturer on Sociology at the University of Helsingfors. With Preface by Dr. A. R. Wallace. Second Edition. 8vo. 14s. net.

STUDIES IN ANCIENT HISTORY. Second Series. Comprising an Inquiry into the Origin of Exogamy. By the late John Ferguson M'Lennan. Edited by his Widow and Arthur Platt. 8vo. 21s.

BEAST AND MAN IN INDIA. A Popular Sketch of Indian Animals in their Relations with the People. By John Lockwood Kipling, C.I.E. With Illustrations by the Author. Extra Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS AND THEIR PEOPLE. By Dean C. Worcester, Assistant Professor of Zoology, University of Michigan. With Maps and Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 15s. net.

THE CIVILISATION OF SWEDEN IN HEATHEN TIMES. By Oscar Montelius, Ph.D., Professor at the National Historical Museum, Stockholm. Translated from the second Swedish edition, by Rev. F. H. Woods, B.D., Vicar of Chalfont St. Peter. Illustrated. 8vo. 14s.

PALÆOLITHIC MAN IN NORTH-WEST MIDDLESEX. By Jno. Allen Brown. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

EARLY MAN IN BRITAIN, AND HIS PLACE IN THE

TERTIARY PERIOD. By Prof. W. Boyd Dawkins. Medium 8vo. 25s.

THE BEGINNINGS OF WRITING. By Walter James Hoffman, M.D., of the Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution. With an Introduction by Professor Frederick Starr. Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

WOMAN'S SHARE IN PRIMITIVE CULTURE. By Otis Tufton Mason, A.M., Ph.D., Curator of the Department of Ethnology in the United States National Museum. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

STRUCTURE OF GREEK TRIBAL SOCIETY. An Essay. By Hugh E. Seebohm. 8vo. 5s. net.

THEORY OF DEVELOPMENT AND HEREDITY. By Henry B. Orr, Ph.D., Professor at the Tulane University of Louisiana. Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

By FRANCIS GALTON, F.R.S. D.C.L. and Hon. Sc.D.

NATURAL INHERITANCE. 8vo. 9s.
RECORD OF FAMILY FACULTIES. Consisting of Tabular Forms and Directions for Entering Data. 4to. 2s. 6d.
HEREDITARY GENIUS: An Enquiry into its Laws and Consequences. Extra Crown 8vo. 7s. net.
FINGER PRINTS. 8vo 6s. net.
BLURRED FINGER PRINTS. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
FINGER-PRINT DIRECTORIES. 8vo. 5s. net.

MACMILLAN AND CO., Ltd., LONDON.



Colophon

Availability

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at www.gutenberg.org.

This eBook is produced by the Online Distributed Proofreading Team at www.pgdp.net.

Abbreviation	Expansion	Meaning
d.s.b.	dan sebagainya	etc.

Scans of this book are available from the Internet Archive (copy 1, 2).

Related Open Library catalog page (for source): OL7077585M.

Related Open Library catalog page (for work): OL4958626W.

Encoding

Revision History

2014-07-01 Started.

External References

This Project Gutenberg eBook contains external references. These links may not work for you.

Corrections

The following corrections have been applied to the text:

Page	Source	Correction

69, 452	[*Not in source*]	’
84	[*Not in source*]	”
95, 235	)	[*Deleted*]
117	anjing-nya	anjing-nia
135	pigeon	pigeons
183, 545	[*Not in source*]	,
265	,	[*Deleted*]
285	[*Not in source*]	‘
288	’	[*Deleted*]
303	uler	ular
306	secret	secrete
350	occur	occurs
375	,)	),
381	theduty	the duty
382	:	;
389, 452, 584, 602, 607, 669	[*Not in source*]	.
446	,	.
516, 570		—
517	[*Not in source*]	;
530	Alboquerque	Albuquerque
535	.	[*Deleted*]
547	Ibraham	Ibrahim
587	.	,
610	s	is
612	”	[*Deleted*]
613	menengar	mendengar
618	rekzi-mu	rezki-mu
620	ʿaleikun	ʿaleikum

620	memangil	memanggil
631	sonsang	songsang
632	Tintek	Titek
636	).	.)
649	pa’ yong	pa’yong
649	ma’ yong	ma’yong
662	bulun	bulan
666	?	(?)
684, 684	;	,

*** END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK MALAY MAGIC ***

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

START: FULL LICENSE

THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG™ LICENSE

PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase "Project Gutenberg"), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg License available with this file or online at www.gutenberg.org/license.

Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg electronic works

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/ copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. "Project Gutenberg" is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg

electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating

derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

> This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License included with this eBook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees

or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the

official Project Gutenberg website (www.gutenberg.org), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original "Plain Vanilla ASCII" or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg electronic works provided that:

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, "Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation."

- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to

the terms of the full Project Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.

- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.

- You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain “Defects,” such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a

computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the “Right of Replacement or Refund” described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu

of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you 'AS-IS', WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg

Project Gutenberg is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg's goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at www.gutenberg.org.

Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 41 Watchung Plaza #516, Montclair NJ 07042, USA, +1 (862) 621-9288. Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at www.gutenberg.org/contact

Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations ($1 to $5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit www.gutenberg.org/donate.

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against

accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: www.gutenberg.org/donate.

Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg electronic works

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: www.gutenberg.org.

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how

to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.